

Reissued: 21-Aug-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074001d
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: OpePanel.EXP		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **OpePanel.EXP**.

US Models

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.12	D0746885D	August 2014 production	Not available
1.11	D0746885C	December 2012 production	Not available
1.05	D0746885B	June 2011 production	Not available
1.04	D0746885A	1st Mass production	Not available

EU Models

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.12	D0746886D	August 2014 production	Not available
1.11	D0746886C	December 2012 production	Not available
1.05	D0746886B	June 2011 production	Not available
1.04	D0746886A	1st Mass production	Not available

CHN Models

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.12	D0746887B	August 2014 production	Not available
1.11	D0746887A	December 2012 production	Not available
1.06	D0746887	April 2012 production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Reissued: 21-Aug-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074001d
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

US Models

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected												
1.12	<p><u>Specification Change</u> <i>SP1151-013 (Pressure Setting: Pressure Position 3) is available in the Advanced Setting for Skilled Operators (#0705). This sets the length of time pressure is increased on the fusing roller by the pressure roller for printing Envelopes.</i></p>												
1.11	<p><u>Firmware requirements</u> If you apply this firmware to activate the AC transfer function, be sure to upgrade all the firmwares listed in the following table together as a set. *In order to use the AC transfer function with the machine produced before December 2012, the AC power supply unit must be installed (See RTB# RD074097).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Firmware</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Engine</td> <td>1.63.04 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System/Copy</td> <td>1.11 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OpePanel.EXP</td> <td>1.11 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Language Install</td> <td>1.07 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Support</td> <td>1.09 or newer</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><u>Specification Changes</u> 1. The following adjustment functions are added to "Custom Paper Settings for Administrators". See "Notes for Users" of TCRU/ORU manuals for details.</p> <p>44: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 1 45: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 2 46: Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 1 47: Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 2 48: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 1 49: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 2</p>	Firmware	Version	Engine	1.63.04 or newer	System/Copy	1.11 or newer	OpePanel.EXP	1.11 or newer	Language Install	1.07 or newer	Web Support	1.09 or newer
Firmware	Version												
Engine	1.63.04 or newer												
System/Copy	1.11 or newer												
OpePanel.EXP	1.11 or newer												
Language Install	1.07 or newer												
Web Support	1.09 or newer												
1.05	<p><u>Symptoms Corrected:</u> When attempting to recover from jam display code "D", the jam removal video instruction on the operation panel returns to the initial jam display screen even when the jammed sheets are removed accordingly with the instructions.</p> <p>The following peripherals are supported starting from this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Buffer Pass Unit Type 5010 - Trimmer Unit TR5040 - Cover Interposer Tray CI5020 - High Capacity Stacker SK5020 - Ring Binder RB5010 <p>Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.</p> <p>[Mainframe]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Program Name</th> <th>Version</th> <th>Program No.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Engine</td> <td>1.54:04</td> <td>D0745404C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TDCU</td> <td>01.03:54</td> <td>D0745528C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Uapl</td> <td>1.02</td> <td>D0745778B</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Program Name	Version	Program No.	Engine	1.54:04	D0745404C	TDCU	01.03:54	D0745528C	Web Uapl	1.02	D0745778B
Program Name	Version	Program No.											
Engine	1.54:04	D0745404C											
TDCU	01.03:54	D0745528C											
Web Uapl	1.02	D0745778B											

Reissued: 21-Aug-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074001d
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

	Web Support 1.05 D0745777B Language 1.02 D0746890A OpePanel_USA 1.05 D0746885B Opepanel_EUR 1.05 D0746886B System 1.05 D0745773D [Fiery Server] System Software Version 1.1 User Software Version 1.1
1.04	1st Mass production

EU Models

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected												
1.12	<p><u>Specification Change</u> <i>SP1151-013 (Pressure Setting: Pressure Position 3) is available in the Advanced Setting for Skilled Operators (#0705). This sets the length of time pressure is increased on the fusing roller by the pressure roller for printing Envelopes.</i></p>												
1.11	<p><u>Firmware requirements</u> If you apply this firmware to activate the AC transfer function, be sure to upgrade all the firmwares listed in the following table together as a set. *In order to use the AC transfer function with the machine produced before December 2012, the AC power supply unit must be installed (See RTB# RD074097).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Firmware</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Engine</td> <td>1.63.04 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System/Copy</td> <td>1.11 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OpePanel.EXP</td> <td>1.11 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Language Install</td> <td>1.07 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Support</td> <td>1.09 or newer</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><u>Specification Changes</u> 1. The following adjustment functions are added to "Custom Paper Settings for Administrators". See "Notes for Users" of TCRU/ORU manuals for details.</p> <p>44: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 1 45: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 2 46: Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 1 47: Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 2 48: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 1 49: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 2</p>	Firmware	Version	Engine	1.63.04 or newer	System/Copy	1.11 or newer	OpePanel.EXP	1.11 or newer	Language Install	1.07 or newer	Web Support	1.09 or newer
Firmware	Version												
Engine	1.63.04 or newer												
System/Copy	1.11 or newer												
OpePanel.EXP	1.11 or newer												
Language Install	1.07 or newer												
Web Support	1.09 or newer												
1.05	<p>Symptoms Corrected: When attempting to recover from jam display code "D", the jam removal video instruction on the operation panel returns to the initial jam display screen even when the jammed sheets are removed accordingly with the instructions.</p> <p>The following peripherals are supported starting from this version:</p>												

Reissued: 21-Aug-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074001d																											
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Buffer Pass Unit Type 5010 - Trimmer Unit TR5040 - Cover Interposer Tray CI5020 - High Capacity Stacker SK5020 - Ring Binder RB5010 <p>Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.</p> <p>[Mainframe]</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Program Name</td> <td>Version</td> <td>Program No.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Engine</td> <td>1.54:04</td> <td>D0745404C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TDCU</td> <td>01.03:54</td> <td>D0745528C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Uapl</td> <td>1.02</td> <td>D0745778B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Support</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0745777B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Language</td> <td>1.02</td> <td>D0746890A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OpePanel_USA</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0746885B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Opepanel_EUR</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0746886B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0745773D</td> </tr> </table> <p>[Fiery Server]</p> <p>System Software Version 1.1 User Software Version 1.1</p>			Program Name	Version	Program No.	Engine	1.54:04	D0745404C	TDCU	01.03:54	D0745528C	Web Uapl	1.02	D0745778B	Web Support	1.05	D0745777B	Language	1.02	D0746890A	OpePanel_USA	1.05	D0746885B	Opepanel_EUR	1.05	D0746886B	System	1.05	D0745773D
Program Name	Version	Program No.																											
Engine	1.54:04	D0745404C																											
TDCU	01.03:54	D0745528C																											
Web Uapl	1.02	D0745778B																											
Web Support	1.05	D0745777B																											
Language	1.02	D0746890A																											
OpePanel_USA	1.05	D0746885B																											
Opepanel_EUR	1.05	D0746886B																											
System	1.05	D0745773D																											
1.04	1st Mass production																												

CHN Models

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected												
1.12	<p><u>Specification Change</u> <i>SP1151-013 (Pressure Setting: Pressure Position 3) is available in the Advanced Setting for Skilled Operators (#0705). This sets the length of time pressure is increased on the fusing roller by the pressure roller for printing Envelopes.</i></p>												
1.11	<p><u>Firmware requirements</u> If you apply this firmware to activate the AC transfer function, be sure to upgrade all the firmwares listed in the following table together as a set. *In order to use the AC transfer function with the machine produced before December 2012, the AC power supply unit must be installed (See RTB# RD074097).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Firmware</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Engine</td> <td>1.63.04 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System/Copy</td> <td>1.11 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OpePanel.EXP</td> <td>1.11 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Language Install</td> <td>1.07 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Support</td> <td>1.09 or newer</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><u>Specification Changes</u> 1. The following adjustment functions are added to "Custom Paper Settings for Administrators". See "Notes for Users" of TCRU/ORU manuals for details.</p> <p>44: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 1</p>	Firmware	Version	Engine	1.63.04 or newer	System/Copy	1.11 or newer	OpePanel.EXP	1.11 or newer	Language Install	1.07 or newer	Web Support	1.09 or newer
Firmware	Version												
Engine	1.63.04 or newer												
System/Copy	1.11 or newer												
OpePanel.EXP	1.11 or newer												
Language Install	1.07 or newer												
Web Support	1.09 or newer												

Reissued: 21-Aug-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074001d
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
	45: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 2 46: Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 1 47: Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 2 48: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltage: Side 1 49: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltage: Side 2
1.06	1st Mass production

Reissued: 22-Aug-14

Model: Taurus-C1	Date: 14-Jun-11	No.: RD074003c
------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Language Install		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Language Install**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.08	D0746890C	August 2014 production	Not Available
1.07	D0746890B	December 2012 production	Not Available
1.02	D0746890A	June 2011 production	Not Available
1.01	D0746890	1st Mass production	Not Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected												
1.08	<u>Specification Change</u> <i>SP1151-013 (Pressure Setting: Pressure Position 3) is available in the Advanced Setting for Skilled Operators (#0705). This sets the length of time pressure is increased on the fusing roller by the pressure roller for printing Envelopes.</i>												
1.07	<p><u>Firmware requirements</u> If you apply this firmware to activate the AC transfer function, be sure to upgrade all the firmwares listed in the following table together as a set. *In order to use the AC transfer function with the machine produced before December 2012, the AC power supply unit must be installed (See RTB# RD074097).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Firmware</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Engine</td> <td>1.63.04 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System/Copy</td> <td>1.11 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OpePanel.EXP</td> <td>1.11 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Language Install</td> <td>1.07 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Support</td> <td>1.09 or newer</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><u>Specification Changes</u> 1. The following adjustment functions are added to "Custom Paper Settings for Administrators". See "Notes for Users" of TCRU/ORU manuals for details.</p> <p>44: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 1 45: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 2</p>	Firmware	Version	Engine	1.63.04 or newer	System/Copy	1.11 or newer	OpePanel.EXP	1.11 or newer	Language Install	1.07 or newer	Web Support	1.09 or newer
Firmware	Version												
Engine	1.63.04 or newer												
System/Copy	1.11 or newer												
OpePanel.EXP	1.11 or newer												
Language Install	1.07 or newer												
Web Support	1.09 or newer												

Reissued: 22-Aug-14

Model: Taurus-C1		Date: 14-Jun-11	No.: RD074003c																											
Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected																													
	46: Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 1 47: Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 2 48: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 1 49: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 2																													
1.02	<p>Symptoms Corrected:</p> <p>Jam removal video instruction on the operation panel returns to the initial jam indication screen even when the jammed sheets are removed accordingly with the instructions for jam display code "D".</p> <p>The following peripherals are supported starting from this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Buffer Pass Unit Type 5010 - Trimmer Unit TR5040 - Cover Interposer Tray CI5020 - High Capacity Stacker SK5020 - Ring Binder RB5010 <p>Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.</p> <p>[Mainframe]</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Program Name</td> <td>Version</td> <td>Program No.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Engine</td> <td>1.54:04</td> <td>D0745404C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TDCU</td> <td>01.03:54</td> <td>D0745528C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Uapl</td> <td>1.02</td> <td>D0745778B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Support</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0745777B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Language</td> <td>1.02</td> <td>D0746890A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OpePanel_USA</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0746885B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Opepanel_EUR</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0746886B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0745773D</td> </tr> </table> <p>[Fiery Server]</p> <p>System Software Version 1.1</p> <p>User Software Version 1.1</p>			Program Name	Version	Program No.	Engine	1.54:04	D0745404C	TDCU	01.03:54	D0745528C	Web Uapl	1.02	D0745778B	Web Support	1.05	D0745777B	Language	1.02	D0746890A	OpePanel_USA	1.05	D0746885B	Opepanel_EUR	1.05	D0746886B	System	1.05	D0745773D
Program Name	Version	Program No.																												
Engine	1.54:04	D0745404C																												
TDCU	01.03:54	D0745528C																												
Web Uapl	1.02	D0745778B																												
Web Support	1.05	D0745777B																												
Language	1.02	D0746890A																												
OpePanel_USA	1.05	D0746885B																												
Opepanel_EUR	1.05	D0746886B																												
System	1.05	D0745773D																												
1.01	1st Mass production																													

Reissued: 20-Apr-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074004r
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Engine		Prepared by: A. Tajima	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Engine**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
<i>1.70:04</i>	<i>D0745404S</i>	<i>April 2015 production</i>	<i>Not available</i>
1.69:04	D0745404R	August 2014 production	Not available
1.68:04	D0745404Q	April 2014 production	Not available
1.67:04	D0745404P	February 2014 production	Not available
1.66:04	D0745404N	October 2013 production	Not available
1.65:04	D0745404M	June 2013 production	Not available
1.64:04	D0745404L	February 2013 production	Not available
1.63:04	D0745404K	December 2012 production	Not available
1.62:04	D0745404J	December 2012 production	Not available
1.61:04	D0745404H	September 2012 production	Not available
1.60:04	D0745404G	May 2012 production	Not available
1.59:04	D0745404F	February 2012 production	Not available
1.58:04	D0745404E	December 2011 production	Not available
1.56.1:04	D0745404D	September 2011 production	Not available
1.54:04	D0745404C	June 2011 production	Not available
1.05.1:04	D0745404B	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
<i>1.70:04</i>	<p><u>Error Correction:</u> <i>The operation panel does not display jam location Z4 when a duplex jam occurs.</i></p> <p><u>Symptom corrected:</u> <i>IOB may become damaged, depending on the specific timing at which a firmware update is performed.</i></p>
1.69:04	<p><u>Error Correction:</u> Printing stops, but the operation panel displays "Printing".</p>
1.68:04	<p><u>Error Correction:</u> SC44x is posted unnecessarily.</p>
1.67:04	<p><u>Specification Changes:</u> PM counter value of the cleaning web is saved on the fusing unit ID chip,</p>

Reissued: 20-Apr-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074004r
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
	<p>enabling correct count up of the PM counters even if the cleaning web is not replaced together with the fusing unit at customer sites where multiple fusing units are used. Please refer to RTB RD074117 for more detail.</p> <p><u>Error Correction:</u> Printer remains in waiting status and cannot print booklet jobs.</p>
1.66:04	<p><u>Specification Changes:</u> The default values of the following SPs were changed from 10% to 3% to achieve more precise and appropriate timing for indicating the pre toner near end message.</p> <p>SP3110-11 TNE Detect (Lv1) SetDisp Timing: K SP3110-12 TNE Detect (Lv1) SetDisp Timing: C SP3110-13 TNE Detect (Lv1) SetDisp Timing: M SP3110-14 TNE Detect (Lv1) SetDisp Timing: Y</p> <p>For more detail, please refer to RTB RD074108.</p> <p>Notes on limitations: * The new default value of 3% does not appear in the SP. (Current controller firmware -System/Copy ver1.13 or older for Copier, System ver1.07 or older for Printer- only supports an adjustment range of 10%-100%.) * DO NOT modify these SP values. Modifying these SP values will set the default value back to 10%. Once modified, the new default of 3% value cannot be retrieved. * Modify these SP values only when they need to be set to a value higher than 10%, which should be decided based on the job operation requested by your customer. * The above limitations will be resolved in the succeeding controller firmware version to be released.</p>
1.65:04	<p><u>Specification Changes:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Criteria for detecting SC390, 391, 392, 393 were optimized to reduce unnecessary detection of these SCs. - Criteria for detecting SC44x were optimized to reduce unnecessary detection of these SCs. For more details, see RTB RD074106. <p><u>Symptoms Corrected:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Low productivity when feeding paper of different thickness from the cover interposer - Machine stops in "Printing" state for an extended time when printing banner paper 499.3mm or larger and switching to a different paper size. - Jam31 when LE feeding B5 size paper - Jam230 when combining stapling and cover page function
1.64:04	<p><u>Symptoms Corrected</u> SC670 occurs in the process of manufacturing.</p>
1.63:04	<p><u>Firmware requirements</u> If you apply this firmware to activate the AC transfer function, be sure to upgrade all the firmwares listed in the following table together as a set. *In order to use the AC transfer function with the machine produced before</p>

Reissued: 20-Apr-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074004r
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected												
	<p>December 2012, the AC power supply unit must be installed (See RTB# RD074097).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Firmware</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Engine</td> <td>1.63.04 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System/Copy</td> <td>1.11 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OpePanel.EXP</td> <td>1.11 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Language Install</td> <td>1.07 or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Support</td> <td>1.09 or newer</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><u>Specification Changes</u> 1. The default value of the following SP was changed from "0" to "1". SP2-830-001 AC Transcription Power Pack</p> <p><u>Symptoms Corrected</u> 1. Jam 009 occurs in copy operation when selecting a different paper for the front cover. 2. SC280 occurs in copy operation when the original contains B/W and Color and certain settings such as A3/DLT, 2-sided are applied.</p>	Firmware	Version	Engine	1.63.04 or newer	System/Copy	1.11 or newer	OpePanel.EXP	1.11 or newer	Language Install	1.07 or newer	Web Support	1.09 or newer
Firmware	Version												
Engine	1.63.04 or newer												
System/Copy	1.11 or newer												
OpePanel.EXP	1.11 or newer												
Language Install	1.07 or newer												
Web Support	1.09 or newer												
1.62:04	<p><u>Symptom Corrected</u> 1. The jams on BK5030 when using CF5030 2. Invalidity of Adjustment Settings for Operators #0405 (Adjust Punch Position With Feed Direction) when switching the main power off/on or recovering from energy save mode 3. BK204 error on BK5030 during long running job</p>												
1.61:04	<p><u>Symptom Corrected</u> • SC36x caused by bug • Modification of toner refresh mode algorithm (The toner yield becomes longer by new refresh mode algorithm under low coverage conditions.)</p> <p>IMPORTANT Change the value in SP3-820-022 to "0" after upgrading the firmware.</p>												
1.60:04	<p><u>Specification Changes</u> The default values for the following SPs were modified to reduce "shock jitter". SP 1022-002 -70 -> -120</p> <p><u>Symptom Corrected</u> The low productivity when making booklets with Plockmatic.</p>												
1.59:04	<p><u>Specification Changes</u> The behavior of SP1-004-003 was modified to prevent Jam27/29.</p> <p><u>Symptom Corrected</u> Subcodes of SC682 are not displayed.</p>												
1.58:04	<p><u>Firmware requirements</u> Be sure to upgrade all the firmwares listed in the following table together as a set.</p>												

Reissued: 20-Apr-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074004r
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected												
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Firmware</th> <th>Version</th> <th>Program No.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Engine</td> <td>1.58.04 or newer</td> <td>D0745404E or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System/Copy</td> <td>1.07 or newer</td> <td>D0745773F or newer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Websys</td> <td>1.06 or newer</td> <td>D0745777C or newer</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><u>Specification Changes</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The following SPs to prevent condensation were added under SP1945 "Set Cooling Operation": <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SP1945-016 When the temperature is lower than the value defined in this SP, the anti-condensation function turns ON. SP1945-017 The rotation speed of the fans can be adjusted in this SP, either full-speed or half-speed. The rotation of the fans increases the guide plate temperature and prevents condensation. SP1945-018 This SP specifies ON("1") or OFF("0") of the anti-condensation function. The following SP for adjusting the sub scan registration was added. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SP1-501-001 * Please see RTB #RD074022a for details. The default values for the following SPs were modified for better image quality. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SP1984-104 170->180 SP1984-125 165->180 SP1984-110 170->160 SP1984-117 170->160 	Firmware	Version	Program No.	Engine	1.58.04 or newer	D0745404E or newer	System/Copy	1.07 or newer	D0745773F or newer	Websys	1.06 or newer	D0745777C or newer
Firmware	Version	Program No.											
Engine	1.58.04 or newer	D0745404E or newer											
System/Copy	1.07 or newer	D0745773F or newer											
Websys	1.06 or newer	D0745777C or newer											
<p>1.56.1:04</p>	<p><u>Engine and System/Copy must be upgraded concurrently.</u> Engine 1.56.1:04 (D0745404D) System/Copy 1.06 (D0745773E) (NOTE: Fiery version must be 1.1 or 1.2)</p> <p><u>Plockmatic and GBC Punch are supported from the following ver.</u> Engine 1.56.1:04 (D0745404D) System/Copy 1.06 (D0745773E) Fiery version 1.2 Finisher SR5040/SR5030 01.040.01(D5125620D)</p> <p><u>Specification Changed:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> SP1945-013 default:0 (0:Normal Speed, 1:Half Speed) The following unused SP were deleted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SP1002-001-003 SP1020-001-003 SP2823-001-007 SP2824-001-007 												

Reissued: 20-Apr-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074004r
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected																											
	<p><u>Symptom Corrected:</u> 1. Black registration is misaligned when MUSIC is processed if the subscan magnification correction has been adjusted. If SC occur when paper feeds in Ring-Binder or Multi-Folding Unit, the machine stops until the power is cycled.</p>																											
<p>1.54:04</p>	<p>Symptoms Corrected: [Symptom] When copying a document consisted of full color and mono color originals using the ACS, the density of the first few mono color outputs appear light.</p> <p>[Cause & Solution] Paper transfer current is too high for the mono-color images because the ACS runs on color mode. Software has been modified to set the optimum paper transfer current applicable for both color and mono-color originals.</p> <p><u>The following peripherals are supported starting from this version:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Buffer Pass Unit Type 5010 - Trimmer Unit TR5040 - Cover Interposer Tray CI5020 - High Capacity Stacker SK5020 - Ring Binder RB5010 <p>Please make sure the firmwares are updated to the versions listed below for new site installations. Bug fixes hereafter will also be based on this combination.</p> <p>[Mainframe]</p> <table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th>Program Name</th> <th>Version</th> <th>Program No.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Engine</td> <td>1.54:04</td> <td>D0745404C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TDCU</td> <td>01.03:54</td> <td>D0745528C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Uapl</td> <td>1.02</td> <td>D0745778B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Support</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0745777B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Language</td> <td>1.02</td> <td>D0746890A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OpePanel_USA</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0746885B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Opepanel_EUR</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0746886B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sysytem</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0745773D</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[Fiery Server] System Software Version 1.1 User Software Version 1.1</p> <p>[Update Procedure] 1. Fiery Server Step1-1. <For New Site Installations> Check the Fiery software version described on the label of the System software accessory DVD. <For Existing Sites> Check the Fiery software version on the FieryDriven screen.</p>	Program Name	Version	Program No.	Engine	1.54:04	D0745404C	TDCU	01.03:54	D0745528C	Web Uapl	1.02	D0745778B	Web Support	1.05	D0745777B	Language	1.02	D0746890A	OpePanel_USA	1.05	D0746885B	Opepanel_EUR	1.05	D0746886B	Sysytem	1.05	D0745773D
Program Name	Version	Program No.																										
Engine	1.54:04	D0745404C																										
TDCU	01.03:54	D0745528C																										
Web Uapl	1.02	D0745778B																										
Web Support	1.05	D0745777B																										
Language	1.02	D0746890A																										
OpePanel_USA	1.05	D0746885B																										
Opepanel_EUR	1.05	D0746886B																										
Sysytem	1.05	D0745773D																										

Reissued: 20-Apr-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074004r
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected																																										
	<p>Proceed to Step1-2 if the current version is V1.0. Update is not required if the current version is V1.1 or newer.</p> <p>Step1-2. Do the Fiery System Installation using the following versions. See section "Fiery System Installation" of the service manual.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - System Software DVD Version1.1 - User Software DVD Version1.1 <p>Note <u>"Fiery System Installation"</u> will take approximately 60min. It is recommended to update the Fiery and the mainframe simultaneously.</p> <p><u>2. Mainframe</u> After completing the installation and confirming the proper function of the system, proceed to "Step 2-1" below.</p> <p>Step2-1. Confirm the current "System" version in SP7801. Proceed to "Step 2-2" if the current version is either V1.02 or V1.03. Update is not required if the current version is V1.05 or newer.</p> <p>Step2-2. Update the following 6 firmwares concurrently. See section "Firmware Update Procedure" of the service manual.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">No.</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Program Name</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Before the Update</th> <th style="width: 35%;">After the Update</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>System/Copy</td> <td>D0745773B (V1.02) or D0745773C (V1.03)</td> <td>D0745773D (V1.05)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>WebSys</td> <td>D0745777A (V1.04)</td> <td>D0745777B (V1.05)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>WebUapl</td> <td>D0745778A (V1.00)</td> <td>D0745778B (V1.02)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Engine</td> <td>D0745404B (V1.05.1:04)</td> <td>D0745404C (V1.54:04)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>TDCU</td> <td>D0745528B (V01.02:04)</td> <td>D0745528C (V01.03:04)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>Operation Panel</td> <td>NA : D0746885A (V1.04) EU : D0746886A (V1.04)</td> <td>NA : D0746885B (V1.05) EU : D0746886B (V1.05)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Step2-3. Turn the machine power OFF, and then, ON after the update. Step2-4. Modify the four SP settings as described in the table below.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">SP</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Description</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Current value</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Modified value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SP1-945-013</td> <td>Pressure Roller Fan Strength</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SP2-225-</td> <td>Cleaning Speed: Col</td> <td>1.20</td> <td>1.00</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			No.	Program Name	Before the Update	After the Update	1	System/Copy	D0745773B (V1.02) or D0745773C (V1.03)	D0745773D (V1.05)	2	WebSys	D0745777A (V1.04)	D0745777B (V1.05)	3	WebUapl	D0745778A (V1.00)	D0745778B (V1.02)	4	Engine	D0745404B (V1.05.1:04)	D0745404C (V1.54:04)	5	TDCU	D0745528B (V01.02:04)	D0745528C (V01.03:04)	6	Operation Panel	NA : D0746885A (V1.04) EU : D0746886A (V1.04)	NA : D0746885B (V1.05) EU : D0746886B (V1.05)	SP	Description	Current value	Modified value	SP1-945-013	Pressure Roller Fan Strength	1	0	SP2-225-	Cleaning Speed: Col	1.20	1.00
No.	Program Name	Before the Update	After the Update																																								
1	System/Copy	D0745773B (V1.02) or D0745773C (V1.03)	D0745773D (V1.05)																																								
2	WebSys	D0745777A (V1.04)	D0745777B (V1.05)																																								
3	WebUapl	D0745778A (V1.00)	D0745778B (V1.02)																																								
4	Engine	D0745404B (V1.05.1:04)	D0745404C (V1.54:04)																																								
5	TDCU	D0745528B (V01.02:04)	D0745528C (V01.03:04)																																								
6	Operation Panel	NA : D0746885A (V1.04) EU : D0746886A (V1.04)	NA : D0746885B (V1.05) EU : D0746886B (V1.05)																																								
SP	Description	Current value	Modified value																																								
SP1-945-013	Pressure Roller Fan Strength	1	0																																								
SP2-225-	Cleaning Speed: Col	1.20	1.00																																								

Reissued: 20-Apr-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074004r
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected			
	017	Special Mode Coefficient2		
	SP3-533-001	Interrupt ProCon :Set Interval: Set: BW	0	500
	SP3-533-011	Interrupt ProCon :Set Interval: Set: FC	0	500
1.05.1:04	Step2-5. Exit the SP mode, and power cycle the machine to complete the procedure. 1st Mass production Note DO NOT install this Firmware to the proto-type machines.			

Reissued: 21-Aug-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074005s
------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Paper Library EU		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the release of the data files (xxx.mqp) and the Media List used for the Paper Library on the Taurus-C1a/C1b.

MQP files and Media Lists are confidential information.

Version	Program No.	Availability of RFU
<i>Rev.19.00</i>	<i>RD0755785_R19</i>	<i>Not Available</i>
Rev.18.00	RD0755785_R18	Not Available
Rev.17.00	RD0755785_R17	Not Available
Rev.16.00	RD0755785_R16	Not Available
Rev.15.00	RD0755785_R15	Not Available
Rev.14.00	RD0755785_R14	Not Available
Rev.13.00	RD0755785_R13	Not Available
Rev.12.00	RD0755785_R12	Not Available
Rev.11.00	R0755785_R11	Not Available
Rev.10.00	R0755785_R10	Not Available
Rev.9.00	R0755785_R9	Not Available
Rev.8.00	R0755785_R8	Not Available
Rev.7.00	D0755785_R7	Not Available
Rev.6.00	D0755785_R6	Not Available
Rev.5.00	D0755785_R5	Not Available
Rev.4.00	D0755785_R4	Not Available
Rev.3.00	D0755785_R3	Not Available
Rev.2.00	D0755785_R2	Not Available
Rev.1.00	D0755785	Not Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

”Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Reissued: 21-Aug-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074005s
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
19.00	<p>Add 7 Media. (RE1915, RE1958, RE2035, RE2036, RE2113, RE2114, RE2127) RE1884, RE1886, RE1887, RE1889(4 media): Correct Production Name RE1884, RE1886, RE1887, RE1888, RE1889(5 media): Add "Notes" column. RE1967, RE1968, RE1969, RE1970, RE2025, RE2026, RE2027, RE2033, RE2047(9 media): Revised data to the results of AC transfer evaluation. RE1960, RE1961, RE1962, RE1963, RE1973, RE1974, RE1975, RE1976, RE1977, RE1978, RE1979, RE1980, RE1981, RE1982, RE1983, RE1984, RE1985, RE1986(18 media): Correct Paper Type from "Plain" to "Envelope". Add "Fusing NIP setting change for envelope" column. RE1960, RE1961, RE1962, RE1963, RE1973, RE1974, RE1980, RE1981, RE1985(4 media): Mark in NIP setting column.</p>
18.00	<p>Add 18 Media. (15 Media: Envelope, 3 Media: Textured) RE0022, RE0022A, RE0022B: Corrected Fusing Temp.[160 to 170deg], LE Paper Transfer Current(FC)[150 to 170] and Overall Rank[A to B]. RE0023, RE0023A, RE0023B: Corrected LE Paper Transfer Current(FC)[140 to 200]. RE0024, RE0024A, RE0024B: Corrected Fusing Temp.[175 to 180deg] and LE Paper Transfer Current(FC)[170 to 120]. RE1303, RE1303A, RE1303B: Corrected Fusing Temp.[170 to 165deg] and Overall Rank[B to A]. RE1312, RE1312A, RE1312B: Corrected Fusing Temp.[175 to 170deg]. RE1589, RE1590, RE1591, RE1592, RE1593, RE1594, RE1595, RE1596: Corrected LE Paper Transfer Current(BW)[230 to 180] and LE Paper Transfer Current(FC)[230 to 180].</p>
17.00	<p>Add 33 Media. RE0141-0145: Corrected Manufacture from "M-Real" to "Sappi Fine Paper". RE1853: Corrected Production Name from "Curious Met Ice Gold" to "Curious Metallics (Ice Gold)".</p>
16.00	<p>(1) Add 3 Media (2) RE0022B, RE0023B, RE0024B, RE1303B: Corrected Production Name from "iPrint Gloss" to "iPrint Digital Gloss". (3) RE1059B, RE1308B, RE1309B, RE1312B, RE1598B: Corrected Production Name from "iPrint Silk" to "iPrint Digital Silk".</p>
15.00	<p>RE1075, RE1953, RE1076: Corrected Media Type from Matte Coated to Metallic Revised because of Paper lib. Modification (Changed Textured Media parameter (TxtSeparationVoltage 80->0 / TxtSeparationVoltageSide2 80->0)</p>
14.00	<p>Add 17 Media RE0022, RE0023, RE0024, RE0025: Deleted one because of duplicated registration.</p>

Reissued: 21-Aug-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074005s
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
13.00	Add 15 Media RE1897, 1898: Corrected Production Name from Bianco Flash Premium to Biancoflash Premium RE1902: Corrected Production Name from Bindakote Ice to Bindakote (Ice White) RE1903: Corrected Media Type from Gloss to cast Coated and Color from White to Gary RE1904, RE1905: Corrected Type from Glossy to Matted and Media Type from Gloss to Metallic RE1899: Corrected Production name from Bindakote White to Bindakote (Ice White)
12.00	Added 4 textured media parameters to the format Added 3 textured media Corrected Media Name from UPM DIGI Finesse gloss to Digi Finesse gloss: RE0022, RE0023, RE0024, RE0025
11.00	Add 16 Media
10.00	Add 27 Media
9.00	Add 37 Media RE1008: Corrected the Manufacture RE1736, RE1738: Corrected Paper Type from Plain to Recycled
8.00	Add 22 Media RE0219: Correct the Paper Weights to 183gsm from 175gsm. 18 media (RE1008, RE1423, RE1704, RE1705, RE1706, RE1707, RE1708, RE1709, RE1710, RE1711, RE1712, RE1713, RE1714, RE1715, RE0313, RE0314, RE0315, RE0317): Corrected Type to "ST3" from "CU".
7.00	Add 84 Media RE1423, RE1579: Correct the Paper Type
6.00	Add 17 Media
5.00	Add 18 Media
4.00	RE0185, RE0186: Image Quality rank was changed and describe comment on Note. RE0202, RE0203, RE0204: Feed Performance rank was changed and describe comment on notes
3.00	Add 23 Media
2.00	Add 153 Media
1.00	1st Release

About the Media List

Media has been evaluated under 4 categories of “Image Quality”, “Image Permanence”, “Feed Performance” and “Others”, which are ranked in 3 levels except for “Image Quality” evaluated in 4 levels. The lowest rank marked among the 4 evaluation categories is applied to the overall evaluation rank for each media.

About the MQP file

The MQP file only contains data for media ranked ‘A’ and ‘B’ in overall evaluation. Installing the MQP file into the Taurus-C1a/C1b will enable application of the media from the Paper Library.

Reissued: 21-Aug-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074005s
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

Rank	Description
A+	Better than the product Spec.(Only Image Quality)
A	Result is good without any remarks.
B	There is remark for use. Customer should know the remark for use.
C	Not suggested for use

Example of media evaluation results:

Overall Rank	Image Quality	Image Permanence	Feed Performance	Others
A	A	A	A	A
B	B	A	B	A
C	C	A	A	A

NOTE

- The Printer model and the Copier model apply different MQP files; no interchangeability. Install the MQP file according to the machine. The software is designed to reject the installation if the MQP file does not correspond with the machine.
- The MQP file does not incorporate region restriction. Reinstall the file if installed with the file of an incorrect region.
- The MQP file name must be renamed upon installation. Refer to 'Installation Procedure: Paper Library' described on the following page.

Paper Library Data Installation

Follow this procedure to install the Paper Library data.

1. Create a folder in the root directory of an SD card and name the folder "mqp".
2. Copy the paper database file into the "mqp" folder, and then rename the copied file "library.mqp".
3. Make sure that the machine is turned off.
4. Insert the SD card which has the "library.mqp" file into SD card Slot 2 (lower slot) on the right side of the controller box.
5. Turn on the machine.
6. Make sure that the data version of the SD card is newer than the data version of the flash ROM on the controller. If not, prepare the latest data version of the Paper Library on an SD card.
 - The version of the data on the SD card can be checked with SP5711-202.
 - The version of the data in the flash ROM on the controller can be checked with SP5711-201.
7. Enter SP5-711-001, and then touch [EXECUTE].
8. Next, touch [EXECUTE] again.
9. When the machine displays "Completed" and prompts you to re-boot, touch [Exit] to leave the SP mode.
10. Turn off the machine and remove the SD card from SD card Slot 2.
11. Turn on the machine.
12. Check the Paper Library data version with SP5-711-201 (Flash ROM) to confirm that the Paper Library data has been updated.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074006
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

Subject: Firmware Release Note: ADF_MCKINLEY_B		Prepared by: K.Tsutsui	
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **ADF_MCKINLEY_B**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.050:05	D5225300B	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.050:05	1st Mass production

Reissued: 14-Sep-11

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.:RD074008a
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Network DocBox		Prepared by: N.lida	
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Network DocBox**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date
1.01	D0745780B	September 2011 production
1.00	D0745780A	1st Mass production

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected																				
1.01	<p><i>Specification Changed:</i> <i>The original specification did not allow creation of PDF files under the condition as described as "case 3" below.</i> <i>The modified specification allows creation of security set PDF files even under the condition where the "Document Password" is not set and the "Master Password" is set.</i></p> <p><Security Settings for PDF Files></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Encrypting PDF files</th> <th>Security permissions</th> <th>Current Specification</th> <th>Modified Specification</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>case 1 Document password NOT set</td> <td>Master password NOT set</td> <td>Available</td> <td>Available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>case 2 Document password set</td> <td>Master password NOT set</td> <td>Available</td> <td>Available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>case 3 Document password NOT set</td> <td>Master password set</td> <td>Unavailable</td> <td>Available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>case 4 Document password set</td> <td>Master password set</td> <td>Available</td> <td>Available</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><i>This modification is supported by the versions listed below.</i> <i>* Make sure to update to the versions listed below as a set.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Network DocBox Ver 1.01 (D0745780B) · Scanner Ver 01.07 (D0745776B) · Web Uapl Ver 1.03 (D0745778C) 	Encrypting PDF files	Security permissions	Current Specification	Modified Specification	case 1 Document password NOT set	Master password NOT set	Available	Available	case 2 Document password set	Master password NOT set	Available	Available	case 3 Document password NOT set	Master password set	Unavailable	Available	case 4 Document password set	Master password set	Available	Available
Encrypting PDF files	Security permissions	Current Specification	Modified Specification																		
case 1 Document password NOT set	Master password NOT set	Available	Available																		
case 2 Document password set	Master password NOT set	Available	Available																		
case 3 Document password NOT set	Master password set	Unavailable	Available																		
case 4 Document password set	Master password set	Available	Available																		
1.00	1st Mass production																				

Reissued:04-Jul-11

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Jun-2011	No.: RD074015b
------------------------------	-------------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

Revision of corrections 2, 5, 6, and 7.

Subject: Field Service Manual Correction		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Please apply the following 8 corrections to your ProC651EX / ProC751EX field service manual.

Correction 1: 6mm Screws to Fix the Operation Panel

Installation > Main Machine D074/D075 > Accessories D074/D075

Correction 2: Deleting the Developer Installing Procedure

Installation > Main Machine D074/D075 > Installation: Power On > Install Developer

Correction 3: Notes on Setting the PCDU

- Replacement and Adjustment > Common Procedures > Removing PCDU
- Replacement and Adjustment > Photoconductor Development Unit(PCDU)

Correction 4: Deletion of Description on “Sponge Seals”

Replacement and Adjustments > Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) > Drum Cleaning Blade / Drum Lubrication Blade

Correction 5: Revised “After Replacement” Procedure for ITB Lubrication Blade

Replacement and Adjustments > Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit > Lubrication Blade

Correction 6: Revised “After Transfer Belt Replacement” Procedure

Replacement and Adjustments > Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit > After Transfer Belt Replacement

Correction 7: Added Missing Descriptions in SC Tables

Troubleshooting > SC Tables

Correction 8: Additional Drum Maintenance Procedures

- Troubleshooting > Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems > Color Toner Spotting / Staining > Colored Spots
- Troubleshooting > Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems > Color Loss > White Dots / Lines

Correction 9: Notes on Installing the Decurler Unit

Installation > Decurler Unit

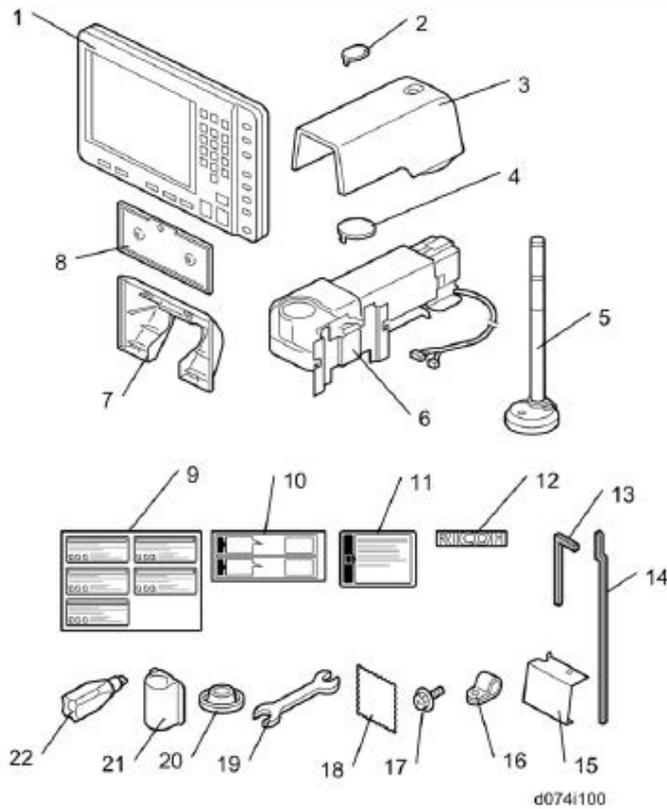
Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Jun-2011	No.: RD074015a
------------------------------	-------------------	----------------

Correction 1: 6mm Screws to Fix the Operation Panel

Installation > Main Machine D074/D075 > Accessories D074/D075

- Pan head M4x6 screws (Q'ty: 4) was added to the diagram below.

Accessories D074/D075



Add: M4x6 screw (x4)

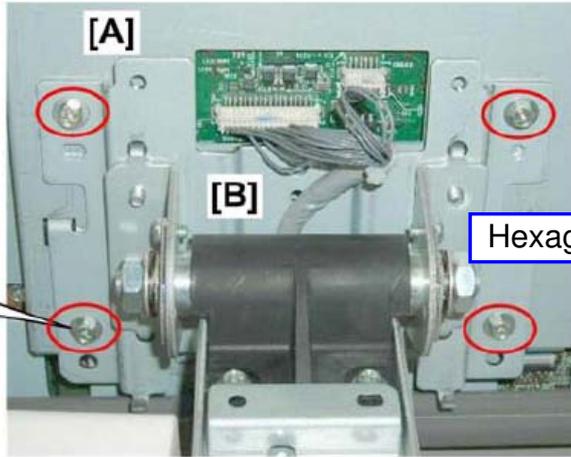
- Pan head M4x6 screws (Q'ty: 4) was added to the list of accessories.
- Change in quantity of the screw indexed 17 (M4x8) in the table: 15 pcs → 11 pcs

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Jun-2011	No.: RD074015a
------------------------------	-------------------	----------------

The 4 screws holding the back of the operation panel should be the pan head screws (6mm), not the hexagonal screws (8mm).

IMPORTANT: Screws longer than 6mm could damage the PCB

INCORRECT

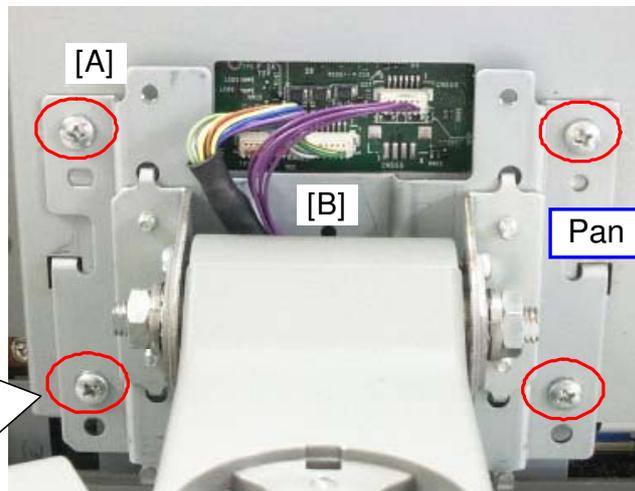


Hexagonal screws; M4x8

d074i868

13. Fasten the back of the operation panel [A] to the mounting bracket [B] ( x4).

CORRECT



Pan head screws; M4x6

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Jun-2011	No.: RD074015a
------------------------------	-------------------	----------------

Correction 2: Deleting the Developer Installing Procedure

Installation > Main Machine D074/D075 > Installation: Power On >

The Taurus was originally planned to be delivered from the factory with all 4 PCDUs empty; not containing developer. In accordance with this initial plan, the service manual instructs technicians to install developer when setting up a new machine.

However, the plans have changed and the PCDUs will be installed with the developer at the production site.

Therefore, developer will not have to be installed upon new site installations.

Please correct the procedure described in this section as follows:

* ~~Open Both Front Doors~~

Delete this procedure. The doors should remain closed.

* Connect Main Machine to Power Source and Power On

Execute this procedure. ("Door open" alert will not appear.)

* ~~Install Developer~~

Delete this procedure.

* ~~Do SP3025-001~~

Delete this procedure.

* ~~Close Both Front Doors~~

Delete this procedure. (The doors are closed during the process.)

* Start Toner Fill

Execute this procedure as described in the service manual.

* ~~Clean and Lubricate the Drums~~

Delete this procedure.

* ~~Initialize TD Sensors~~

Delete this procedure.

* Initialize Process Control

Execute this procedure as described in the service manual.

* Exit SP Mode and Power Off

Execute this procedure as described in the service manual.

NOTE The above changes apply only to the installation procedure when setting up a new machine. Follow the original procedure (as described in the section "Replacement and Adjustments > Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) > Replacing Developer" of the service manual) when replacing the developer.

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Jun-2011	No.: RD074015a
------------------------------	-------------------	----------------

The following table is an excerpt from the reference table describing the SP codes and the corresponding PM parts in the section "Preventive Maintenance > PM Tables for Main Machines > ARDF > SP Setting Summary" of the service manual.

Procedures indicated "Yes" in red in the column "Installation" have been deleted.

Task		Details	Installation
1	PM Parts	Applicable part only	-
2	Set Toner Bottle		Yes
3	Open Front Doors	Both left, right doors	Yes
4	Main Power ON		Yes
5	Enter SP Mode		Yes
6	Reset PM Part	Applicable part only	-
7	Install Developer	SP3024-001(K) SP3024-002 (C) SP3024-003 (M) SP3024-004 (Y)	Yes
8	Developer File OK?	SP3025-001 Results for YMCK reading left to right	Yes
9	Apply Lubricant	1. Open right front door. 2. SP2310-001 3. Close right door.	-
10	Close Front Door		Yes
11	Wait for Warmup ("Ready")	Wait 5 min. for the audible beep and the "Ready" message on the operation panel.	Yes
12	Manual Toner Fill	SP3051-001	Yes
13	Cleaning	SP3032-001 (All) SP3032-02 (CMY) SP3032-03 (K) SP3032-04 (C) SP3032-05 (M) SP3032-06 (Y)	Yes
14	Initialize TD Sensor	SP3030-01 (All) SP3030-02 (CMY) SP3030-03 (K) SP3030-04 (C) SP3030-05 (M) SP3030-06 (Y)	Yes
15	Confirm TD Sensor Initialization	SP3031-001 Results for YMCK, reading left to right.	Yes
16	Initialize Process Control	SP3020-001	Yes
17	Confirm Process Control Initialization	SP3012-001	Yes
18	Exit SP Mode		Yes

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Jun-2011	No.: RD074015a
------------------------------	-------------------	----------------

Summary of correction 2

Please apply the procedure indicated in red when installing a new unit, and apply the procedure in blue when replacing the developer.

	Task	Details	Installation		
			Installation	Development Unit	Developer
1	PM Parts	Applicable part only	-	Yes	Yes
2	Set Toner Bottle		Yes	-	-
3	Open Front Doors	Both left, right doors		Yes	Yes
4	Main Power ON		Yes	Yes	Yes
5	Enter SP Mode			Yes	Yes
6	Reset PM Part	Applicable part only	-	Yes	Yes
7	Install Developer	SP3024-001(K) SP3024-002 (C) SP3024-003 (M) SP3024-004 (Y)		Yes	Yes
8	Developer File OK?	SP3025-001 Results for YMCK reading left to right		Yes	Yes
9	Apply Lubricant	1. Open right front door. 2. SP2310-001 3. Close right door.	-	-	-
10	Close Front Door			Yes	Yes
11	Wait for Warmup ("Ready")	Wait 5 min. for the audible beep and the "Ready" message on the operation panel.	Yes	Yes	Yes
12	Manual Toner Fill	SP3051-001	Yes	-	-
13	Cleaning	SP3032-001 (All) SP3032-02 (CMY) SP3032-03 (K) SP3032-04 (C) SP3032-05 (M) SP3032-06 (Y)		-	-
14	Initialize TD Sensor	SP3030-01 (All) SP3030-02 (CMY) SP3030-03 (K) SP3030-04 (C) SP3030-05 (M) SP3030-06 (Y)		Yes	Yes
15	Confirm TD Sensor Initialization	SP3031-001 Results for YMCK, reading left to right.		Yes	Yes
16	Initialize Process Control	SP3020-001	Yes	Yes	Yes
17	Confirm Process Control Initialization	SP3012-001	Yes	Yes	Yes
18	Exit SP Mode		Yes	Yes	Yes

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Jun-2011	No.: RD074015a
------------------------------	-------------------	----------------

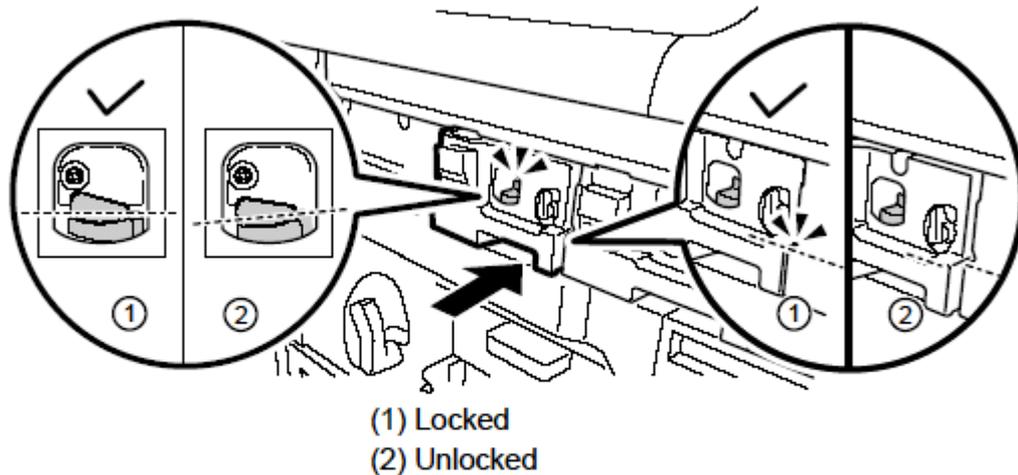
Correction 3: Notes on Setting the PCDU

- Replacement and Adjustment > Common Procedures > Removing PCDUs
- Replacement and Adjustment > Photoconductor Development Unit(PCDU)

The following instruction was added.

Please note that this instruction will apply to procedures involving replacements of any of the PCDU components.

Push the PCDU in until the lock lever clicks and pops up.



Important:

- Do not forcefully push in the PCDU. Doing so may cause damage or toner spillage.
- If the PCDU's lock lever does not work, then the joint on the inner side of the photoconductor may not be properly engaged. If this happens, pull the PCDU out more than 30 mm and push it in again.

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)

Date: 22-Jun-2011

No.: RD074015a

Correction 4: Deletion of Description on “Sponge Seals”

- Replacement and Adjustments > Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) > Drum Cleaning Blade
- Replacement and Adjustments > Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) > Drum Lubrication Blade

The following description was deleted from the above 2 sections in the service manual.

★ Important

- Work carefully around the edges of these sponge seals (shown as white lines above) to avoid damaging them when removing and installing the blade. These seals are not service parts and cannot be replaced.

This description was deleted because the “Sponge Seals” are registered as service parts and can be replaced.

Please note that once removed, these sponge seals cannot be reused and must be replaced with new sponge seals.

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)

Date: 22-Jun-2011

No.: RD074015a

Correction 5: Revised "After Replacement" Procedure for ITB Lubrication Blade

Please ignore the "After Replacement" Procedure for ITB Lubrication Blade as described in the FSM and use the following procedure instead:

Replacement and Adjustments > Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit > Lubrication Blade

1. Install the cleaning unit. (Keep the levers in the "unlocked" position. Do not attach the cover yet.)
2. The machine power must be OFF.
3. Remove the PTR unit.
4. Turn the main power switch ON and close both front doors.
5. Enter the SP mode.
6. Reset the counter for the replaced unit or parts.
7. Open the right front door, and access SP2310-1 (Force Lubricant – Belt Cleaning).
8. Immediately after the above step, close the right front door to run the above SP.
9. Wait for about 5 minutes. When you see "Completed" displayed on the operation panel, you are ready to continue.
10. Reinstall the PTR unit.
11. Rotate both levers of the ITB cleaning unit counter-clockwise and install the front cover.
12. Execute these SP codes.

SP	What It Does
3020-001	Initializes process control
3012-001	Confirm successful initialization of process control

13. Exit the SP mode.

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Jun-2011	No.: RD074015a
------------------------------	-------------------	----------------

Correction 6: Revised "After Transfer Belt Replacement" Procedure

Please ignore the "After Transfer Belt Replacement" Procedure for ITB Lubrication Blade as described in the FSM and use the following procedure instead:

Replacement and Adjustments > Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit > After Transfer Belt Replacement

1. The machine power must be OFF.
2. Open both front doors.
3. Remove the front cover of the ITB cleaning unit.
4. Rotate both levers of the ITB cleaning unit clockwise to retract the blades from the ITB.
5. Remove the PTR unit.
6. Turn the main power switch ON and close both front doors.
7. Enter the SP mode.
8. Reset the counter for the ITB belt.
9. Open the right front door, and execute SP2310-1 (Force Lubricant – Belt Cleaning).
10. Immediately after the above step, close the right front door to run the above SP.
11. Wait for about 5 minutes. When you see "Completed" displayed on the operation panel, you are ready to continue.
12. Reinstall the PTR unit.
13. Rotate both levers of the ITB cleaning unit counter-clockwise and install the front cover.
14. Do SP2912-1. This SP adjusts the strength of the LED beam of the ITB feed-back sensors (main sensor and sub sensor).
15. Do SP2914-1. This SP code resets the ITB feed-back sensors.

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Jun-2011	No.: RD074015a
------------------------------	-------------------	----------------

Correction 7: Added Missing Descriptions in SC Tables
 Troubleshooting > SC Tables

Descriptions in **red** have been added and corrected for the following SC tables:

SC260	C	Laser Thermistor Error (C/K)
SC262	C	Laser Thermistor Error (Y/M)
		One of the following occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · The reading of the thermistor in the CK/YM laser unit was less than 10° C (50° F), indicating that the thermistor has disconnected. · The reading of the thermistor in the CK/YM laser unit was more than 80° C (176° F), indicating that the thermistor has shorted out.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Cycle the machine off/on · IOB harness loose, disconnected, broken, defective · CK/YM laser unit defective · IOB defective

SC576	A	Hot Roller NC Sensor (Sensor 7) Poor Connection
		The hot roller NC sensor (infrared thermistor) on top of the fusing unit detected temperature less than 0C for 75 sec.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Do SP5810 to cancel the fatal error · Sensor disconnected · Sensor connector harness or connector broken or defective

SC579	A	Thermistor 8 Error: Poor Connection
		Temperature detected at less than 0° C. Note: This is the contact thermistor at the top rear of the fusing unit
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Do SP5810 to cancel the fatal error · Harness disconnected or broken · Poor contact with surface of heating roller · Thermistor defective

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Jun-2011	No.: RD074015a
------------------------------	-------------------	----------------

Correction 8: Additional Maintenance Required for the Drums

Drums must always be coated with the lubricant (p/n B1329700 described in “Special Tools and Lubricants”) after doing cleaning maintenance or troubleshooting image quality problems. High friction due to lack of lubrication may cause the drum cleaning blade to bend and turn inwards against the drum surface.

The note in blue was added to the following two sections.

Troubleshooting > Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems > Color Toner Spotting / Staining > Colored Spots

Note

- Do not use ethanol or any other organic solvent to clean the drum. Otherwise it may cause damage to the drum.
- Coat the drum surface with lubricant powder (p/n B1329700).

Troubleshooting > Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems > Color Loss > White Dots / Lines

Solution:

1. To identify the affected color, print three full-page, solid-fill (SP2-109-003: "26") A3 or DLT sheets or each of cyan, magenta, black, and green.
Because it is difficult to identify white spots on yellow, green is used instead of yellow.
2. Detach the drum unit of the affected color and check the drum surface. Is the drum surface stained?
Yes Carry out all of the following:
 - (1) Wipe the drum surface with a clean, dry cloth to remove the stain.

Note

- Coat the drum surface with lubricant powder (p/n B1329700).

(2) Replace the cleaning unit for PCU. (p.480)

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Jun-2011	No.: RD074015a
------------------------------	-------------------	----------------

Correction 9: Notes on Installing the Decurler Unit
 Installation > Decurler Unit

- Notes on handling the Decurler Unit have changed in accordance with the attachment of the mylars to the Decurler Unit entrance gate.
- Bracket [D] must also be removed in order to install the Decurler Unit.

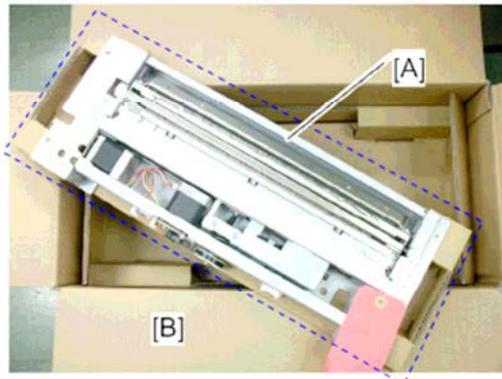
- Current Description -

1. Prepare a place to lay the Decurler Unit.

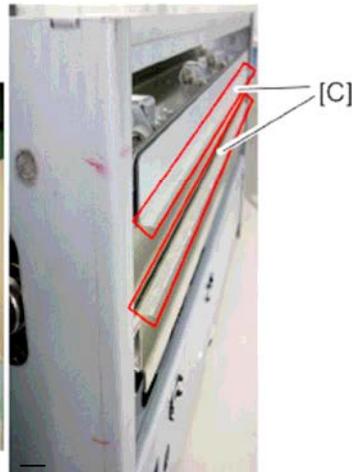
★ Important

- Lay the Decurler Unit on a soft surface, like a piece of cardboard or a folded drop cloth. Do not lay the Decurler Unit on the floor.

- Revised Description -



d544i029

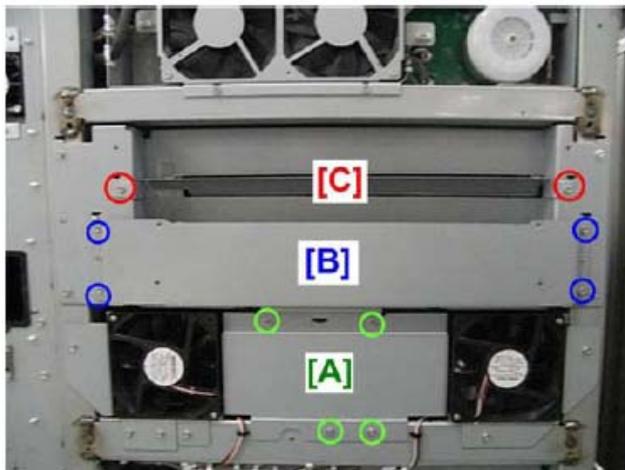


1. Prepare a place to lay the Decurler Unit [A].
2. Lay the Decurler Unit [A] on the carton box [B] as shown above so that the entrance gate of the decurler unit does not touch any object or the floor.
 - Keep this position before attaching this unit to the main machine.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not lay the Decurler Unit on the floor with the entrance gate of the decurler unit facing downward. Otherwise, the mylars [C] on the entrance gate may be bent or folded.

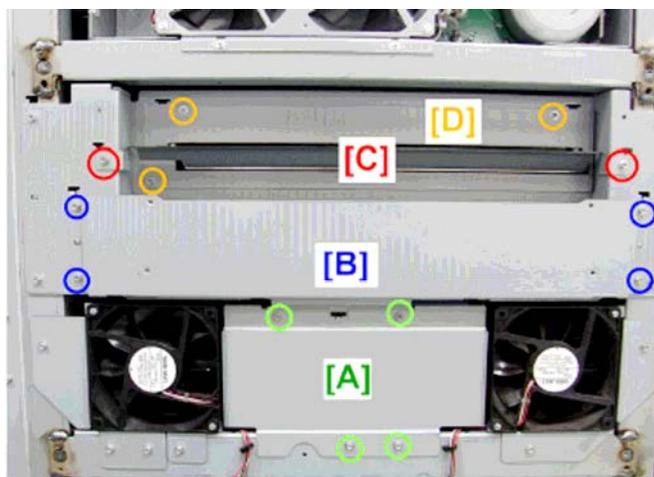
- Current Description -



d544i003

3. Remove the bracket [A] (4x).
4. Remove the side stay [B] (4x).
5. Remove the guide plate [C] (2x)

- Revised Description -



d544i003

4. Remove the bracket [A] (4x).
5. Remove the side stay [B] (4x).
6. Remove the guide plate [C] (2x).
7. Remove the bracket [D] (3x).

Model: Pro C651EX/Pro C751EX/ Pro C751		Date: 7-July-11	No.: RD074016
Subject: Manual Correction (Replacement Guide:TCRU(ORU))		Prepared by: T. Komori	
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please apply the following correction concerning the installing the cleaning unit for the intermediate transfer belt in the Replacement Guide: TCRU (ORU).

5.2 Installing the Cleaning Unit for the Intermediate Transfer Belt

Incorrect Description

1. Mount the cleaning unit for the intermediate transfer belt (A) on its rails (B), and then carefully push it in until it can go no further.
2. Reattach the black screw.
NOTE: Do not touch the levers and do not reattach the cover yet.
3. Remove the transfer unit. For details, see p.76 “Removing the Transfer Unit”.
4. Close the right drawer with the transfer unit detached.
5. Reconnect the power cord to the power source.
6. Turn the machine’s main power switch to ON, close the left and right front covers, and then wait for the machine to warm up.
7. Access the Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators menu. (See p.18 “Accessing the Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators”.)
8. Reset the replaceable parts counter for the replaced cleaning unit for the intermediate transfer belt. (See p.20 “Resetting the Replaceable Parts Counter”.)
9. On the Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators menu, press [0303: ITB Manual Lubrication]
10. Press [OK] and wait for the operation to finish.
This operation takes about five minutes during which time a message appears on the operation panel.
11. Open the left and right front covers.
12. Pull down both levers.
13. Reattach the cover with the two bracket screws.
14. Turn the machine off. (See p.14 “Power Off Sequence”.)
15. Lower the lever B5 and pull out the right drawer until it stops
16. Reattach the transfer unit. (See p.78 “Installing the Transfer Unit”.)

Steps in **red** were changed as follows:

Correction

1. Mount the cleaning unit for the intermediate transfer belt (A) on its rails (B), and then carefully push it in until it can go no further.
2. Reattach the black screw.
NOTE: Do not touch the levers and do not reattach the cover yet.
3. Remove the transfer unit. For details, see p.76 "Removing the Transfer Unit".
4. Close the right drawer with the transfer unit detached.
5. Reconnect the power cord to the power source.
6. Turn the machine's main power switch to ON, **and close both front doors.**
7. Access the Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators menu. (See p.18 "Accessing the Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators".)
NOTE: Although the alert message "cover open" is on the operation panel, press the [User Tools] key on the operation panel.
8. Reset the replaceable parts counter for the replaced cleaning unit for intermediate transfer belt. (See p.20 "Resetting the Replaceable Parts Counter".)
9. **Open the right front door and,** on the Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators menu, press [0303: ITB Manual Lubrication]
10. Press [OK] **and close the right door.** Wait for the operation to finish.
This operation takes about five minutes during which time a message appears on the operation panel.
NOTE Do not open the doors while it is in progress.
11. Open the left and right front **doors.**
12. Pull down both levers.
13. Reattach the cover with the two bracket screws.
14. Turn the machine off. (See p.14 "Power Off Sequence".)
15. Lower the lever B5 and pull out the right drawer until it stops
16. Reattach the transfer unit. (See p.78 "Installing the Transfer Unit".)

Reissued:15-Aug-11

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 15-Jul-11	No.: RD074017a
------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

Notes in ***bold italics*** were added.

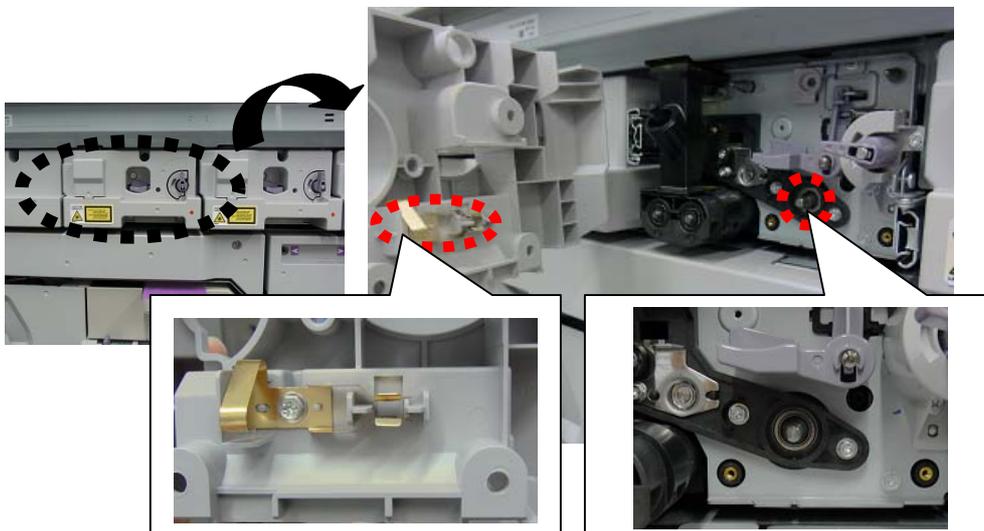
Subject: Abnormal Noise from the Mainframe		Prepared by: T. Komori	
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

Abnormal sound is generated from the mainframe.

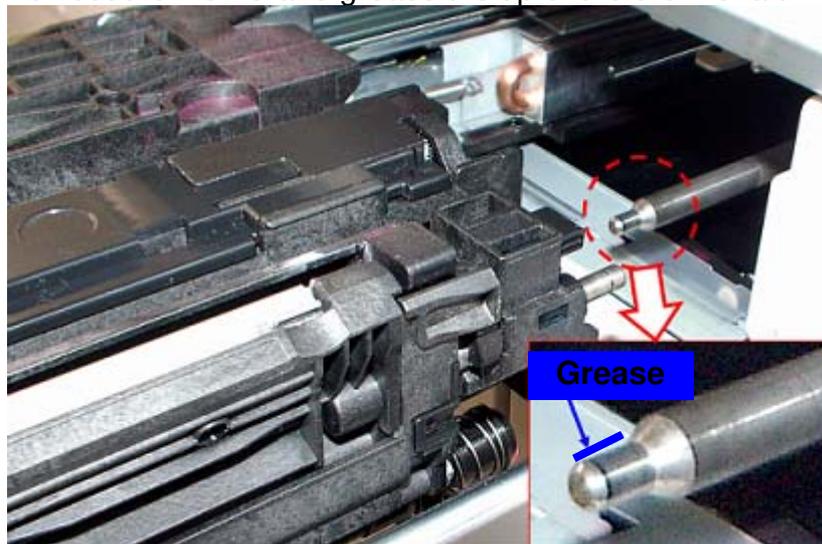
Cause

Friction between the drum shaft and the spring plate located behind the PCDU cover



Solution

Pull out the PCDU and grease the tip of the drum shaft.



Grease:
 SHIN-ETSU KS-660
 (p/n:G0049668)

Apply approximately
 φ1mm – 2mm of grease
 to the tip of the shaft as
 shown in the left photo.

- ***Although the photos above are taken with the PCDU inner cover removed, the PCDU inner covers DO NOT have to be removed to apply grease to the tip of the drum shaft.***
- ***If the PCDU inner cover is to be removed for other maintenance purposes, make sure to pull out the PCDU before removing the cover to prevent breakage of the spring plate.***

Reissued:24-Aug-11

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 19-Aug-11	No.: RD074018a
------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB reissue

Notes in ***bold italics*** were revised.

Subject: Request Regarding Reference Print Samples <i>from RCL Factory</i>		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to make the following request regarding the print samples included ***at the RCL factory*** as accessories to the Taurus.

Request

Please make sure all the print samples are collected after site installations and are NOT left at customer sites. ***If not needed, you may discard the samples.***

Background

These print samples are printed and packaged at the ***RCL*** factory, and they are supposed to be used as a reference for checking initial image quality generated from units newly installed.

Although this image check is not a mandatory process, you may do the check by referring to the procedures on the following page if you are concerned with the initial image quality observed from a newly installed unit.

Reissued:24-Aug-11

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 19-Aug-11	No.: RD074018a
------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Check Procedure

1. A ream of paper is sealed in a plastic bag and loaded in Tray 2 at the factory. Set this paper in Tray 2. This paper is produced in Japan and is the same brand used for print samples included with the accessories.
2. Set the mode to “copy mode”. (Brightness of the image will differ from the samples from the factory if printed via EFI.)
3. Do the SPs in sequence as in the table below for a total of 11 test patterns.

			Step 1	Step 2	Step 3			
	Print Image	Color	<i>SP2109-003</i>	<i>SP2109-005</i>	<i>SP2109-006(K)</i>	<i>SP2109-007(C)</i>	<i>SP2109-008(M)</i>	<i>SP2109-009(Y)</i>
1	Print Test Pattern Overall	BK	26: Full Dot Pattern	5: Black	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)
2	Print Test Pattern Overall	C	26: Full Dot Pattern	2: Cyan	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)
3	Print Test Pattern Overall	M	26: Full Dot Pattern	3: Magenta	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)
4	Print Test Pattern Overall	Y	26: Full Dot Pattern	4: Yellow	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)
5	Print Test Pattern Overall	R(MY)	26: Full Dot Pattern	1: Full Color	0	0	15(default)	15(default)
6	Print Test Pattern Overall	G(CY)	26: Full Dot Pattern	1: Full Color	0	15(default)	0	15(default)
7	Print Test Pattern Overall	B(MC)	26: Full Dot Pattern	1: Full Color	0	15(default)	15(default)	0
8	Print Test Pattern 4by4	BK	13:Independent Pattern (4 dot)	5: Black	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)
9	Print Test Pattern 4by4	C	13:Independent Pattern(4 dot)	2: Cyan	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)
10	Print Test Pattern 4by4	M	13:Independent Pattern(4 dot)	3: Magenta	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)
11	Print Test Pattern 4by4	Y	13:Independent Pattern(4 dot)	4: Yellow	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)	15(default)

4. Confirm that the image quality is the same by comparing the output against the print samples from the factory.

Reissued:12-Feb-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Aug-11	No.: RD074019a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Troubleshooting procedures for Banding (uneven density in 50mm pitch)		Prepared by: Hiroshi Inenaga	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

SYMPTOM

Banding (uneven density) at 50mm intervals

CAUSE

	<i>Cause</i>	<i>Solution</i>
<i>Gap between the drum and development roller fluctuates.</i>	<i>Drive gear and coupling gear of the development roller are misaligned.</i>	<i>Align the drive gear and coupling gear. (Step 1)</i>
	<i>Development unit is of the old type (D0742301-03).</i>	<i>Replace with the latest development unit. (Step 4)</i>
	<i>Development unit was damaged during transport.</i>	
<i>Machine usage conditions</i>	<i>Toner/developer degradation</i>	<i>Refresh toner. (Steps 2&3) Replace developer. (Step 4)</i>

Recommended Action

Step1:

Are the markings on the drive gear and coupling gear of the development roller aligned?

Yes : Go to step 2.

No : Do the "Development roller Drive gear – Coupling gear alignment procedure" described in the last part of this bulletin.

Print the image showing the problem. Has the problem been resolved?

Yes : Finished.

No : Go to step 2.

Reissued:12-Feb-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 22-Aug-11

No.: RD074019a

Step 2:

Print out 40 sheets of full page solid fills on A3/DLT in duplex in the affected color to refresh toner in the development unit. Then, do SP3-011-002 or [0201: Adjust Image Density] in the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators].

Print the image showing the problem. Has the problem been resolved?

Yes : Go to step 3.

No : Go to step 4.

Step 3:

Use the SMC tool (p/n: M0779509) and SP Check Sheet to verify the “average image coverage ratio” of the jobs run on your customer’s machine. If the average is lower than 5%, change the value applied in SP3-820-022 from 0 (default) to 100. This SP setting enables the system to refresh toner at job end.

Note

- *Increasing the value in SP3-820-022 will reduce the toner yield.*
- *If the machine produces high P/J, the effect brought from this SP modification may not be enough.*
- *It is recommended to monitor for a while to verify the effect.*

Step 4:

Is the s/n of the development unit smaller than the following?

- *Originally installed in mainframe : TP0130500289*
- *Procured as service part : TP213050057*

Yes : Replace with the development unit of the latest type.

No : Replace the developer.

Print the image showing the problem. Has the problem been resolved?

Yes : Finished

No : If the problem persists, contact your supervisor.

Note

If the symptom is severe and appeared shortly after installation, it is probable that the development unit was damaged during transport. In such a case, replace the affected development unit with the development unit of the latest type.

Reissued:12-Feb-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 22-Aug-11

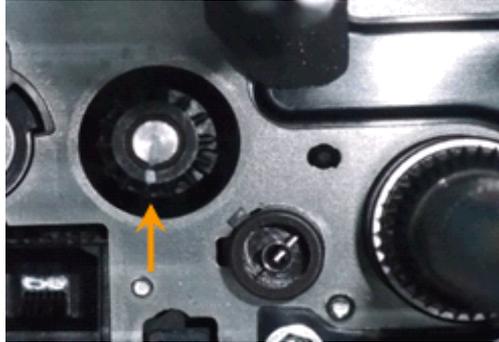
No.: RD074019a

Development roller Drive gear- Coupling gear alignment procedure

Before aligning the gears, see below on how to identify the markings made on these gears at the factory.

How to identify the marking on the Drive Gear on the Mainframe

Slide out the PCDU and look for a white marking on the gear as shown in the photo below.

**How to identify the marking on the Coupling Gear on the Development Unit**

Pull out the PCDU and locate the coupling gear at the rear side. If marked, the coupling gear could be marked in two ways; either in white only or in white and pink.

- If marked only in White
 - White marking to be aligned with the white marking on the drive gear on the mainframe.
- If marked in White and Pink (very rare)
 - Pink marking to be aligned with the white marking on the drive gear on the mainframe.



Reissued:12-Feb-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Aug-11	No.: RD074019a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Align the white marking on the coupling gear of the development unit with the white marking on the mainframe gear by turning the coupling gear **counterclockwise**. If the coupling gear is marked in white and pink, refer to the pink marking when aligning the gears.

IMPORTANT: Turn the coupling gear of the development unit counterclockwise **viewed from the rear side**.



Example

For example, if the white marking on the drive gear is at 8 o'clock viewed from the front side, turn the coupling gear on the development unit **counterclockwise** so that the marking on the coupling gear is at 4 o'clock viewed from the rear side of the development unit.

The coupling gear is marked at the factory for each development unit. Matching these markings with the markings on the drive gears enables the Development Roller to revolve at the center of its axis, generating the best possible performance.

Reissued: 14-Sep-11

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.:RD074010b
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Web Uapl		Prepared by: N.lida	
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Web Uapl**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date
1.03	D0745778C	September 2011 production
1.02	D0745778B	June 2011 production
1.00	D0745778A	1st Mass production

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected																				
1.03	<p><u>Specification Changed:</u> <i>The original specification did not allow creation of PDF files under the condition as described as "case 3" below. The modified specification allows creation of security set PDF files even under the condition where the "Document Password" is not set and the "Master Password" is set.</i></p> <p><Security Settings for PDF Files></p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Encrypting PDF files</th> <th>Security permissions</th> <th>Current Specification</th> <th>Modified Specification</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>case 1 Document password NOT set</td> <td>Master password NOT set</td> <td>Available</td> <td>Available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>case 2 Document password set</td> <td>Master password NOT set</td> <td>Available</td> <td>Available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>case 3 Document password NOT set</td> <td>Master password set</td> <td>Unavailable</td> <td>Available</td> </tr> <tr> <td>case 4 Document password set</td> <td>Master password set</td> <td>Available</td> <td>Available</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><i>This modification is supported by the versions listed below. * Make sure to update to the versions listed below as a set.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Network DocBox Ver 1.01 (D0745780B) • Scanner Ver 01.07 (D0745776B) • Web Uapl Ver 1.03 (D0745778C) 	Encrypting PDF files	Security permissions	Current Specification	Modified Specification	case 1 Document password NOT set	Master password NOT set	Available	Available	case 2 Document password set	Master password NOT set	Available	Available	case 3 Document password NOT set	Master password set	Unavailable	Available	case 4 Document password set	Master password set	Available	Available
Encrypting PDF files	Security permissions	Current Specification	Modified Specification																		
case 1 Document password NOT set	Master password NOT set	Available	Available																		
case 2 Document password set	Master password NOT set	Available	Available																		
case 3 Document password NOT set	Master password set	Unavailable	Available																		
case 4 Document password set	Master password set	Available	Available																		

Reissued: 14-Sep-11

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b		Date: 20-Jun-11	No.:RD074010b																											
Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected																													
1.02	<p>The following peripherals are supported starting from this version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Buffer Pass Unit Type 5010 - Trimmer Unit TR5040 - Cover Interposer Tray CI5020 - High Capacity Stacker SK5020 - Ring Binder RB5010 <p>Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.</p> <p>[Mainframe]</p> <table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th>Program Name</th> <th>Version</th> <th>Program No.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Engine</td> <td>1.54:04</td> <td>D0745404C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TDCU</td> <td>01.03:54</td> <td>D0745528C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Uapl</td> <td>1.02</td> <td>D0745778B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Support</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0745777B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Language</td> <td>1.02</td> <td>D0746890A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OpePanel_USA</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0746885B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Opepanel_EUR</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0746886B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0745773D</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[Fiery Server]</p> <p>System Software Version 1.1 User Software Version 1.1</p>			Program Name	Version	Program No.	Engine	1.54:04	D0745404C	TDCU	01.03:54	D0745528C	Web Uapl	1.02	D0745778B	Web Support	1.05	D0745777B	Language	1.02	D0746890A	OpePanel_USA	1.05	D0746885B	Opepanel_EUR	1.05	D0746886B	System	1.05	D0745773D
Program Name	Version	Program No.																												
Engine	1.54:04	D0745404C																												
TDCU	01.03:54	D0745528C																												
Web Uapl	1.02	D0745778B																												
Web Support	1.05	D0745777B																												
Language	1.02	D0746890A																												
OpePanel_USA	1.05	D0746885B																												
Opepanel_EUR	1.05	D0746886B																												
System	1.05	D0745773D																												
1.00	1st Mass production																													

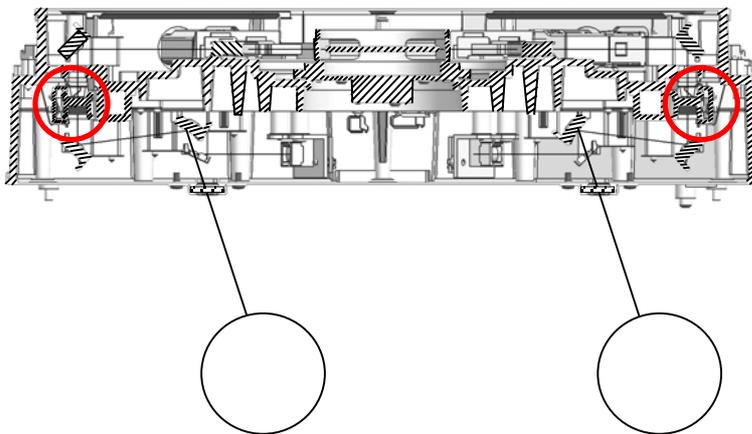
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 19-Oct-11	No.: RD074025
Subject: SC496 (MUSIC Sensor Error) / Inaccurate reproduction of straight lines		Prepared by: T. Komori	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

- Frequent SC496 (MUSIC Sensor Error)
- Printed line images are not reproduced as straight lines but appear curved (although hardly visible to the naked eye)

Cause

Lens assembly unit is slightly off-position, possibly because of shock generated during transportation.



Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 19-Oct-11	No.: RD074025
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Temporary Solution

How to check if the Lens Assembly unit is set properly

1. Do SP2111-004 (Forced Line Position Adj – Mode d) to execute MUSIC.
2. Check the results in SP2181-014~022 (Alignment Result) and take note of the values.

SP	Description	
2181-014	Difference Sub Left: C	<i>x</i>
2181-015	Difference Sub Center: C	<i>y</i>
2181-016	Difference Sub Right: C	<i>z</i>

SP	Description	
2181-017	Difference Sub Left: M	<i>x</i>
2181-018	Difference Sub Center: M	<i>y</i>
2181-019	Difference Sub Right: M	<i>z</i>

SP	Description	
2181-020	Difference Sub Left: Y	<i>x</i>
2181-021	Difference Sub Center: Y	<i>y</i>
2181-022	Difference Sub Right: Y	<i>z</i>

3. Calculate the misalignment level by applying the above results to the following formula:
 $(x + z) / 2 - y$
4. If the absolute value obtained from the above calculation is higher than “75”, the Lens Assembly unit is out of position. Follow the procedures described in “Setting the Lens Assembly Unit”.
If the absolute value obtained from the above calculation is lower than “75”, the Lens Assembly unit is set properly.

Setting the Lens Assembly Unit

1. Remove the laser unit from the machine. (See “4.Replacement and Adjustments > Laser Unit > Laser Units” in the field service manual).
2. Place the laser unit upside down on a flat surface.
3. Remove the bottom cover. (screw x6)

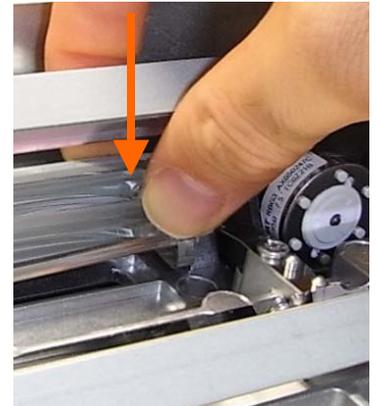
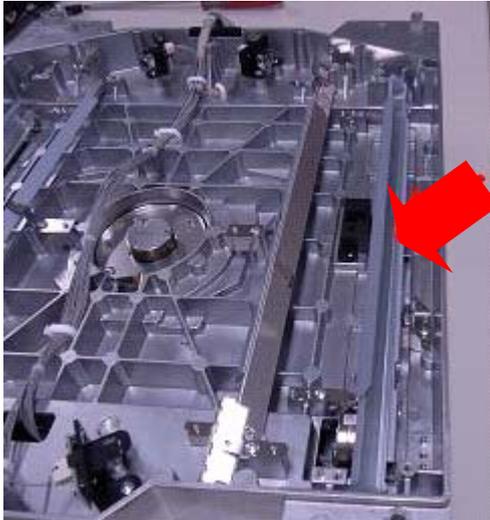


Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 19-Oct-11

No.: RD074025

4. Locate the Lens Assembly unit (indicated with the red arrow in the photo below). Hold both ends of the unit and press it downwards (as indicated with the orange arrows) until it reaches the bottom.



5. Put back the bottom cover and install the laser unit in the mainframe.
6. Redo the check procedure "How to check if the Lens Assembly unit is set properly".
7. Print out the "Shading" test pattern from SP4417-001: 18. Check the image quality of the pattern to check that there are no image defects possibly caused by foreign materials in the laser unit.



Modification Plan

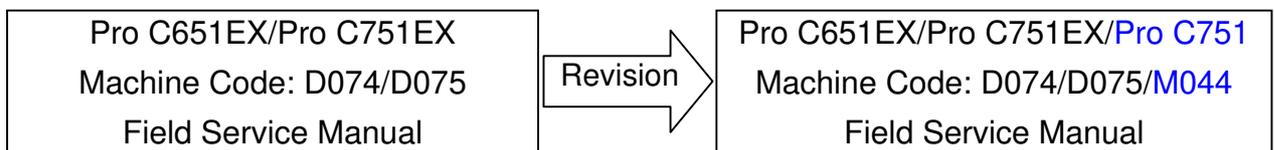
The laser unit will be modified to prevent the lens assembly unit from becoming loose. The modification is scheduled to complete in late November 2011. An additional announcement will follow when completed.

Note

- ✓ Until the modification is reflected to the production line, do the check procedures described in this bulletin for laser units procured as service parts.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1		Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
Subject: Service Manual Revision		Prepared by: T. Komori	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the revision of the Taurus-C1 field service manual (Pro C651EX/Pro C751EX). The revised manual includes the information for the Taurus-P1 and also reflects modifications/deletions of descriptions. Please refer to the following pages for details.



Safety, Symbols, Trademarks

< Conventions >

The following description was added.

These manuals cover three machines: M074, M075, and M044.

- The M074 and M075 are the copier versions. They both have the ARDF and scanner unit.
- The M044 is the printer version. It has neither ARDF nor scanner unit.

The following notations are used in text to indicate were a component, SC code, SP code, etc. apply to a specific machine.

Notation in Text	Meaning
D074	Applies to D074 only
D075	Applies to D075 only
D074/D075	Applies to D074/D075 but not M044
M044	Applies to M044 only

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< During Maintenance \ Ozone Filters >

30m3 → 50 m3

< Safety Instructions for the Machine \ Prevention of Physical Injury >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
7. To prevent a fire or explosion, keep the machine away from flammable liquids, gases, and aerosols.	<p>⚠ WARNING</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To avoid the danger of fire or explosion, keep the machine away from flammable liquids, gases, and aerosols.

New Features

< Main Machines \ Model Numbers and Names >

Taurus-P1 was added to the production list.

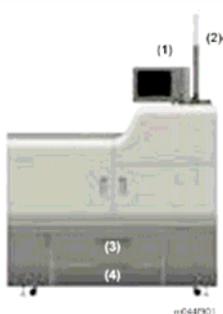
The "Production No." numbers in the 2nd column of the table below are used exclusively in the manuals to refer to different machines. The names in the 1st and 3rd columns are not used in the service manuals.

Production Name	Production No.	Model Name
Taurus C1a (65 ppm)	D074	Pro C651EX
Taurus C1b (75 ppm)	D075	Pro C751EX
Taurus P1 (75 ppm)	M044	Pro C751

< Main Machines \ Base Machine >

Description of M044 was added.

M044



(1) Touch-panel operation with LCD (SVGA)

(2) Attention light (standard), no installation required.

(3) 1st Tray, tandem tray, fixed size A4 (or LT) 1000 + 1000 sheets (80 g/m2)

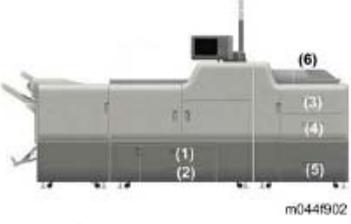
(4) 2nd Tray, universal cassette, 500 sheets (80 g/m2)

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Main Machines \ Base Configuration >

Description of M044 was added.

M044

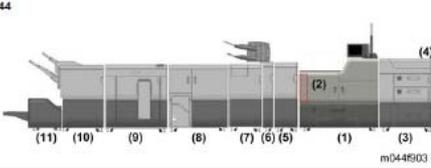


No.	Paper Source	Paper Capacity	Total
(1)	Main 1st Tray	1000 + 1000	2000
(2)	Main 2nd Tray	500	500
(3)	LCIT 1st Tray	1000	1000
(4)	LCIT 2nd Tray	2000	2000
(5)	LCIT 3rd Tray	1000	1000
(6)	Bypass Tray	500	500
		Total (80g/m2)	7000

- Only one LCIT is available.
- Two finisher models are available: The D512 which performs corner stapling and booklet stapling, and the D513 which performs corner stapling only.
- The finisher (7) in the illustration above is the Booklet Finisher D512 .

< Main Machines \ Full System >

Description of M044 was added.

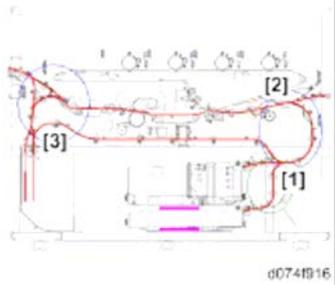
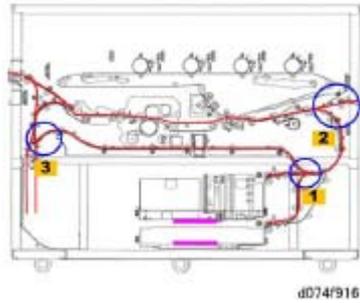


No.	Unit	Comment
(1)	Main machine M044	Printer
(2)	Decurler Unit (D544)	Inside the left side of the main machine.
(3)	A3/DLT LCIT (D516)	Only one LCIT available
(4)	Multi Bypass Tray (D517)	Requires LCIT
(5)	Buffer Pass Unit (D548)	Not shown. This is a cooling unit, recommended for use with the Multi Folding Unit.
(6)	Cover Interposer Tray (D518)	Feeds covers from two trays
(7)	Multi Folding Unit (D521)	Straight through, or 6 types of folds
(8)	Ring Binder (D519)	Ring binding with 50/100 sheet plastic rings
(9)	High Capacity Stacker (D515)	Stacking capacity: 2500 to 5000 sheets
(10)	Finisher (D512)	Corner/booklet stapling
(11)	Trimmer Unit (D520)	Automatically trims edges of booklets

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Main Machines \ New Features >

Illustration and description of the "Improved Paper Path" were revised.

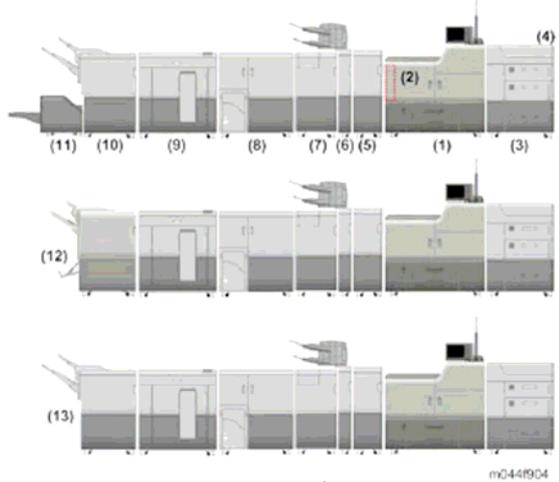
Before the Revision	After the Revision
 <p>The diagram shows the paper path before the revision. Three critical turning points are labeled: [1] at the paper feed junction, [2] at the paper entrance from LCIT, and [3] at the inverter/duplex path junction. The arcs at these points are relatively narrow.</p> <p>To support printing on 300 g/m2 paper and duplex printing on paper up to 256 g/m2, the arcs in the curvature of the paper path are wider at three critical turning points: [1] Paper feed (2nd tray, 1st tray, and duplex path junction), [2] Paper entrance from LCIT and paper registration, and [3] Inverter/ duplex path. The number of shift rollers has been increased from two to four to accommodate postcards and large-size thick paper.</p>	 <p>The diagram shows the paper path after the revision. The arcs at the three critical turning points are significantly wider than in the previous version. The labels [1], [2], and [3] are now highlighted in yellow.</p> <p>To support printing on 300 g/m2 paper and duplex printing on paper up to 256 g/m2, the arcs in the curvature of the paper path are wider at three critical turning points:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · [1] Paper feed (2nd tray, 1st tray, and duplex path junction where these paths merge) · [2] Paper entrance from LCIT and paper registration · [3] Inverter/duplex path. The number of shift rollers has been increased from two to four to accommodate postcards and large-size thick paper.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

1. Product Information

< Main Machine and Peripherals \ Main Peripherals >

Description of M044 was added.



No.	Unit	Comment
(1)	Main machine M044	Printer
(2)	Decurl Unit (D544)	Installed inside the machine
(3)	A3/DLT LCIT (D516)	Only one LCIT available
(4)	Multi Bypass Tray (D517)	Requires LCIT
(5)	Buffer Pass Unit (D548)	Cools paper with 8 fans before it goes to downstream peripherals. This option is recommended for use with the High Capacity Stacker.
(6)	Cover Interposer Tray (D518)	Feeds covers from two trays
(7)	Multi Folding Unit (D521)	Straight through, or 6 types of folds
(8)	Ring Binder (D519)	Ring binding with 50/100 sheet plastic rings
(9)	High Capacity Stacker (D515)	Stacking capacity: 2500 to 5000 sheets
(10)	Booklet Finisher (D512)	Booklet stapling with Trimmer Unit.
(11)	Trimmer Unit (D520)	Automatically trims open edges of booklets
(12)	Finisher (D512)	Booklet stapling without Trimmer Unit.
(13)	Finisher (D513)	Corner stapling only.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Guidance for Those Who Are Familiar with Predecessor Products \ Paper: Trays, Transport, etc. \ Main Machine Specifications >

The following descriptions were revised.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>Paper Cooling Unit</p> <p>The cooling belt has been reduced from four belts to a single belt.</p> <p>Paper Registration</p> <p>The high-precision paper registration unit used in the D016 has been adopted for use in this machine.</p> <p>The position of the paper in the paper path is corrected twice by the paper registration unit in the main machine, once to correct for skew in the sub scan direction and once for side-to-side registration in the main scan direction.</p> <p>Shift Unit</p> <p>The visible springs at the top of the shift unit were weak in previous machines. These springs have been replaced with stronger springs.</p>	<p>Paper Cooling Unit</p> <p>Previous machines have four belts in the paper cooling unit. To improve the accuracy and efficiency of paper feed, one large belt is used in these machines.</p> <p>Paper Registration</p> <p>The high-precision paper registration unit of earlier machines has been adopted for use in this machine.</p> <p>The position of the paper in the paper path is corrected twice by the paper registration unit in the main machine, once to correct for skew in the sub scan direction and once for side-to-side registration in the main scan direction.</p> <p>Shift Unit</p> <p>The visible springs at the top of the shift unit were weak in previous machines. These springs have been replaced with stronger springs. The photo above shows the old springs. The new springs are black.</p>

< Guidance for Those Who Are Familiar with Predecessor Products \ Paper: Trays, Transport, etc. \ Peripherals \ Decurl Unit>

The following description was deleted as it is irrelevant to the Decurl Unit.

“The purge unit (part of the previous Decurler Unit model) is a tray built into the left side of the main machine.”

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Overview \ Machine Layout >

Incorrect descriptions of tray numbers were corrected.

Before the Correction	After the Correction
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · PFU (Tray 1). Paper Feed Unit for Tray 1. Contains the pickup roller, feed rollers, separation roller, and grip rollers that feed paper from Tray 2. · Tray 1 (Tandem Tray). Contains a left tray and a right tray. When paper runs out in the right tray, the left stack is shifted to the right tray to continue feeding paper when a large job is in progress. Tray 2 can be opened to replenish the left tray while paper continues to feed from the locked right tray. Feeds LT/A4 paper. · PFU (Tray 2). Paper Feed Unit for Tray 2. Contains the pickup roller, feed rollers, separation roller, and grip rollers that feed paper from Tray 1. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · PFU (Tray 1). Paper Feed Unit for Tray 1. Contains the pickup roller, feed rollers, separation roller, and grip rollers that feed paper from Tray 1. · Tray 1 (Tandem Tray). Contains a left tray and a right tray. When paper runs out in the right tray, the left stack is shifted to the right tray to continue feeding paper when a large job is in progress. Tray 1 can be opened to replenish the left tray while paper continues to feed from the locked right tray. Feeds LT/A4 paper. · PFU (Tray 2). Paper Feed Unit for Tray 2. Contains the pickup roller, feed rollers, separation roller, and grip rollers that feed paper from Tray 2.

< Overview \ Paper Paths >

Illustration and description of Paper Paths for M044 were added.

No.	Item	Comment
1	Paper Bank	Tray 1 (Tandem: 2,000 sheets), Tray 2 (Universal: 500 sheets)
2	Vertical Paper Path	Path for paper from where paper from the paper bank and duplex path converge.
3	LCIT	Tray 3 (1,000 sheets), Tray 4 (2,000 sheets), Tray 5 (1,000 sheets)
4	Multi Bypass Unit	Tray 6 (500 sheets)
5	Paper Entrance	From LCIT and Multi Bypass Unit (options)
6	Paper Registration Unit	Corrects paper skew and side-to-side registration for all paper (including paper fed from the LCIT/Multi Bypass Unit)
7	Paper Transfer	Toner image transferred from ITB to paper
8	Transport Belt	Transports paper between paper transfer roller and fusing unit. Three fans hold the paper in the paper path. Fans (not rollers) are used to hold the paper in the paper path because the toner is not yet fused.
9	Fusing Unit	Fuses the toner image to paper
10	Paper Cooling	Cools paper to reduce curl before it exits or descends to the duplex paper path
11	Paper Exit	Common paper exit for all paper
12	Inverter/Exit Tray	Paper is fed into this tray, and reverse fed to invert it for face-down output.
13	Purge Tray	Bottom of the inverter/exit tray. All paper in the paper path of the main machine is shunted here when a jam occurs downstream.
14	Paper Invert, Switchback	Paper is stopped and reverse fed here to feed it into the duplex paper path for printing the 2nd side of the sheet.
15	Duplex Paper Path	Transports paper back to the upper horizontal feed path for paper registration and printing on the second side.

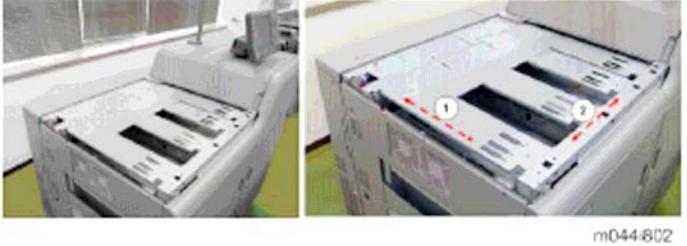
Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

2. Installation

< Operating Environment \ Machine Level >

Description of machine leveling adjustment for M044 was added.

M044



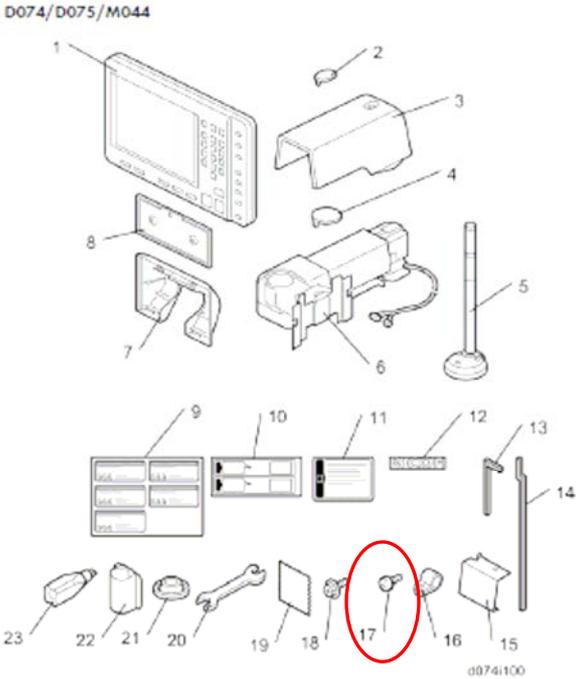
The covers should be removed before leveling the machines.

1	Front to rear	Less than 5.0 mm (0.2") away from level
2	Right to left	Less than 5.0 mm (0.2") away from level

The machine feet can be rotated to raise and lower each corner of the machine until it is level.

< Main Machine \ Accessories >

Addition of M4x6 screws, change in quantity of M4x8 screws



No.	Description	Q'ty
17.	Screws (M4x6)	0 → 4
18.	Screws (M4x8)	15 → 11

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

<Main Machine \ Installation Flow >

Installation Flow was revised accordingly with the adoption of the pre-installed developer.

Procedure	
Installation: Power Off	
	Unpack
	Install Attention Light
	Install Operation Panel
	Connect ARDF (D074/D075)
	Attach Fusing Roller Knob Holder
	Level the Main Machine
	Test Breaker Switch
	Install Toner Bottles
Installation: Power On	
	Connect Main Machine to Power Source and Power On
	Start Toner Fill
	SP3051-001 (Manual Toner Fill)
	Initialize Process Control
	SP3020-001 (Process Setup)
	SP3012-001 to check whether initialization was successful
	Exit SP Mode and Power Off
Fiery Controller Connection	
Fiery Controller Setup	
Paper Library Data Installation	
Finishing the Installation	

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

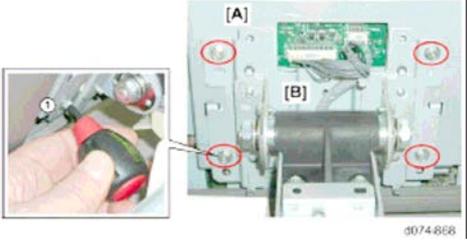
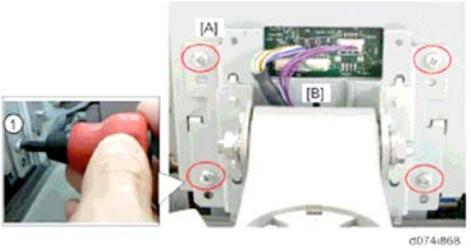
<Main Machine \ Installation: Power Off \ Attention Light >

Screws for fixing the Attention Light were changed.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>1. The attention light is installed on the top rear edge [A] with accessory screws (⌀ x3 M4x8).</p>	<p>1. The attention light is installed on the top rear edge [A] with accessory screws (⌀ x3 M4x6).</p> <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The three screws must be removed from their holes (these screws are not accessories).

<Main Machine \ Installation: Power Off \ Install Operation Panel: Standard Installation >

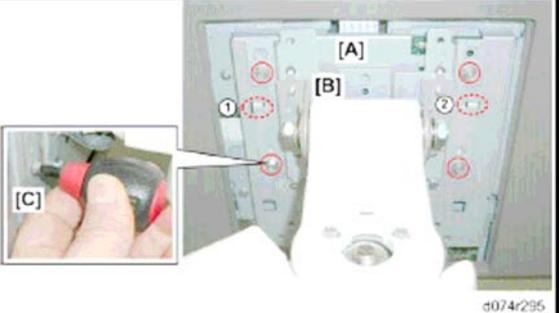
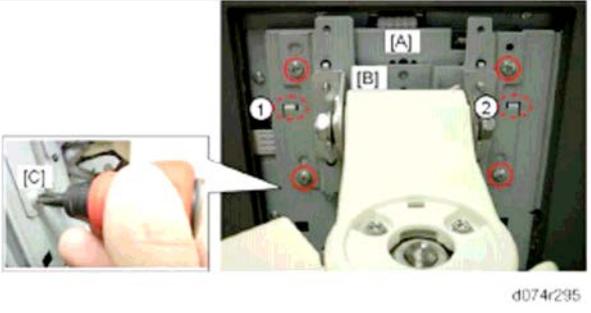
Instructions were revised accordingly with the change in screw type.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
 <p>13. Fasten the back of the operation panel [A] to the mounting bracket [B] (⌀ x4).</p> <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You will need a short screwdriver to attach the screw at ①. 	 <p>13. Fasten the back of the operation panel [A] to the mounting bracket [B] (⌀ x4 M4x6). You will need a short screwdriver to attach the screw at ①.</p> <p>Important</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You must use the M4x6 screws to fasten the operation panel at this step. If you use the longer screws (M4x8) they could touch and damage the operation panel board.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

<Main Machine \ Installation: Power Off \ Operation Panel: Easy Access Installation >

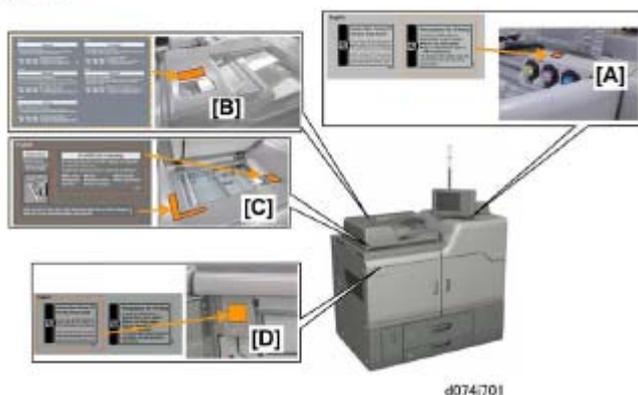
Instructions were revised accordingly with the change in screw type.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
 <p style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">d074r295</p>	 <p style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">d074r295</p>
<p>20. Check the hooks at ① and ② to make sure that the operation panel [A] is hung correctly on the mounting plate [B].</p> <p>21. Fasten the operation panel and mounting plate together (4x4). (You will need a short screwdriver to attach screw [C]).</p>	<p>6. Check the hooks at ① and ② to make sure that the operation panel [A] is hung correctly on the mounting plate [B].</p> <p>7. Fasten the operation panel and mounting plate together (4x4 M4x6). (You will need a short screwdriver to attach screw [C]).</p> <p>★ Important</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You must use the M4x6 screws to fasten the operation panel at this step. If you use the longer screws (M4x8) they could touch and damage the operation panel board.

<Main Machine \ Installation: Power Off \ Attach Decals >

Description of decal attachment was newly added.

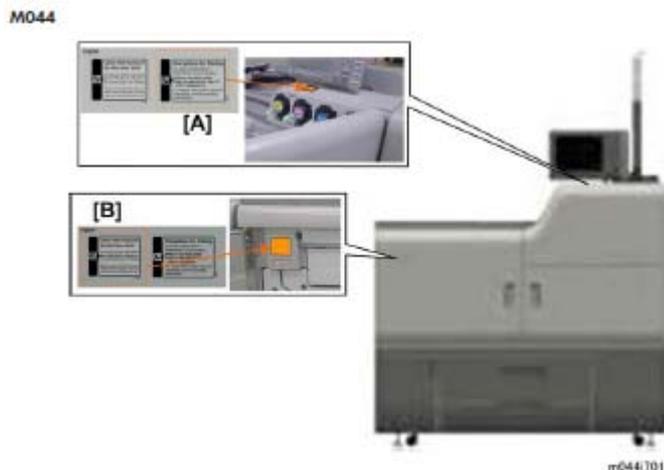
d074/d075



1. Attach the decals at the locations shown above.
- [A] Precautions for Printing decal
 - [B] Original Set Precautions decal
 - [C] Cleaning, Prohibited Copying decals

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

[D] Caution When Turning Off the Main Power Switch decal



1. Attach the decals at the locations shown above.

[A] Precautions for Printing decal

[B] Caution When Turning Off the Main Power Switch decal

<Main Machine \ Installation: Power On >

The following description was deleted accordingly with the adoption of the pre-installed developer.

- Open Both Front Doors
- Install Developer
- Do SP3025-001
- Close Both Front Doors
- Clean and Lubricate the Drums
- Initialize TD Sensors

<Main Machine \ Checking the Print Quality \Color Registration Check>

The following procedure was newly added for M044.

Procedure for Printer (M044)

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. Enter the SP mode and then select SP2109-3.
3. Select Pattern 8 (Grid Pattern Large), and then touch [OK].
4. Press the "APL Window" button at the top of the LCD.
5. Select a paper tray and print mode (simplex or duplex).

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

6. Prepare the PC for printing.
 7. Print a test page with the Fiery printer driver.
 8. Confirm that the grid lines for each color are superimposed correctly.
- Note**
- Do not use the [Print] button on the LCD to print the test pattern. Only a black and white image will be output if you use the [Print] button on the LCD. The color registration check requires a color image output.
 - Make sure that the test page has black, red, green, and blue colors.
- Recovery**
- Do this procedure if you see the lines do not overlap correctly.
1. Exit from SP2109-3 and then select SP3011-4 (Full MUSIC).
 2. Do SP2109-3 to print out Grip Pattern Large and then check the test pattern again.

<Main Machine \ Checking the Print Quality \ Ruled Line Check >

The following procedure was newly added for M044.

- Procedure for Printer (M044)**
1. Turn on the main power switch.
 2. Enter the SP mode and then select SP2109-3.
 3. Select Pattern 8 (Grid Pattern Large), and then touch [OK].
 4. Print out the grid pattern sample for each color with SP2109-5.
 5. Press the "APL Window" button at the top of the LCD.
 6. Select a paper tray and print mode (simplex or duplex).
 7. Prepare the PC for printing.
 8. Print a test page with the Fiery printer driver. A grid pattern prints for the selected color.
 9. Repeat this procedure for each color (2:C, 3:M, 4:6, 5:K).
 10. Confirm that the grid lines for each color test pattern are not scratched.
- Note**
- Do not use the [Print] button on the LCD to print the test pattern. Only a black and white image will be output if you use the [Print] button on the LCD. The color registration check requires a color image output.
 - Make sure that the color is correct for each test pattern.
- Recovery**
- Do this procedure if you see the lines do not overlap correctly.
1. Exit from SP2109-3 and then select SP3011-4 (Full MUSIC).
 2. Do SP2109-3 to print out Grip Pattern Large and then check the test pattern again.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

<Main Machine \ Checking the Print Quality \ Image Shift Check between the 1st and 2nd Pages >

The following procedure was changed.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>Procedure</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn on the main power switch. Press the "User Tool" button, and then the "Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators" button. Select "0703: Switch Print Screen". Select "Printer", then touch [OK] (Default: Copy). Select "0101:Adjust Image Position With Feed Direction". Press the "To Print Screen" button on the top of the LCD. Select Tray and duplex print mode. Press the [Print] button, and then [OK] to print the "Adjustment Printing" test pattern. 	<p>Procedure</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn on the main power switch. Press the "User Tool" button, and then the "Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators" button. For the D074/D075 only: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select "0703: Switch Print Screen" Select "Printer", then touch [OK] (Default: Copy). Select "0101:Adjust Image Position With Feed Direction". Press the "To Print Screen" button on the top of the LCD. Select Tray and duplex print mode. Press the [Print] button, and then [OK] to print the "Adjustment Printing" test pattern.

<Main Machine \ Checking the Print Quality \ Image Skew Check >

Print quality check procedure (skew) for M044 was added.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>Procedure: Measurement</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn on the main power switch. Enter the SP mode (System SP). Open SP5070-1 (Switching Print Application), and then select "6" (Printer). Touch the "COPY Window" button at the top of the display. Select a tray and the duplex print mode. Touch [Print] to print the "Adjustment Printing" test pattern. Measure the distance in the main scan direction between the image edge and paper edge at points [A1] and [A2] shown above. <p>Acceptable range: [A1] - [A2] < ±0.5 mm (A4 or LT SEF or more)</p>	<p>Procedure: Measurement Using the "Adjustment Printing" Test Pattern</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn on the main power switch. M074/M075: Open SP5070-1 (Switching Print Application), and then select "6" (Printer) (D074/D075). Touch the "COPY Window" (D074/D075) or "APL Window" (M044) button at the top of the display. Select a tray and the duplex print mode. Touch [Print] to print the "Adjustment Printing" test pattern. Measure the distance in the main scan direction between the image edge and paper edge at points [A1] and [A2] shown above. <p>Acceptable range: [A1] - [A2] < ±0.5 mm (A4 or LT SEF or more)</p> <p>Procedure: Measurement Using "Trimming Area"</p>

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

	<p>Test Pattern</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn on the main power switch. 2. Open SP5070-1 (Switching Print Application), and then select "6" (Printer) (D074/D075). 3. Do SP2109-3 and select Pattern 14 (Trimming Area), and then touch [OK]. 4. Touch "COPY Window" (D074/D075) or "APL Window" (M044) at the top of the display. 5. Select a tray and the duplex mode. 6. Touch [Print] to print the Trimming Area test pattern. 7. Measure the distance in the main scan direction between the image edge and paper edge at points [A1] and [A2] shown above. <p>Acceptable range: [A1] - [A2] < ±0.5 mm (A4 or LT SEF or more)</p>
--	--

<Main Machine \ Checking the Print Quality \ Front and Rear Image Density Check >

Print quality check procedure (front and rear image density) for M044 was added.

<p>Procedure for M044</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn on the main power switch. 2. Enter the SP mode and open SP2109-3. 3. Select Pattern No. 26 (Full Dot Pattern), and then touch [OK]. 4. Print out the solid image for each color with SP2109-5 (2:Cyan, 3:Magenta, 4:Yellow, 5:Black). <p>Important</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Do not select "1: full Color" when a solid image is printed out. Too much toner coverage can cause the fusing unit to malfunction. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Touch "APL Window" at the top of the LCD. 6. Select a paper tray and print mode (simplex or duplex), 7. Prepare the PC for printing. 8. Print a test page with the Fiery printer driver. A solid image prints for the selected color. 9. Confirm that there is no difference in the density of the solid image on the front and rear for each color. <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Do not use the [Print] button on the LCD to print the test pattern. Only a black and white image will be output if you use the [Print] button on the LCD. The color registration check requires a color image output. · Make sure that the color is correct for each test pattern.
--

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Main Machine \ Tray Heaters >

Description of Tray Heaters was changed.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>There are two heater switches on the front of the machine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The left switch controls the operation of the paper bank heaters of the main machine and the LCIT heaters. • The right switch controls the operation of the ITB unit heaters. • When these switches are ON, the heaters turn on when the main machine is turned off (or enters energy save mode), and then turn off when the main machine is turned on again (or leaves energy save mode). • When these switches are OFF, the heaters do not turn on when the main machine is turned off (or enters energy save mode). Both heaters are turned OFF before the machine leaves the factory. • When these switches are ON and SP5965-1 is set to "1", the heaters always remain on. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open the top tray. 2. Press the left switch [A] to set up the main machine tray bank heaters and the LCIT heaters. 3. Press the right switch [B] to set up the ITB unit heaters. <p>Important</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not switch on the heaters unless they are needed. • The heaters are recommended for use where the humidity is high. • Please explain to the operator that while the heaters can effectively reduce collection of moisture in the paper trays, they will consume slightly more power. • Set SP5965-1 to "1" if you want to have the heaters on at all times. Use this setting only if the work area is extremely humid. 	<p>There are two heater switches on the front of the machine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The left switch [A] controls the operation of the paper bank heaters of the main machine and the LCIT heaters. This heater prevents the collection of moisture around the paper feed trays. It should be switched on when there the machine is subject to high humidity. • The right switch [B] controls the operation of the ITB unit heaters. This heater keeps the area around the ITB warm to facilitate cold starts. It should be switched on in areas where it is cold, especially in the early morning hours. • If the temperature sensor (a thermostat) inside the machine will automatically shut the heaters off if the internal temperature becomes too high. <p>When these switches are ON:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The heaters turn on when the main machine is turned off (or enters energy save mode). • The heaters turn off when the main machine is turned on again (or leaves energy save mode). <p>When these switches are OFF:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The heaters do not turn on when the main machine is turned off (or enters energy save mode). • Both heaters are turned OFF before the machine leaves the factory. <p>When these switches are ON and SP5965-1 is set to "1", the heaters always remain on.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Open the top tray. 2. Press the left switch [A] to set up the main machine tray bank heaters and the LCIT heaters. 3. Press the right switch [B] to set up the ITB unit heaters. <p>Important</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not switch on the heaters unless they are needed. • Please explain to the operator that while the heaters can improve machine performance when humidity is high or temperatures are low, the heaters will consume slightly more power.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set SP5965-1 to "1" if you want to have the heaters on at all times. Use this setting only if the work area is extremely humid or exceptionally cold.
--	---

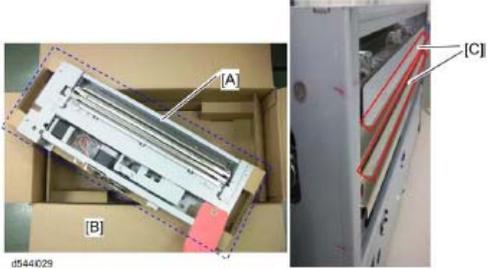
< Decurler Unit (D544) \ Accessories >

Change in quantity of the Screw

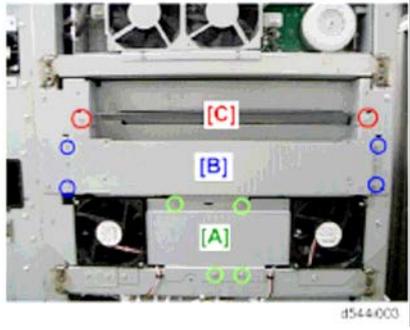
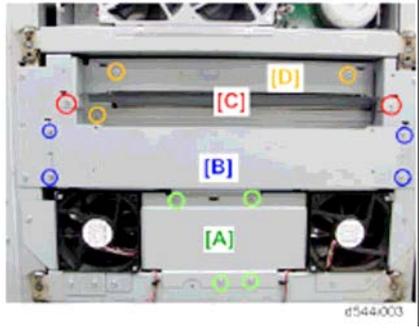
Before the Revision			After the Revision		
4.	Screw (M4×8)	10	4.	Screw (M4×8)	12

< Decurler Unit (D544) \ Installation >

Description of handling the Decurler unit was changed accordingly with the addition of mylar.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>1. Prepare a place to lay the Decurler Unit.</p> <p>Important</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lay the Decurler Unit on a soft surface, like a piece of cardboard or a folded drop cloth. Do not lay the Decurler Unit on the floor. 	 <p>1. Prepare a place to lay the Decurler Unit [A].</p> <p>2. Lay the Decurler Unit [A] on the carton box [B] as shown above so that the entrance gate of the decurler unit does not touch any object or the floor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keep this position before attaching this unit to the main machine. <p>CAUTION</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not lay the Decurler Unit on the floor with the entrance gate of the decurler unit facing downward. Otherwise, the mylars [C] on the entrance gate may be bent or folded.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

 <p>3. Remove the bracket [A] (⚙️x4).</p> <p>4. Remove the side stay [B] (⚙️x4).</p> <p>5. Remove the guide plate [C] (⚙️x2)</p>	 <p>4. Remove:</p> <p>[A] Bracket (⚙️x4).</p> <p>[B] Side stay (⚙️x4).</p> <p>[C] Guide plate (⚙️x2).</p> <p>[D] Noise reduction plate (⚙️x3).</p>
---	--

< Decurler Unit (D544) \ Installation \ Docking >

Additional step and "Important" notes were added to the procedure.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Connect the downstream peripheral unit to the main machine. 2. Dock the downstream peripheral unit. 3. Turn on the main machine. 4. Do SP5804-210. This sets the upper path in the decurler unit as the default paper path. 5. Turn off the main machine. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Connect the downstream peripheral unit to the main machine. 2. Dock the downstream peripheral unit. 3. Turn on the main machine. 4. Make sure that the front door of the main machine and decurler unit are both closed. 5. Do SP5804-210. This sets the upper path in the decurler unit as the default paper path. <p>★ Important</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · If either door is open when you execute SP5804-210, the machine will issue SC593. · In this occurs, execute SP5804-209, make sure both doors are closed, then cycle the machine off/on and execute SP4804-210 again. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Turn off the main machine.

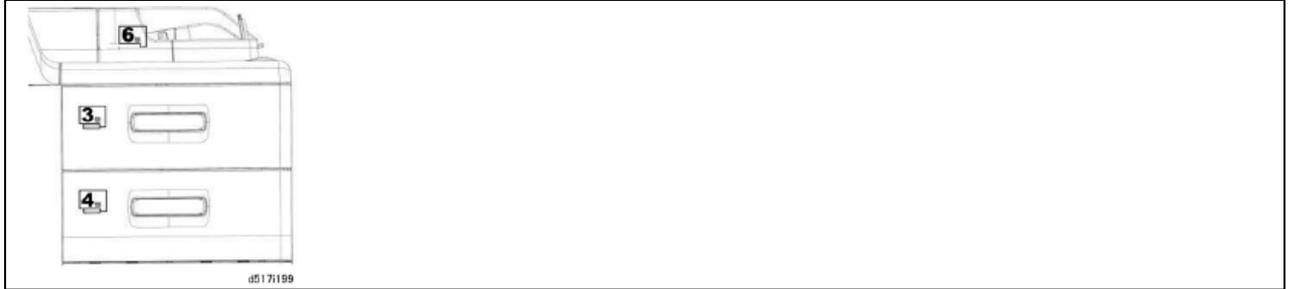
Model: Taurus-C1 / P1

Date: 21-Oct-11

No.: RD074026

< Multi Bypass Tray (D517) \ Installation \ Attaching the Tray Number Decals >

Tray numbers were specified in the illustration and in the description.

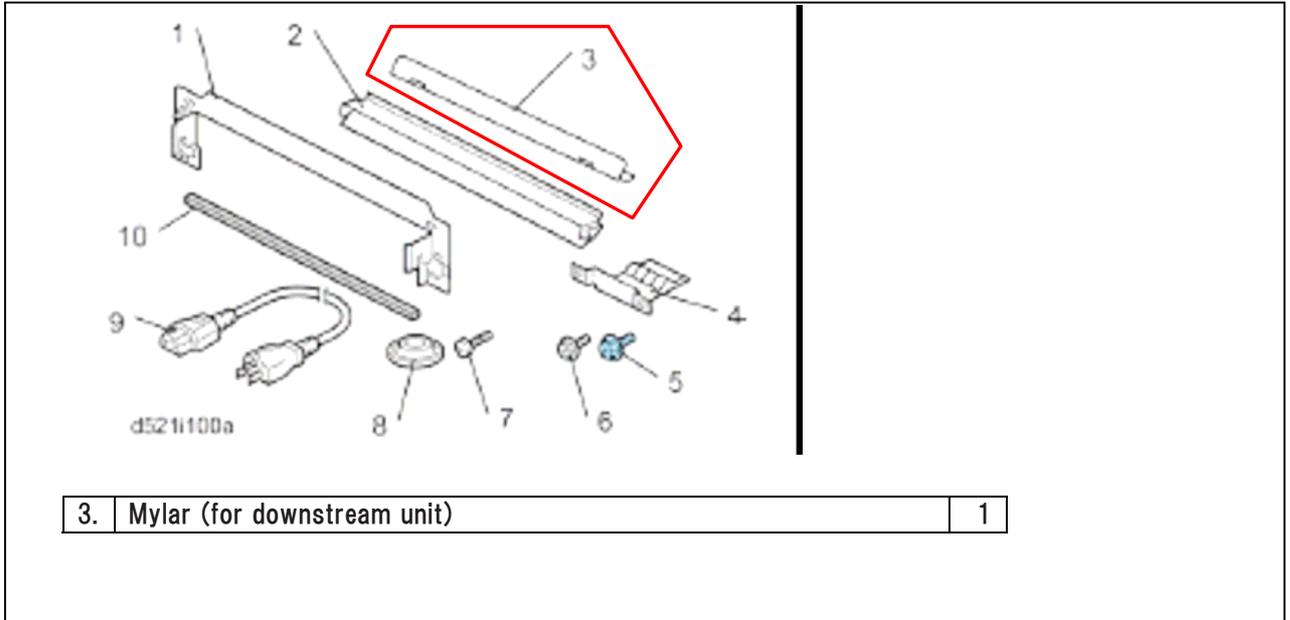
**<Installation procedures for the following 5 peripherals were added. >**

- Buffer Pass Unit Type 5010 (D548)
- Cover Interposer Tray (D518)
- Ring Binder (D519)
- High Capacity Stacker (D515)
- Trimmer Unit (D520)

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

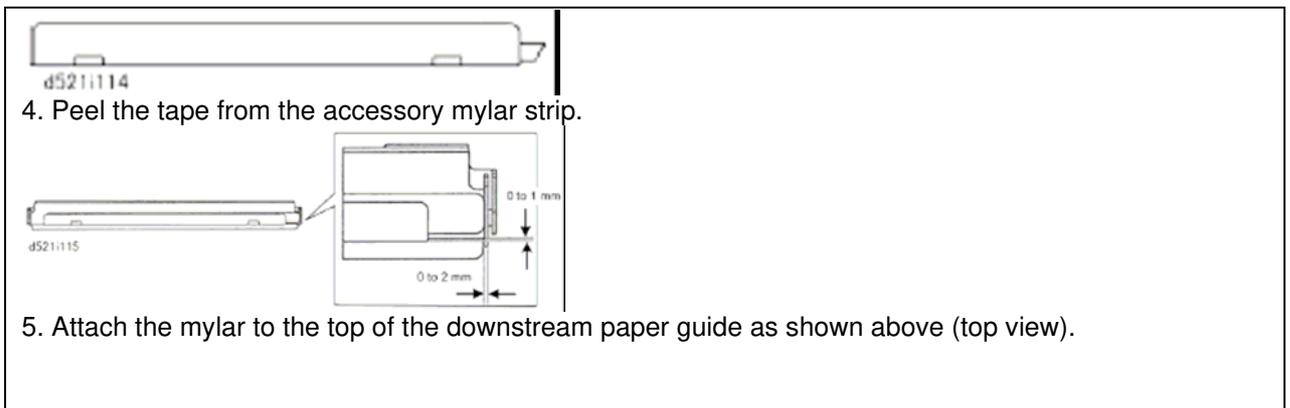
<Multi Folding Unit (D521) \ Accessories >

Mylar was added to the accessories.



<Multi Folding Unit (D521) \ Installation \ Finishing the Installation >

Procedure for attaching the Mylar was added.



Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

3. Preventive Maintenance

< PM Tables for Main Machines \ Around the Drum >

Replacement interval was revised and description for M044 was added.

Before the Revision				After the Revision					
Part	By		At	Action	Part	By		At	Action
Drum*1	D074	S, T	1200K	R	Drum*1	D074	S, T	980K	R
	D075	S, T	1350K			D075/M044	S, T	1100K	

< PM Tables for Main Machines \ SP Setting Summary >

Areas indicated in red below were revised.

	Task	Details	Installation
1	PM Parts	Applicable part only	-
2	Set Toner Bottle		Yes
3	Open Front Doors	Both left, right doors	Yes
4	Main Power ON		Yes
5	Enter SP Mode		Yes
6	Reset PM Part	Applicable part only	-
7	Install Developer	SP3024-001(K) SP3024-002 (C) SP3024-003 (M) SP3024-004 (Y)	Yes
8	Developer File OK?	SP3025-001 Results for YMCK reading left to right	Yes
9	Apply Lubricant	1. Open right front door. 2. SP2310-001 3. Close right door.	-
10	Close Front Door		Yes
11	Wait for Warmup ("Ready")	Wait 5 min. for the audible beep and the "Ready" message on the operation panel.	Yes
12	Manual Toner Fill	SP3051-001	Yes
13	Cleaning	SP3032-001 (All) SP3032-02 (CMY) SP3032-03 (K) SP3032-04 (C) SP3032-05 (M) SP3032-06 (Y)	Yes
14	Initialize TD Sensor	SP3030-01 (All) SP3030-02 (CMY) SP3030-03 (K) SP3030-04 (C) SP3030-05 (M) SP3030-06 (Y)	Yes
15	Confirm TD Sensor Initialization	SP3031-001 Results for YMCK, reading left to right.	Yes
16	Initialize Process Control	SP3020-001	Yes
17	Confirm Process Control Initialization	SP3012-001	Yes
18	Exit SP Mode		Yes



	Task	Details	Installation
1	PM Parts	Applicable part only	-
2	Set Toner Bottle		Yes
3	Open Front Doors	Both left, right doors	-
4	Main Power ON		Yes
5	Enter SP Mode		-
6	Reset PM Part	Applicable part only	-
7	Install Developer	SP3024-001(K) SP3024-002 (C) SP3024-003 (M) SP3024-004 (Y)	-
8	Developer File OK?	SP3025-001 Results for YMCK reading left to right.	-
9	Apply Lubricant	1. Close left/right doors. 2. Open right door. 3. SP2310-1 4. Close right door.	-
10	Close Front Door		-
11	Wait for Warmup ("Ready")	Wait 5 min. for the audible beep and the "Ready" message on the operation panel.	Yes
12	Manual Toner Fill	SP3051-001	Yes
13	Cleaning	SP3032-001 (All) SP3032-02 (CMY) SP3032-03 (K) SP3032-04 (C) SP3032-05 (M) SP3032-06 (Y)	-
14	Initialize TD Sensor	SP3030-01 (All) SP3030-02 (CMY) SP3030-03 (K) SP3030-04 (C) SP3030-05 (M) SP3030-06 (Y)	-
15	Confirm TD Sensor Initialization	SP3031-001 Results for YMCK, reading left to right.	-
16	Initialize Process Control	SP3020-001	Yes
17	Confirm Process Control Initialization	SP3012-001	Yes
18	Exit SP Mode		Yes

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< PM Tables for Peripherals >

PM Tables for the following 4 peripherals were added.

- Cover Interposer Tray (D518)
- Ring Binder (D519)
- High Capacity Stacker (D515)
- Trimmer Unit (D520)

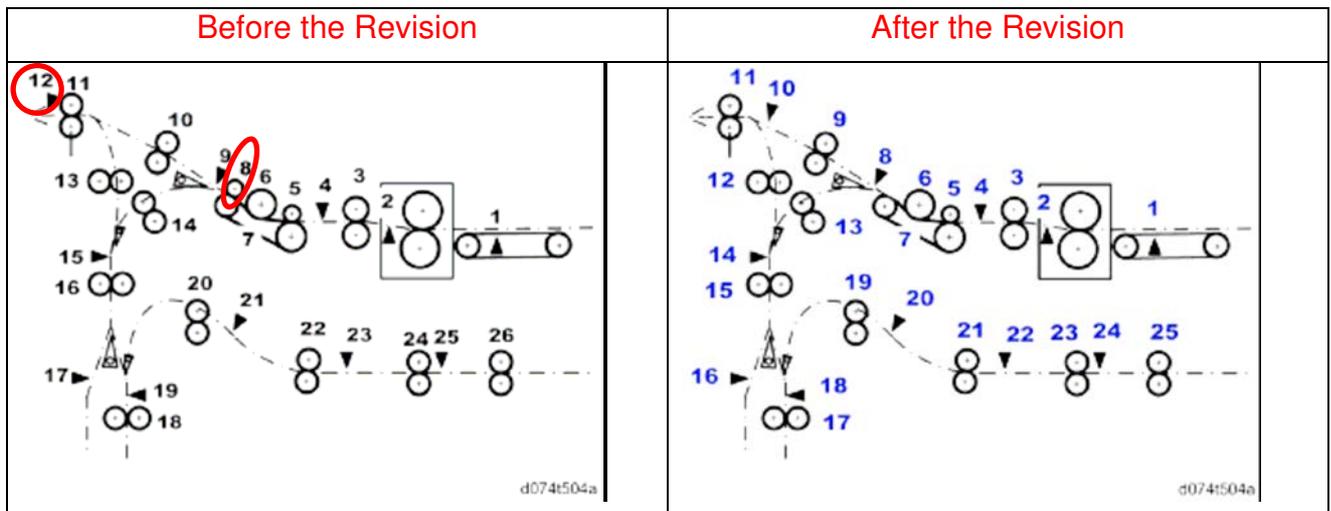
< Lubrication Points \ Cleaning, Lubrication Around Fusing Unit Heating Roller >

This section was deleted due to the procedure for lubricating the Heating Roller Bearings is no longer needed.

< Cleaning Points \ Inspection and Cleaning \ Left Drawer >

The "Cooling Belt Idle Rollers" that were assembled in the pre-mass production unit were eliminated in the mass production. These rollers were deleted from the illustration accordingly.

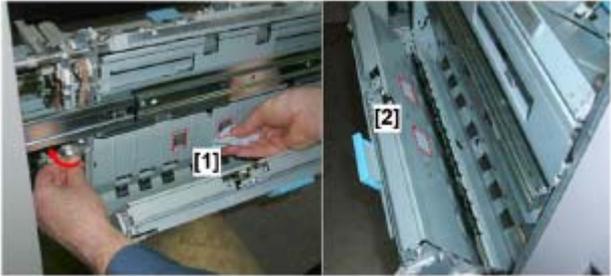
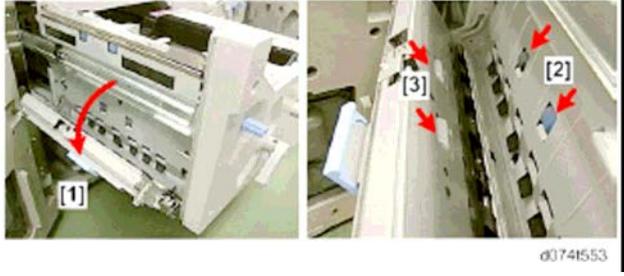
Also, a correction was made for the "Exit Sensor" that was illustrated in the incorrect position.



Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Cleaning Points \ Inspection and Cleaning \ Left Drawer >

Photos were replaced to show more clearly of the areas requiring cleaning.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
 <p>23. Turn the gear at the rear. 24. Dry cloth: [1] Invert exit drive rollers 1 (as you rotate the gear) [2] Invert exit idle rollers 1</p>	 <p>23. Open the left feed unit [1]. 24. Clean with a damp cloth (thoroughly wrung out): [2] Invert exit drive rollers 1 [3] Invert exit idle rollers 1</p>

4. Replacement and Adjustments

< Special Tools and Lubricants \ Special Tools >

The following table was added.

M044

Part No.	Description
A0299387	Digital Multi-meter: FLUKE 87
B6455010	SD Card
C401 9503	20x Magnification Scope

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1

Date: 21-Oct-11

No.: RD074026

< Common Procedures \ Removing the Canopy Cover >

Procedure for removing the Canopy Cover of M044 was added.

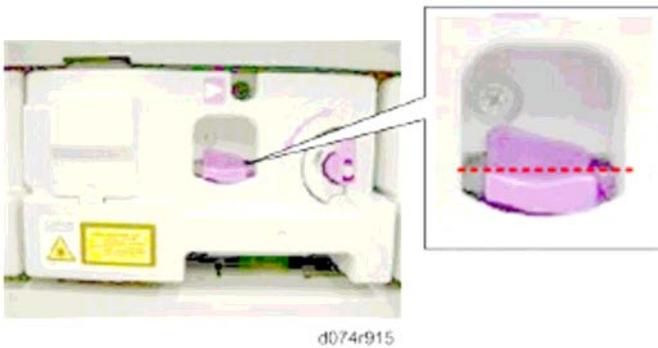
< Common Procedures \ Removing PCDUs >

“Caution” note for setting the PCDU was added.

⚠ CAUTION

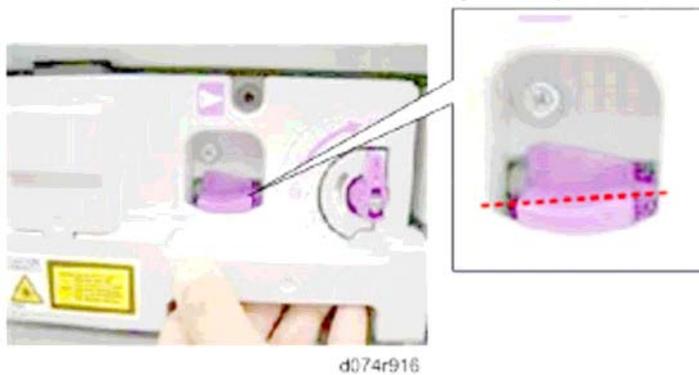
- To prevent toner scatter or gear damage, never apply excessive force on the PCDU when you push it into the machine.

3. After you push the PCDU into the machine, make sure that PCDU is locked correctly.



d074r915

- When the PCDU is locked correctly, the top of the lock lever is straight as shown above.



d074r916

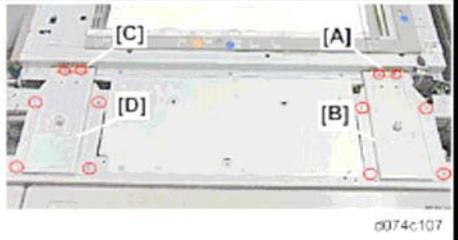
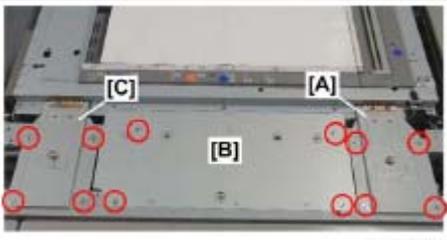
- If the PCDU is not locked correctly, the top of the lock lever is slanted slightly down to the left as shown above.

4. If the PCDU lock lever is not locked correctly, pull the PCDU out about 30 mm (1.5 in.) and push it in again so the top of the lock lever is level.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Laser Unit \ YM Laser Unit Removal: D074/D075 >

Procedure for removing the Plates was changed accordingly with the change made in the method for fixing the plates.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
 <p>1. Remove:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> [A] Ground plate ( x2) [B] ARDF base plate ( x4) [A] Ground plate ( x2) [B] ARDF base plate ( x4) 	 <p>12. Remove:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> [A] ARDF base plate ( x4) [B] ARDF base plate ( x4) [C] Shield plate ( x4)

< Laser Unit \ YM Laser Unit Removal: M044 >

Procedure for M044 was added.

< Toner Supply Unit Removal \ Toner Supply Unit Removal >

Procedure for M044 was added.

<Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) \ PCDU Replacement >

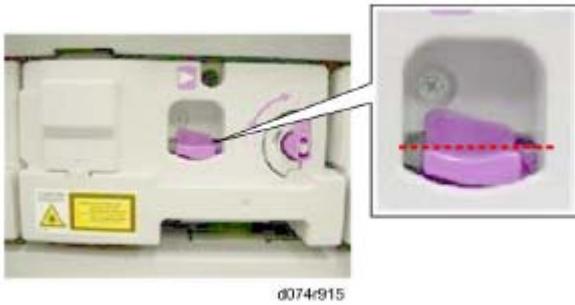
“CAUTION” note for setting PCDU was added.

<p>⚠ CAUTION</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · To prevent toner scatter or gear damage, never apply excessive force on the PCDU when you push it into the machine. <p>3. After you push the PCDU into the machine, make sure that PCDU is locked correctly.</p>
--

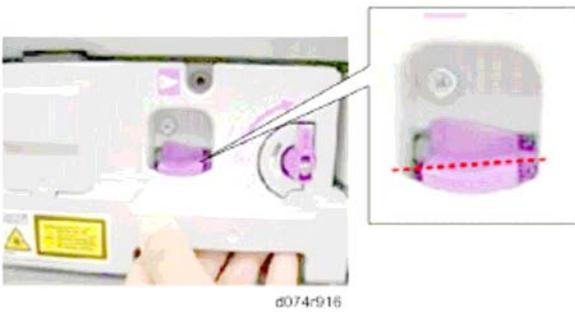
Model: Taurus-C1 / P1

Date: 21-Oct-11

No.: RD074026



- When the PCDU is locked correctly, the top of the lock lever is straight as shown above.



- If the PCDU is not locked correctly, the top of the lock lever is slanted slightly down to the left as shown above.

4. If the PCDU lock lever is not locked correctly, pull the PCDU out about 30 mm (1.5 in.) and push it in again so the top of the lock lever is level.

**<Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) \ Drum Cleaning Blade > and
<Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) \ Drum Lubrication Blade >**

“Important” note was deleted as it was irrelevant to the photo.



5. Disconnect the cleaning blade:

[A] Front ( x1)

[B] Rear ( x1)

★ Important

—Work carefully around the edges of these sponge seals (shown as white lines above) to avoid damaging them when removing and installing the blade. These seals are not service parts and cannot be replaced.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit / Lubrication Blade >

Procedure for "After Replacement" (of the lubrication blade) was changed.

Before the Revision	After the Revision												
<p>After Replacement</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install the cleaning unit. 2. The machine power must be OFF. 3. Open both front doors. 4. Turn the main power switch ON. 5. Enter the SP mode. 6. Reset the counter for the replaced unit or parts. 7. Do SP2310-1 (Force Lubricant - Belt Cleaning). 8. Close the front doors. 9. Wait for about 5 minutes. When you hear an audible beep and see "Ready" displayed on the operation panel, you are ready to continue. 10. Execute these SP codes. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">SP</th> <th style="text-align: left;">What It Does</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>3020-001</td> <td>Initializes process control.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3012-001</td> <td>Confirms successful initialization of process control.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 11. Exit the SP mode. 	SP	What It Does	3020-001	Initializes process control.	3012-001	Confirms successful initialization of process control.	<p>After Replacement</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install the cleaning unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Keep the levers in the unlocked position. · Do not attach the cove yet. 2. Make sure that the machine power is OFF. 3. Remove the PTR unit. 4. Turn the main power switch ON and close both front doors. 5. Enter the SP mode. 6. Reset the counter for the replaced unit or parts. 7. Open the right front door and execute SP2301-1 (Force Lubricant - Belt Cleaning). 8. Immediately after executing, close the right door to run the above SP 9. Wait for about 5 minutes. When you see "Completed" displayed on the operation panel, you are ready to continue. 10. Re-install the PTR unit. 11. Rotate both levers of the ITB cleaning unit counter clockwise and re-install the front cover. 12. Execute these SP codes. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">SP</th> <th style="text-align: left;">What It Does</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>3020-001</td> <td>Initializes process control.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3012-001</td> <td>Confirms successful initialization of process control.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 13. Exit the SP mode. 	SP	What It Does	3020-001	Initializes process control.	3012-001	Confirms successful initialization of process control.
SP	What It Does												
3020-001	Initializes process control.												
3012-001	Confirms successful initialization of process control.												
SP	What It Does												
3020-001	Initializes process control.												
3012-001	Confirms successful initialization of process control.												

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit / After Transfer Belt Replacement >

The following procedure was corrected.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The machine power must be OFF. 2. Open both front doors. 3. Remove the front cover of the ITB cleaning unit. 4. Rotate both blades of the ITB cleaning unit down to retract the blades from the ITB. 5. PTR (p.365) 6. Close the left front door. 7. With only the right door open, turn the main power switch ON. 8. Reset the counter for the replaced belt. 9. Close the left front door but leave the right front door open. 10. Enter the SP mode and do SP2310-001 to clean and lubricate the ITB. 11. After the SP is finished, re-install the PTR unit, and then close the right front door. 12. Wait for about 5 minutes. When you hear an audible beep and see "Ready" displayed on the operation panel, you are ready to continue. <p>★ Important</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Do not open any door or remove the used toner bottle while lubrication is in progress. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 13. Do SP2912-1. This SP adjusts the strength of the LED beam of the ITB feed-back sensors (main sensor and sub sensor). 14. Do SP2914-1. This SP code resets the ITB feed-back sensors. <p>After a new ITB has been installed, or the original belt re-installed, the physical condition of the belt should be checked. The three ID/MUSIC sensors (Rear, Center, Front) scan the belt to detect nicks and scratches.</p> <p>Belt Check</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. First, execute SP2310-1 to clean and lubricate the belt. 2. Do SP3011 to manually execute process control. 3. Do SP3012-1 to confirm the successful initialization of process control. 4. Do these SP codes to run the sensor tests. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · SP2112-15 · SP2112-16 · SP2112-17 5. Each SP execution should return a "0". If an SP returns any value other than "0", do the SP again. 6. After repeated executions, if one or more of the SP codes continues to return any value other than "0", the belt is damaged and must be replaced. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The machine power must be OFF. 2. Open both front doors. 3. Remove the front cover of the ITB cleaning unit. 4. Rotate both levers of the ITB cleaning unit clockwise to retract the blades from the ITB. 5. Remove the PTR unit. (p.432) 6. Turn the main power switch ON and close both front doors. 7. Enter the SP mode. 8. Reset the counter for the replaced ITB belt. 9. Open the right front door and execute SP2310-1 (Force Lubricant - Belt Cleaning). 10. Immediately after executing, close the right door to run the above SP. 11. Wait for about 5 minutes. When you see "Completed" displayed on the operation panel, you are ready to continue. <p>★ Important</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Do not open any door or remove the used toner bottle while lubrication is in progress. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 12. Re-install the PTR unit. 13. Rotate both levers of the ITB cleaning unit counter-clockwise and re-install the front cover. 14. Do SP2912-1. This SP adjusts the strength of the LED beam of the ITB feed-back sensors (main sensor and sub sensor). 15. Do SP2914-1. This SP code resets the ITB feed-back sensors. <p>After a new ITB has been installed, or the original belt re-installed, the physical condition of the belt should be checked. The three ID/MUSIC sensors (Rear, Center, Front) scan the belt to detect nicks and scratches.</p> <p>Belt Check</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. First, execute SP2310-1 to clean and lubricate the belt. 2. Do SP3011 to manually execute process control. 3. Do SP3012-1 to confirm the successful initialization of process control. 4. Do these SP codes to confirm the scan results: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · SP2112-15 · SP2112-16 · SP2112-17 5. Each SP execution should return a "0". If an SP returns any value other than "0", do Steps 2, 3 again.. 6. After repeated executions, if one or more of the SP codes continues to return any value other than "0", the belt is damaged and must be replaced.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Right Drawer \ LCIT Relay Sensor 2 >

Change in screw quantity

Before the Revision	After the Revision
2. Disconnect the sensor bracket [1] ( x1).	2. Disconnect the sensor bracket [1] ( x2).

< Right Drawer \ Double-Feed Sensor 1 (LED) >

Change in screw quantity

Before the Revision	After the Revision
2. Remove bracket [1] ( x2).	2. Remove bracket [1] ( x1).

< Right Drawer \ Double-Feed Sensor 2 (Receptor) >

Correction of screw quantity and type

Before the Revision	After the Revision
2. Disconnect the sensor bracket and remove the sensor ( x2,  x1).	2. Disconnect the sensor bracket and remove the sensor ( x1,  x1,  x1).

< Fusing Unit \ Before You Begin... >

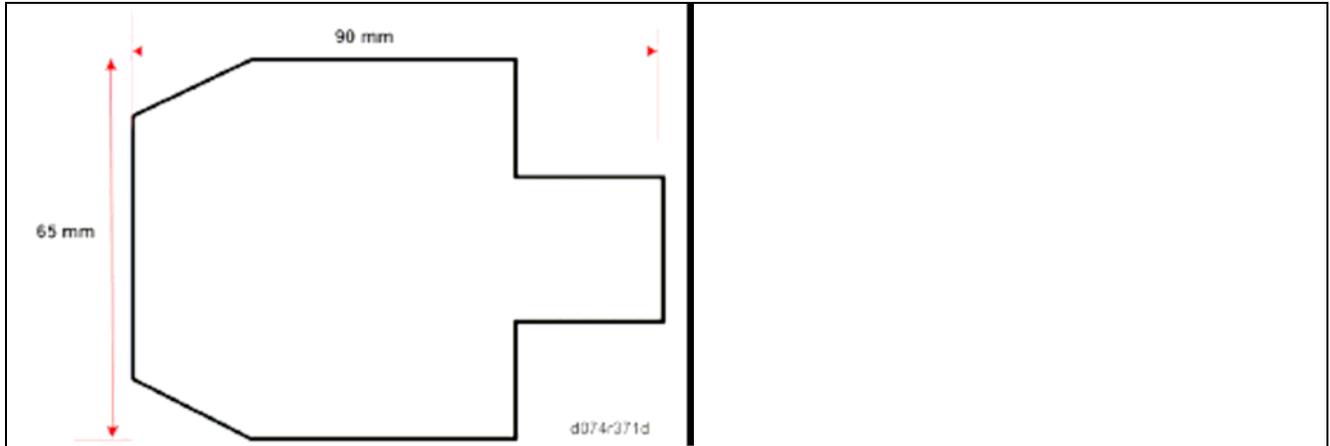
“WARNING” note was added.

<p>⚠ WARNING</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The fusing unit can become very hot during normal operation. • Before removing the fusing unit, switch the machine off and wait at least 10 min. For the fusing unit to cool so it can removed and handled safely.

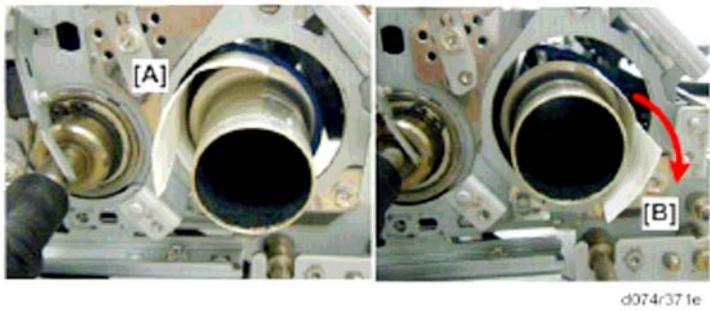
Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Fusing Unit \ Heating Roller >

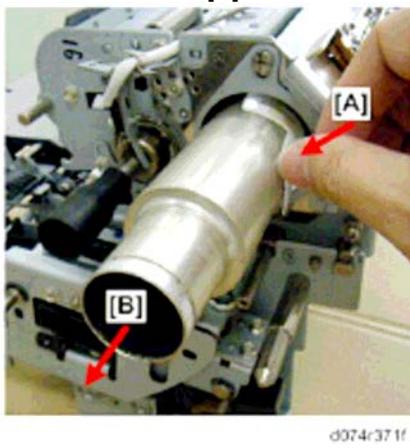
The following procedure was deleted as grease application for the Hot Roller Bearings is no longer needed.



11. Before you remove the heating roller, cut out the pattern shown above. (You will need this to remove the heating roller.)
 - Use moderately thick paper, but it should bend easily.
 - The pattern above is drawn to scale, so you can copy it and cut around it.
 - This cutout will protect the heating roller from contamination by grease as it is removed.



12. At the front, insert the wider edge of the cutout between the heating roller and fusing belt at [A].
13. With the cutout between the roller and belt, rotate the cutout about 180° to the right until it is positioned as shown at [B].

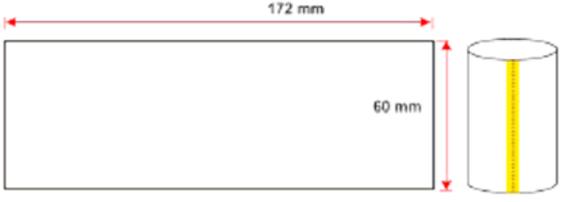


14. While holding the cutout at [A] so that it does not move, pull out the heating roller [B] from the front.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Fusing Unit \ Hot Roller, Fusing Belt >

- The following procedure was deleted as grease application for the Flanges is unnecessary.



d074r380a

11. Before you remove the hot roller, cut out the pattern shown above. (You will need this to remove the hot roller.)

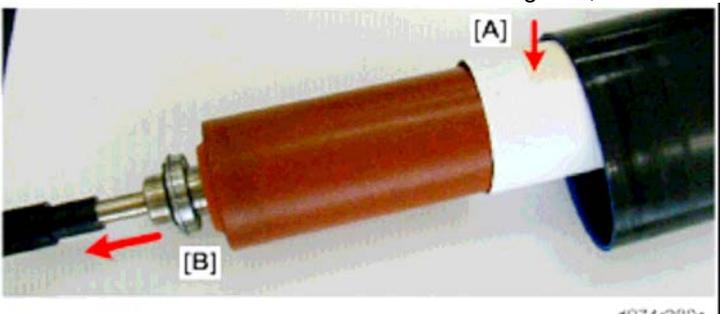
12. Tape the short edges (60 mm) together with a strip of tape to form a sleeve.

- Use moderately thick paper, but it should bend easily.
- This cutout will protect the hot roller from contamination by grease as it is removed.



d074r380b

13. While the hot roller is still inside the fusing belt, slide the cutout over the hot roller.



d074r380c

14. While holding the cutout at [A] so that it does not move, pull out the hot roller [B].

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1

Date: 21-Oct-11

No.: RD074026

- The following was added as a procedure required after replacement with a new hot roller.

After New Hot Roller Installation

A newly installed hot roller may have a tendency to catch and cause spurious noise. Do the following procedure to avoid this problem.



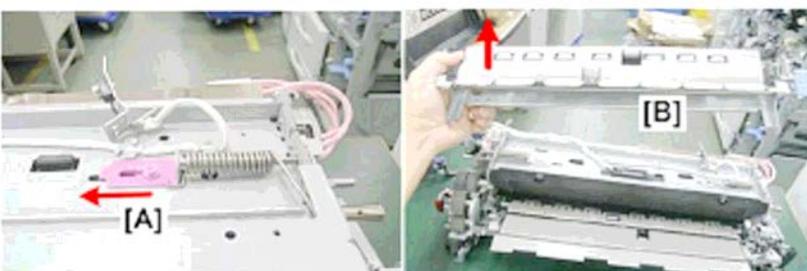
d075r001

1. Remove the top cover screws ( x2,  x1).



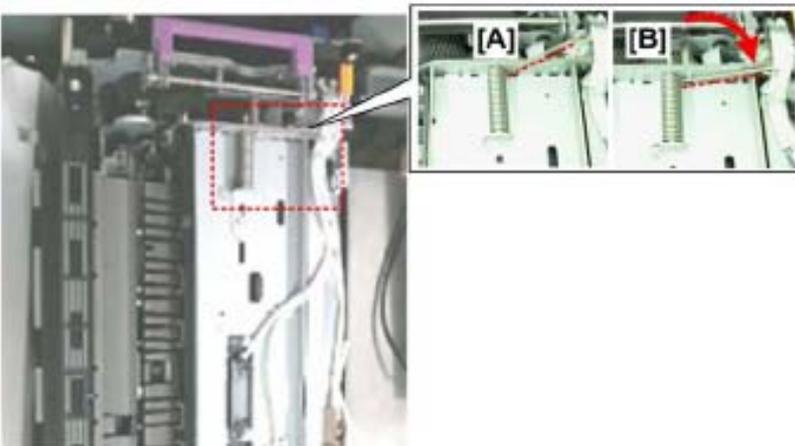
d075r002

2. Remove top cover [A].
3. Loosen screw [B] ( x1 M3x6).



d075r003

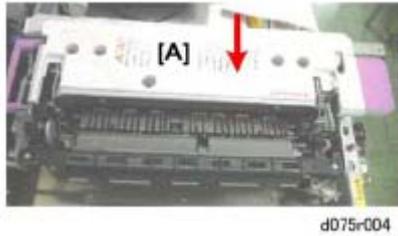
4. Slide plate [A] to the rear.
5. Remove separation unit [B].



d074r005

6. Lower the spring arm for position [A] to [B] as shown above.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

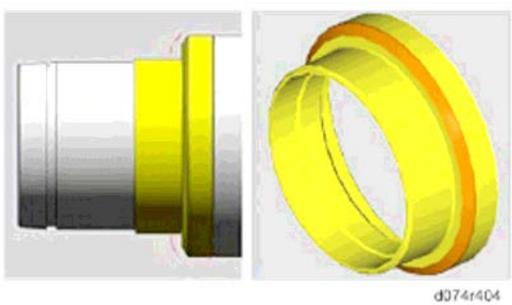


7. Re-attach the top cover [A] ( x1,  x2).
8. Turn the machine on.
9. Wait a few moments for the pressure roller to move to the start position.
10. Enter the SP mode.
 - Switch ON SP5805-102 (Output Check - Press Roller Lift Motor (Up)).
 - If you hear no belt noise, or if the belt makes noise and then goes off, switch ON SP5805-101 (Output Check - Press Roller Lift Motor (HP))
 - If the roller noise does not stop, switch ON SP5804-114 (Output Check - Fusing Motor: High Speed) and with SP5804-114 ON do SP5805-102 and then wait for the noise to stop.
 - Once the noise stops, switch SP5805-101 ON, switch SP5804-114 OFF, and then exit the SP mode.
 - After doing these SP codes, be sure the remove the cover and reassemble the fusing unit.

< Fusing Unit \ Hot Roller, Fusing Belt \ Cleaning, Lubrication >

The following procedure was deleted as grease application for the Hot Roller Bearings is unnecessary.

Part Name	Interval	Action
Hot Roller Bearings (x2)	650K	Lubricate



3. Use a small brush to apply FLUOTRIBO MG Grease to the ring guides on both ends of the heating roller.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1

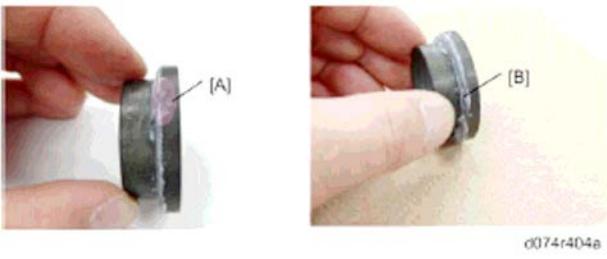
Date: 21-Oct-11

No.: RD074026



d074r404b

4. Use a small brush to apply FLUOTRIBO MG Grease to the flanges at ①. Never apply grease to the outer rim of the flange at ②.



d074r404e

5. After lubricating a flange, inspect the rim.
 6. If you see grease on the rim of a flange [A], rub the rim of the flange [B] against the flat surface of a clean dry cloth to remove the grease.



d074r543

· Apply an appropriate amount of FLUOTRIBO MG Grease to the flange referring to the pictures above. The left picture above [A] shows the minimum amount and right picture above [B] shows the maximum amount.

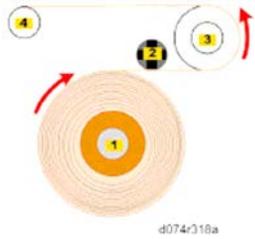
⚠ CAUTION

- If applied grease is not enough comparing with the left picture [A], the fusing belt may shift on the flange rib and cause the fusing belt a malfunction finally.
- If applied grease is much more comparing with the right picture [B], the hot roller may get excessive grease and cause the hot roller a malfunction finally.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

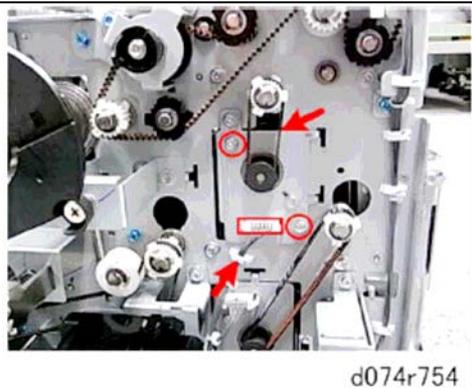
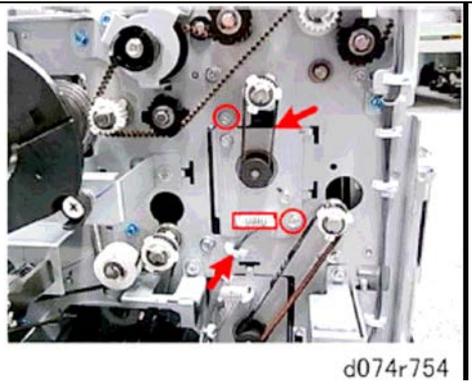
< Fusing Cleaning Unit \ Web Supply Roller >

“Note” on re-assembly of the Web Supply Roller was added.


<p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Note carefully how the web is routed from the supply roller [1] under the actuator [2], and over the contact roller [3] to the take-up roller [4]. Make sure the unit is re-assembled this way.

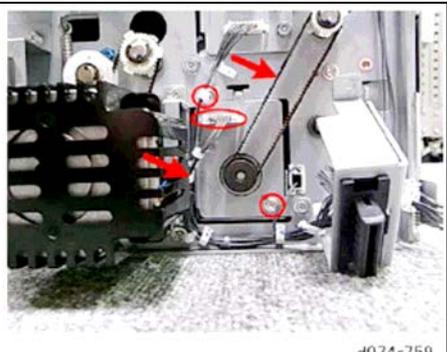
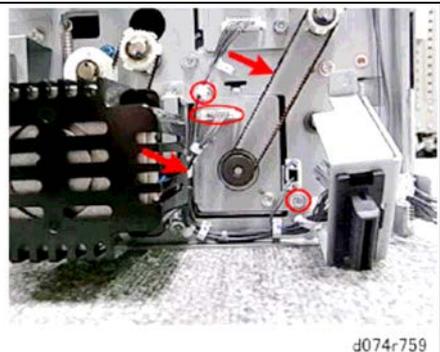
< Left Drawer \ Exit Relay Motor >

Indication of the removing screw was corrected.

<p>Before the Revision</p> 	<p>After the Revision</p> 
---	---

< Left Drawer \ Invert Exit Motor >

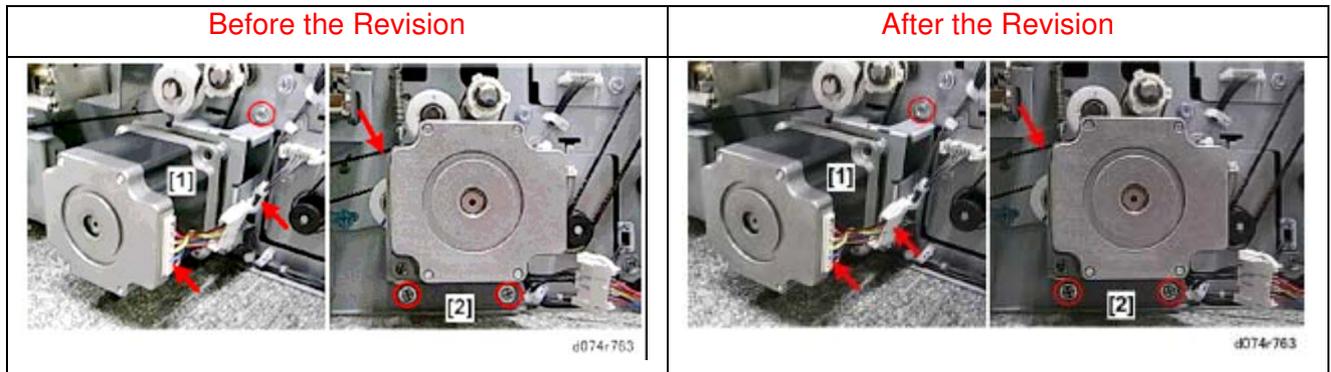
Indication of the removing screw was corrected.

<p>Before the Revision</p> 	<p>After the Revision</p> 
--	--

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

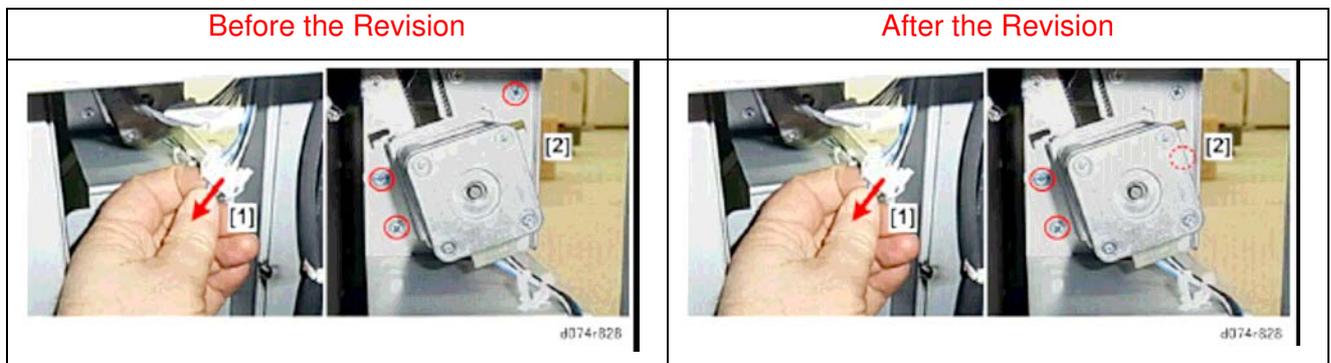
< Left Drawer \ Duplex Transport Motor 1 >

Indication of the removing screw was corrected.



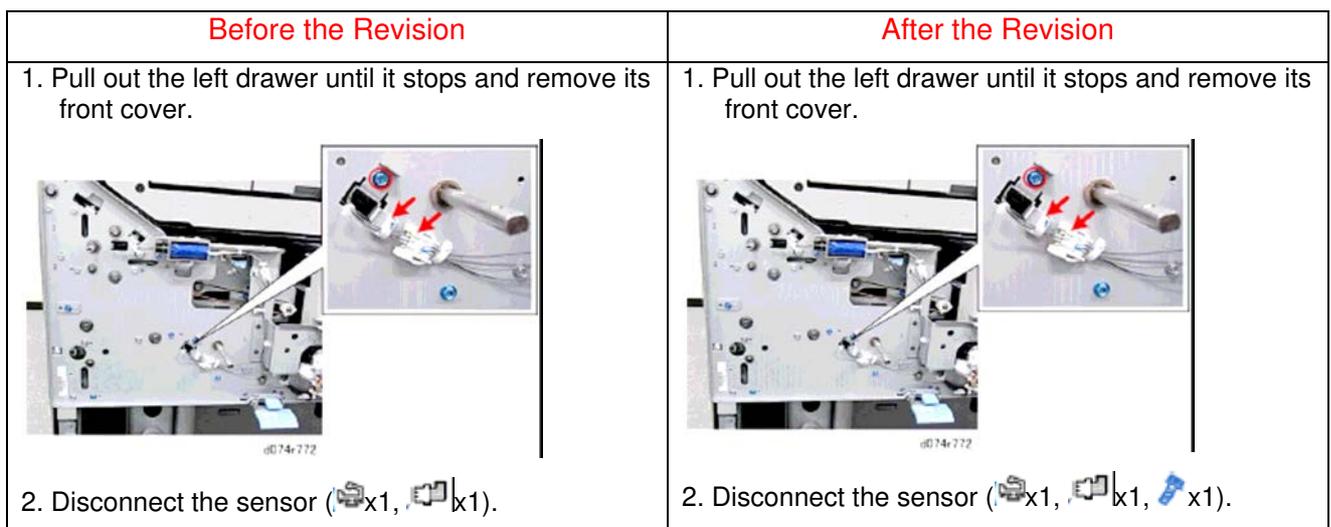
< Left Drawer \ Duplex Inverter Motor >

Indication of the removing screw was corrected.



< Left Drawer \ Duplex Transport Sensor 1 >

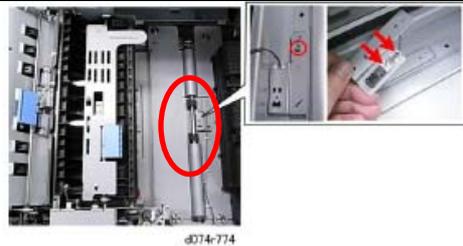
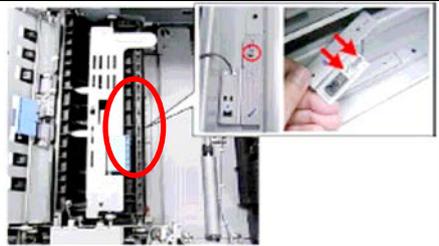
Missing description was added.



< Left Drawer \ Duplex Transport Sensor 2 >

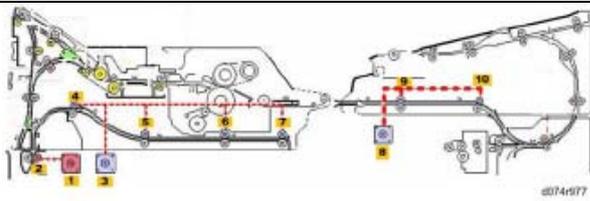
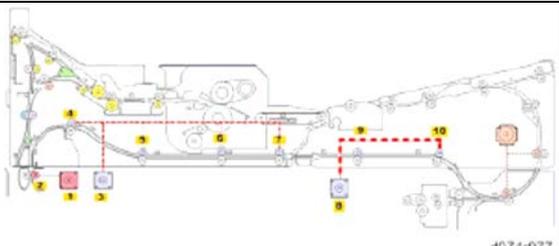
Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

Indication of the sensor position was corrected.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
 <p style="text-align: center;">d074-774</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">d074-774</p>

< Duplex Motors and Rollers >

Corrupted image of the paper path was revised.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
 <p style="text-align: center;">d074-977</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">d074-977</p>

6. Troubleshooting

< SC Tables \ SC200: Image Writing >

SC206: False description was corrected.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
After the C, K polygon motor turned on, or within 10 sec. after the rpm's changed, the motor did not achieve motor lock (READY) status.	After the Y, M polygon motor turned on, or within 10 sec. after the rpm's changed, the motor did not achieve motor lock (READY) status.

SC208: False description was corrected.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
The C, K polygon motor left the lock status once after the motor achieved regular rotation speed.	The Y, M polygon motor left the lock status once after the motor achieved regular rotation speed.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

SC210: **Missing description was added.**

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Cycle the machine off/on · Laser unit defective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Cycle the machine off/on · CK Laser unit defective

SC220, SC222, SC224, SC226: **False description was corrected.**

Before the Revision	After the Revision
50 ms (50 ms x2)	100 ms (100 ms x2)

SC240: **False description was corrected.**

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · YM laser unit defective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · CK laser unit defective

False descriptions were corrected.

Before the Revision			After the Revision		
SC260	C	Laser Thermistor Error (K)	SC260	C	Laser Thermistor Error (CK)
SC262	C	Laser Thermistor Error (C)	SC262	C	Laser Thermistor Error (YM)
		One of the following occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The reading of the thermistor in the CK laser unit was less than 10° C (50° F), indicating that the thermistor has disconnected. - The reading of the thermistor in the CK laser unit was more than 80° C (176° F), indicating that the thermistor has shorted out. 			One of the following occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The reading of the thermistor in the CK or YM laser unit was less than 10° C (50° F), indicating that the thermistor has disconnected. - The reading of the thermistor in the CK or YM laser unit was more than 80° C (176° F), indicating that the thermistor has shorted out.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cycle the machine off/on - IOB harness loose, disconnected, broken, defective - CK laser unit defective - IOB defective 			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cycle the machine off/on - IOB harness loose, disconnected, broken, defective - CK or YM laser unit defective - IOB defective

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< SC Tables \ SC500: Paper Feed, Transport, Duplexing >

SC576 added

SC576	A	Hot Roller NC Sensor (Sensor 7) Poor Connection
		The hot roller NC sensor (infrared thermistor) on top of the fusing unit detected temperature less than 0C for 75 sec.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Do SP51810 to cancel the fatal error ● Sensor disconnected ● Sensor connector harness or connector broken or defective

< SC Tables \ SC600: Communications >

SC652 added

SC652	B	@Remote Service ID2 Mismatch Error 1	GW
		<p>One of the following problems occurred with ID2 stored in NVRAM:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A control board from another machine where Cumin was set up was installed in this machine. - NVRAM was replaced with the NVRAM from another machine. 	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -If Cumin has already been installed, confirm that the NVRAM is compatible for use with Cumin. -If Cumin has just been installed, confirm that the NVRAM is compatible for use with Cumin, clear the Cumin setting, set the common authentication, then try again. 	

< SC Tables \ SC900: Other >

SC994 added

SC994	C	Operation Panel Management Records Exceeded	GW
		<p>An error occurred because the number of records exceeded the limit for images managed in the service layer of the firmware. This can occur if there if there are too many application screens open on the operation panel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No action required because this SC does not interfere with operation of the machine. 	

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Special Troubleshooting Procedures \ ITB Condition Check >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>An ITB condition check is required after installing a new ITB or after doing the physical adjustment described in the previous section. After the check, the detection time is stored in SP codes SP112-15, -16, -17.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn on the machine. 2. Do SP2112-1 and then press [EXECUTE]. 3. Next, check these SP codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · SP2112-15 (Front) · SP2112-16 (Center) · SP2112-17 (Rear) 4. If the ITB is damaged, a "1" will be displayed in one of the bits. For example, "00000001" indicates that the ITB has been damaged, and the belt must be replaced. 5. Replace the ITB and repeat Steps 2 to 4. 6. If the checks still return an error, clean the ID/MUSIC sensors with a clean cloth slightly dampened with water. 7. Repeat Steps 2 to 4. 	<p>An ITB condition check is required after installing a new ITB or after doing the physical adjustment described in the previous section. After the check, the detection time is stored in SP codes SP112-15, -16, -17.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the machine on. 2. Enter the SP mode and do SP3011-001 (Manual Procon: Exe) to execute manual process control. 3. Do SP2112-001 to scan the surface of the belt with all three sensors to check for damage to the surface of the belt. 4. Do the following three SP codes to check the results of the belt scan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · SP2112-015 (Error Code: Front) · SP2112-016 (Error Code: Center) · SP2112-017 (Error Code: Rear) 5. If the results of the three SP executions are all "0" the condition of the belt is satisfactory. <p>-or-</p> <p>If any of these SP codes return any value other than "0", repeat Steps 2 and 3.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. If any SP returns an error other than "0", the belt is damaged and must be replaced.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Special Troubleshooting Procedures \ MUSIC Adjustment Result >

Before the Revision			After the Revision		
No.	Result	Description	No.	Result	Description
0	Not done	MUSIC has not been done.	0	Not done	MUSIC has not been done.
1	Completed successfully	MUSIC has been done correctly.	1	Completed successfully	MUSIC has been done correctly.
2	Cannot detect patterns	ID sensors have not detected the patterns for MUSIC.	2	Cannot detect patterns	ID sensors have not detected the patterns for MUSIC.
3	Fewer lines on the pattern than the target	The patterns detected by the ID sensors are not complete enough for MUSIC.	3	Fewer lines on the pattern than the target	The patterns detected by the ID sensors are not complete enough for MUSIC.
4	More lines on the pattern than the target	Not used in this machine.	5	Out of the adjustment range	ID sensors have correctly detected the patterns for MUSIC, but the position of the patterns is too far away from the adjustable range.
5	Out of the adjustment range	ID sensors have correctly detected the patterns for MUSIC, but the position of the patterns is too far away from the adjustable range.	6	Belt damage	Accurate detection is not possible due to damage to the ITB.
6-9	Not used	-			

< Special Troubleshooting Procedures \ Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Development-related Troubleshooting \ Vertical White Line >

Step 1 of "Solution" was modified.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>Solution:</p> <p>1. Print three full-page, solid-fill (SP2-109-003: "26") A3 or DLT sheets and 1 dot halftone (SP2-109-003: "11") A3 or DLT sheets for each of black, cyan, magenta, and green.</p> <p>To make a full-green coverage page</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select No.26 (Full Dot Pattern) with SP2-109-003. • Select "1" (Full Color) with SP2-109-5. • Open SP2-109-6 and change Density M from "15" to "0". • Open SP2-109-7 and -9 and make sure that Density C and Density Y are both set "15" (default settings). 	<p>Solution:</p> <p>1. Print three full-page, solid-fill (SP2-109-003: "26") A3 or DLT sheets and 1 dot halftone (SP2-109-003: "11") A3 or DLT sheets for each of black, cyan, magenta, and green.</p> <p>To make a full-green coverage page</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select No.26 (Full Dot Pattern) with SP2-109-003. • Select "1" (Full Color) with SP2-109-5. • Open SP2-109-6 and change Density K from "15" to "0". • Open SP2-109-8 and change Density M from "15" to "0". • Open SP2-109-7 and -9 and make sure that Density C and Density Y are both set "15" (default settings).

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Color Toner Spotting/Staining \ Paper Is Spotted with Toner >

Steps 1, 3, 6, 8, and 10 of "Solution" were modified.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
Solution: 1. Increase the temperature by 5 °C in [44: Fusing Heat Roller Temperature Adj] in [Advanced Settings]	Solution: 1. Increase the temperature by 5 °C in [44: Fusing Heat Roller Temperature Adj] in [Advanced Settings] or with SP1-984.
3. Increase the temperature by an additional 5°C in [44: Fusing Heat Roller Temperature Adj].	3. Increase the temperature by an additional 5°C in [44: Fusing Heat Roller Temperature Adj] or with SP1-984.
6. Set [50: Adjust Cleaning Web Motor Interval] to -30% in [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use.	6. Set [50: Adjust Cleaning Web Motor Interval] to -30% in [Advanced Settings] or with SP1-992 for the custom paper in use.
8. Set [50: Adjust Cleaning Web Motor Interval] to -60% in [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use.	8. Set [50: Adjust Cleaning Web Motor Interval] to -60% in [Advanced Settings] or with SP1-992 for the custom paper in use.
10. Set [50: Adjust Cleaning Web Motor Interval] to -75% in [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use.	10. Set [50: Adjust Cleaning Web Motor Interval] to -75% in [Advanced Settings] or with SP1-992 for the custom paper in use.

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Color Toner Spotting/Staining \ Stained Background >

Step 3 of "Solution" was modified.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
Solution: 3. Print the image. Is the problem resolved? Yes Finished! No In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, execute [0302: Execute Process Initial Setting] or execute SP2-222-001 to -005 in the SP mode.	Solution: 3. Print the image. Is the problem resolved? Yes Finished! No In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, execute [0302: Execute Process Initial Setting] or execute SP3-020-1 in the SP mode.

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Toner Scatter \ Area Scatter >

The following description was deleted:

Before Action:

Consult a customer if the paper type pre-registration for the Paper Library can be acceptable.

- If paper in use is listed in the Paper Library, register settings for the paper in use.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

- If paper in use is NOT listed in the Paper Library, register settings for the paper in use by using registered paper in the Paper Library which is same or close paper type and paper thickness to the paper in use.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>Solution:</p> <p>2. <Printing in black and white></p> <p>Increase the absolute value of the negative current by 5% in [31: Paper Transfer Current: B&W].</p> <p><Printing in full color></p> <p>Increase the absolute value of the negative current by 5% in [32: Paper Transfer Current: FC].</p>	<p>Solution:</p> <p>2. <Printing in black and white></p> <p>Increase the absolute value of the negative current by 5% in [31: Paper Transfer Current: B&W] or with SP2-970.</p> <p><Printing in full color></p> <p>Increase the absolute value of the negative current by 5% in [32: Paper Transfer Current: FC] or with SP2-971.</p>
<p>Solution:</p> <p>3. <Printing in black and white></p> <p>Increase the scaling factor by 5 percentage points in [33: Paper Transfer Current; Side 2: B&W] or with SP2-995-001 to -005.</p> <p><Printing in full color></p> <p>Increase the scaling factor by 5 percentage points in [34: Paper Transfer Current; Side 2: FC] or with SP2-996-001 to -005.</p>	<p>Solution:</p> <p>3. <Printing in black and white></p> <p>Increase the scaling factor by 5 percentage points in [33: Paper Transfer Current; Side 2: B&W] or with SP2-995.</p> <p><Printing in full color></p> <p>Increase the scaling factor by 5 percentage points in [34: Paper Transfer Current; Side 2: FC] or with SP2-996.</p>

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Toner Scatter \ Line Scatter >

The description "Before Action" was deleted.

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Color Loss \ White Dots/Lines >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>Solution:</p> <p>2. Detach the drum unit of the affected color and check the drum surface. Is the drum surface stained?</p> <p>Yes Carry out all of the following:</p> <p>(1) Wipe the drum surface with a clean, dry cloth to remove the stain.</p> <p>(2) Replace the cleaning unit for PCU. (p.480)</p> <p>(3) In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, set [0208: Photoconductor Special Mode] to [Special Mode].</p> <p>No Replace the drum unit. (p.481)</p>	<p>Solution:</p> <p>2. Detach the drum unit of the affected color and check the drum surface. Is the drum surface stained?</p> <p>Yes Carry out all of the following:</p> <p>(1) Wipe the drum surface with a clean, dry cloth to remove the stain.</p> <p>(2) After cleaning the surface of the drum, dust the surface of the drum completely with Drum Powder B1329700.</p> <p>(3) Replace the cleaning unit for PCU. (p.552)</p> <p>(4) In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, set [0208: Photoconductor Special Mode]</p>

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

	to [Special Mode] or set SP2-225-12 to 15 to "1: ON". No Replace the drum unit. (p.553)
--	---

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Color Loss \ White Spots >

The description "Before Action" was deleted.

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Density Problems \ Uneven Density from Top to Bottom >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>Solution:</p> <p>2. In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, select [0205: Adjust Density Difference Across Feed Direction].</p> <p>Increasing the value for the affected color makes the area above the centre denser and that below fainter.</p> <p>Decreasing the value for the affected color makes the area above the centre fainter and that below denser.</p>	<p>Solution:</p> <p>2. In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, select [0205: Adjust Density Difference Across Feed Direction] or use SP2-113-001 to 004.</p> <p>Decreasing the value for the affected color makes the area above the centre denser and the area below fainter.</p> <p>Increasing the value for the affected color makes the area above the centre fainter and the area below denser.</p>

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Density Problems \ Fainter Leading Edge >

The description "Before Action" was deleted.

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>Important</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This solution only works when the thickness of the paper is equivalent to Paper Weight 4 or above. Do not try this as a solution when using paper with a thickness equivalent to Paper Weight 3 or below, as it may cause paper misfeeding. 	<p>Important</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This solution only works when the thickness of the paper is equivalent to Paper Weight 4 or above. If the leading edge coefficient is set too high, this could cause paper separation after image transfer to deteriorate and lead to paper jams. This is particularly true with thickness settings of 3 or lower.

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Density Problems \ Fainter Trailing Edge >

The description "Before Action" was deleted.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>Solution</p> <p>2. Configure the following settings in [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use.</p> <p><Printing in black and white></p> <p>In [41: Ppr Transfer Current Trail Edg Dist: BW] or SP2-858-001 to -077, enter the value you measured in Step 1 plus an additional 10 mm.</p> <p><Printing in full color></p> <p>In [42: Ppr Transfer Current Trail Edg Dist: FC] or SP2-859-001 to -077, enter the value you measured in Step 1 plus an additional 10 mm.</p>	<p>Solution</p> <p>2. Configure the following settings in [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use.</p> <p><Printing in black and white></p> <p>In [41: Ppr Transfer Current Trail Edg Dist: BW] or SP2-978, enter the value you measured in Step 1 plus an additional 10 mm.</p> <p><Printing in full color></p> <p>In [42: Ppr Transfer Current Trail Edg Dist: FC] or SP2-979, enter the value you measured in Step 1 plus an additional 10 mm.</p>
<p>3. Make a note of the present value in the following setting in [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use.</p> <p><Printing in black and white></p> <p>[39: Paper Transfer Current; Trail Edge: B&W] or SP2-856-001 to -077</p> <p><Printing in full color></p> <p>[40: Paper Transfer Current; Trail Edge: FC] or SP2-857-001 to -077</p>	<p>3. Make a note of the present value in the following setting in [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use.</p> <p><Printing in black and white></p> <p>[39: Paper Transfer Current; Trail Edge: B&W] or SP2-2-977</p> <p><Printing in full color></p> <p>[40: Paper Transfer Current; Trail Edge: FC] or SP2-977</p>
<p>5. Print the image. Is the problem resolved?</p> <p>Yes Finished!</p> <p>Yes, but fainter trailing edge is not completely solved. Go to next step.</p> <p>No Go to Step x.</p> <p>6. Increase the scaling factor in the above setting by 5 percentage points.</p> <p>7. Print the image. Is the problem resolved?</p> <p>Yes Finished!</p> <p>No Contact your supervisor.</p> <p>8. Decrease the scaling factor in the note you have measured by 10 percentage points.</p> <p>9. Print the image. Is the problem resolved?</p> <p>Yes Finished!</p> <p>Yes, but fainter trailing edge is not completely solved. Go to next step.</p> <p>No Go to Step x.</p> <p>10. Decrease the scaling factor in the note you have measured by 5 percentage points.</p> <p>11. Print the image. Is the problem resolved?</p> <p>Yes Finished!</p>	<p>5. Check test print. Printing recovered?</p> <p>Yes. Succeeded, go to 6</p> <p>No. Failed. Restore original setting, and then lower the trailing edge correction coefficient. Go to 9.</p> <p>6. Trailing edge margin satisfactory?</p> <p>Yes. Success. End</p> <p>No. Go to 7.</p> <p>7. Raise the value another 5%.</p> <p>8. Do a test print and check results. Image satisfactory?</p> <p>Yes. Succeeded, to 7 (as long as image is satisfactory, you can keep adding 5%).</p> <p>No. Failed. Restore original setting before it was raised 5%. No further adjustment is possible.</p> <p>9. Lower the setting 10% below its original value.</p> <p>10. Do a test print, check the results. Printing satisfactory?</p> <p>Yes. Succeeded, go to 11.</p> <p>No. Failed. Restore original setting. No further adjustment is possible.</p> <p>11. Problem with trailing edge margin solved?</p>

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

<p>No Contact your supervisor.</p>	<p>Yes. End. No. Go to 12. 12. Reduce the setting another 5%. 13. Do a test print, check the results. Printing recovered? Yes. Succeeded, go to 12. (as long as image is satisfactory, you can keep adding 5%). No. Failed. Restore original setting before it was raised 5%. No further adjustment is possible.</p>
------------------------------------	---

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Density Problems \ Uneven Density within 90 mm (3.5 in.) of the Trailing Edge >

The description "Before Action" was deleted.

The following description was added:

<If you fail to solve the problem>

Follow this procedure to adjust the speed of the transfer timing roller.

1. Check the type and thickness of the paper in use.

2. Paper not registered?

No. Register the paper, or adjust the speed of the time roller with SP1-006.

Yes, In [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use, select [20: Transfer Timing Roller Feed Speed Adj] and adjust or use SP1-963.

3. Trailing edge margin dark?

Yes. Adjust the speed of the transfer timing roller down -0.1% from its present setting. Go to 4.

No. Adjust the speed of the transfer timing roller up +0.1% from its present setting. Go to 4

4. Operator satisfied with the results?

Yes. Finished.

No. Repeat 3

5. Operator satisfied with the results?

Yes. Finished.

No. Repeat 4.

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Density Problems \ Color (1): Black Faint During Full Color Printing >

The description "Before Action" was deleted.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1

Date: 21-Oct-11

No.: RD074026

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Density Problems \ Color (2): Entire Image Faint >**The following description was added in step 6 of "Solution":**

Note

- "ACC" is machine calibration for copier jobs.
- For printer jobs, execute Fiery calibration.

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Density Problems \ Color Is Too Dense >**The following description was added in step 6 of "Solution":**

Note

- "ACC" is machine calibration for copier jobs.
- For printer jobs, execute Fiery calibration.

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Density Problems \ Broken Thin Lines >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
3. Increase the value by 1 for all colors in [0204: Adjust Line Width].	3. Increase/decrease the value by 1 for all colors in [0204: Adjust Line Width] or with SP3-623-061 to 064.

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Gloss Problems \ Glossy Lines >**The description "Before Action" was deleted.****< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Fusing-related Troubleshooting \ Optimizing Productivity for Mixed Paper Size Use >**

Before the Revision	After the Revision
Problem The fusing temperature is normally adjusted for each paper type and size.	Problem The fusing temperature is normally adjusted for each paper type.

< Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems \ Fusing-related Troubleshooting \ Insufficient Toner Fusing >**The description "Before Action" was deleted.**

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

The following table was added in step 1 of "Procedure 4: Changing the process speed", <D075>:

Advanced Settings	SP Code Settings
High	0: Target Speed
Middle	1: Medium Speed
Low	2: Low Speed

< Troubleshooting for Paper Delivery Problems\ Frequent Paper Misfeeds \ When using thick paper or slippery paper. >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<If custom paper is used> 1. In [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use, set [03: Pickup Assist Setting] to [On]. <If custom paper is not used> 1. In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, set [0115: Pickup Assist Setting] to [On].	<If custom paper is used> 1. In [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use, set [03: Pickup Assist Setting] to [On] or set SP1-977 to "1: ON". <If custom paper is not used> 1. In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, set [0115: Pickup Assist Setting] to [On] or by setting SP1-923-001 to 006 to "1: FORCE ON".

< Troubleshooting for Paper Delivery Problems\ Messages Reporting Paper Misfeeds \ If (J032) Appears >

The description "Before Action" was deleted.

< Troubleshooting for Paper Delivery Problems\ Messages Reporting Paper Misfeeds \ If (J033) or (J083) Appears >

The troubleshooting instructions for "J033" and "J083" were merged, and the following introductory description was added:

At installation the service technician executes machine position adjustment using. If the sub scan registration adjustment exceeds ±0.3 mm, the service technician should inform the operator about the amount of adjustment and then guide the operator through the user adjustment settings. The relevant settings are:

- Side 1 image position adjustment: Direction of paper feed
- Side 2 image adjustment: Direction of paper feed

< Troubleshooting for Paper Delivery Problems\ Messages Reporting Paper Misfeeds \ If (J097) Appears >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
Sheets of mixed type, thickness, or color are loaded	Sheets of mixed type, thickness, or color are loaded

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

<p>in the paper tray.</p> <p>Load identical sheets in the paper tray.</p> <p>When printing from a tray containing sheets of mixed color, you can prevent paper misfeeding by specifying the following settings:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, set [0107: Deactivate Image Position Adjustment Across Feed Dir] to [On] or set the setting of SP1-917- 2. Set [0108: Skew Detection] or SP1-021-001- to -007 to [Off]. 	<p>in the paper tray.</p> <p>Load identical sheets in the paper tray. When printing from a tray containing sheets of mixed color, you can prevent paper mis-feeding by specifying the following settings.</p> <p><If custom paper is used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use, set [12: Deactivate Image Position Adjustment Across Feed Dir] to [On] or set the setting of SP1-957 to [1]. 2. In [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use, set [05: Skew Detection] to [Off] or set SP1-955 to [0]. <p><If custom paper is not used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, set [0107: Deactivate Image Position Adjustment Across Feed Dir] to [On] or set the setting of SP1-917-001 to -007 to [1]. 2. Set [0108: Skew Detection] to [Off] or SP1-021-001- to -007 to [0].
<p>The skew detection level is too high.</p> <p>The skew detection level may be too high.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Decrease the skew detection level. <p>In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, increase the value in [0109: Skew Detection Level] or increase the setting of SP1-116-001 to -007 to the maximum value.</p> <p>Increase the value to reduce the detection level.</p> <p>If the problem persists even though the setting has reached its maximum value, contact your supervisor.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Set [0108: Skew Detection] to [Off] or set SP1-021-001 to -007 to [Off]. 3. Print the image. Is the problem resolved? <p>Yes Finished!</p> <p>No Adjust the registration gate position. (p.147 "Image Skew Check")</p>	<p>The skew detection level is too high.</p> <p>The skew detection level may be too high.</p> <p><If custom paper is used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use, set [05: Skew Detection] to [Off] or set SP1-955 to [0]. <p><If custom paper is not used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set [0108: Skew Detection] to [Off] or SP1-021-001- to -007 to [0].

< Troubleshooting for Paper Delivery Problems\ Wrong Detection Skew >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>Disable skew detection function.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, set [0108: Skew Detection] to [Off] or set the setting of SP1-021-001 to -007 to [Off]. 	<p><If custom paper is used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use, set [05: Skew Detection] to [Off] or set SP1-995 to [0].

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

	<p><If custom paper is not used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, set [0108: Skew Detection] to [Off] or set the setting of SP1-021-001 to -007 to [0].
--	---

< Troubleshooting for Paper Delivery Problems\ Double Feeding >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>Is the Pickup Assist setting enabled?</p> <p><If custom paper is not used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, set [0115: Pickup Assist Setting] to [Off]. 	<p>Is the Pickup Assist setting enabled?</p> <p><If custom paper is not used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, set [0115: Pickup Assist Setting] to [Off], or set SP1-923-001 to 006 to [2: FORCE OFF].
<p>Special or coated paper is used.</p> <p><If custom paper is used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use, increase the value in [02: Adjust Wide LCT Fan Level]. <p><If custom paper is not used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, increase the value in [0113: Adjust Wide LCT Fan Level]. 	<p>Special or coated paper is used.</p> <p><If custom paper is used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use, increase the value in [02: Adjust Wide LCT Fan Level] or with SP1-975. <p><If custom paper is not used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, increase the value in [0113: Adjust Wide LCT Fan Level] or with SP1-920-001 to 003.

< Troubleshooting for Paper Delivery Problems\ Wrong Detection of Double Feeding >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>Preprinted paper is used.</p> <p><If custom paper is not used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, set [0105: Double Feed Detect] to [Off]. 	<p>Preprinted paper is used.</p> <p><If custom paper is not used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, set [0105: Double Feed Detect] to [Off], or set SP1302-001 to 006 to [0: Off].
<p>An envelope is being used.</p> <p><If custom paper is not used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, set [0105: Double Feed Detect] to [Off]. 	<p>An envelope is being used.</p> <p><If custom paper is not used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, set [0105: Double Feed Detect] to [Off] or set SP1-302-001 to 006 to [0: Off].

< Troubleshooting for Paper Delivery Problems\ Paper Misfeeding >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>Special or coated paper is used.</p> <p><If custom paper is not used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, increase the value in [0113: Adjust Wide 	<p>Special or coated paper is used.</p> <p><If custom paper is not used></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, increase the value in [0113: Adjust Wide

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

LCT Fan Level].	LCT Fan Level] or with SP-1920-001 to 003.
-----------------	--

< Troubleshooting for Paper Delivery Problems\ Paper Feed Problems Affecting Image Quality \ The Image Is Positioned Incorrectly >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p><If custom paper is not used></p> <p>1. In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, adjust the image position.</p> <p>The side 1 and side 2 of paper</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To adjust the position horizontally, change the value in [0101: Adjust Image Position With Feed Direction]. • To adjust the position vertically, change the value in [0102: Adjust Image Position Across Feed Direction]. 	<p><If custom paper is not used></p> <p>1. In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, adjust the image position.</p> <p>The side 1 and side 2 of paper</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To adjust the position horizontally, change the value in [0101: Adjust Image Position With Feed Direction] or change the value of SP1-001-001 to 007. • To adjust the position vertically, change the value in [0102: Adjust Image Position Across Feed Direction] or change the value of SP1-003-001 to 007.

< Troubleshooting for Paper Delivery Problems\ Paper Feed Problems Affecting Image Quality \ Paper Edges Are Soiled >

The following description was added:

<The surface of the paper is dirty>

1. In [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use, select [20: Transfer Timing Roller Feed Speed Adj] and decrease the value by 0.5% or decrease the value by 0.5% in SP1-963.
2. Print the image. Is the problem resolved?
 - Yes Finished!
 - No Keep decreasing the value by 0.5% until the problem is resolved.
 - If the problem persists even though you have decreased the value by 0.5%, contact your supervisor.

< Troubleshooting for Paper Delivery Problems\ Paper Feed Problems Affecting Image Quality \ Expansion and Contraction (1) >

The following description was corrected in "Solution":

Decrease the value by 0.1% → Decrease the value by 0.5%

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Troubleshooting for Paper Delivery Problems \ Paper Feed Problems Affecting Image Quality \ Decurling Results in Scratches, Streaks, or Creases >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>Solution:</p> <p>2. In [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use, adjust the paper feed speed of the decurler unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the degree of decurling is set to "Off", reduce the value in [51: Decurler Feed Speed Adj: Curl Adj Off] by 0.5%. • If the degree of decurling is set to "Weak", reduce the value in [52: Decurler Feed Speed Adj: Curl Adj Weak] by 0.5%. • If the degree of decurling is set to "Strong", reduce the value in [53: Decurler Feed Speed Adj: Curl Adj Strg] by 0.5%. 	<p>Solution:</p> <p>2. In [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use, adjust the paper feed speed of the decurler unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the degree of decurling is set to "Off", reduce the value in [51: Decurler Feed Speed Adj: Curl Adj Off] by 0.5% or reduce the setting of SP1-959 by 0.5%. • If the degree of decurling is set to "Weak", reduce the value in [52: Decurler Feed Speed Adj: Curl Adj Weak] by 0.5% or reduce the setting of SP1-960 by 0.5%. • If the degree of decurling is set to "Strong", reduce the value in [53: Decurler Feed Speed Adj: Curl Adj Strg] by 0.5% or reduce the setting of SP1-961 by 0.5%.

< Troubleshooting for Throughput \ Reducing the Waiting Time Prior to Printing >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>1. In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, decrease the temperature by 10°C in [0206: Adjust Fusing Temperature on Standby].</p>	<p>1. In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, decrease the temperature by 10°C in [0206: Adjust Fusing Temperature on Standby] or decrease the settings of SP1-107-001, 003, and 007.</p>

< Troubleshooting for Throughput \ Throughput When Printing on Paper with a Thickness Equivalent to Paper Weight 6 or 7 >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
<p>1. In [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use, increase the value in [19: Process Speed Setting] by one step.</p>	<p>1. In [Advanced Settings] for the custom paper in use, increase the value in [19: Process Speed Setting] by one step or increase the value of SP1-986 by 1 step.</p> <p>The settings for the Advanced Settings and the SP settings correspond to one another as shown in the table below.</p>

The table below was added.

Advanced Settings	SP Code Settings
High	0: Target Speed
Middle	1: Medium Speed
Low	2: Low Speed

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Jam Codes >

The following description was deleted.

J002 Jam Release

Appendices

< Appendix: Specifications \ Main Specifications \ General Specifications: Copier and Printer >

- “Index” was deleted from the supported media types for “Main 1st Tray”.
- “Index” was added as a supported media type for “Main 2nd Tray”.
- “Printed” was deleted from the supported media types for LCIT 2nd Tray.
- Supported custom paper size for Main 2nd Tray was corrected:
Width: 100 to 330.2mm → Width: 139.7 to 330.2mm
- Information on memory specification, dimensions, and weight of M044 was added:
Memory 1.5 GB (1 GB + 512 MB)
Dimensions 1320 x 910 x 1218 mm (52 x 35.8 x 47.9 in.)
Weight Less than 550 kg (1,210 lb.)

< Appendix: Specifications \ Main Specifications \ Copy Specifications >

“13 inch” was deleted from [Original Scales: Rear Scale] for North America.

Specifications on paper size detection for paper fed from mainframe were changed as follows:

Before the Revision	After the Revision
Paper Size Detection: Main 12"x18" SEF, A3 SEF, B4 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF, DLT SEF, LG SEF , LT SEF/LEF, 8.5"x13" SEF, HLT SEF, B5 SEF/LEF	Paper Size Detection: Main 12 x 18" SEF, A3 SEF, B4 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, DLT SEF, LT SEF/LEF, F (8 x 13")SEF , HLT SEF/LEF, B5 SEF/LEF

< Appendix: Specifications \ Main Specifications \ Main Unit \ Engine >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
Paper Registration System: Sub Scan Registration Roller Buckle Adjustment	Paper Registration System: Sub Scan Registration roller buckle adjustment with registration gate, transfer timing roller speed timing adjustment

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

< Appendix: Specifications \ Main Specifications \ Main Machine Options \ A3/DLT Tray Kit B8331 (Option) >

Supported paper weight was changed as follows:

52 - 210 g/m2 → 52.3 to 300 g/m2

< Appendix: Specifications \ Peripheral Specifications \ Decurler Unit DU5000 Unit (D544) >

Power Consumption was corrected as follows::

Less than 30V → Less than 30W

< Appendix: Specifications \ Peripheral Specifications \ Booklet Finisher SR5040/5030 (D512/D513) \ Punch Unit PU5000 (D449) (Option) >

AP (Asia-pacific) was added to the “2/4 hole selectable” along with Europe.

< Appendix: Service Program Mode Tables \ Group 1000 >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
1001 Lead Edge Reg Adjusts the printing leading edge registration using the trimming area pattern (Pattern No)	1001 Lead Edge Reg Adjusts the printing leading edge registration using the trimming area pattern SP2109-3 (Pattern No. 14)
1003 Side-to-Side Reg Adjusts printing side-to-side registration for each feed station, using the test pattern (Pattern No.)	1003 Side-to-Side Reg Adjusts printing side-to-side registration for each feed station, using the test pattern printed with SP2109-3 (Pattern No. 14)
1013 Fine Adj Exit Motor Speed 20 to 21 Envelope: Weight 5 to 6	1013 Fine Adj Exit Motor Speed 20 to 22 Envelope: Weight 5 to 7 23 OHP
-	1021 Skew Detect was added.
-	1302 Dbl-Feed Detect was added.
-	1303 After Dbl-Feed Det Op Set was added.
-	1802 PPM Information was deleted.
-	1906 Decurler Setting “Upper pass 2” was added.
1929 De-curl Line Speed Adj: Default [-2.5 to +12.5 / 0 / 0.5%]	1929 De-curl Line Speed Adj: Default [-2.5 to +12.5 / 1 / 0.5%]
-	1946 Set Coolant Level Sensor was deleted.
-	1950 Image Pos: Sub: Side1 was added.
-	1951 Image Pos: Sub: Side2 was added.
-	1952 Image Pos: Main: Side1 was added.
-	1953 Image Pos: Main: Side2 was added.
-	1955 Skew Detect was added.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

-	1956 Dbl-Feed Detect was added.
-	1957 Side-to-Side Reg Disable was added.
-	1958 Sub Scan Reg Correction Setting was added.
1960 Line Speed Adjust:Pos.1 [-2.5 to +12.5 / 2 / 0.5%]	1960 Line Speed Adjust:Pos.1 [-2.5 to +12.5 / 4 / 0.5%]
1961 Line Speed Adjust:Pos.2 [-2.5 to +12.5 / 3 / 0.5%]	1961 Line Speed Adjust:Pos.2 [-2.5 to +12.5 / 5 / 0.5%]
-	1962 Color Paper Adjustment was added.
-	1963 Trans Timing Roll Spd:Fine Adj was added.
-	1964 Exit Motor Spd:Fine Adj was added.
-	1965 Invert Entrance Spd:Fine Adj was added.
-	1966 Invert Exit Spd:Fine Adj was added.
-	1975 LCT Tray Fan Duty Adjustment was added.
-	1976 LCT Tray Fan ON/OFF was added.
-	1977 LCT Pickup Assist ON/OFF was added.

< Appendix: Service Program Mode Tables \ Group 2000 >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
-	2104 Skew Adjustment 1 Manual K was deleted.
2112 TM/P-Sensor Test 11 Error Code: P	2112 TM/P-Sensor Test 11 Error Code: P [0 to 999999/0/1]
-	2120 LD Off Check DFU was deleted.
-	2121 Erase Margin Adj wad added.
-	2122 Erase Margin Adj Leading Edge was added.
2133 Sub Mag Adj Parameter Y 2 Mag Reciprocal:0.025 Percent [0 to 8191/39901/1]	2133 Sub Mag Adj Parameter Y 2 Mag Reciprocal:0.025 Percent [0 to 8191/3990/1]
2150 Area Mag. Correction <No.>: 1 to 13 <Color> Bk, C, M, Y	2150 Area Mag. Correction <No.> 0 to 13 <Color> Bk, C, M, Y
2151 Bow Skew Setting 13 Initial Setting Area <No.>C 25 Initial Setting Area <Range>M	2151 Bow Skew Setting 13 Initial Setting Area 0C 25 Initial Setting Area 0 M
2155 MUSIC Setting: 3 26 AfterFilter:a2 [-131071 to 131071 / - 6398 / 1]	2155 MUSIC Setting: 3 26 AfterFilter:a2 [-131071 to 131071 / -63398 / 1]
2180 MUSIC Monitor 1 Lens Temp: K [0 to 99 / 0/0.1 deg]	2180 MUSIC Monitor 1 Lens Temp: K [0 to 99.9 / 0/0.1 deg]
2181 Alignment Result 26 MUSIC Sub Scan Revision: C [-4096 to 4095/0/1 um]	2181 Alignment Result 26 MUSIC Sub Scan Revision: C [-4096 to 4095/0/1 line]
2192 LD Control	2192 LD Control The following description was added for each station: LD1 to 40 : ON/OFF

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

	The following description was deleted: Sets LD On <Color> where color is YMCK.
2193 PD Control [0 to 1023 / 01]	2193 PD Control [0 to 1023 / - / 1] The following description was deleted: These SP codes display the output of monitor PD.
2198 Music A/D Interval ADC Trigger Counter [7.5 to 20 / -560 / 0.1 us]	2198 Music A/D Interval ADC Trigger Counter [7.5 to 20 / 10 / 0.1 us]
2199 Music Error Time Setting Error Detection Counter [0.1 to 9.9 / -560 / 0.1 sec]	2199 Music Error Time Setting Error Detection Counter [0.1 to 9.9 / 2.5 / 0.1 sec]
-	2808 AC Size Coeff was added.
-	2809 AC Size Coeff : R-2 was added.
-	2810 AC Size Coeff : R-1 was added.
-	2811 AC Size Coeff : R-0 was added.
-	2812 AC Size Coeff : R + 1 was added.
-	2813 AC Size Coeff : R + 2 was added.
-	2814 AC Size Coeff : R + 3 was added.

< Appendix: Service Program Mode Tables \ Group 3000 >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
-	3013 MUSIC OK? was deleted.
-	3151 Bottle Motor: Set was deleted.
-	3440 Fixed Supply Mode was added.

< Appendix: Service Program Mode Tables \ Group 4000 >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
-	4948 ACC Execute Time:Present DFU was deleted.
-	4949 ACC Execute Time:Previous DFU was deleted.

< Appendix: Service Program Mode Tables \ Group 5000 >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
-	5150 Bypass Length setting was added.
-	5165 Z-Fold Position Japan Only was deleted.
5517 Failure Prediction With @Remote in use, these SP codes can be set to issue an SC call when an SC error occurs. If this SP is switched off, the SC call is not issued when an SC error occurs.	5517 Failure Prediction An imminent failure warning is issued whenever the machine issues a report at the number of printed pages prescribed by SP8581-1 (Total Counter). The number of pages can also be set with SP5517-2 below.
-	5710 Custom Setting Paper Not Used was deleted.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

-	5803 Input Check was added with detail information.
5804 Output Check 209 De-curl Press Adj (To Default Up HP) 210 De-curl Press Adj (To Default Down HP)	5804 Output Check 209 De-curler Unit Move: Lower Default 210 De-curler Unit Move: Upper Default
-	5882 CPM Set DFU was deleted.
-	5898 HDD Pages was added.
-	5898 HDD Pages was deleted.
-	5988 Contract Type was deleted.

< Appendix: Service Program Mode Tables \ Group 6000 >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
-	6605 After Stacker Free Run 1 (D515) was deleted.
-	6721 Adjust Booklet Staple Position (D512) was added.
-	6722 Adjust Booklet Fold Position (D512) was added.
-	6723 Adjust Staple Position (D512/D513) was added.
-	6724 Adj Punch Posi Sub Scan (D512/D513) was added.
-	6725 Adj Punch Posi Main Scan (D512/D513) was added.
-	6726 Fine Adj Booklet Jogger Fence Position (D512) was added.
-	6728 Booklet Stapler Jog Pawl Adjust (D512) was added.
-	6729 End Bin Jogger Adjustment (D512/D513) was added.
-	6730 Adjust Output Jog Position (D512/D513) was added.
-	6731 Adj Leading Edge Stopper Press (D512/D513) was added.
-	6733 Registration Buckle Adjustment (D512/D513) was added.
-	6740 Jog Position Adjust Stacker (D515) was added.
-	6741 LE Stopper Adjust Stacker (D515) was added.
-	6742 Sub Jog Adjust Stacker (D515) was added.
-	6746 Stack Full Setting (D515) was added.
-	6752 FM2 Equal 1/2:FineAdjFld(D521) was added.
-	6753 FM3 Equal 3rds:Fine Adj 1st (D521) was added.
-	6754 FM3 Equal 3rds:Fine Adj 2nd (D521) was added.

Model: Taurus-C1 / P1	Date: 21-Oct-11	No.: RD074026
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

	added.
-	6755 FM4 3rds 1 Flap:Fine Adj 1st (D521) was added.
-	6756 FM4 3rds 1 Flap:Fine Adj 2nd (D521) was added.

< Appendix: Service Program Mode Tables \ Group 7000 >

Before the Revision	After the Revision
-	7801 ROM No./Firmware Version was added.
7855 Coverage Range DFU 1 Coverage Range 1 2 Coverage Range 2	7855 Coverage Range DFU 1 Coverage Range 1 [1 to 200 / 5 / 1%] 2 Coverage Range 2 [1 to 200 / 20 / 1%] Note: · If Coverage Range 1 is less than Coverage Range 2, coverage is controlled by the firmware. · If Coverage Range 1 is greater than or equal to Range 2, the value cannot be entered.

< Appendix: Service Program Mode Tables \ Group 8000 >

- All descriptions concerning fax have been deleted.
- The following note was added in the introductory:

IMPORTANT

- The C (Copy application) and S (Scan application) functions appear in the SP code displays for the D074/D075 only. They do not appear in the M044 SP code displays.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 24-Oct-2011	No.: RD074027
Subject: Field Service Manual Correction (ARDF specification)		Prepared by: T. Komori	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Service Manual Correction

Appendices > 1. Appendix: Specifications > Main Specifications > ARDF – Table Capacity (A4 SEF, LT SEF)

ARDF	
Original Size	Simplex: A3/11" x 17" – B6/5.5" x 8.5" Duplex: A3/11" x 17" – B5/5.5" x 8.5"
Original Weight	Simplex: 40 to 128 g/m ² (11 to 34 lb.) Duplex: 52 to 128 g/m ² (14 to 34 lb.)
Table Capacity (A4 SEF, LT SEF)	500 sheets: 69g/m² (150 sheets: 80g/m², 20 lb. Bond)

Incorrect: 500 sheets, 69g/m2. (150 sheets, 80g/m2, 20lb. Bond)

Correct: 100 sheets, 80gsm or less than 12mm

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 24-Oct-2011	No.: RD074028
Subject: Field Service Manual Correction (SC681)		Prepared by: T. Komori	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Service Manual Correction

6. Troubleshooting > SC Tables > SC600: Communications > SC681 Toner Cartridge RFID Communication Error

No.	Sub code	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
681	001 ~ 005	D	RFID: Communication error due to the following:
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Poor connection with harness that connects RFID controller board and BCU board ▪ Defective RFID controller board. ▪ Defective BCU board ▪ Electrical noise
	061 ~ 064	D	RFID: Communication error due to the following:
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Defective RFID reader and writer ▪ Defective RFID controller board ▪ Electrical noise ▪ Replace the toner cartridge for the affected color (See table below). ▪ Replace the BCU board ▪ Replace the RFID controller board.
071 ~ 074	D	RFID: Communication error due to the following:	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Defective RFID reader and writer ▪ Defective RFID controller board ▪ Electrical noise ▪ Replace the toner cartridge for the affected color (See table below). ▪ Replace the RFID controller board. 	
081 ~ 164	D	RFID: Communication error due to the following:	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Defective RFID reader and writer ▪ Electrical noise ▪ Replace the toner cartridge for the affected color (See table below). ▪ If the SC still occurs, see note below. 	

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Jun-2011	No.: RD074028
------------------------------	-------------------	---------------

NOTE

For sub codes 061 – 164:

Use the following table to determine the affected toner cartridge.

Sub code (last digit)	Affected toner cartridge
**1	Bk
**2	M
**3	C
**4	Y

For sub codes 081–164:

In some cases, replacing the toner cartridge may not clear the SC. If this happens, the cause is probably a board or harness defect, which affects all four colors.

In such cases:

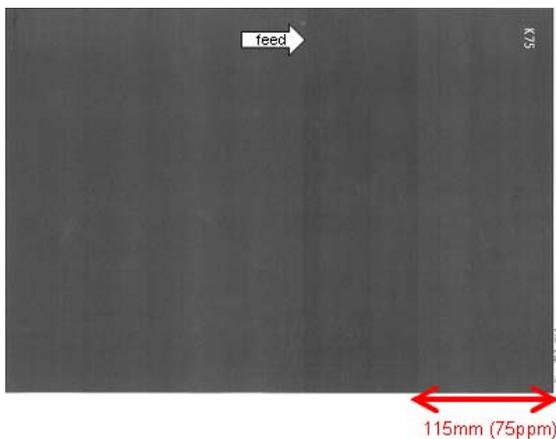
- Check the physical condition of the harness that connects RFID controller board and BCU board. If it is damaged, replace it.
- Check the physical condition of the RFID controller board and BCU board. If they are damaged, replace them.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 02-Nov-11	No.: RD074030
Subject: Troubleshooting residual image (uneven density)		Prepared by: T. Komori	
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

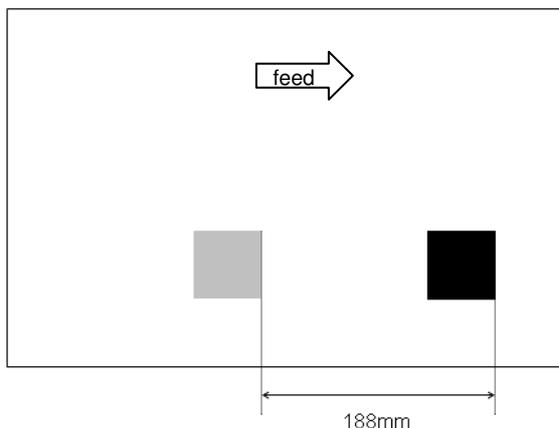
- a) Image density is fainter in the area 115mm in width from the leading edge when printing a halftone image immediately after printing a solid image on the 75ppm model. On the 65ppm model, the faint density appears in the area 65mm in width from the leading edge.

NOTE: 115mm corresponds to the paper interval distance



- b) After printing a bold image, the image appears as a residual image positioning 188mm behind the bold image.

NOTE: 188mm corresponds to the circumference of the OPC drum.



NOTE: Symptom "b" will be added in the "Troubleshooting ORU (TCRU)" document.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 02-Nov-11	No.: RD074030
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Cause

Symptoms “a” and “b” are both caused by the same mechanism.

The non-image area of the drum surface is unable to retrieve a surface potential equal to the area where the solid image was created after quenching and recharging for the halftone image to follow.

This occurs when the drum potential is low (= high development capacity). Due to the low drum potential (insufficient negative charge), charge level of the previously non-image area becomes too low when the image transfer current is applied.

Chances are higher for these symptoms to occur in the following conditions:

- ✓ When printing halftone image immediately after printing a solid image
- ✓ Low temperature and low humidity
- ✓ Black images; the symptoms tends to occur with Black OPC drum
- ✓ When applying fresh developer

Action

1. Do SP3011-002 (Manual ProCon: Exe – Density Adjustment)

Print out and check the result. If the problem persists, do the next step.

2. Decrease the power level of the quenching lamps in SP2224 to eliminate residual charge on the drums.

SP2204 –	Default	Set to*
001 (Standard process speed / Image area)	80%	5% (0~20%)
002 (Standard process speed / Non-image area)	80%	5% (0~20%)
003 (Medium process speed / Image area)	56%	5% (0~20%)
004 (Medium process speed / Non-image area)	56%	5% (0~20%)
005 (Low process speed / Image area)	40%	5% (0~20%)
006 (Low process speed / Non-image area)	40%	5% (0~20%)

Again, print out and check the result. If the problem persists, do the next step.

Possible side effect: Dirty background

3. Decrease the image transfer current for Black in SP2401.

Repeat SP3011-002 and check the result.

SP2401 –	Default	Set to*
005	33	28 (25~50%)
015	34	28 (25~50%)

Possible side effects: i) Light image density

ii) Toner contamination on drum surface

Model: Taurus-C1		Date: 04-Nov-2011	No.: RD074031
Subject: Service manual correction: Main frame's and Fiery installation		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Please apply the following 2 corrections to your service manual.

Correction 1:

Location of the incorrect description

2. Installation > Main Machine > Installation: Power on > Connect Main Machine to Power Source and Power On

Installation: Power On

Connect Main Machine to Power Source and Power On

1. Connect the power cord of the main machine to the power source.
2. Turn on the main power switch.

Note

- The main power switch is behind the open left front door.

~~3. Watch the operation panel. The operation panel LED will light red, and you will see the "Door Open" alert on the operation panel.~~

Delete the description with the red line

New Step 3:

After turning on the main power switch, close both of the front doors and wait for the unit to warm up. (This takes approximate 5 minutes)

Next, follow the procedure in the service manual. (Start toner fill)

Model: Taurus-C1

Date: 04-Nov-2011

No.: RD074031

Correction 2:**Location of the incorrect description**

2. Installation > Main Machine > Fiery Controller Setup > Fiery Controller Selection

Fiery Controller Setup

Fiery Controller Selection

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Set SP5193-001 to "6" (Fiery controller).

6 is incorrect. Please change 6 into 1.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 17-Nov-11	No.: RD074032
Subject: Restriction on Carbonless Copy Papers (NCR Papers)		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

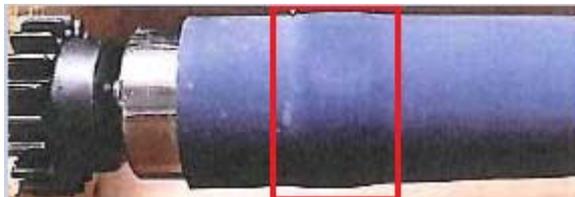
This RTB has been issued to announce the restriction on use of carbonless copy papers (NCR papers), which applies to both Taurus-C1a/C1b and Taurus-P1.

Symptom

Continuous usage of carbonless copy papers (NCR paper) may result in skews and/or jams.

Cause

Chemicals applied to carbonless copy paper causes the edges of the feed roller to swell as shown in the photo below.



Action

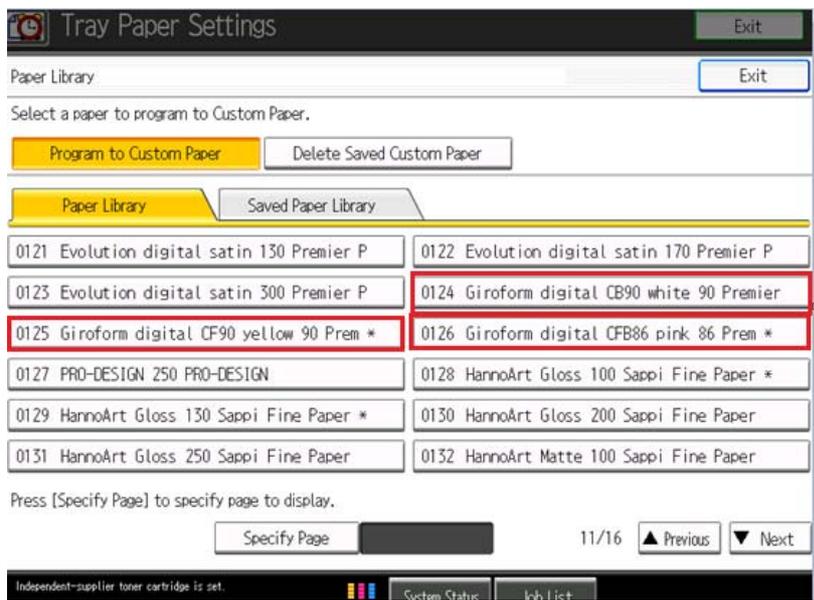
Please instruct your customers to avoid usage of carbonless copy papers.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Nov-11	No.: RD074032
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

For EU only

The following carbonless copy papers have been deleted from the Paper Library in Rev.4.0 (**D0755785_R4** for the copiers / **M0445785_R4** for the printers). If the former version (Rev.2.0 / Rev.3.0) is installed in the machine, please apply the update.

- GIROFORM DIGITAL CB90 White 90gsm
- GIROFORM DIGITAL CF90 Yellow 90gsm
- GIROFORM DIGITAL CFB86 Pink 86gsm



You can find the details of the update in the following RTBs:

- **RD074005c** for D074 copiers
- **RM044006c** for M044 printers

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 21-Nov-11	No.: RD074033
Subject: Procedures for Installing the GBC StreamPunch		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Procedures for installing the StreamPunch directly downstream from the D074/D075/M044 Copier/Printer

1. Overview

If you wish to install the GBC StreamPunch directly downstream from the D074/D075/M044 copier/printer, do the following:

1. Order the special parts listed in the next section "2. Required Parts".
2. Install the special parts according to the procedure in section "3. Installation".

IMPORTANT

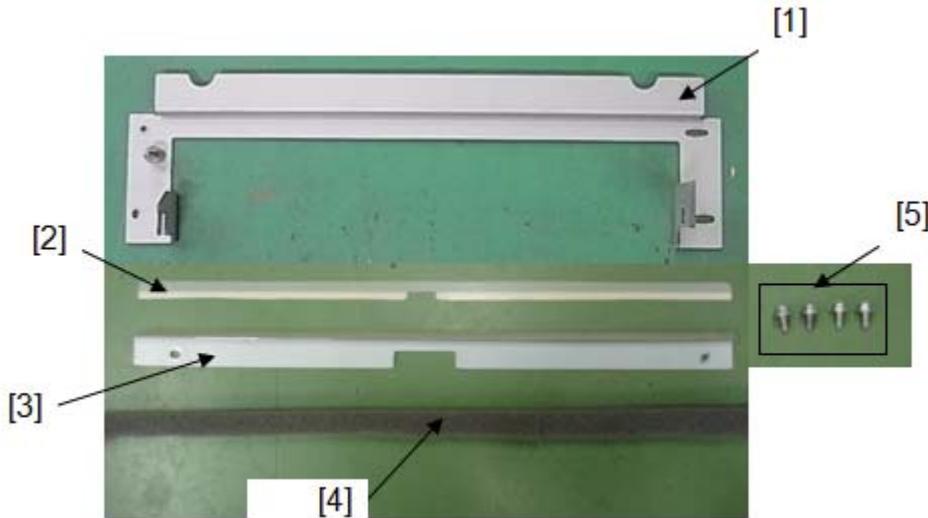
Never install the punch unit directly downstream from the main machine without using the special parts listed in section 2 for the following reasons:

- 1. Possible jams**
- 2. Possible injuries to your hands if the D544 Decurler Unit is installed and the door or the punch unit is open**

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 21-Nov-11	No.: RD074033
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

2. Required Parts

Make sure that you order the following special parts. Install these parts by following the installation procedure in the next section “3. Installation.”



No.	P/N	Description	Q'ty	Note
[1]	M0774703	BRACKET:ADAPTER SECTION:GBC:PEEN	1	Required only when the D544 Decurler Unit is installed on the D074/D075/M044 copier/printer
[2]	G1785145	SHEET:GBC:UPPER	1	
[3]	M0774707	GUIDE PLATE:GBC:ASS'Y	1	
[4]	B8321371	SPACER CUSHION	1	
[5]	04514008N	TAPPING SCREW:4X8	4	

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 21-Nov-11	No.: RD074033
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

3. Installation

Installation Overview

- Step 1. Installing the exclusive bracket(s)
- Step 2. Removing the guide plate supplied with the GBC StreamPunch (if installed)
- Step 3. Installing the exclusive guide plate
- Step 4. Docking the GBC StreamPunch with the mainframe
- Step 5. Mainframe height adjustment

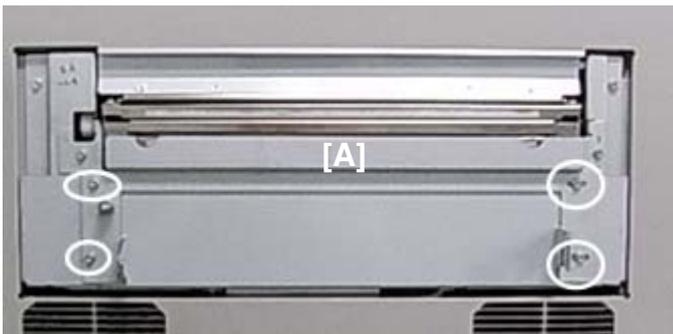
Step 1. Installing the exclusive bracket(s)

The bracket(s) you install in this step will differ depending on whether the D544 Decurler unit is installed on the copier/printer or not.

- If the D544 Decurler Unit is installed on the main machine, use the special bracket. (**Case A**)
- If the D544 Decurler Unit is not installed, use the brackets supplied with the GBC StreamPunch. (**Case B**)

Case A

Install the special bracket [A] (4 screws) if the D544 Decurler unit is installed on the main machine.



BRACKET:ADAPTER SECTION:GBC:PEEN (M0774703)
--

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 21-Nov-11	No.: RD074033
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Case B

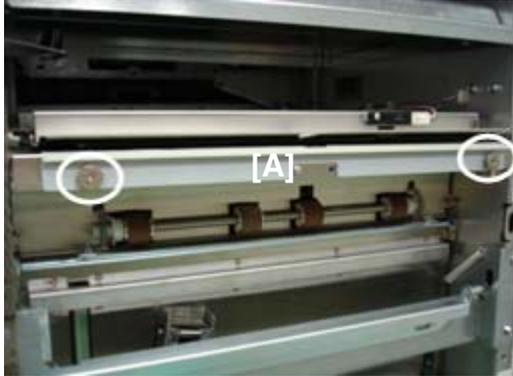
Install the brackets supplied with the GBC StreamPunch if the D544 Decurler unit is not installed. Use [A] for the rear side and [B] for the front side.



Step 2. Removing the guide plate supplied with the GBC Stream Punch



- 2.1. If installed on the punch unit, remove the guide plate [A] supplied with the GBC Stream Punch. Keep the screws you removed. You will need them to install the special guide plate (Step 3).

Step 3. Installing the exclusive guide plate (Guide Plate:GBC:ASS'Y M0774707)

3.1. Install the exclusive guide plate [A] (GUIDE PLATE:GBC:ASS'Y: M0774707) (2 screws) so that the oval shaped hole [B] positions to the front side.



3.2. Lift and hold the paper entrance guide to attach the exclusive mylar [A] (SHEET:GBC:UPPER: G1785145).

Note: Make sure to align the center slit on the mylar to the center slit on the entrance guide.

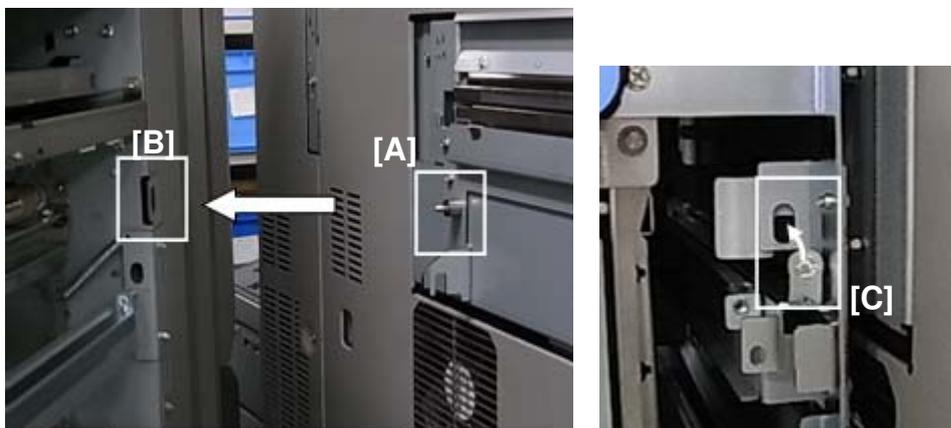
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 21-Nov-11	No.: RD074033
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------



3.3. Attach the spacer cushion [A] (SPACER CUSHION: B8321371) to the top edge of the punch unit.

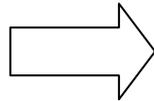
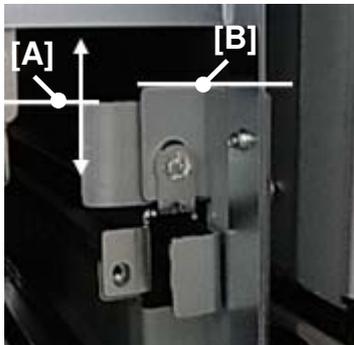
Note: Use the special cushion for the top edge. For the remaining edges, use the cushions supplied with the StreamPunch.

Step 4. Docking the GBC StreamPunch with the D074/D075/M044 copier/printer



4.1. Dock the GBC StreamPunch with the mainframe and set the fixing pin [C].

Note: Make sure the positioning pin [A] on the mainframe is inserted properly in the location hole [B] on the GBC StreamPunch

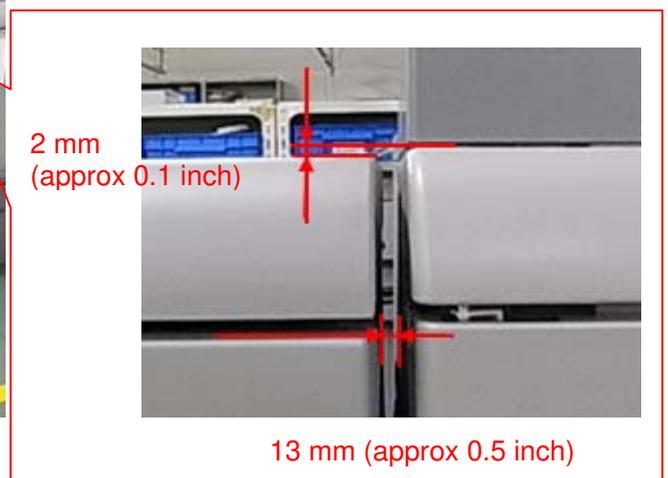
Step 5. Mainframe height adjustment

- 5.1. Adjust the height of the mainframe so that the top edge of the mainframe bracket [A] aligns with the top edge of the GBC StreamPunch bracket [B].
- 5.2. Adjust the height of the mainframe on the rear side as necessary.

Note: Make sure the top surface of the copier/printer is level after adjusting the height.

Checking the height and space after installing the GBC StreamPunch Tray

D074/D075/M044 copier/printer + GBC StreamPunch + D512/D513 finisher



Reissued:01-Dec-11

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 13-Sept-2011	No.: RD074022a
--------------------------------------	--------------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The *italic* item has been added.

Subject: Reflect the value of SP1001-002 to Custom Paper Settings		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

This RTB was re-issued to provide explanation on the newly added SP1501.

Overview

The procedure as described in the original bulletin to check and apply the value of SP1001-002 to optimize the registration in the sub scan direction (leading edge margin) for each custom paper is no longer required on account of the newly added SP1501. SP1501 was created to automatically reflect the optimum registration in the sub scan direction for both generic and custom paper.

This revision explains the feature and benefits of SP1501, differences in the specifications and the procedures in accordance with the addition of this new SP, and firmware update information.

SP1501 is available with the following firmware combination.

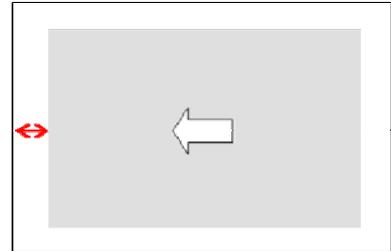
	<i>Engine</i>	<i>System</i>	<i>Web Support</i>
<i>Copier (D074/D075)</i>	<i>1.58.04</i>	<i>1.07</i>	<i>1.06</i>
<i>Printer (M044)</i>	<i>1.58.04</i>	<i>1.03</i>	<i>1.04</i>

Reissued:01-Dec-11

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 13-Sept-2011	No.: RD074022a
--------------------------------------	--------------------	----------------

Current specification

Optimized registration adjustment value in the sub-scan direction is input to SP1001 for each paper weight at the factory, which is then input manually in SP1950 and 1951 to reflect the optimum registration for each custom paper in use.



	Front Side	Back Side
Paper Weight 1	SP1001-001	SP1001-001
Paper Weight 2	SP1001-002	SP1001-002
Paper Weight 3	SP1001-003	SP1001-003
Paper Weight 4	SP1001-004	SP1001-004
Paper Weight 5	SP1001-005	SP1001-005
Paper Weight 6	SP1001-006	SP1001-006
Paper Weight 7	SP1001-007	SP1001-007
Custom Paper 1	SP1950-001	SP1951-001
Custom Paper 2	SP1950-002	SP1951-002
...		
Custom Paper 100	SP1950-100	SP1951-100

For example, if “Custom Paper 1” corresponds to Paper Weight 3 (80.1 – 105.0gsm), the value of SP1001-003 is manually input to SP1950-001 and 1951-001.

The same adjustment can also be done in the Advanced Settings instead of the SP by applying the value to Custom Paper; “08: Adj. Image Position of Side 1 With Feed (= SP1950)” and “09: Adj. Image Position of Side 2 With Feed (= SP1951)

Reissued:01-Dec-11

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 13-Sept-2011	No.: RD074022a
--------------------------------------	--------------------	----------------

Modified specification

The newly added SP1501-001 will automatically define the registration in the sub scan direction for every paper type as shown in the table below based on the value fixed at the factory.

	Front Side	Back Side
Paper Weight 1	SP1001-001 + SP1501-001	SP1001-001 + SP1501-001
Paper Weight 2	SP1001-002 + SP1501-001	SP1001-002 + SP1501-001
Paper Weight 3	SP1001-003 + SP1501-001	SP1001-003 + SP1501-001
Paper Weight 4	SP1001-004 + SP1501-001	SP1001-004 + SP1501-001
Paper Weight 5	SP1001-005 + SP1501-001	SP1001-005 + SP1501-001
Paper Weight 6	SP1001-006 + SP1501-001	SP1001-006 + SP1501-001
Paper Weight 7	SP1001-007 + SP1501-001	SP1001-007 + SP1501-001
Custom Paper 1	SP1950-001 + SP1501-001	SP1951-001 + SP1501-001
Custom Paper 2	SP1950-002 + SP1501-001	SP1951-002 + SP1501-001
...		
Custom Paper 100	SP1950-100 + SP1501-001	SP1951-100 + SP1501-001

Reissued:01-Dec-11

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 13-Sept-2011	No.: RD074022a
--------------------------------------	--------------------	----------------

Production of December 2011 ~

Optimum registration adjustment in the sub scan direction is defined in SP1501-001 instead of SP1001.

For example, the initial SP values are defined as follows.

	Current Specification	Modified Specification
SP1501-001	Not Used	0.6
SP1001-001	0.6	0
SP1001-002	0.6	0
SP1001-003	0.6	0
SP1001-004	0.5	-0.1
SP1001-005	0.4	-0.2
SP1001-006	0.6	0
SP1001-007	0.5	-0.1
SP1950/1951-001	0	0
SP1950/1951-002	0	0
...	0	0
SP1950/1951-100	0	0

Taking the above for an example, the optimum registration adjustment value in the sub scan direction "0.6" defined at the factory will automatically apply to all custom papers. Adjustments to SP1001, SP1951, and SP1952 will allow even further fine tuning.

i.e.

	Front Side	Back Side
Paper Weight 1	0 + 0.6	0 + 0.6
Paper Weight 4	-0.1 + 0.6	-0.1 + 0.6
Custom Paper 1	0 + 0.6	0 + 0.6

Reissued:01-Dec-11

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 13-Sept-2011	No.: RD074022a
--------------------------------------	--------------------	----------------

Updating F/W for Units of Production Prior to December 2011

Registration values currently saved in SP1001 will remain even after the f/w update, to avoid unwanted changes. The default value of SP1501-001 is set to "0" for this reason.

This is an example.

	Before f/w update	After f/w update
SP1501-001	None	0
SP1001-001	0.6	0.6
SP1001-002	0.6	0.6
SP1001-003	0.6	0.6
SP1001-004	0.5	0.5
SP1001-005	0.4	0.4
SP1001-006	0.6	0.6
SP1001-007	0.5	0.5
SP1950/1951-001	0.5	0.5
SP1950/1951-002	0.4	0.4
...		
SP1950/1951-100	0	0

i.e.

	Front Side	Back Side
Paper Weight 1	0.6 + 0	0.6 + 0
Custom Paper 1	0.5 + 0	0.5 + 0

IMPORTANT

Modification of SP1501 will affect the registration in the sub scan direction for ALL paper.

If the registration needs to be adjusted for certain paper types only, modify SP1001 (for generic paper) or SP1950/SP1951 (for custom paper).

Reissued:01-Dec-11

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 13-Sept-2011

No.: RD074022a

The procedure in the original bulletin as shown below applies ONLY to units of production prior to December 2011.

Request

Instruct customers to set the value of SP1001-002 in the "Custom paper" settings.

Or, CEs can do this.

Procedures

1. At installation, check the value of SP1001-002.
2. If this value is within the range -0.3 to +0.3, finished. Nothing should be done.
If this value is out of the range -0.3 to +0.3, do the following procedures.
3. Note the value of SP1001-002, e.g. -0.6mm
4. Go into the "Custom Paper" settings as follows.
Log in to "User Tools"
"Paper Setting" > "Custom Paper", and select "Program/Change".
5. Select a registered custom paper.
6. Go into "Advanced Settings".
7. Input the value of SP1001-002, which was noted previously, -0.6mm, to the following settings.
08 Adjust Image Position of Side1 With Feed Dir
09 Adjust Image Position of Side2 With Feed Dir
8. Repeat steps 5-7 for all registered custom papers

Note

1. SP1001 has 7 adjustments from "Thick1" to "Thick7". As these values were adjusted within the 0.2mm range at the factory, check and use only SP1001-002 as the criteria value for this procedure.
2. There must be some kind of thickness ("Wt" shown on the operation panel) for each registered custom paper. But, regardless of the thickness of each registered custom paper, use the value of SP1001-002.
3. Instead of customers adjusting "08 Adjust Image Position of Side1 With Feed Dir" and "09 Adjust Image Position of Side2 With Feed Dir" by, CEs can do that using SP1950.

Explanation

Although SP 1001s are adjusted at the factory as described above, this affects only the General Paper settings. Therefore, apply this setting (SP1001-002) to "Custom paper" settings for the correct image registration.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 13-Dec-2011	No.: RD074034
Subject: Temporary Solution for Jam027 & Jam029		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Symptom

Jam 27 / Jam 29

Cause

Software bugs causing failure in the LCT paper feed controls

Problem occurrence conditions

The problem occurs on Taurus-C1b and Taurus-P1 75ppm machines when all of the following 3 conditions are met. The problem will not occur on the Taurus-C1a 65ppm machine.

- SP1004-003 is "2 or greater". (-5~1:OK, 2~5: NG)
- Paper length of 216 mm or shorter in sub scan (feed) direction
- Feeding from tray 3, 4, 5, or 6

Table: Degree of paper arching at the registration gate according to the value set for SP1004

SP value	-5	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4	5
Paper arching	0mm	1mm	2mm	3mm	4mm	5mm	6mm	7mm	8mm	9mm	10mm

Occurrence rate

Very high

Temporary Solution

Set SP1004-003 to a value "smaller than 2" until fixed firmware is available.

Permanent Solution

Bug fix

Fixed firmware will be available at the end of January 2012.

Please see the firmware release notes for details on the bug fix.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 13-Dec-2011

No.: RD074034

Jam 27: Location of jammed paper

The right-drawer unit should be clear;
no jammed paper.



Jammed paper should be found at the
entrance of the mainframe.

Jam 29: Location of jammed paper

Jammed paper should be found in the right
drawer unit.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 16-Dec-11	No.: RD074035
Subject: Maximum Power Consumption of Taurus-C1/P1		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dep.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce a supplementary explanation for the maximum power consumption of the Taurus-C1/P1 when configured with its full options.

Purpose

The purpose of this bulletin is to avoid misunderstandings with the description concerning the maximum power consumption contained in the FSM and the NPLI.

Actual Maximum Power Consumption

With all options installed, the actual power consumption of the Taurus-C1/P1 will not exceed 3300W, although it is described as “Less than 4000W” in the FSM and the NPLI.

Power Source	North America	208V to 240V, 16A, 50/60 Hz
	Europe/Asia	220 to 240V 16A, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption (Max.)	Less than 4000W	

That is, the specification prescribed as 4000W includes a large margin, and the actual electrical current will not exceed 16A.

Possible Misunderstanding

A possible misunderstanding, for instance, is a calculation as below which results in a value exceeding 16A, the maximum amperage the power plug could take.

$$4000W / 220V = 18.18A$$

However, in reality, this will not happen because the actual maximum power consumption will remain below 3300W even when configured with all options.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 20-Dec-11	No.: RD074036
Subject: Unit Used for PM Counter Display		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to provide a clear explanation of the units used to express the PM counter values described in the PM parts list of the SMC.

Units used in PM Parts List

The unit used for expressing the current and target values of the following parts is **distance (m)**, while the other values are expressed in **pages**.

- Photoconductor Unit, Drum Cleaning Unit, and their components:
 - “Current” value is displayed in **distance (m)**.
 - “Target” value is displayed in **distance (m)**.
 - “Latest 1,” “Latest 2,” and “Latest 3” are displayed in **pages**.
- Other parts:
 - All values are displayed in **pages**.

Description	Current	Target	Latest1
#Development Unit:K	8362	1000000	0
Developer:K	8362	900000	0
Developer Filter:K	8362	900000	0
#Development Unit:C	8951	1000000	0
Developer:C	8951	900000	0
Developer Filter:C	8951	900000	0
#Development Unit:M	8952	1000000	0
Developer:M	8952	900000	0
Developer Filter:M	8952	900000	0
#Development Unit:Y	8952	1000000	0
Developer:Y	4945	900000	0
Developer Filter:Y	8952	900000	0
#Cleaning Unit:K	14304	135000	0
Cleaning Blade:K	14304	135000	0
Brush Roller:K	14304	135000	0
Coating Bar:K	14304	135000	0
Apply Blade:K	14304	135000	0
JOINT:CLEANING UNIT:K	14304	135000	0
GEAR:K	14304	135000	0
#Cleaning Unit:C	11722	135000	0

Note: In the original image, a blue box highlights the 'Current', 'Target', and 'Latest1' columns for the first 12 rows (Development Units). A red box highlights the 'Current' and 'Target' columns for the last 7 rows (Cleaning Units). Blue arrows labeled 'Pages' point to the 'Latest1' column for both groups. A red arrow labeled 'Distance (m)' points to the 'Current' column for the Cleaning Units group.

When a photoconductor unit or a drum cleaning unit or one of their components is replaced and the PM counter is reset, the “Current” value of the replaced part is transferred to the “Latest1” column where the value is converted from “distance” to “pages”.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 27-Dec-11	No.: RD074037
Subject: Troubleshooting Toner Leak from Waste Toner Bottle		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

Toner leaks from the aperture of a used waste toner bottle when the bottle is full and pulled out from the mainframe.



Cause

There are two possible causes for this symptom.

1. The entrance seal [A] attached to the old bottle (D0746670 or older) is slightly oversized and does not completely seal the aperture.
2. The entrance seal [A] was damaged when pulling out the waste toner bottle.

Note

The old toner bottle (D0746670 or older) was modified, and the new toner bottle (D0746590 or newer) has a narrower entrance seal.

Action

Always replace with a new entrance seal [A] (D0746684) when reusing the waste toner bottle regardless of the bottle type, before or after the modification, to prevent toner leakage caused by a worn entrance seal.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 06-Jan-12	No.: RD074038
Subject: Service Manual Revision		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1st Tech Service Section, PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the revision of the Taurus-C1/P1 FSM.

2. Installation > Installation Requirements > Operating Environment

The following description was added.

“Do not install the machine at any location over 2000m (6500 feet) above sea level.”

The screenshot shows a page from a technical manual. On the left side, there is a vertical grey bar with a blue circle containing the number '2'. A red arrow originates from the text above and points to a new note in the manual. The note is titled 'Important' with a red star icon. The note contains a list of installation conditions. Below the list, there is a red rectangular box. At the bottom of the page, there is a blue horizontal bar with the text 'Power Requirements'.

2

★ Important

- If the machine is installed in a location where the ambient temperature is more than 30°C (86°F), do not run full color printing longer than 2 hours, and never turn the main power switch off immediately after a long print job. Leave the machine on so that the fans can expel the hot air from the machine and cool the electronic components.
- If this machine is to be used in a location where both temperature and humidity are high, the tray heaters should be turned on. The tray heaters for the paper bank are built in. Just open the 1st and 2nd tray and turn them on.

1. If the installation site has air-conditioners or heaters, put the machine in a location that agrees with these conditions:
 - Where there are no sudden temperature changes from low to high, or high to low.
 - Where the machine will not be directly exposed to cool air from an air conditioner in the summer.
 - Where the machine will not be directly exposed to reflected heat from a heater in the winter
2. Do not put the machine where it will be exposed to gases like ammonia that can cause corrosion.
3. Put the machine on a strong level surface. The front and rear of the machine must be level ±2.5 mm (0.1").
4. Never put the machine where it can be subjected to strong vibration.
5. Never connect the machine to a power source shared with other electrical devices.
6. The machine can generate an electromagnetic field which can cause interference with radio or television reception.

Power Requirements

This is not a special description for the Taurus. It is the same as the Aries-P1.5/C1.5.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 12-Jan-12	No.: RD074039
Subject: Service Manual Revision: SC995		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following description to your Taurus field service manual in the section:
6. Troubleshooting > SC Tables > SC900: Other.

Added Description

SC995 table

SC995		Serial Number Setting Incorrect The 11-digit serial number is printed on the data plate. This information is compared with the installed components to detect mismatches.
SC995-01	D	Serial Number Mismatch 1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Enter the correct information for the model with SP5811 or use the previous NVRAM. ● Cycle the machine off/on.
SC995-02	D	NVRAM Mismatch Use the previous NVRAM. -or- If the NVRAM must be replaced: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Prepare an SD card with the current model information. ● Do SP5825 to download the new model information from the SD card to new NVRAM. ● Remove the SD card. ● Cycle the main machine off/on.
SC995-03	D	Controller Mismatch, or Controller Board Defective You must install the CTL controller board designed for use with this machine.
SC995-04	D	Serial Number Mismatch 2 Reinstall the components which have been removed from the machine.

Note

One example of a case where the above SC occurs is when a control board for the 65cpm machine is mistakenly installed in a 75cpm machine or vice versa. (SC995-03 could be initiated in this case.)

Model: Taurus-C1/P1		Date: 23-Jan-12	No.: RD074040
Subject: Service Manual Correction (Tray Number of RT5060)		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please apply the following corrections to your Taurus field service manual in the section:

3. Preventive Maintenance > PM Tables for Peripherals > LCIT (D516)

LCIT (D516)

The PM interval is for the number of sheets that have been fed.

Part	500K	1000K	Note
Transport guide plate	I/C	300K	Clean with damp, clean cloth
Grip rollers (drive, idle rollers)	I/C		
Transport rollers	I/C		
Pick-up rollers (4th, 5th, 6th tray)* ¹	I/C	I/R	
Paper feed roller (4th, 5th, 6th tray)* ¹	I/C	I/R	
Separation rollers (4th, 5th, 6th tray)* ¹	I/C	I/R	

Correction

Incorrect: (4th, 5th, 6th tray)

Correct: (3rd, 4th, 5th tray)

Reissued:06-Jan-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 25-Aug-11	No.: RD074020a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

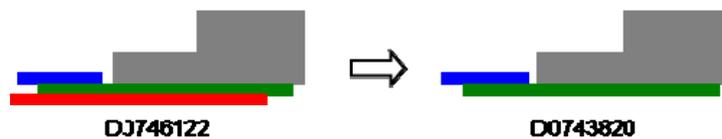
RTB Reissue

The item in *italic* was added

Subject: Troubleshooting PTR Entrance Paper Jams		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been re-issued to announce the release of the special PTR Entrance Guide Plate D0743810.

The PTR Entrance Guide Plate was modified from August 2011 production (D0746122 → D0743820) to prevent the breakage of the bottom mylar (indicated in orange in the diagram below) as announced in the original bulletin.

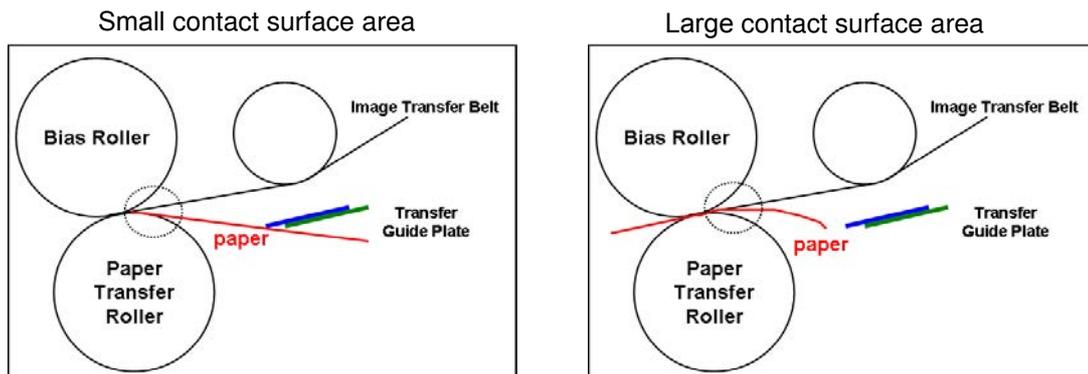


However, due to the following possible side effects caused by the modified guide plate D0743820, a special guide plate D0743810 was additionally developed, which is to be installed if the following side effects appear.

- a) *Uneven density in halftone images in low temp environments*
- b) *Uneven density within approx 90mm of the trailing edge*
- c) *Scattered line images at the front side of the trailing edge*
- d) *Toner stains on paper edges*
- e) *White streaks on coated stiff paper*

Mechanism of the Side Effects

The side effects a) and b) are caused by the difference in the “contact surface area” between the paper and the ITB. As shown in the diagrams below, the contact surface area is small when the leading edge enters the PTR nip, whereas the contact surface area is large when the trailing edge passes the transfer guide plate.

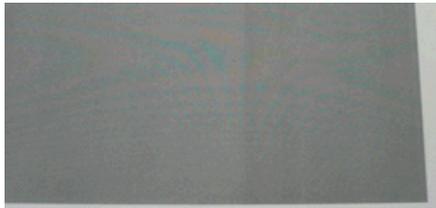


Reissued:06-Jan-12

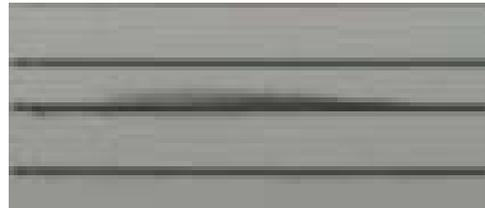
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 25-Aug-11	No.: RD074020a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

The side effects c), d), and e) occur when the toner on the ITB is wiped off. This happens when feeding very stiff paper that pushes the mylar upwards against the ITB or when the paper contacts the ITB immediately after the trailing edge passes the guide plate.

Uneven density at TE in 90mm width

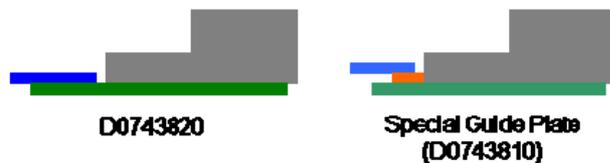


Scattered line image

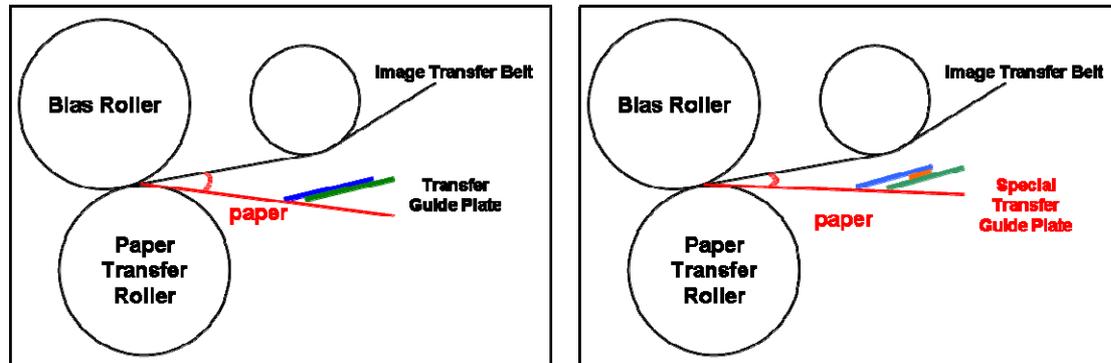


Special Guide Plate D0743810

To prevent these side effects, the special guide plate D0743810 was added with a PET mylar (indicated in orange) as shown below to absorb the shock when stiff paper contacts the mylar.



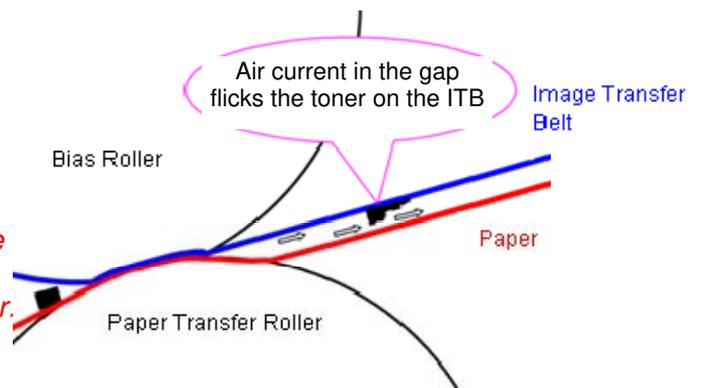
The special guide plate is also fixed to a position that maintains an acuter angle between the paper and the ITB, which contributes to securing an even contact surface area throughout the entire page.



IMPORTANT

Side Effect of the Special Guide Plate

Note that "scattered line images" are more likely to occur with the special guide plate when in use with coated paper. Due to the smaller gap between the paper and the ITB in comparison to the original guide plate, air in the gap is left with no escape route and is pressurized. Toner on the ITB is flicked by this air current, which is enhanced by the smooth surface of coated paper.



Reissued:06-Jan-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 25-Aug-11

No.: RD074020a

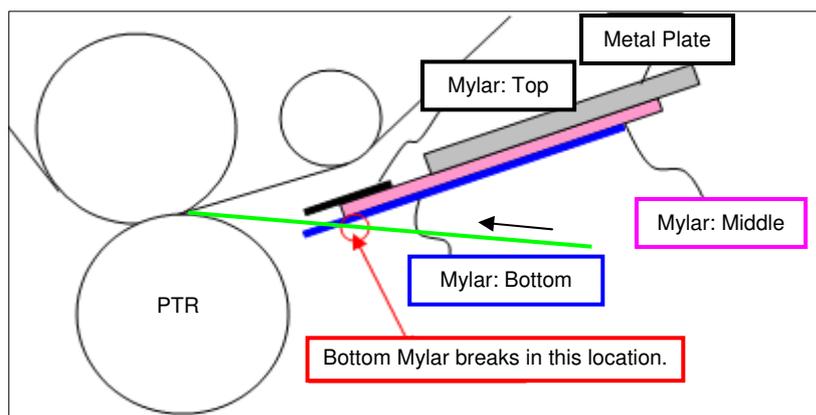
Symptom

Paper jams at PTR entrance



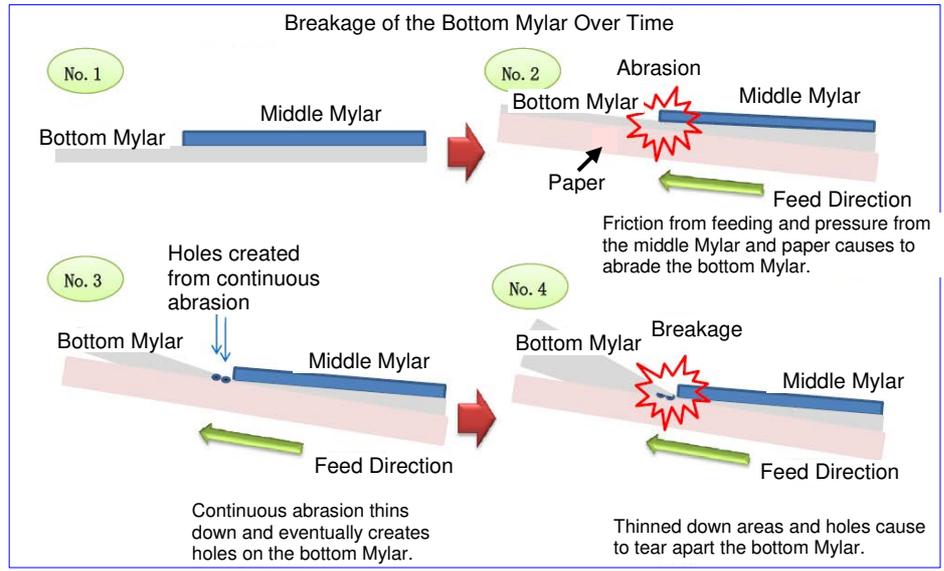
Cause

Among the 3 Mylars attached to the PTR entrance guide plate, the bottom Mylar wears over time. The leading edge of the paper interferes with the damaged area of this bottom Mylar, resulting in paper jams. (Please see the following page for details.)



Reissued:06-Jan-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 25-Aug-11	No.: RD074020a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------



NOTE: The “Top Mylar” is not shown in the diagram above.

The bottom Mylar wears out in the location where it is in contact with the corner of the middle Mylar, positioned immediately above. The bottom Mylar is squeezed between the corner of the middle Mylar and the paper passing beneath, and this pressure and abrasion damages and thins down the bottom Mylar.

Damage to the bottom Mylar is prominent when fed “Heavy” and “Large Sized” paper stocks. Paper of “Weight 4” or heavier will tear away the bottom Mylar.

Required Action

Peel off and remove the bottom Mylar from the PTR entrance guide plate when making new customer site installations by referring to the procedures described hereafter.

This rework will take approximately 10 minutes.

Please be noted that labor fee will not be compensated for this rework.

Reissued:06-Jan-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 25-Aug-11

No.: RD074020a

ExplanationPurpose of the Bottom Mylar

Paper particles (coating material) accumulate on the edges of the middle and bottom Mylars when coated thick paper stocks are fed. The bottom Mylar was attached to cover the edges of the top and middle Mylars, to prevent the piled up coating materials from scraping off the coated layer at the entrance of the PTR nip, causing the image quality issue known as "white streaks". However, due to the paper jams caused by this bottom Mylar, this Mylar was eliminated.

Feed performance / Image quality when feeding without the bottom Mylar

No particular problems were observed in the test conducted with the bottom Mylar peeled off from the PTR entrance guide plate. However, if removing the bottom Mylar results in image quality problems (white streaks), please contact your service supervisor, and procure a modified PTR entrance guide plate, which will be supplied upon request.

RCL is currently reviewing whether this modified PTR entrance guide plate will be stocked at each regional SPC.

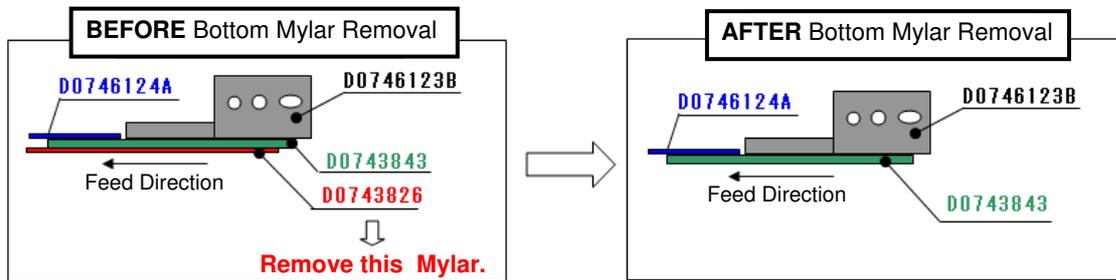
Modification / Actions Required in the Field

While the PTR entrance guide plate is planned for a modification, RCL requests you to peel off the bottom Mylar from the guide plate for machines having already been installed in the field. RCL is now investigating the serial numbers of the affected units, which will be announced in the revised version of this bulletin. Until then, we sincerely apologize for the inconveniences caused by the extra work, but would appreciate your cooperation in peeling off the Mylar by checking the ITB unit for each unit.

Reissued:06-Jan-12

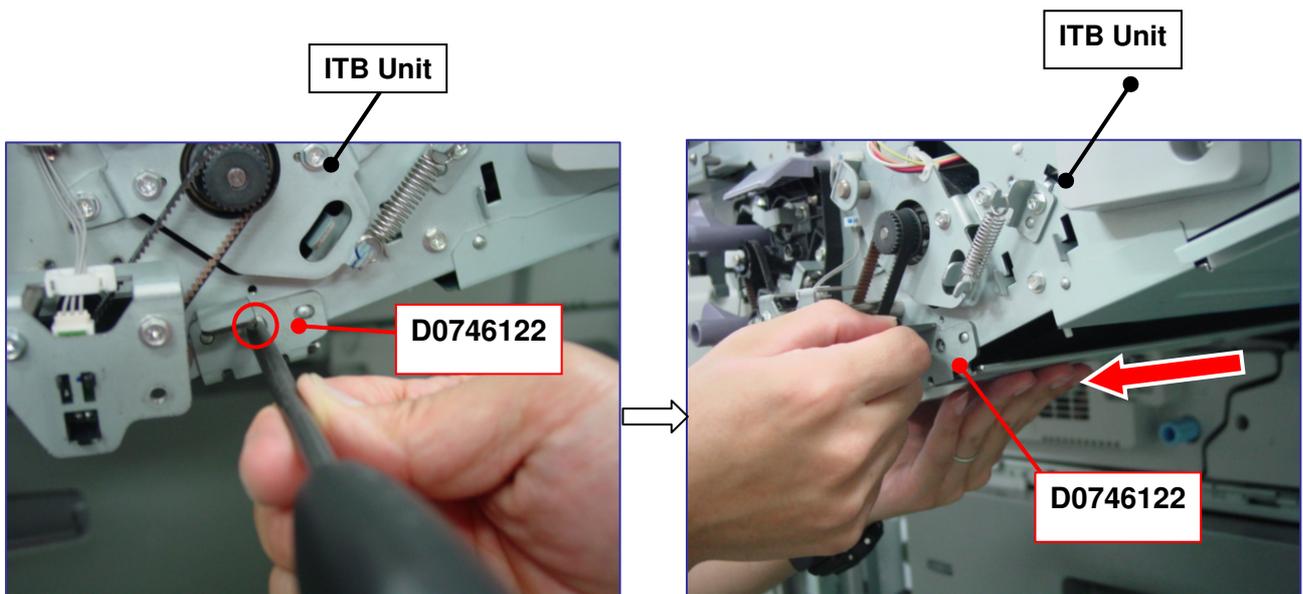
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 25-Aug-11	No.: RD074020a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Procedure: Peeling Off the Bottom Mylar



Step 1. Pull out the ITB unit by referring to the procedure described in the service manual.

Step 2. Remove D0746122 (GUIDE: TRANSPORT: INTERMEDIATE TRANSFER: ASS'Y) from the ITB unit.



a. Remove the screw. (x1)

b. Pull out the guide plate forwards in the direction of the red arrow while supporting the plate from the bottom with the other hand.

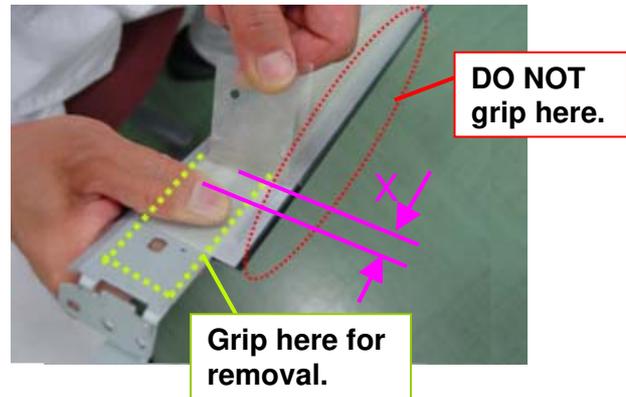
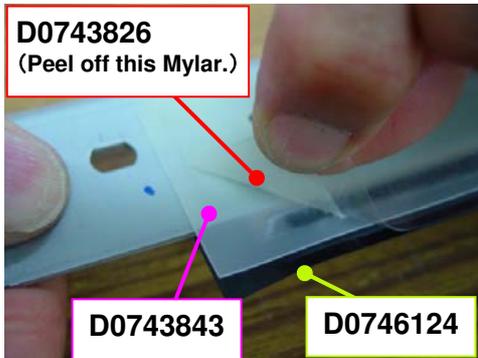
Reissued:06-Jan-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 25-Aug-11

No.: RD074020a

Step 3. Peel off only D0743826 (INSULATING SHEET: GUIDE: INTERMEDIATE TRANSFER: 2) from D0746122 (GUIDE: TRANSPORT: INTERMEDIATE TRANSFER: ASS'Y).

**Tips for Peeling Off the Mylar**

- * Peel off slowly so that the least possible amount of adhesives remains on the guide plate.
- * To prevent the plate from bending, maintain a close distance (shown as "X" in the photo above) between your thumb and the portion of the Mylar immediately peeled off.
- * To prevent the edges from bending DO NOT grip the edges of D0743843 and D0746124.

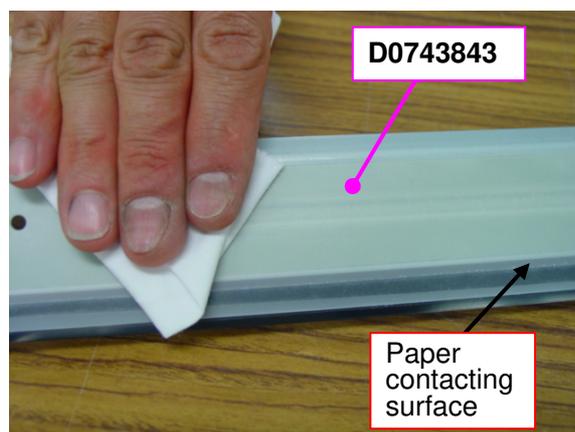
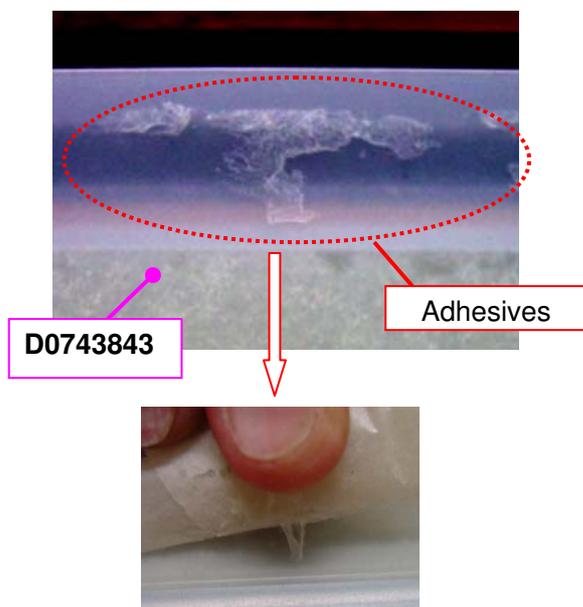
Reissued:06-Jan-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 25-Aug-11

No.: RD074020a

Step 4. After confirming that no adhesive remains are observed on the paper-contacting surface of D0743843, wipe the area with a damp cloth.



Make sure the paper-contacting surface is smooth and is not bent at the edges.

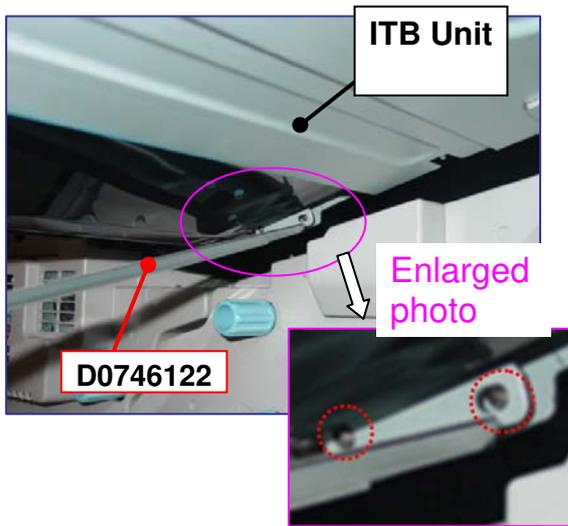
IMPORTANT

Adhesive remains must be removed completely.

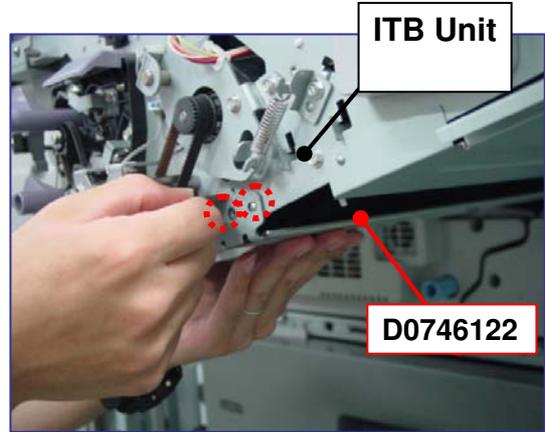
Reissued:06-Jan-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 25-Aug-11	No.: RD074020a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

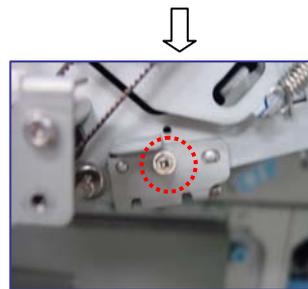
Step 5. Attach D0746122 (GUIDE: TRANSPORT: INTERMEDIATE TRANSFER: ASS'Y) to the ITB unit.



a. Align the two pins at the rear side of the ITB unit.



b. Align the two embossments at the front side of the ITB unit.



c. Fasten the screw. (x1)

Reissued:19-Sep-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 25-Jan-12	No.: RD074041a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Troubleshooting Small Pitch(2-3mm) Bandings		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Technical Service Section			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Expiration

This is to announce the expiration of the information originally announced in this bulletin. Considering the time elapsed since December 2011 when the drum charge unit was modified, it is expected that the drum charge units of the previous type (D0742195) are no longer used in the field.

This RTB has been issued to announce the troubleshooting procedure for Small Interval (2-3mm) Banding.

Symptom

Small interval (2-3mm) banding

Cause

Incomplete engagement of the drum charge roller gear causes the OPC drum to vibrate.

Action

Remove the gear from the drum charge unit.

Note

- Effectiveness of the above action will vary with each unit.
- The drum charge roller will function properly even with the gear removed.

Procedure for Removing the Drum Charge Roller Gear

General Notes

1. Work carefully to prevent the grease applied to the gear from adhering to the drum charge roller.
2. Make sure that the surface of the drum charge roller is clean and unscratched.

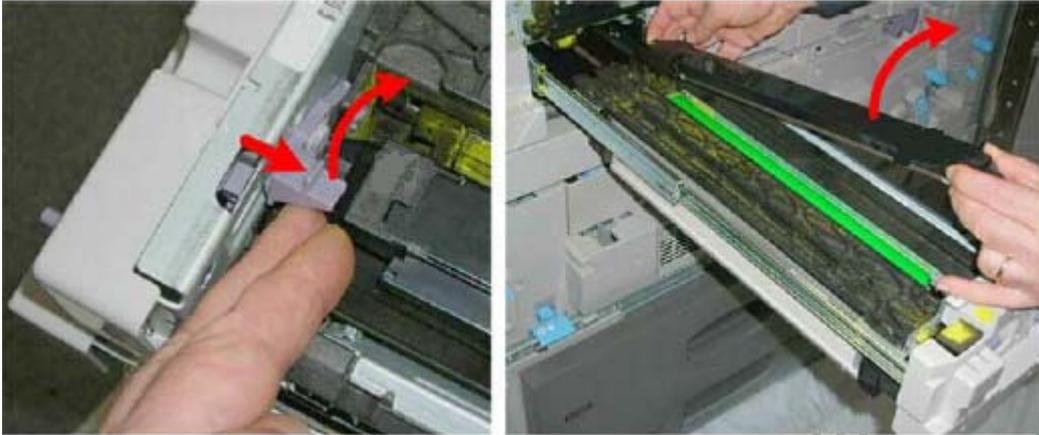
Also see RTB 48

Reissued:19-Sep-13

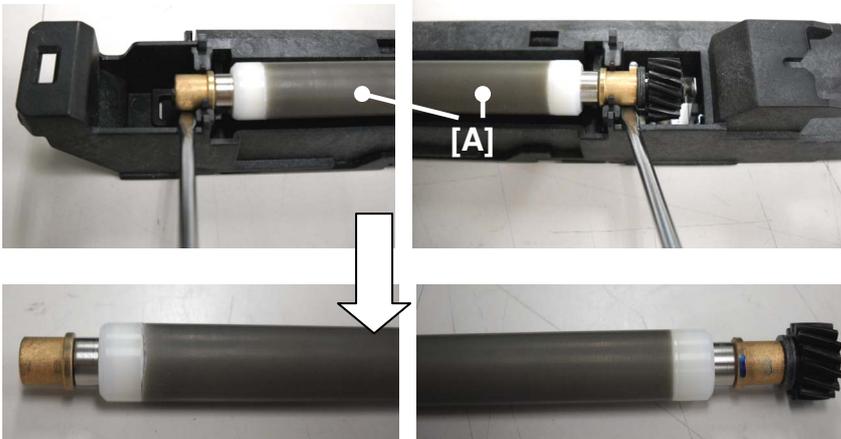
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 25-Jan-12

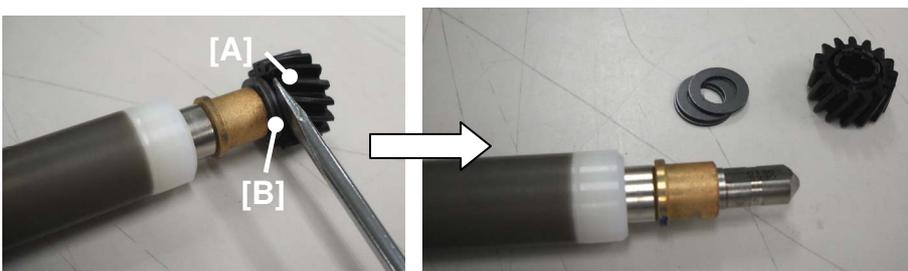
No.: RD074041a

Procedure

1. Remove the drum charge unit from the PCDU by referring to the procedure in the following section of the service manual.

4. Replacement and Adjustments > Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) > Drum Charge Unit

2. Remove the drum charge roller [A] from its case.



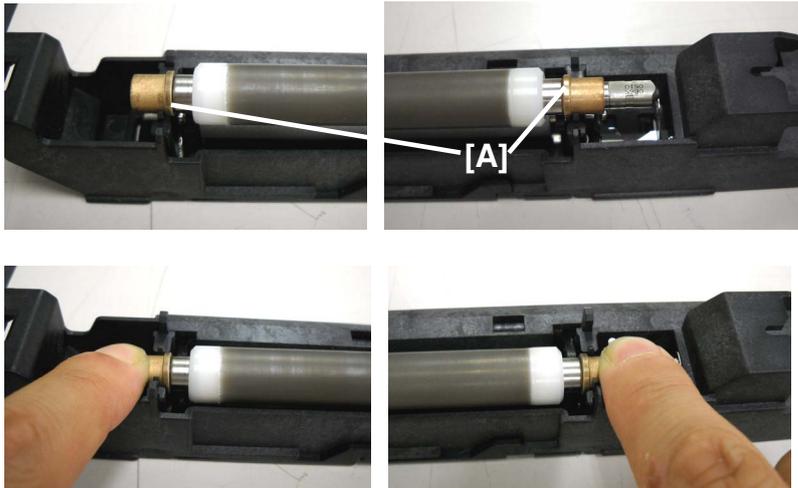
3. Remove the drum charge roller gear [A] (and the two washers [B]).

Reissued:19-Sep-13

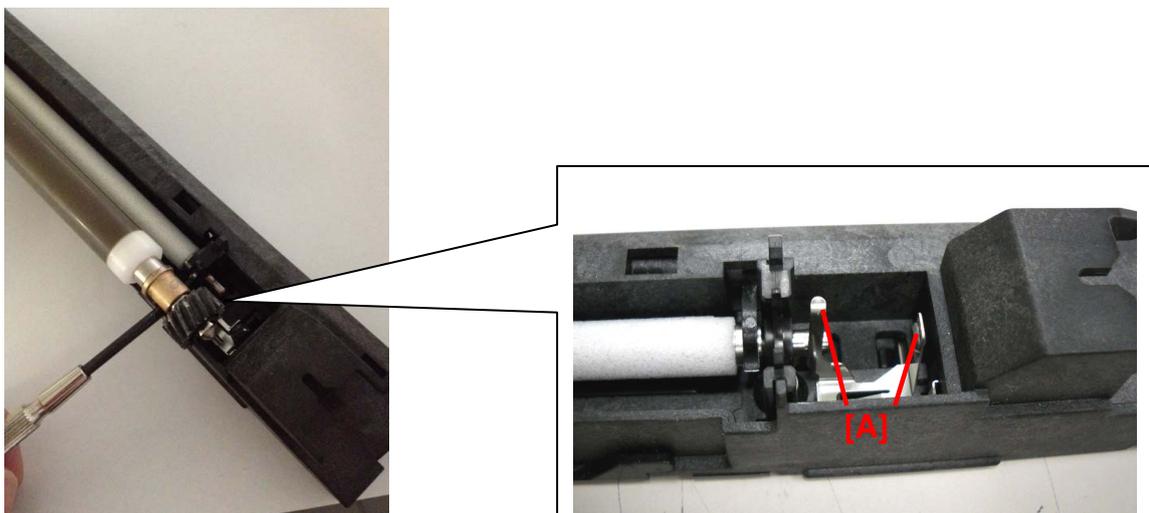
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 25-Jan-12	No.: RD074041a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Note

- There are two types of drum charge units; one with the washers [B] and one without the washers.
- If you find any grease adhered to the drum charge roller, wipe it off with a clean wet cloth and wait until the surface dries naturally. **DO NOT** use ethanol or organic solvent to clean the charge roller. Doing so will cause damage to the charge roller.



4. Put back the drum charge roller into its case in two steps. First, place the drum charge roller on the case so that the projections [A] on both ends are inside the slits. Then, press down both ends and confirm correct installation by the click sound.



Note

Work carefully and keep in mind the electrodes [A] to avoid injuries when pressing down the drum charge roller.

5. Reinstall the drum charge unit according to the service manual to complete the procedure.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 02-Feb-12	No.: RD074042
Subject: Service Manual Revision: SC595 (sub-code)		Prepared by: T. Komori	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following description to your Taurus field service manual in the section:
 6. Troubleshooting > SC Tables > SC500: Paper Feed, Transport, Duplexing

Current Description

SC595	D	TDCU Hardware Error
		A command was received from the TDCU due to a stepper motor error, FPGA configuration error, or FPGA power source error.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● TDCU harness disconnected or broken ● TDCU board defective ● Stepper motor(s) defective <p>Note: The stepper motors directly controlled by the TDCU include: fusing motor, drum cleaning motor, development motor, drum motor, PTR motor, transfer timing motor.</p>

Added Description

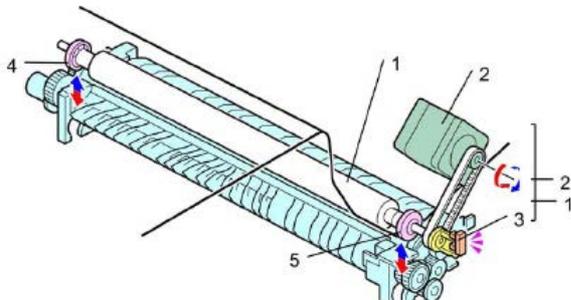
SC595-01 SC595-02 SC595-04	D	FPGA Error
		A command was received from the TDCU due to FPGA configuration error, or FPGA power source error.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● TDCU board defective
SC595-16	D	PTR Separation Motor Error
		A command was received from the TDCU due to the motor error
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● TDCU/TDRB harness disconnected or broken ● TDCU/TDRB board defective ● Stepper motor defective
SC595-32	D	Belt Centering Motor Error
		A command was received from the TDCU due to the motor error
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● TDCU/TDRB harness disconnected or broken ● TDCU/TDRB board defective ● Stepper motor defective
SC595-48	D	PTR Separation Motor Error and Belt Centering Motor Error
		A command was received from the TDCU due to the motor error
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● TDCU/TDRB harness disconnected or broken ● TDCU/TDRB board defective ● Stepper motor(s) defective

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 02-Feb-12	No.: RD074042
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

NOTE

PTR Separation Motor

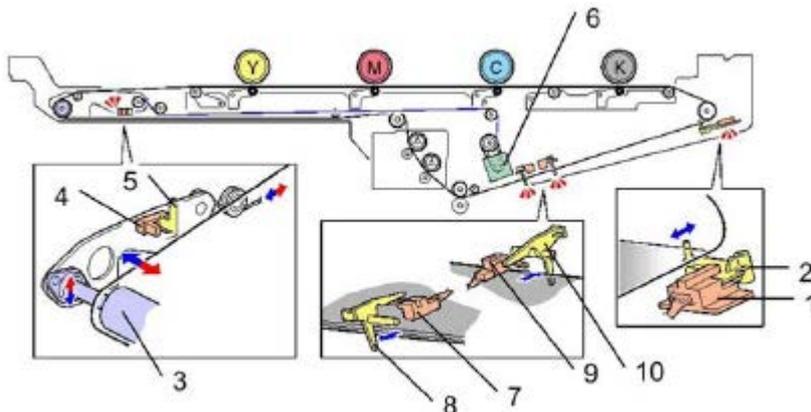
For details, see the service manual: 4.Replacement and Adjustments > Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit > PTR Separation Motor.



1	ITB Bias Roller
2	PTR Separation Motor
3	PTR Separation Sensor
4	Rear Cam
5	Front Cam

Belt Centering Motor

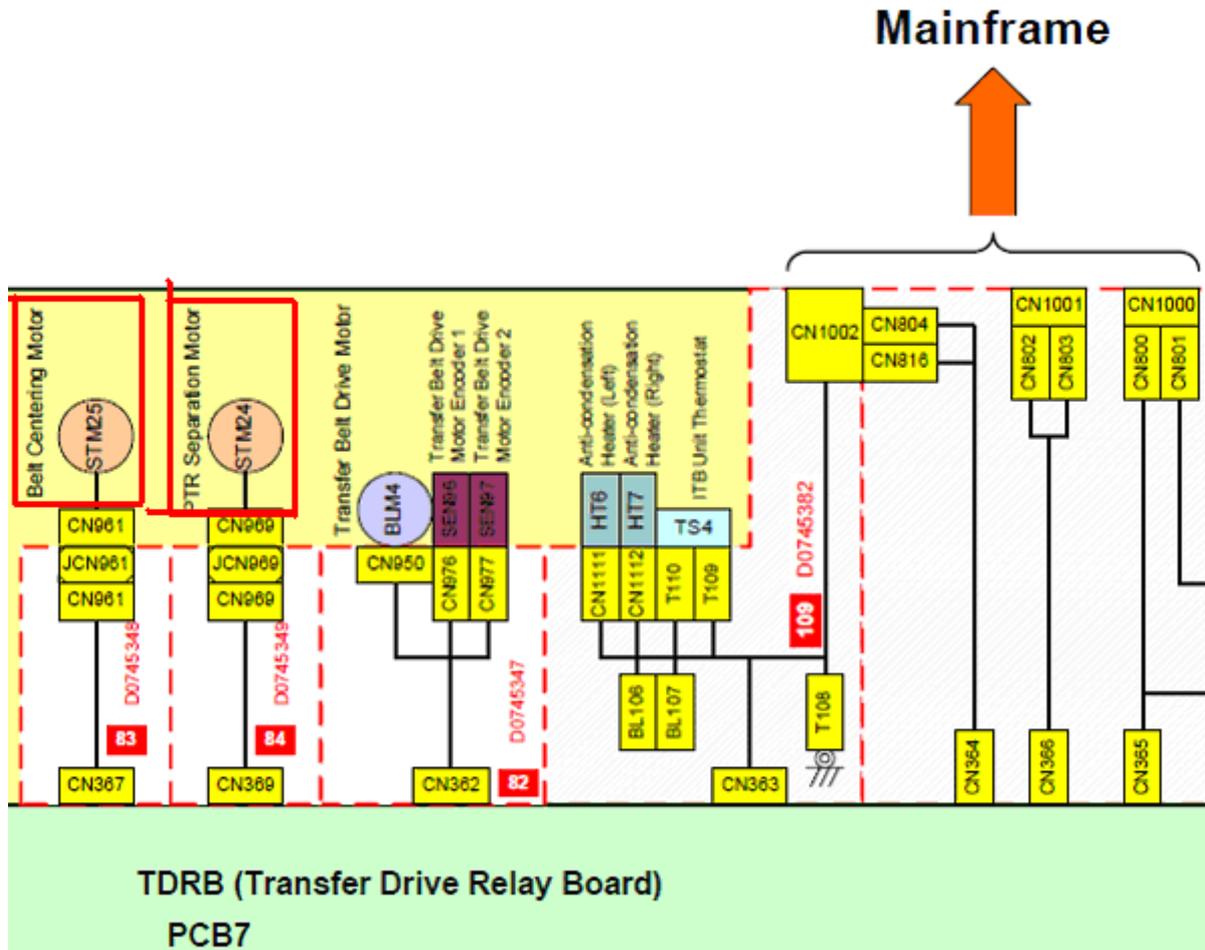
For details, see the service manual: 4.Replacement and Adjustments > Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit > Belt Centering Motor.



1	Belt Centering Sensor
2	Belt Centering Sensor Actuator Arm
3	Belt Centering Roller
4	Belt Centering Roller HP Sensor
5	Belt Centering Roller Sensor Actuator
6	Belt Centering Motor
7	Front Overrun Sensor
8	Front Overrun Sensor Actuator
9	Rear Overrun Sensor
10	Rear Overrun Sensor Actuator

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 02-Feb-12	No.: RD074042
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

The two motors are connected to the TDRB in the ITB unit.



For details, see the service manual: 4.Replacement and Adjustments > Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit > TDRB.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1		Date: 13-Feb-12	No.: RD074043
Subject: Service Manual Correction (SC599)		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Manual Correction)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please apply the following corrections to your Taurus field service manual in the section:

6. Troubleshooting > SC Tables > SC500: Paper Feed, Transport, Duplexing

Correction

Correct:

SC599		Cooling Box Sensor Error
		The cooling box sensor detects unusual values.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The cooling liquid dropped below the threshold ● Connector disconnected or defective ● IOB defective ● Harness shorted

Incorrect: The following description in the current FSM is incorrect

SC599	D	Paper Height Sensor Error
		One or more of the four paper height sensors in Tray 1 of the main machine is not functioning correctly.
		 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Condensation on one or more of the sensors • Sensor harness damaged, defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective • IOB defective

Note

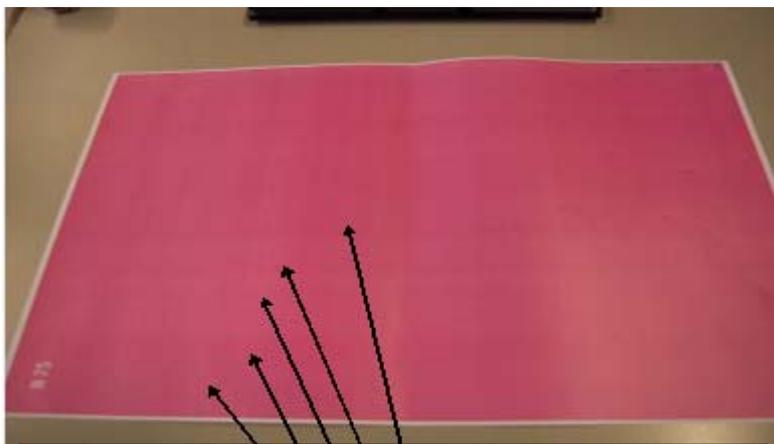
The possible actions for this SC are as follows:

- Fix the leak and refill the liquid.
- Reconnect the connectors.
- Replace the sensor.
- Replace the IOB board.
- Replace the harness.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 13-Feb-12	No.: RD074044
Subject: Troubleshooting Vertical Dark Lines		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

Vertical dark lines [A] appear on the output when printing solid images in single color mode.



Dark lines appear along the feed direction.

Cause

A foreign substance stuck in the doctor gap of the development unit causes inconsistency in developer supply.

Action

Clean the doctor gap of the affected development unit, using the following procedure.

1. Print 3 each of full dot pattern (SP2-109-003: "26") and 1-dot halftone pattern (SP2-109-003: "11") on either A3 or DLT in black, cyan, magenta, and green.

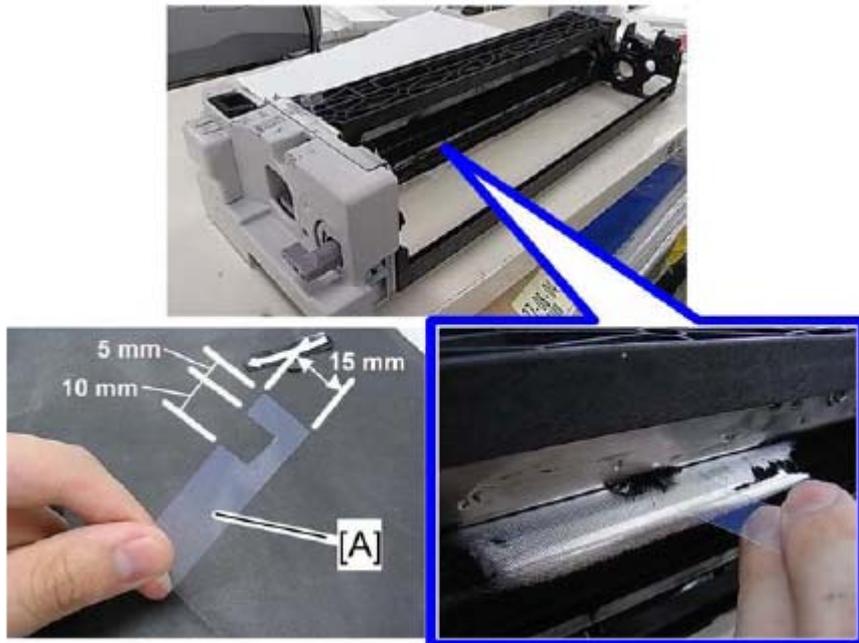
To make a full-green coverage page

- Enter SP2-109-003 and select No.26 (Full Dot Pattern).
- Enter SP2-109-005 and select "1" (Full Color).
- Enter SP2-109-6 and change Density K from "15" to "0".
- Enter SP2-109-8 and change Density M from "15" to "0".
- Enter SP2-109-7 and -9 and make sure that Density C and Density Y are both set to "15" (default settings).

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 13-Feb-12	No.: RD074044
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

2. Clean the doctor gap of the affected color.

- Cut out an OHP transparency [A] or a plastic sheet as shown below.
- Clean the doctor gap using the sheet and then vacuum the remaining developer.



Note

This procedure is almost the same as the procedure for troubleshooting “Vertical white line” as described in the service manual in the section:

6. Troubleshooting > Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems > Development-related Troubleshooting > Vertical White Line

The procedures are similar because a clog in the doctor gap could have opposing results in which the developer supply is either insufficient or excessive.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 15-Feb-12	No.: RD074045
Subject: Engine and Log Capture Tool / Procedures		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1st Tech Service Section, PP Tech Service Dep.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Summary

Detailed information on the machine status was not available for Engine related issues. The debug cable for log capturing will be distributed to the field to enable obtaining such data for log analysis.

Part information

The debug cable is the same as the Aegis-P1/C1.

Description: Debug cable

p/n: G1785397



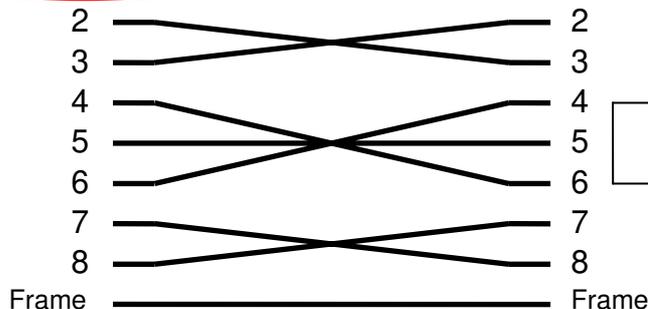
G1785397 Debug cable

Required Equipment

- Serial Cross Cable (D-sub 9pin)
- Serial RS232C to USB Converter

Choose the correct connector type for the PC.

DB9 male / female



Debug Cable G1785397



Serial Cross cable (D-sub 9pin)



Serial RS232C to USB Converter

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 15-Feb-12

No.: RD074045

NOTE: A USB converter is not required if the PC is equipped with a serial port.

Basic Idea of Log Capturing

The Taurus-C1/P1 engine runs on one CPU.

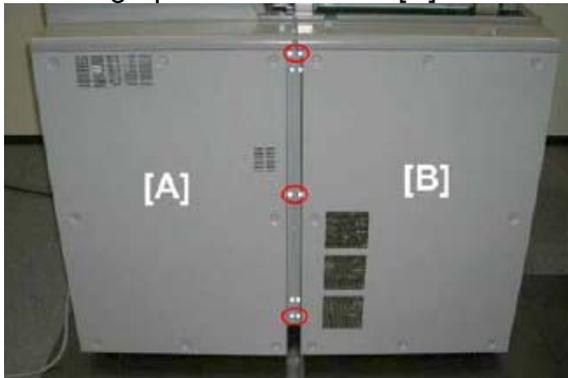
IMPORTANT: All the logs from the beginning of the job until the symptom occurrence is required for log analysis.

Overall Workflow

1. Connect the debug cable.
2. Set up Tera Term and start the log capturing. (Tera Term is free software.)
3. Start the job.
4. Wait until the expected symptom occurs.
5. Stop the log capturing process.
6. Disconnect the cable.

Connecting the Debug Cable

1. Remove the screws to open the rear boxes. (x3)
2. Swing open the rear box [A] in the direction of the arrow.



3. Confirm the location of the IOB/BCU Board.

This photo shows the IOB Board. The BCU is behind the IOB Board.



Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 15-Feb-12

No.: RD074045

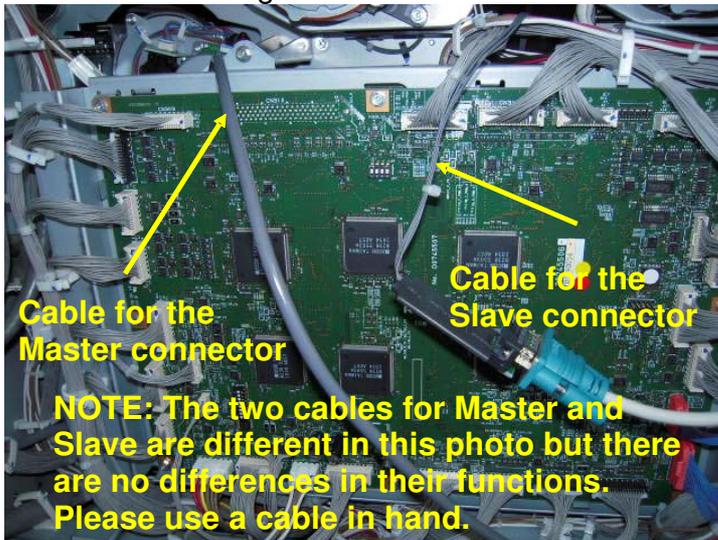
4. Connect the debug cables to the BCU board.

-There are two connectors on the BCU board: one for the Master connector and one for the Slave connector.

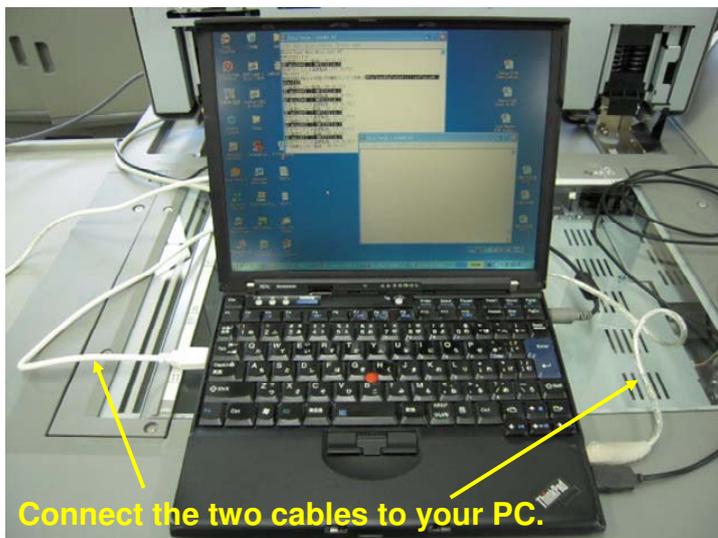
-If required, rotate the IOB/BCU Board to identify the location of the Master and the Slave connectors on the BCU board by referring to the FSM section "4. Replacement and Adjustment > Main Boards, HDD units > IOB, BCU".

**IOB/BCU Board****Master
Connector****Slave
Connector**

5. Connect the debug cables to each of the connectors on the BCU board.



6. Connect the other end of the debug cables to the serial port or to the USB port on the PC using a USB-serial conversion cable.

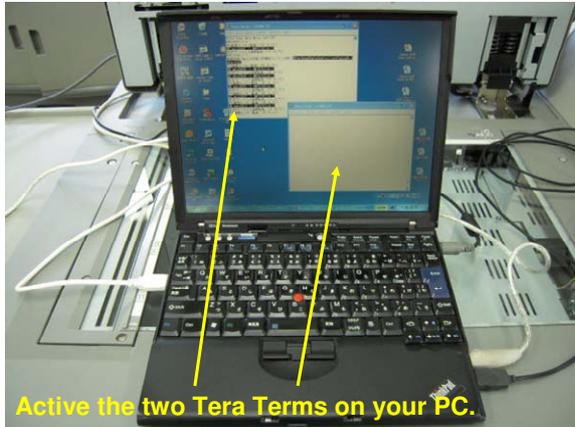


Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 15-Feb-12	No.: RD074045
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

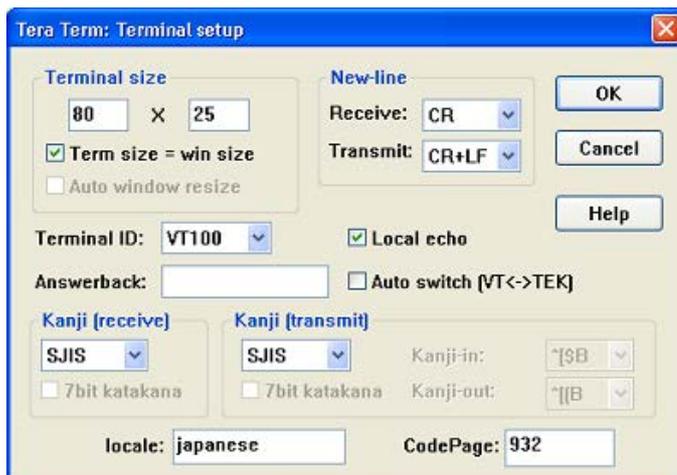
Setting up Tera Term (Log Monitor)

1. Activate Tera Term.

Activate two Tera Term windows on your PC for Master and for Slave.

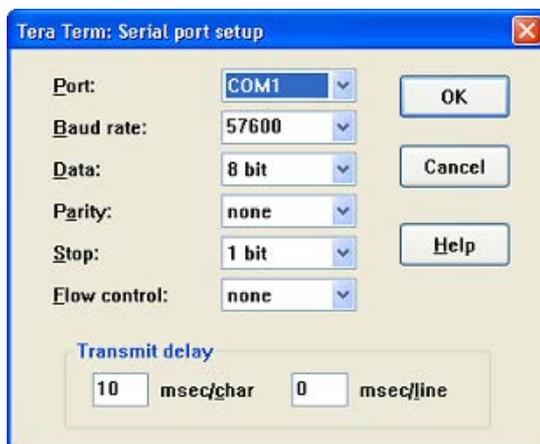


2. Open “Terminal setup” by selecting [Setup] > [Terminal], and specify the settings as shown below. Do this procedure for the two Tera Terms.



Terminal Size : under (80 x25)
 New Line : Transmit CR+LF
 Local echo : Check box on
 Kanji(receive) : SJIS
 Kanji(trasmit) : SJIS

3. Open “Serial port setup” by selecting [setup] > [Serial port], and specify the settings as below. Do this procedure for the two Tera Terms. Check the “Port” for each Tera Term.

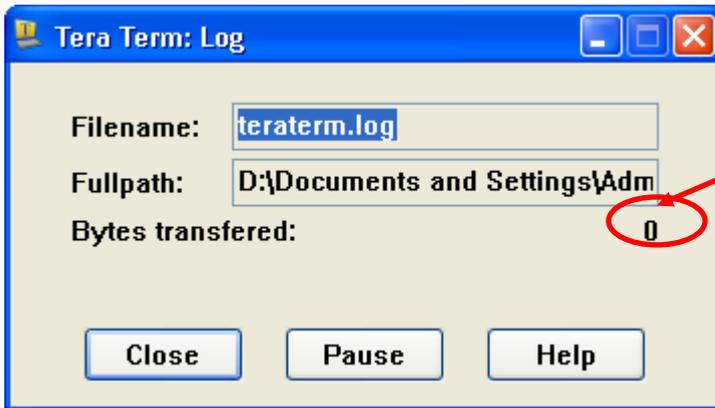


Port : COMx
 (x : check COM# with Device Manger of PC)
 Baud rate : 57600
 Data : 8bit
 Stop : 1 bit
 Parity : none
 Flow control : none
 Transmit delay : 10 msec/char

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 15-Feb-12	No.: RD074045
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Capturing the Logs

1. Select [File] > select [Log], type in file name, and click [Open].
 A pop-up window will appear.
 Save the file name as “xxx.txt” or “xxx.log”. Do this procedure for the two Tera Terms.
2. Start the job.



Ensure that the bytes count up during the log capturing process.

3. Wait until the expected symptom occurs.
4. If the expected symptom occurs, type “log” in the Debug monitor and press the “Enter” key. This lets you capture further details of the symptom. (This is not a mandatory procedure.)
5. Click [Close] in the “Tera Term Log” window.

NOTE

The log capture follows a standard procedure using Tera Term, and there are no special procedures unique to the Taurus. However, note that two Tera Terms must be activated for the two connections similarly to the Aegis/Aries. Name the files, for instance, “master” or “slave” to enable distinction between the files.

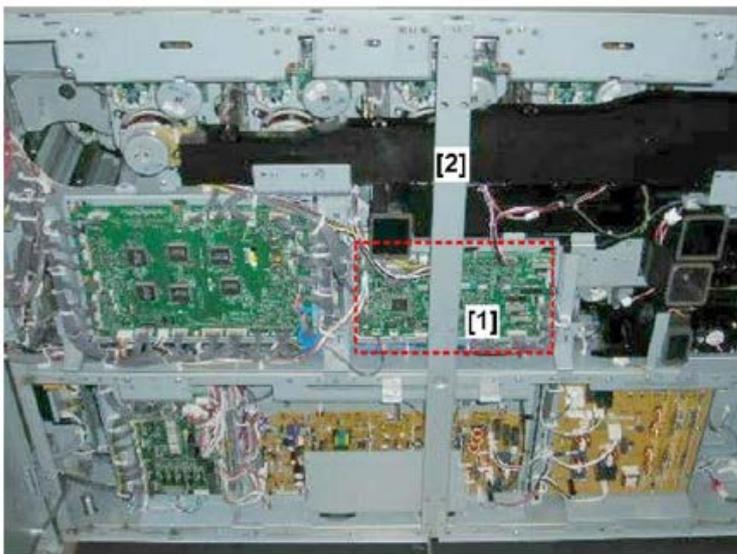
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 15-Feb-12	No.: RD074045
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Capturing the TDCU logs

TDCU logs can be captured using Tera Term similarly to BCU log capturing.

Open the rear cover to access the TDCU. Refer to the FSM for the detailed procedure.

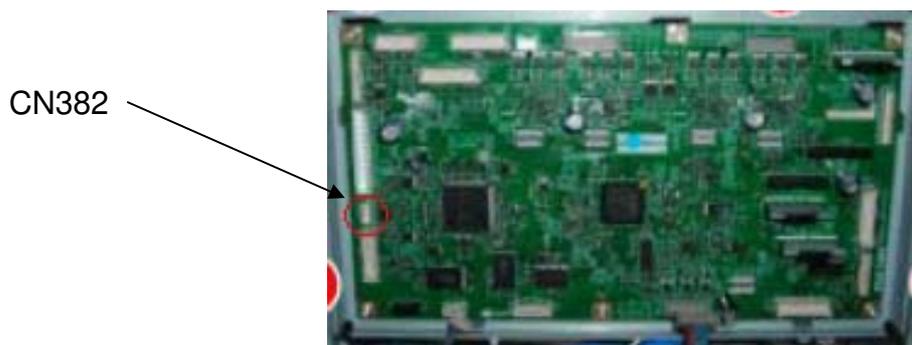
TDCU



d074r583

1. Open the rear boxes ( x6). ( p.400)
2. The TDCU is located at [1].

The TDCU has only one connector, which is CN382.



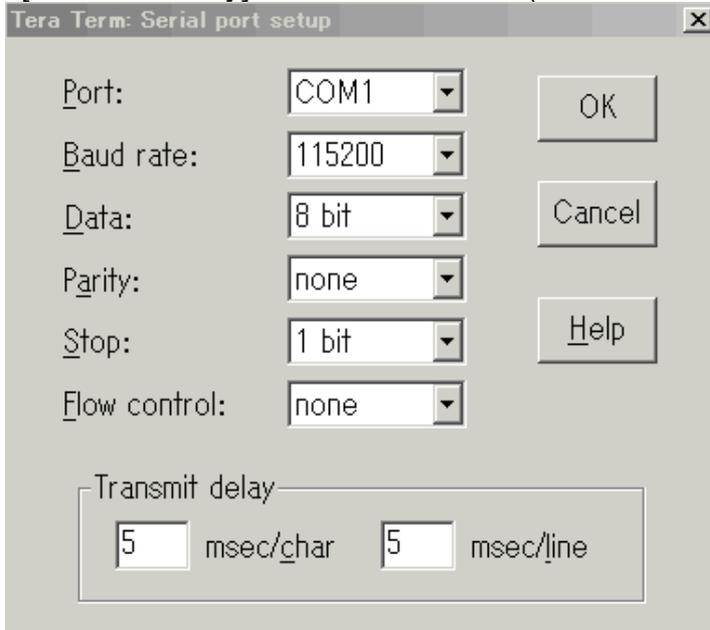
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 15-Feb-12	No.: RD074045
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

The following are the differences in the Tera Term settings in comparison with the BCU.

Serial port setup

[Baud rate] is "115200". (BCU is "57600".)

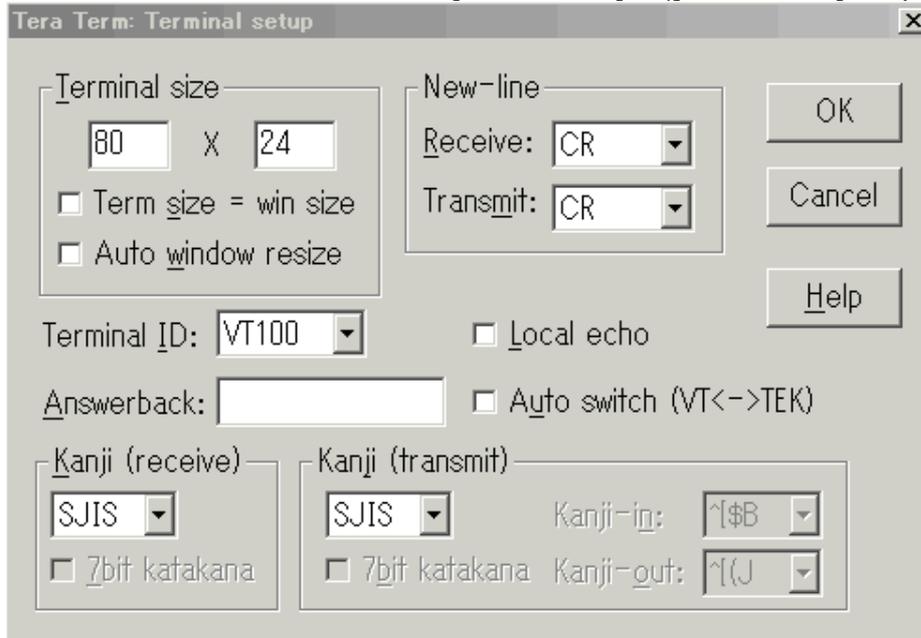
[Transmit delay] is both set to "5". (BCU is "10" and "0".)



Terminal set up

[Transmit] is "CR". ([Transmit] for BCU is "CR+LF".)

Do NOT enable the check box for [Local echo]. ([Local echo] is specified for the BCU.)



After making the above settings, capture the logs in the same manner as done for the BCU.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 15-Feb-12	No.: RD074045
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Reference

TDCU logs could become helpful in determining the problem and identifying the cause in the following cases.

JAM

- Jam 80 (Sub Scan Registration Correction)

SC

- Drum Motor Error (SC395-**-398-**)
- Transfer Belt Drive Motor Error (SC446-**)
- PTR Motor Error (SC465-**)

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b		Date: 27-Feb-12	No.: RD074046
Subject: Procedure for Installing the Optional Key Card Interface Kit.		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

This RTB has been issued to announce the procedure for attaching the external key card.

Note

Taurus supports the external key card but not the external key counter.

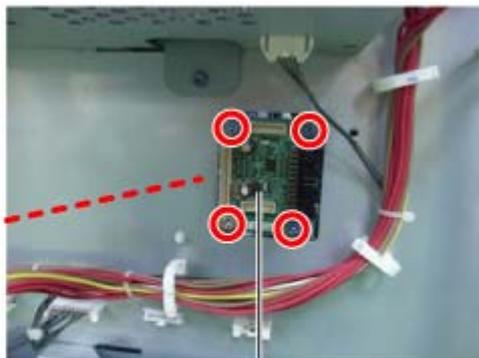
Procedure

1. Procure a Ricoh manufactured relay board.

"B87011(EDP 413012) : OPTIONAL COUNTER I/F TYPE A"

2. Turn the main switch off.
3. Remove the controller box cover by following the procedure in your Taurus service manual in the section:

4. Replacement and Adjustments > Common Procedures > Removing Doors, Covers > Controller Box Covers



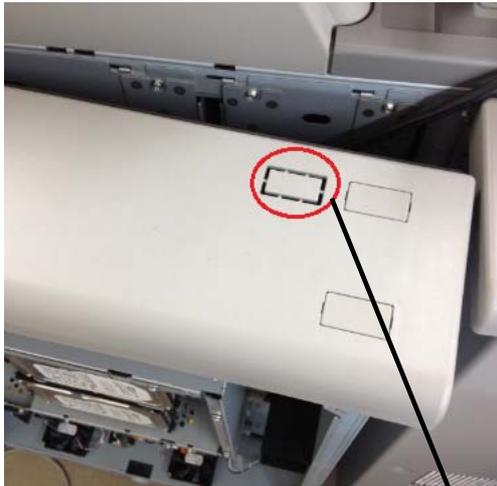
[A]

4. Install the board on the controller box (screws x4)

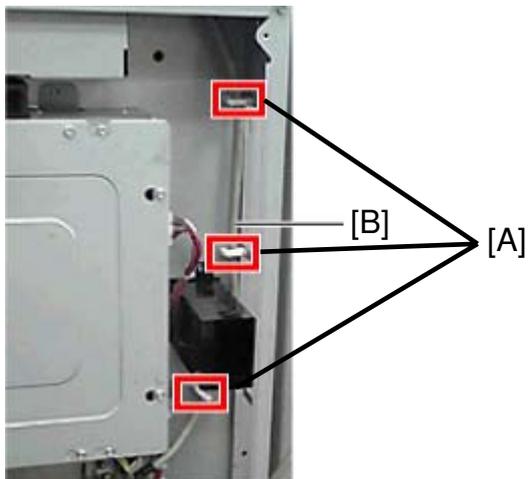
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b

Date: 27-Feb-12

No.: RD074046

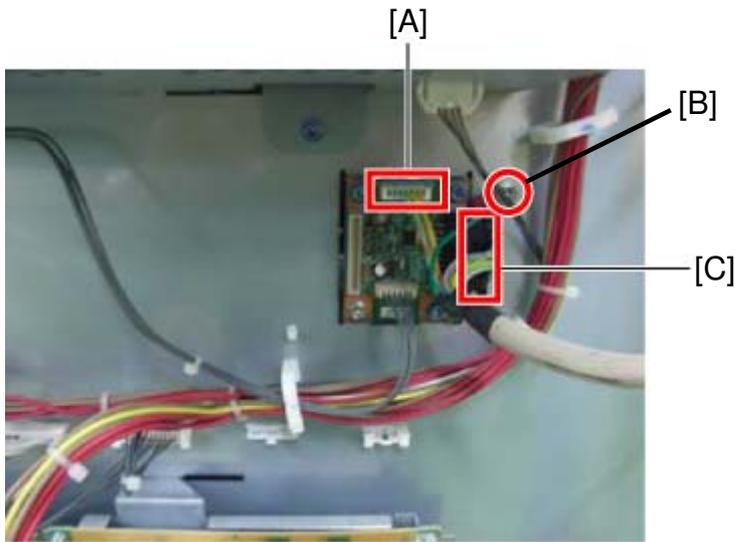


5. Route the key card cable through the hole [A] on the top of the controller box



6. Route the cable [B] and fasten it with the three clamps [A] on the controller box.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 27-Feb-12	No.: RD074046
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

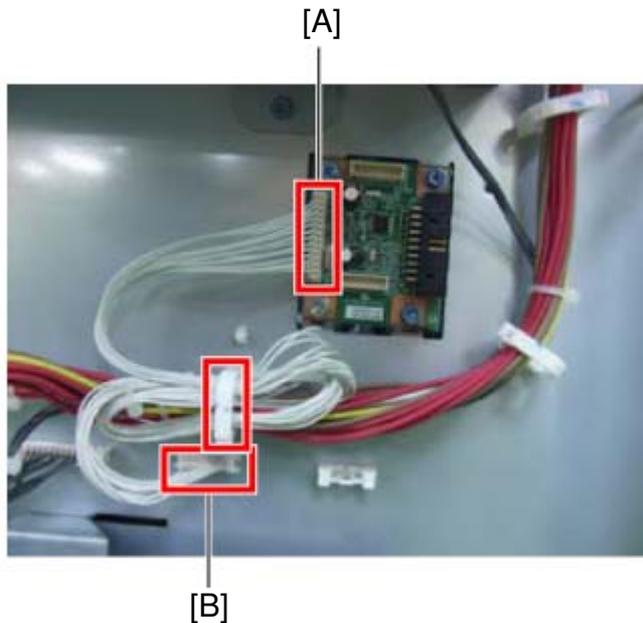


7. Connect the harnesses of the key card cable to the connectors [A] and [C]. [A] is for a 7-pin connector and [C] is for a 20-pin connector.
8. Fasten the ground wire [B] with a screw.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b

Date: 27-Feb-12

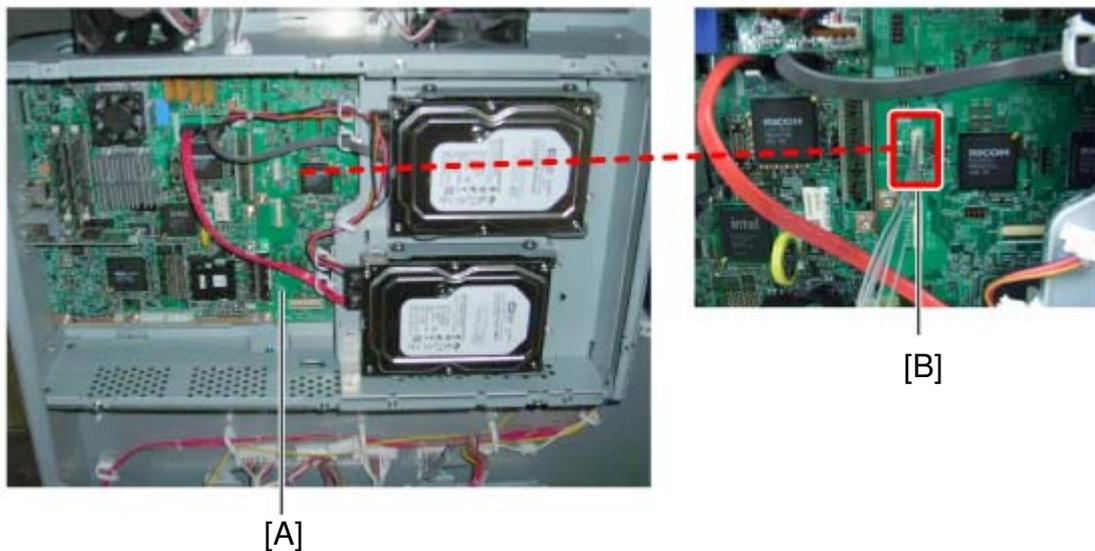
No.: RD074046

For RK mode

9. Connect the accessory harness to the connector CN3 [A] on the interface board.
10. Connect the other end of the harness to the connector [B] on the control box
11. Fasten the connector as shown in the photo above.

For MF mode

12. Remove the controller board cover as described in your service manual in the section:
4. Replacement and Adjustments > Main Boards, HDD Units > Controller Board (GW), NVRAM, Controller Board Fan



13. Connect the accessory harness to the connector [B] on the controller board [A].

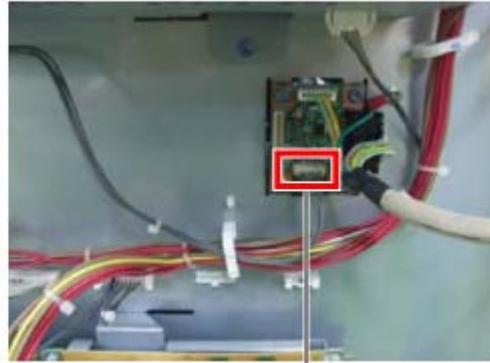
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b

Date: 27-Feb-12

No.: RD074046



[A]



[B]

14. Route the harness through the hole [A] and connect the other end of the harness to the interface board [B].

Model: Taurus-C1/P1		Date: 27-Feb-12	No.: RD074047
Subject: Service Manual Correction (Paper Specification)		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following descriptions to your Taurus field service manual in the following sections.

Appendices > 1. Appendix: Specifications > Main Specifications > General Specifications: Copier and Printer

Paper Thickness/Type	Thickness	Type
Main 1st Tray	52.3 – 300 g/m ² 14 lb. Bond – 110 lb. Cover	Normal, Recycled, Used, Letterhead, Punched
Main 2nd Tray	52.3 – 256 g/m ² 14 lb. Bond – 95 lb. Cover	Normal, Recycled, Used, Letterhead, Punched, Index
LCIT 1st Tray	52.3 – 256 g/m ² 14 lb. Bond – 95 lb. Cover	Normal, Recycled, Used, Letterhead, Punched, Gloss*, Matte*, Index, OHP, Trace, Envelopes

Main Specifications

LCIT 2nd Tray	52.3 – 300 g/m ² 14 lb. Bond – 110 lb. Cover	Normal, Recycled, Used, Letterhead, Punched, Gloss*, Matte*, Labels, Index, OHP, Trace, Envelopes
LCIT 3rd Tray	52.3 – 256 g/m ² 14 lb. Bond – 95 lb. Cover	Normal, Recycled, Used, Letterhead, Punched, Gloss, Matte, Index, OHP, Trace, Envelopes
Bypass	52.3 – 216 g/m ² 14 lb. Bond – 81 lb. Cover	Normal, Recycled, Used, Letterhead, Punched, Index, OHP, Trace
Main (Duplex)	60 – 256 g/m ² 16 lb. Bond – 95 lb. Cover	

Note

For Gloss and Matte paper stocks, basic weight of more than 80gsm is required. Gloss and Matte paper stocks of 80gsm or lighter are not supported.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1

Date: 27-Feb-12

No.: RD074047

Appendices > 1. Appendix: Specifications > Peripheral Specifications > LCIT RT5060 (D516)

Paper Weight	Tray 3	52.3 to 256 g/m ² *
	Tray 4	52.3 to 300 g/m ² *
	Tray 5	52.3 to 256 g/m ² *

Note

For Gloss and Matte paper stocks, basic weight of more than 80gsm is required. Gloss and Matte paper stocks of 80gsm or lighter are not supported.

Reissued:2-Sep-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 29-Feb-12	No.: RD074048a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Gear removal from Drum Charge Unit at next PM cycle		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Additional Information)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Expiration

This is to announce the expiration of the information originally announced in this bulletin. Considering the time elapsed since December 2011 when the drum charge unit was modified, it is expected that the drum charge units of the previous type (D0742195) are no longer used in the field.

This RTB provides additional information for RTB# RD074041 (troubleshooting instructions for “banding at small intervals”).

Additional info

When replacing the drum charge unit (D0742195) at its PM cycle, check if the new drum charge unit to be replaced with is installed with the gear, and if installed, it is recommended to remove the gear.

Work time to remove the gear is approximately 2 minutes.

Background

The drum charge unit was modified in December 2011 by simply eliminating the gear in order to reduce the chances of small interval (2-3mm) bandings.

While the modification has been applied to the mass production since December 2011, unmodified units (D0742195) will still remain as service parts in the field for a while.

Reissued:2-Sep-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 29-Feb-12

No.: RD074048a

Procedure for Removing the Drum Charge Roller Gear

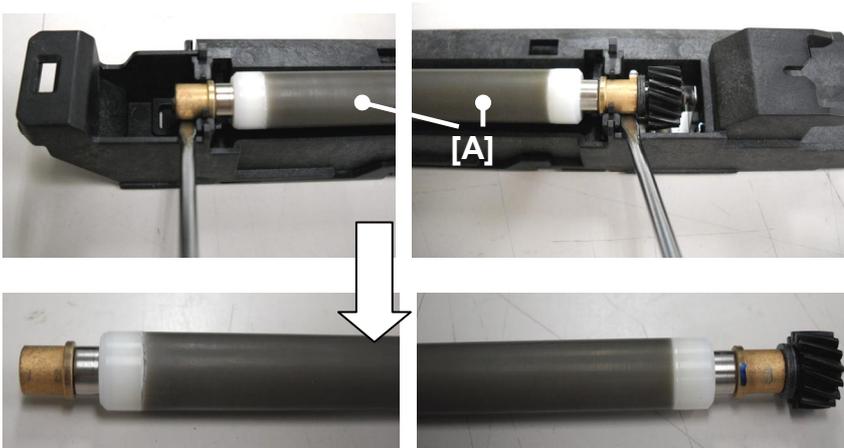
General Notes

1. Work carefully to prevent the grease applied to the gear from adhering to the drum charge roller.
2. Check that the surface of the drum charge roller is clean and unscratched.

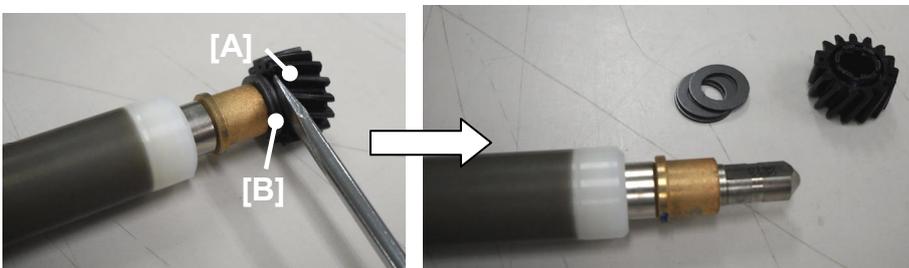
Procedure



1. Remove the drum charge unit from the PCDU and locate the gear.



2. Remove the drum charge roller [A] from its case.



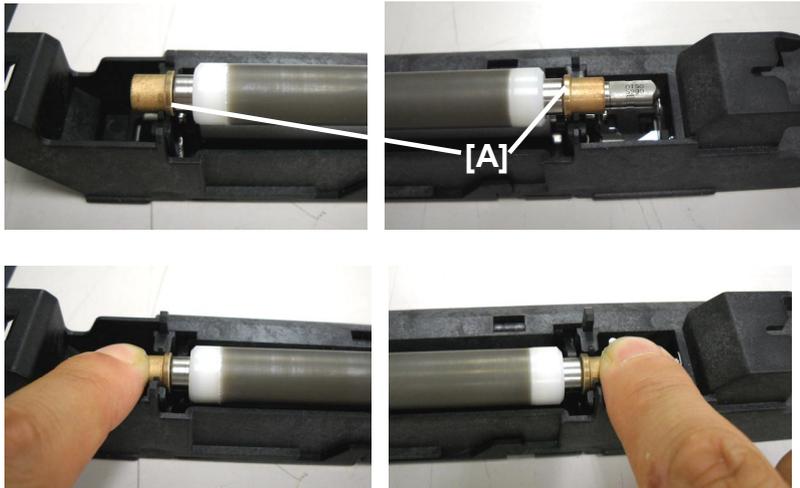
3. Remove the drum charge roller gear [A] (and the two washers [B]).

Reissued:2-Sep-13

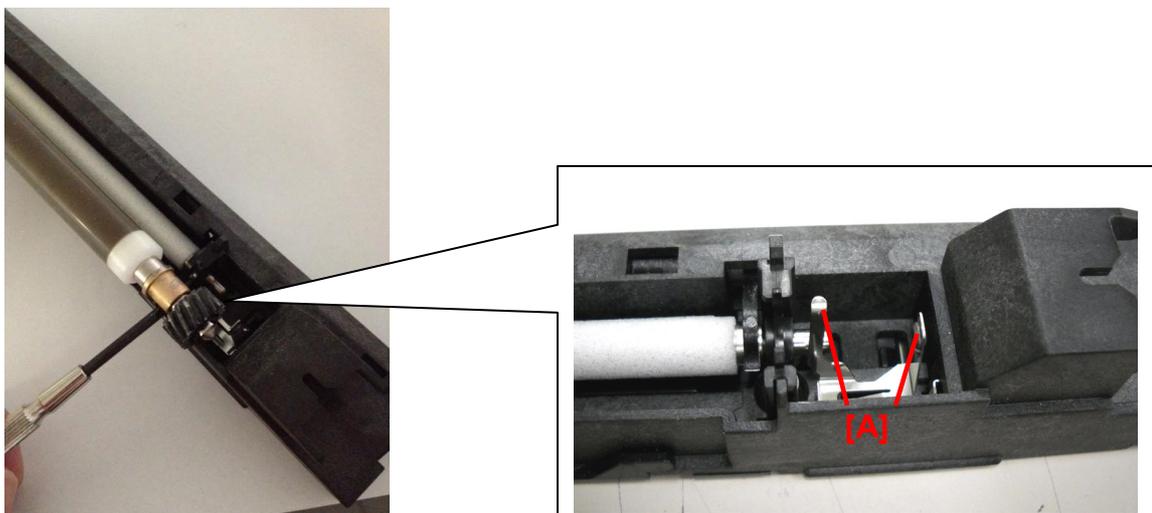
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 29-Feb-12	No.: RD074048a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Note

- There are two types of drum charge units; one with washers [B] and one without washers.
- If you find any grease adhered to the drum charge roller, wipe it off with a clean wet cloth and wait until the surface dries naturally. DO NOT use ethanol or organic solvent to clean the charge roller. Doing so will damage the charge roller.



4. Put the drum charge roller back in its case in two steps. First, place the drum charge roller on the case so that the projections [A] on both ends are inside the slits. Then, press down both ends and confirm correct installation by the click sound.



Note

Take notice of the electrodes [A] to avoid injuries when pressing down the drum charge roller.

5. Install the drum charge unit according to the service manual to complete the procedure.

Reissued:11-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 29-Feb-12	No.: RD074049a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

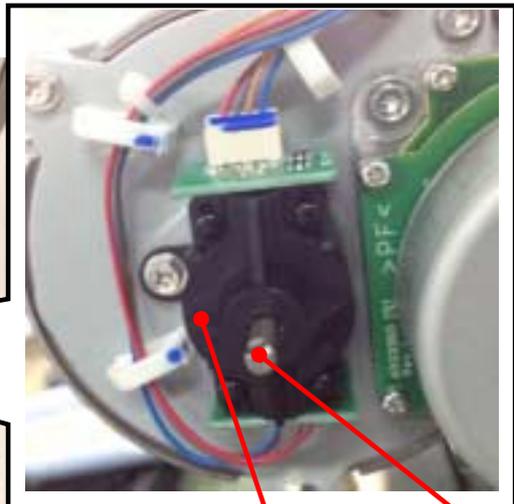
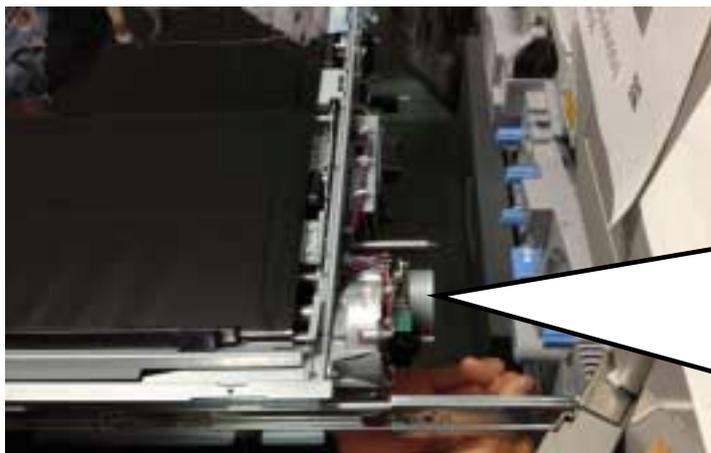
RTB Reissue

The numbers of the steps were corrected and a photograph was deleted.

Subject: Procedure for Replacing the Encoder Shaft		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following procedure for replacing the Encoder Shaft to your Taurus service manual.

Overview of the Encoder



- Encoder shaft [A]
- The encoder is installed in the housing [B].

Reissued:11-Jun-12

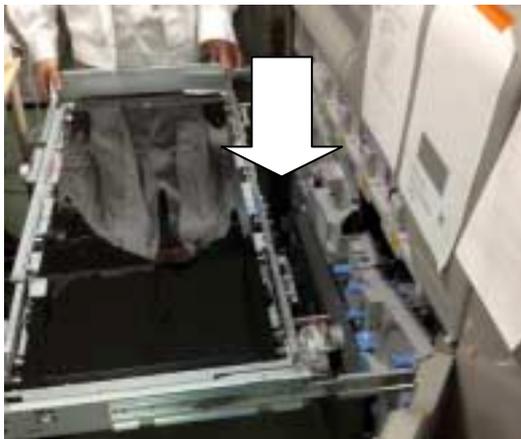
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 29-Feb-12

No.: RD074049a

Procedure for Replacing the Encoder Shaft.

Preparation



1. Pull out the ITB unit to the second position according to the service manual in the section:
4. Replacement and Adjustments > Common Procedures > Pulling Out the ITB Unit > 2nd Stop Position

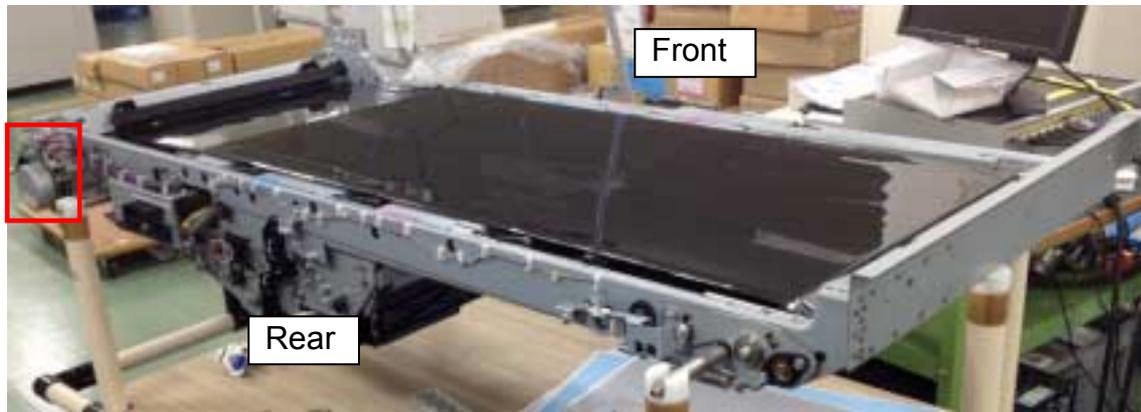
The encoder shaft [A] can be reached in this position.

Reissued:11-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 29-Feb-12

No.: RD074049a

Note

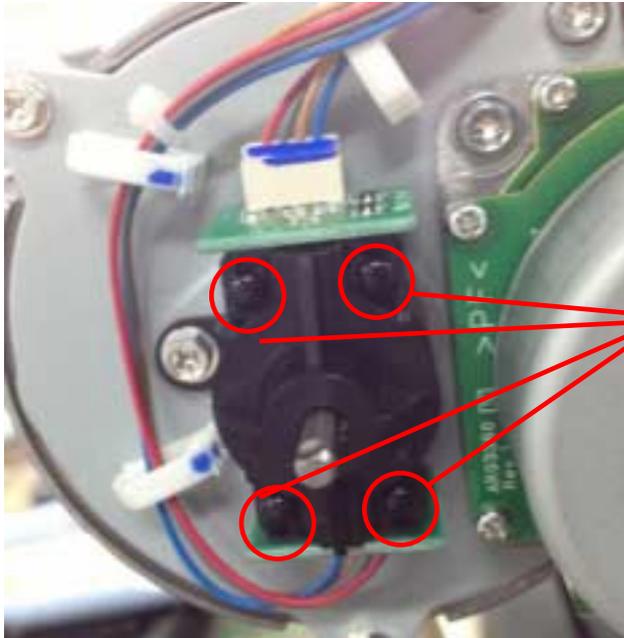
If possible, remove the entire ITB unit from the mainframe because it will be easier to perform the procedure. In this case, the unit should be supported by its shafts [A].

Reissued:11-Jun-12

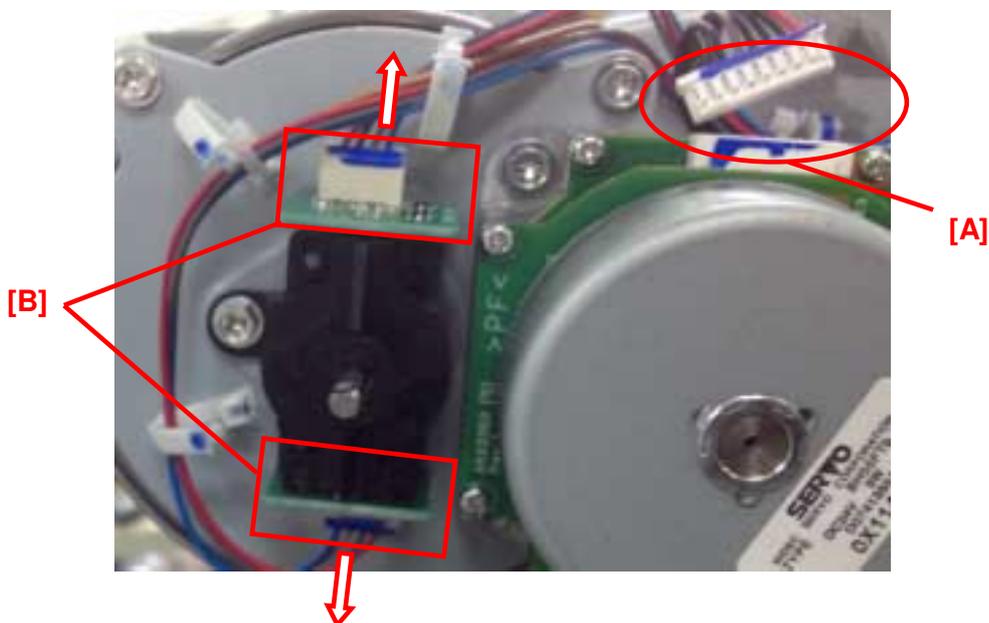
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 29-Feb-12

No.: RD074049a

Procedure

2. Remove the 4 pins [A] on the housing.



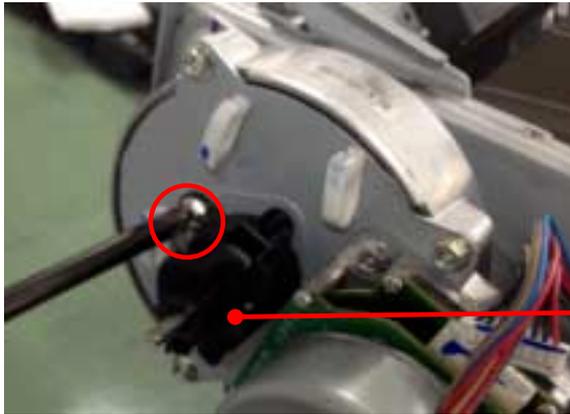
3. Disconnect the harness [A] and pull out the boards [B] in the direction indicated with the arrows. The harnesses on [B] do not have to be disconnected because the boards can be detached from the housing.

Reissued:11-Jun-12

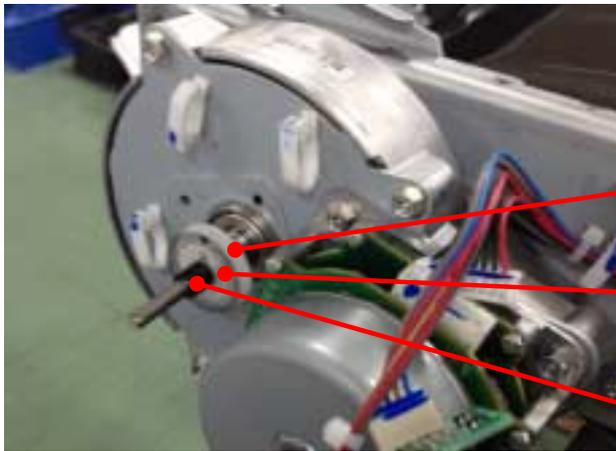
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 29-Feb-12

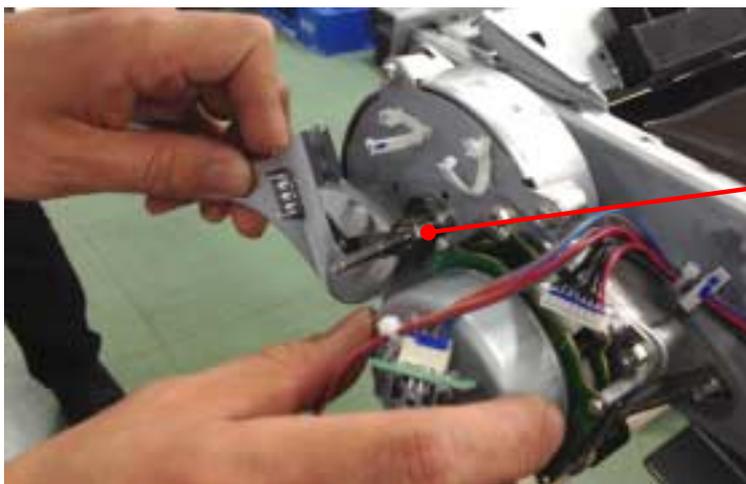
No.: RD074049a



4. Remove the housing [A]. (Screw x1)



5. Remove the rubber [A], the encoder [B] and the encoder plate[C]. Work carefully to avoid damaging the encoder.



6. Unscrew the shaft [A]. Hold the motor when you unscrew to prevent the shaft from slipping.

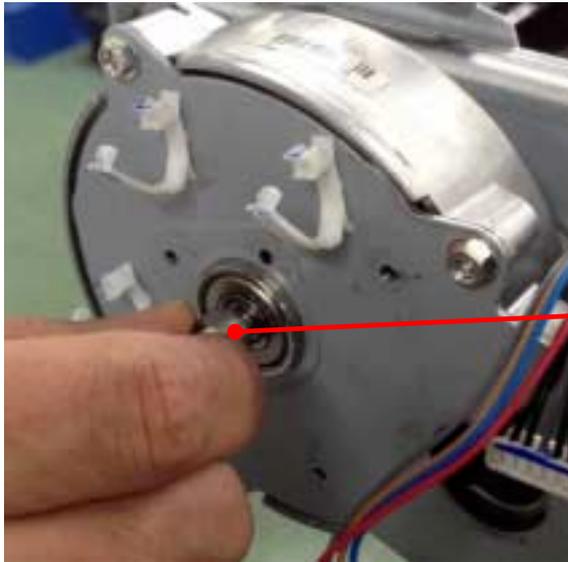
Note: Make sure to fasten the shaft securely with a wrench when reinstalling the shaft.

Reissued:11-Jun-12

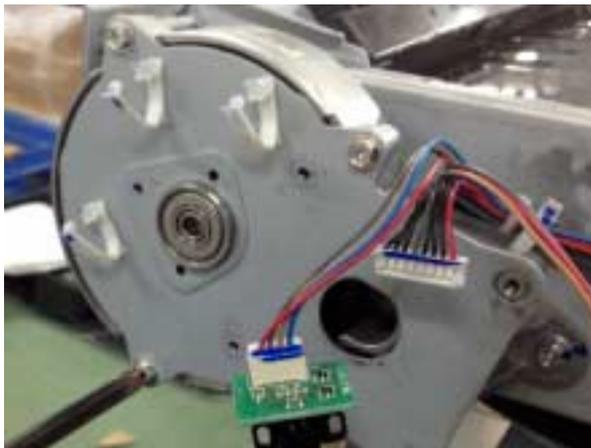
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 29-Feb-12

No.: RD074049a

**[A]**

7. Remove the shaft [A]



Installation

Follow the above procedure in the reverse order.

Note

When installing the encoder shaft, make sure to fasten the shaft with a wrench until the shaft locks. Do not further fasten after the shaft locks because doing so will cause the shaft to lose its grip.

Model: Katana-C2 (D059)		Date: 26-Jan-12	No.: RD059095
Subject: Part Changes - New ball bearings-		Prepared by: A. Takada	
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Change: New ball bearings

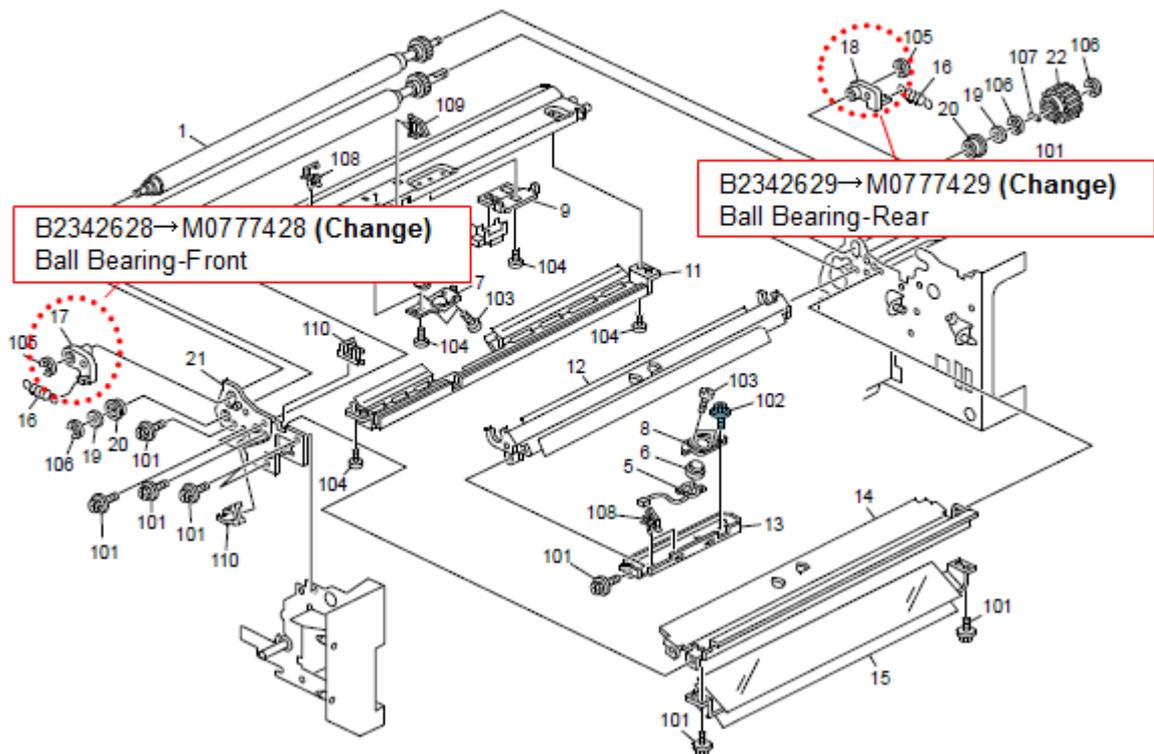
Reason: To prevent possible breakage of the ball bearings installed in the transfer timing roller of the registration unit

Model: Katana-C2 (D059)

Old Part Number	New Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
B2342628	M0777428	BALL BEARING :REGISTRATION:DRIVEN:FRONT	1	X/O	82	17	Change
B2342629	M0777429	BALL BEARING :REGISTRATION:DRIVEN:REAR	1	X/O	82	18	Change
-	G0603293	SPACER:6.1X8.5X0.5	2	X/O	83	23	Add

NOTE: When replacing the above parts, replace all 3 parts as a set.

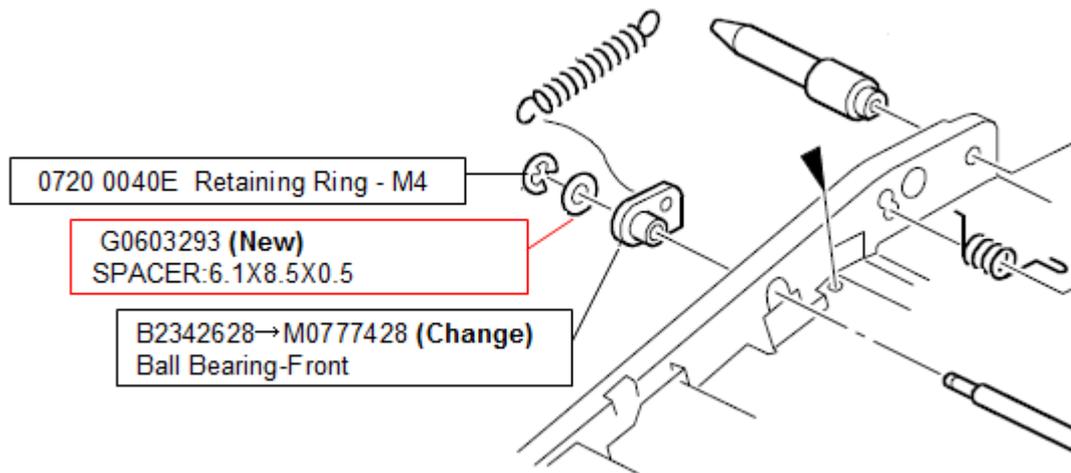
33.Paper Registration 2 (D059/D060/D061)



Model: Katana-C2 (D059)

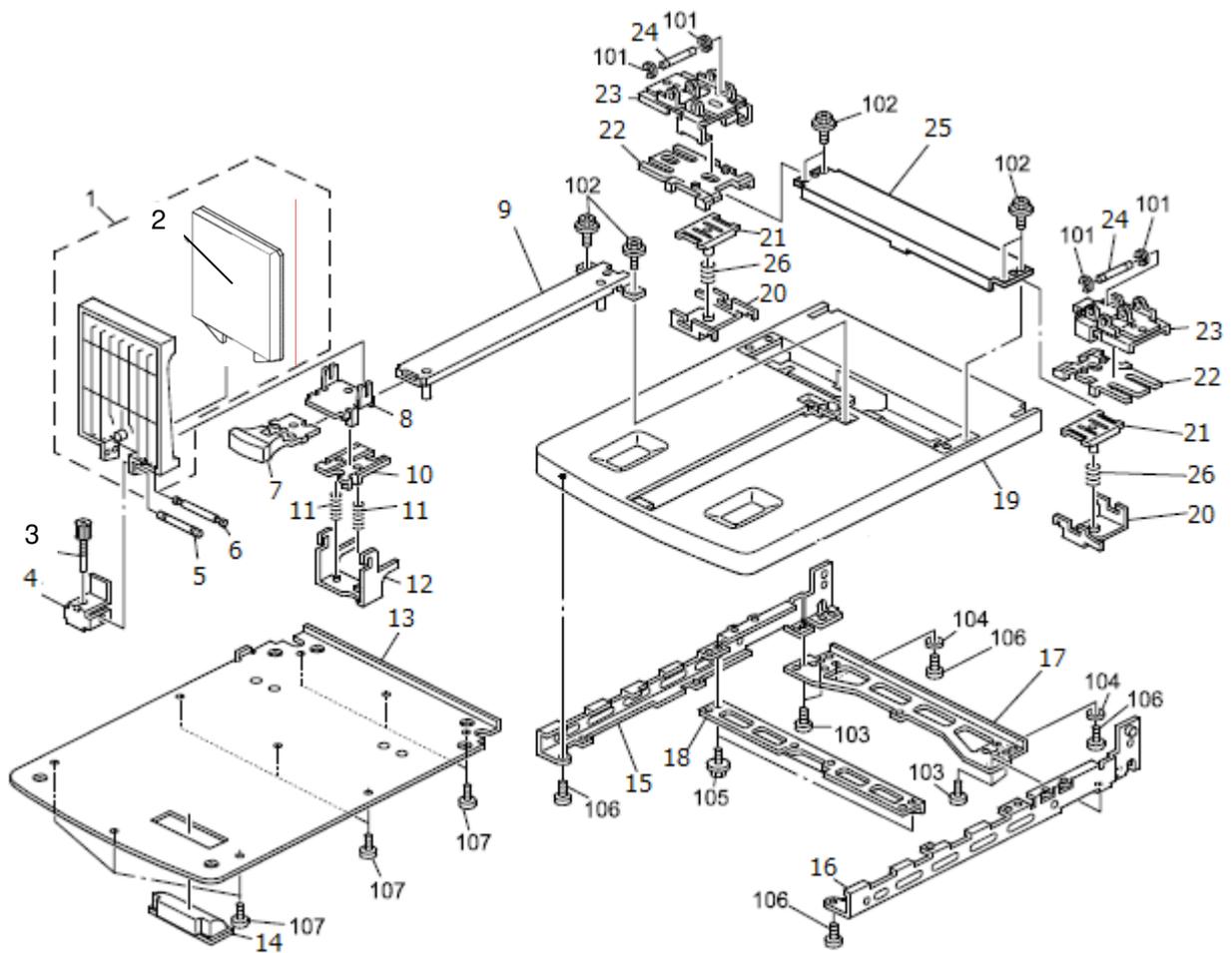
Date: 26-Jan-12

No.: RD059095

Close up view

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b		Date: 08-Mar-12	No.: RD074051
Subject: Part Catalogue for OUTPUT TRAY TYPE C751 (D720)		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Part Catalogue for OUTPUT TRAY TYPE C751 (D720)

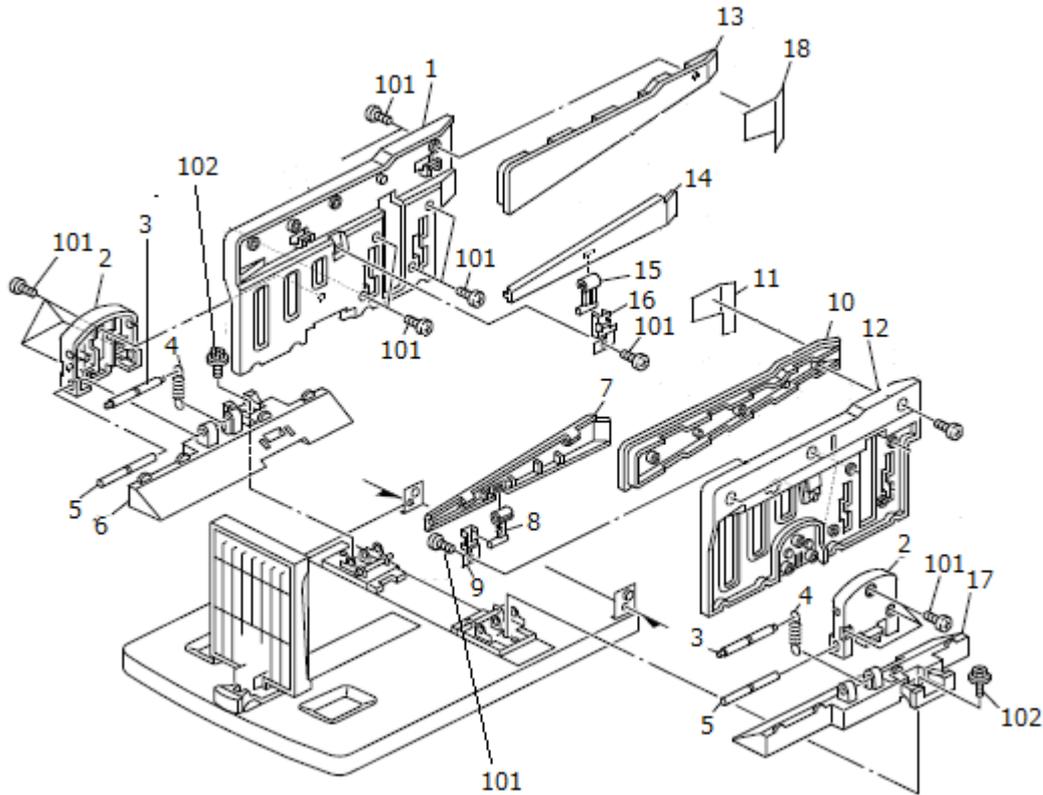


Index NO.	Part NO.	Description
1	D7204524	END FENCE:ADHESION
2	D7204528	CUSHION:END FENCE
3	D7204529	KNOB SCREW:ADJUSTMENT:END FENCE

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 08-Mar-12	No.: RD074051
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

4	C2504377	BRACKET:ADJUSTING SCREW:END FENCE
5	C2294373	ADJUST SHAFT
6	C2644086	SHAFT:END FENCE
7	C6284385	END FENCE GRIP
8	C5914096	END FENCE SLIDER - UU
9	C2504341	END FENCE RAIL
10	C6294354	SLIDER:END FENCE:MIDDLE
11	C2504340	END FENCE SPRING
12	C5914100	END FENCE SLIDER
13	C2504352	COVER BASE
14	C2504353	PAPER EXIT GRIP
15	C2724303	BASE:FRAME:REAR:PEEN
16	C2724300	BASE:FRAME:PEEN
17	C2504306	RIGHT BASE
18	C2504305	LEFT BASE
19	D7204535	BASE:TABLE:PAPER EXIT SUB-UNIT:PRINTING
20	C2504317	LOWER SIDE FENCE
21	C2504310	LOWER GUIDE - SIDE FENCE
22	C2504316	SIDE FENCE SPACER
23	D7204541	SLIDER:SIDE FENCE
24	C2504318	SIDE FENCE SHAFT
25	C2504315	SIDE FENCE RAIL
26	C2504311	SIDE FENCE SPRING
101	07200030E	RETAINING RING - M3
102	04513008N	TAPPING SCREW - M3X8
103	04534006N	BINDING SELF TAPPING SCREW:4X6
104	07010030N	WASHER DIA3
105	04513006N	TAPPING SCREW - 3X6
106	04523008N	TAPPING SCREW - M3X8
107	04533006N	TAPPING SCREW - M3X6

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 08-Mar-12	No.: RD074051
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

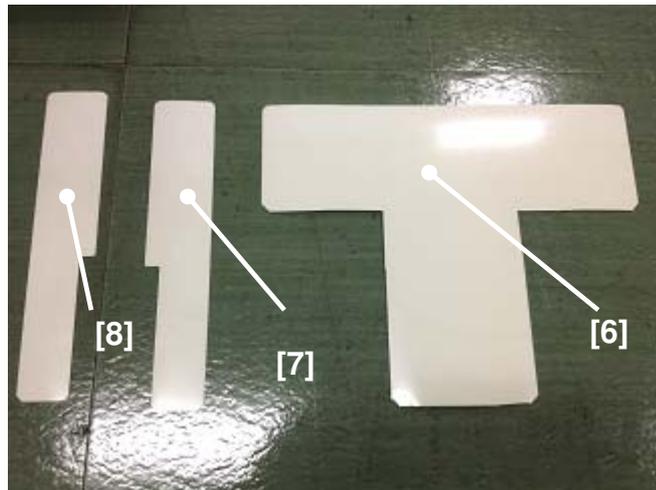
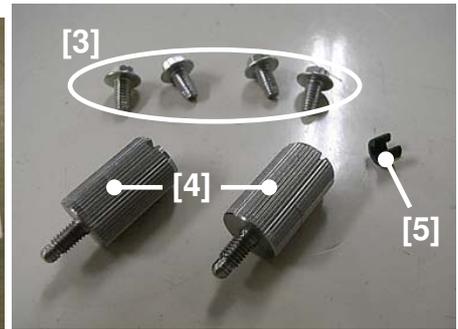
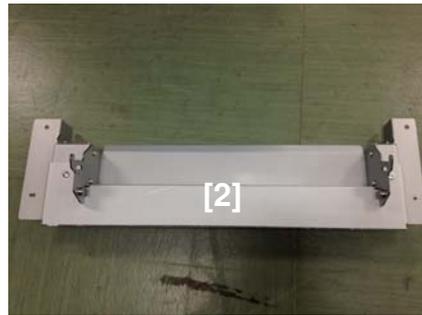


Index NO.	Part NO.	Description
1	C2504370	REAR SIDE FENCE
2	C2504367	SIDE FENCE CASE
3	C6284368	UPPER - SIDE FENCE PIN
4	C6284413	DELIVERY TABLE SPRING
5	C6284414	PIN - LOWER SIDE FENCE
6	C2504376	SIDE FENCE - REAR LOWER
7	C2504362	FRONT WING
8	C2504363	FRONT WING LINK
9	C2504364	SPRING PLATE LINK - FRONT
10	C2504361	FRONT UPPER - SIDE FENCE
11	D7204545	GUIDE:SIDE FENCE:FRONT
12	C2504360	FRONT SIDE FENCE
13	C2504371	REAR UPPER - SIDE FENCE
14	C2504372	REAR WING
15	C2504373	REAR WING LINK
16	C2504374	SPRING PLATE LINK - REAR

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 08-Mar-12	No.: RD074051
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

17	C2504366	SIDE FENCE - FRONT LOWER
18	D7204546	GUIDE:SIDE FENCE:REAR
101	04523008N	TAPPING SCREW - M3X8
102	03540100N	SCREW - M4X10

Accessories



No.	Part NO.	Description	Q'ty
1	D7204580	DUCT:UPPER:ASS'Y	1
2	D7204570	FIX STAND:ASS'Y	1
3	04514008N	TAPPING SCREW:4X8	4
4	D7204579	KNOB SCREW:TABLE	2
5	07200020G	RETAINING RING - M2	2
6	D7204547	GUIDE:LOWER	1
7	D7204548	GUIDE:SIDE FENCE:FRONT:LOWER	1
8	D7204549	GUIDE:SIDE FENCE:REAR:LOWER	1

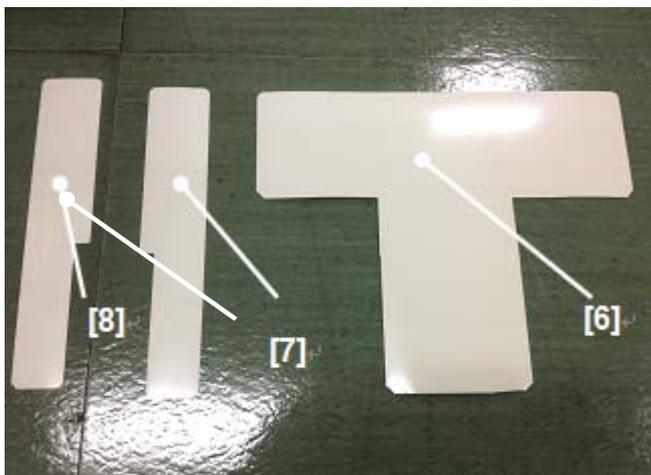
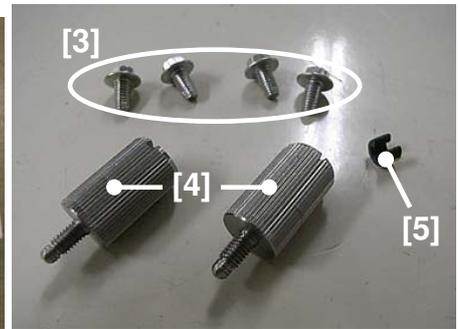
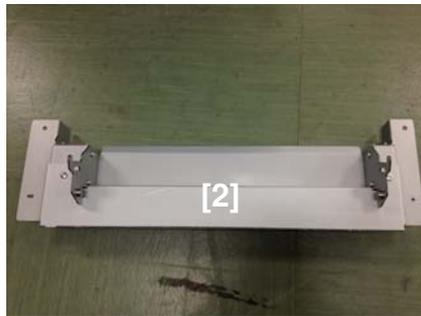
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 08-Mar-12	No.: RD074052
Subject: Installation Procedure of NEW Paper Exit Tray		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Service Planning Sec., PP Service Planning			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Installation Procedure)	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the installation procedure of the Paper Exit Tray (D720).



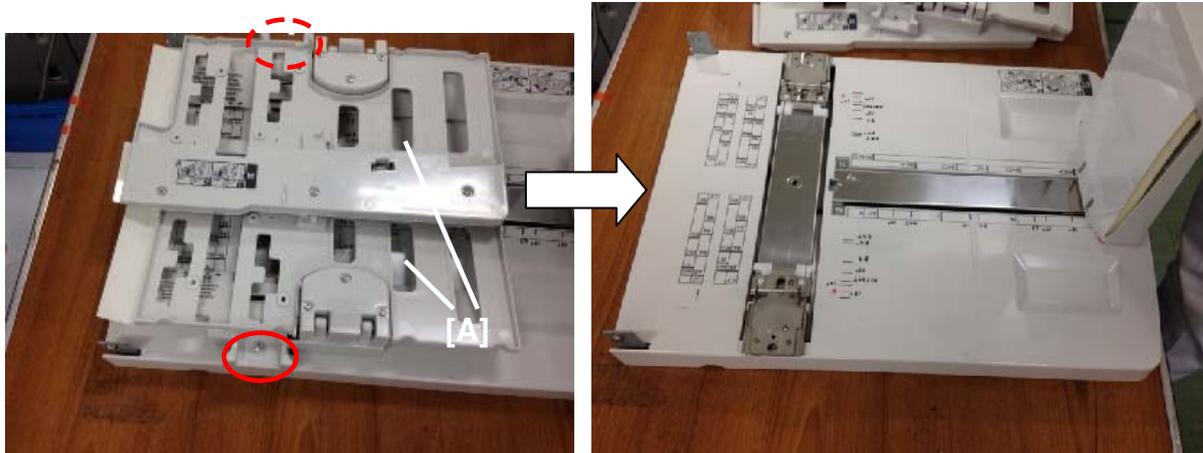
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 08-Mar-12	No.: RD074052
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Accessories

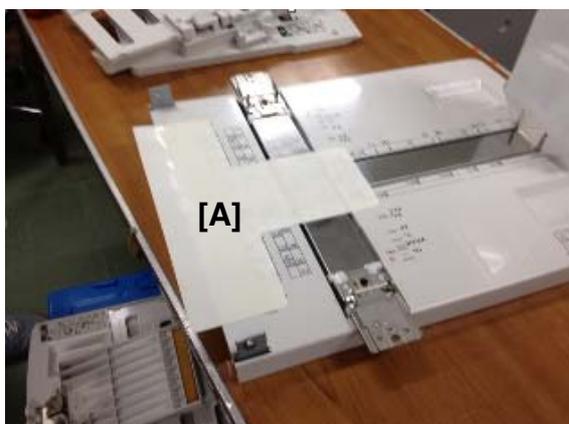
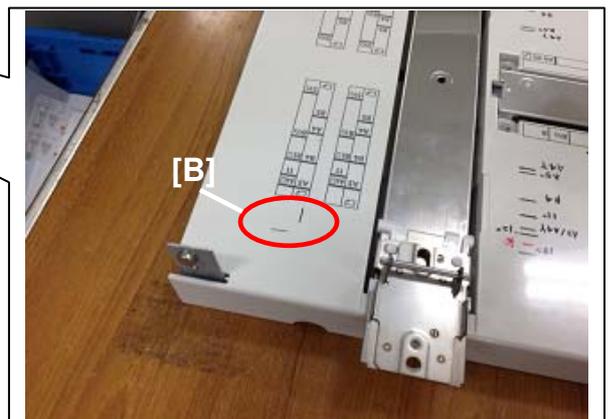
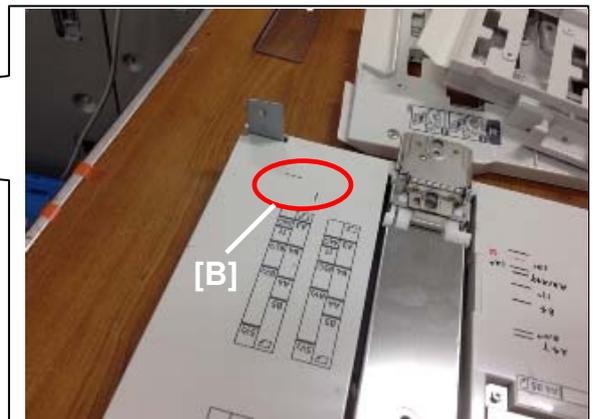
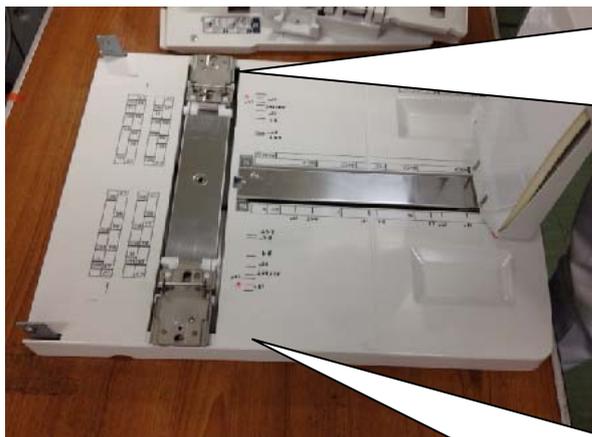


No.	Part NO.	Description	Q'ty
1	D7204580	DUCT:UPPER:ASS'Y	1
2	D7204570	FIX STAND:ASS'Y	1
3	04514008N	TAPPING SCREW:4X8	4
4	D7204579	KNOB SCREW:TABLE	2
5	07200020G	RETAINING RING - M2	2
6	D7204547	GUIDE:LOWER	1
7	D7204548	GUIDE:SIDE FENCE:FRONT:LOWER	1
8	D7204549	GUIDE:SIDE FENCE:REAR:LOWER	1

Installation Procedure



1. Remove the side fences [A]. (2 screws)



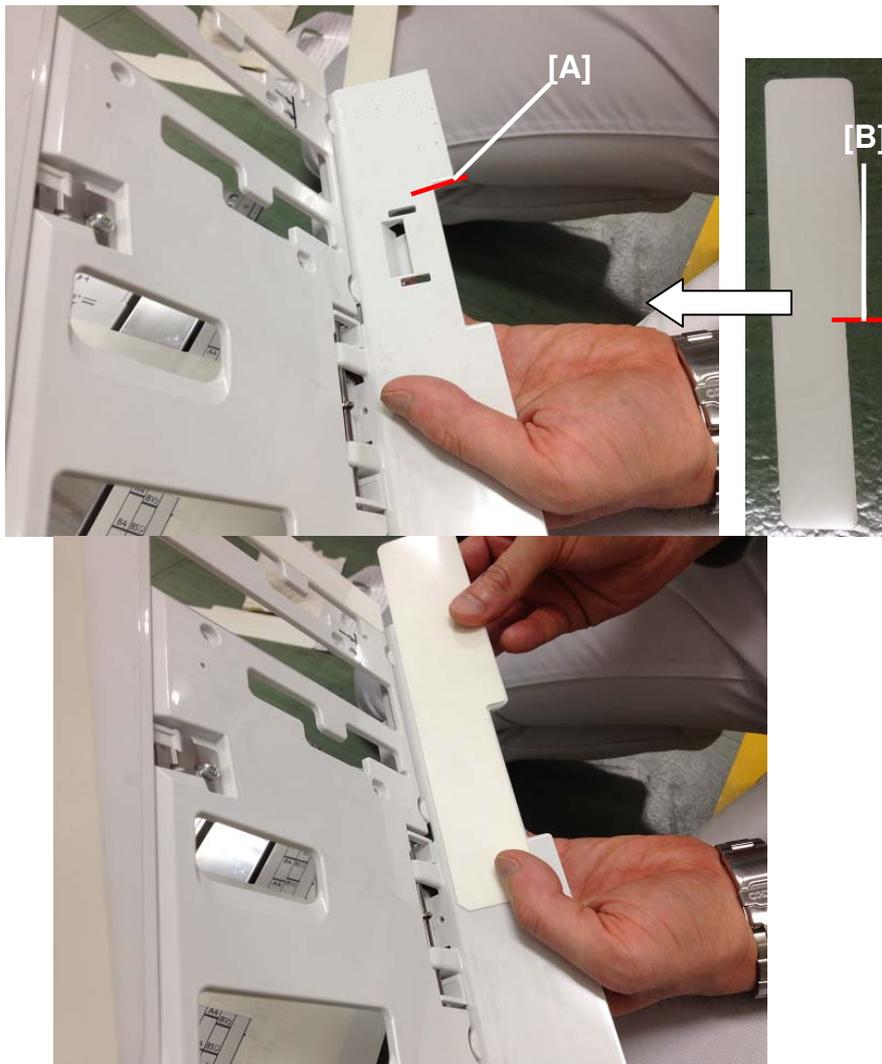
2. Wipe the surface of the tray with alcohol and attach the Top Mylar [A]

Note: Make sure to align the edge of the mylar with the positioning lines [B].

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 08-Mar-12

No.: RD074052

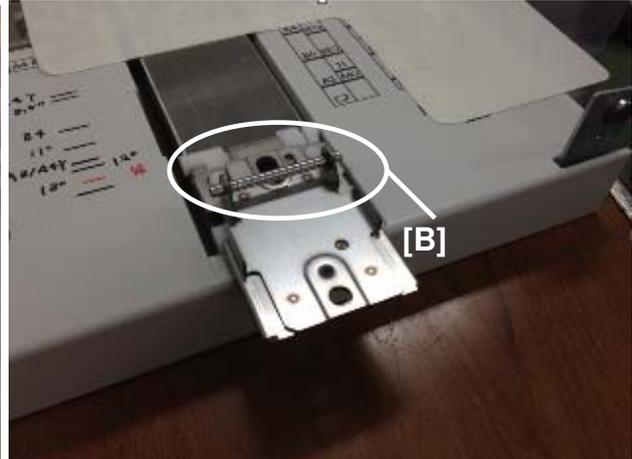
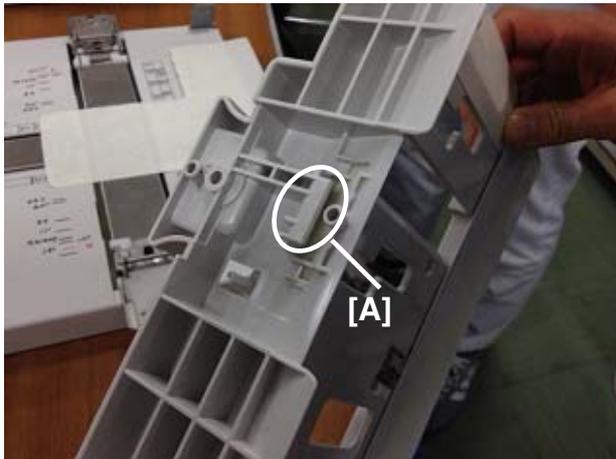


3. Wipe the surface of the side fences with alcohol and attach the Side Mylars. Make sure to align the edges of the Side Mylars [B] with the edges [A] of the side fences.
4. Repeat the above step for the other side.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 08-Mar-12

No.: RD074052



5. Attach the side fences to the tray by hooking the slit [A] on the hinge [B].

The tray should look like this.



Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

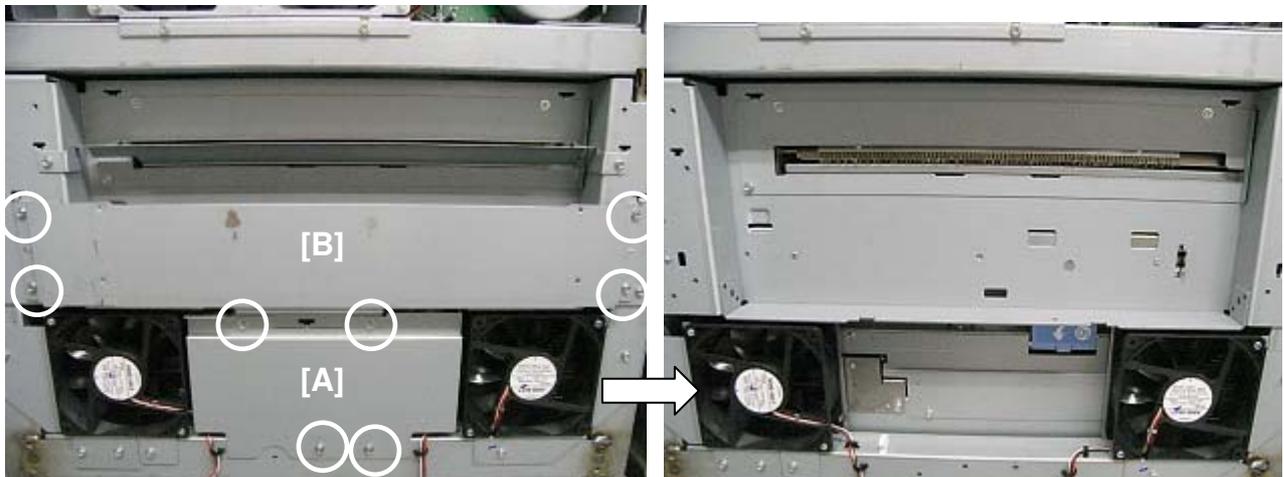
Date: 08-Mar-12

No.: RD074052

CAUTION: Make sure that the main machine is switched off and that its power cord is disconnected before doing the following procedure.



6. Remove the left cover [A] (7 screws).

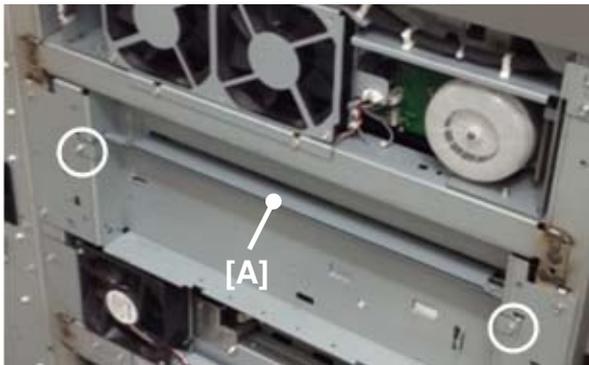


7. Remove the bracket [A] (4 screws) and the side stay [B] (4 screws).

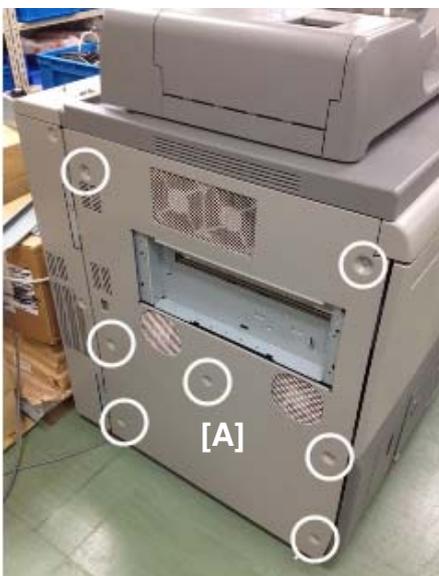
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 08-Mar-12

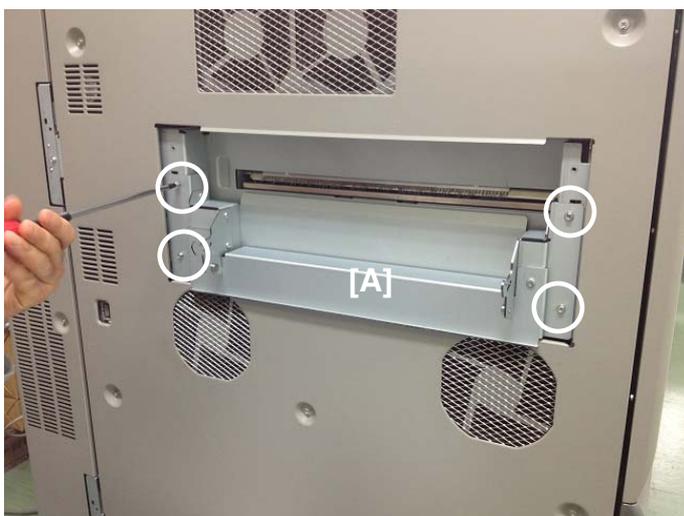
No.: RD074052



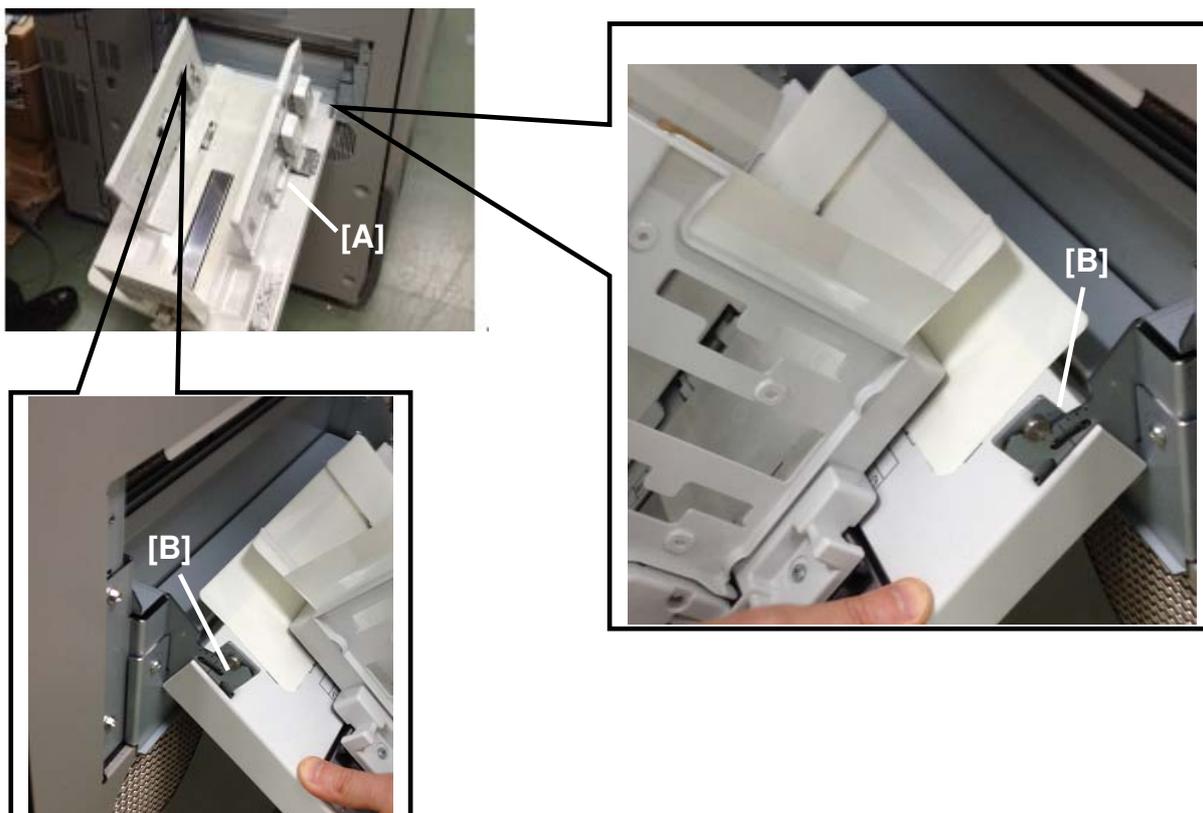
8. Remove the guide plate [A] (2 screws).



9. Attach the left cover [A] (7 screws).

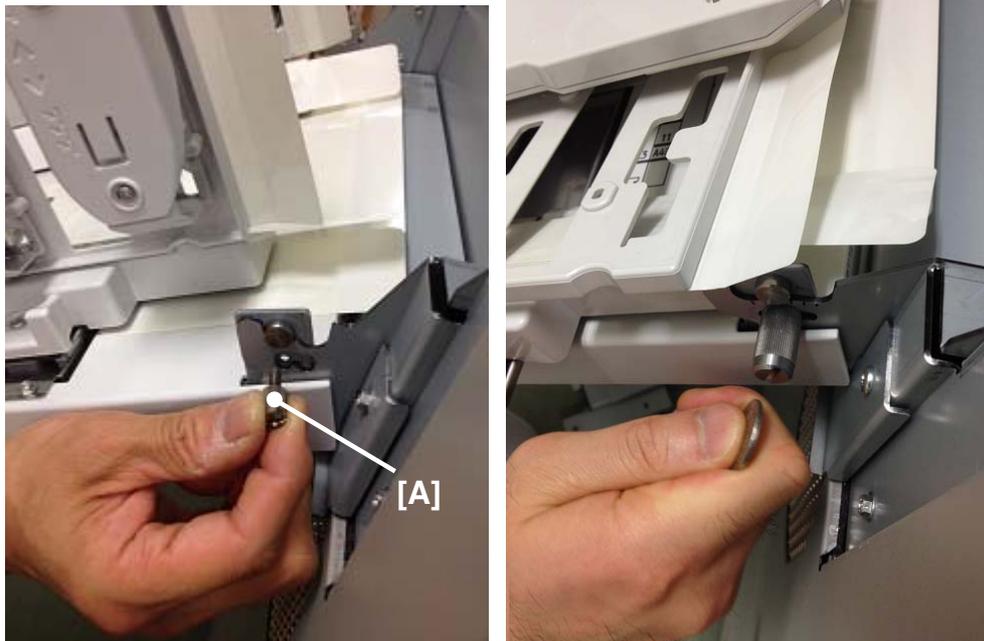


10. Attach the docking bracket [A] included in the accessories (4 screws M4 x 8).

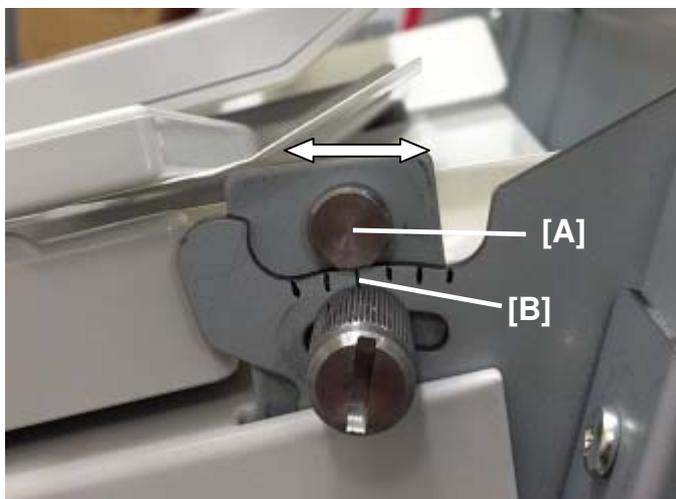


11. Mount the paper tray [A] on the copier/printer by hooking it on the hinges [B].

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 08-Mar-12	No.: RD074052
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------



12. Fasten the knob screws [A], included in the accessories, to the hinges on both sides. Use a coin to securely fasten the knob screw.



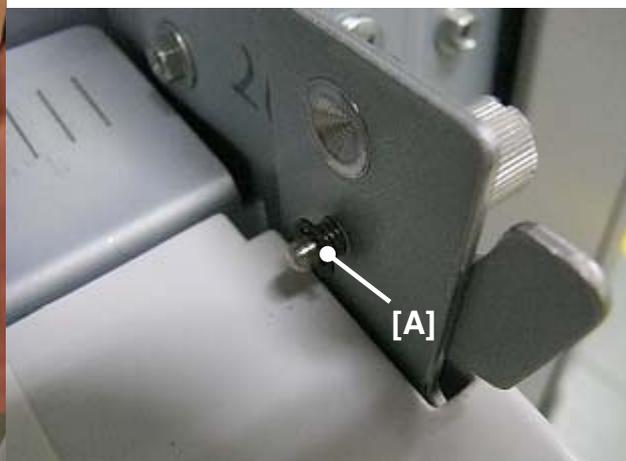
Note

Set the angle of the tray to its default position by aligning the center of the projection [A] with the longest line [B] on the bracket.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 08-Mar-12

No.: RD074052

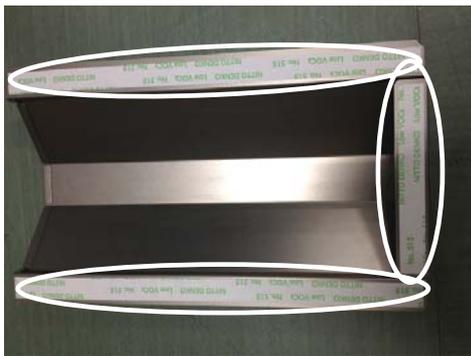
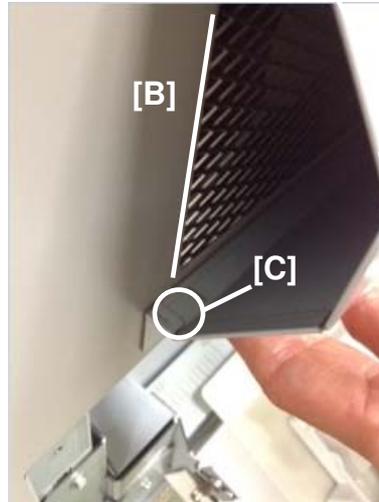
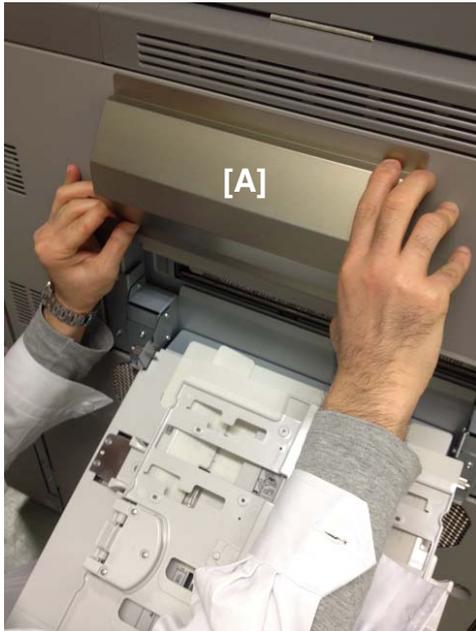


13. Attach the E-type ring [A] to both knob screws.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 08-Mar-12

No.: RD074052



14. Attach the duct cover [A] (3 double-sided tapes) so that the positioning line [C] aligns with the edge of the duct [B].

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 08-Mar-12

No.: RD074052

The Paper Exit Tray should look like this after completing the installation.



Reissued:30-Apr-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 14-Mar-12	No.: RD074053c
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were added.

Subject: Procedure for cleaning the Transfer Belt Speed Sensor		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following procedure for cleaning the transfer belt speed sensor to your Taurus field service manual.

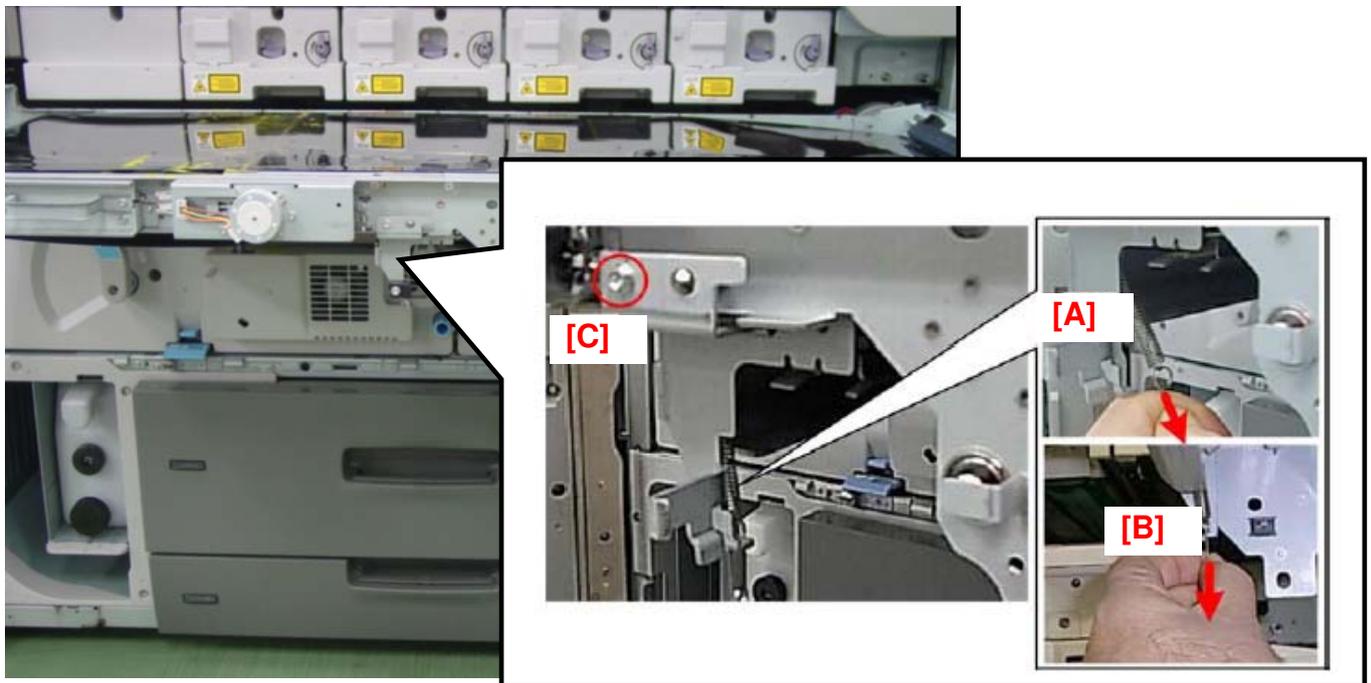
Note

Cleaning of the Transfer Belt Speed Sensor is prescribed at 300K as part of PM but it is recommended to be cleaned more frequently to prevent SC499 caused by a dirty sensor.

- ***The ITB speed sensor was modified to prevent dust from getting inside the sensor by improving the sealing (p/n of the new ITB speed sensor: D0746208).***

1. Pull out the ITB unit according to the procedure described in the following section of the service manual:

4. Replacement and Adjustments > Common Procedures > Pulling Out the ITB Unit



2. Release the spring [A] at the front.
3. Release the spring [B] at the rear.

Note: These springs do not have to be removed. Let them hang free and they will not fall off.

4. Remove the belt tension unit [C] (Screw x1).

Reissued:30-Apr-13

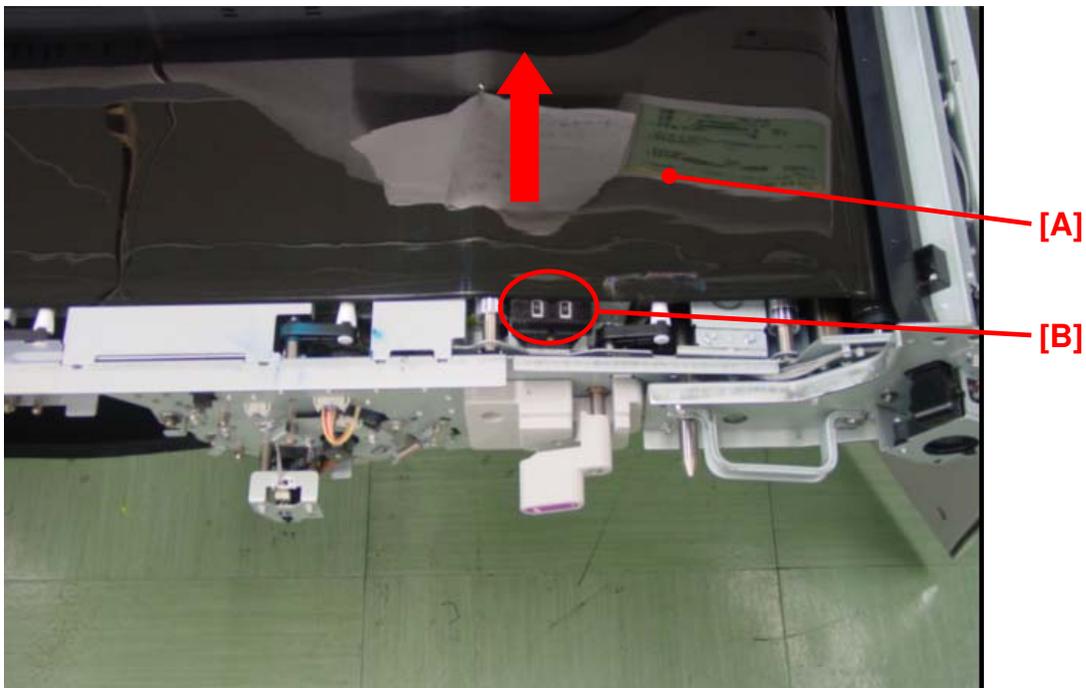
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 14-Mar-12

No.: RD074053c



5. Remove the sensor bracket [D] (Screw x1).



6. Carefully move the belt [A] to the non-operator side until the sensor [B] is uncovered.

Note

It is recommended to wear gloves when moving the ITB.

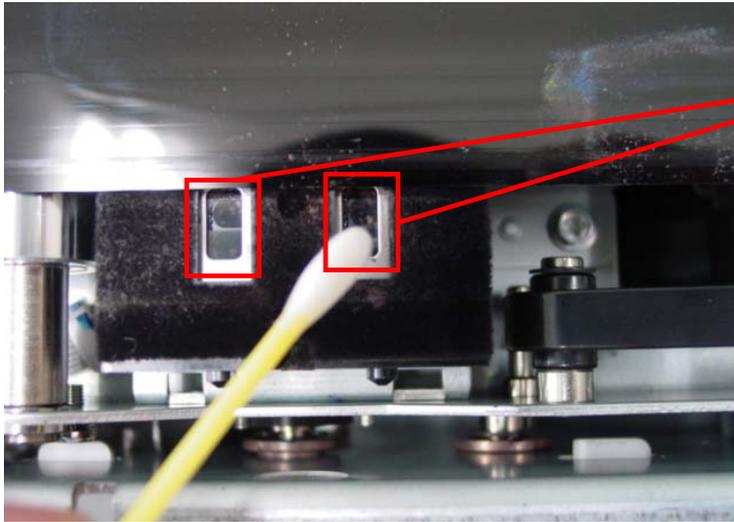
Do not further move the belt once the sensor is uncovered. Doing so could damage the belt.

Reissued:30-Apr-13

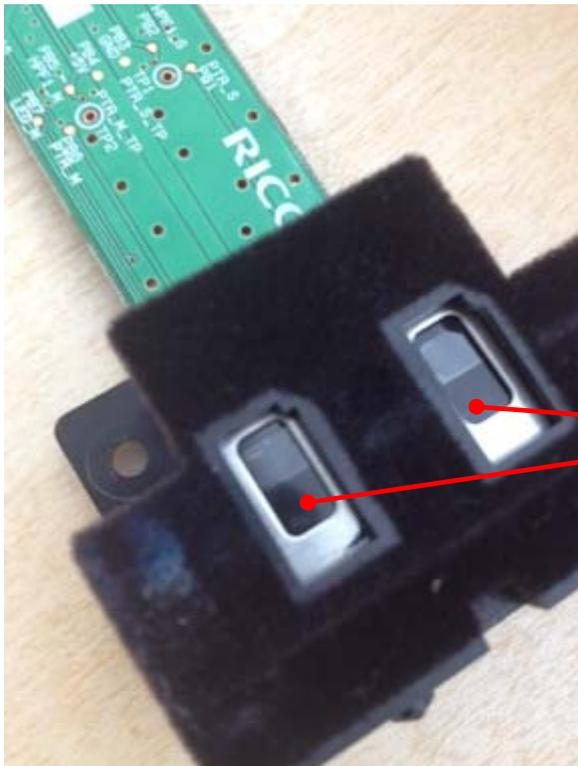
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 14-Mar-12

No.: RD074053c

**[A]****7. Clean the sensors [A].**

- Use a vacuum cleaner or an air blower to remove dust.
- Wipe the sensor with a wet cotton swab. If a cotton swab is not at hand, wipe the sensor with a wet cloth. Use water if necessary, but **DO NOT** use any solvent (ethanol, etc).

**[B]****IMPORTANT**

DO NOT attempt to wipe off the "black prints" on the sensors. These black prints are NOT dust/dirt but are components of the sensor.

Reissued:30-Apr-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 14-Mar-12

No.: RD074053c

8. Confirm the sensors are clean using a flashlight. Dust on the sensor is hard to detect in room light.
9. Reinstall the unit
10. Turn the machine on. ***Wait until the machine is ready.***
11. Execute SP2-912-001 (Encoder Sn:Adj Light: Adj Light Amt).
- 12. Turn the main switch off and then on.***
13. Execute SP2-914-001 (Encoder Sn:Get 1stPhase: Get Phases: Execute All).
14. Turn the main switch off and then on.
15. Check the value of SP2-915-001 (Encoder Sn Ctrl Condition: Scale FB Control Enable)
 - If the value is "1", the feedback control is properly turned on.
 - If the value is "0," repeat the sensor cleaning procedure.
16. Execute SP3011-4 (Manual ProCon :Exe: Full MUSIC).
- 17. Exit the SP mode to complete the procedure.***

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 15-Mar-12	No.: RD074054
Subject: Service Manual Correction: SP5070-1		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following corrections to your Taurus service manual.

The following 5 corrections are needed for sections in the manual that include the false description “SP5070-1”, which does not exist on the machine and should be replaced with “0703 Switch Print Screen” of the Adjustment Settings for Operators.

Correction 1

2. Installation > Main Machine > Checking the Print Quality > Color Registration Check

Color Registration Check

Procedure for Copier (D074/D075)

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. Set a sheet of paper on the original tray of ADF.
3. Enter the SP mode and then select SP2109-3.
4. Select Pattern 8 (Grid Pattern Large), and then touch [OK].
- ~~5. Do SP5070-1 (Switching Print Application), select "3" (Copy), and then touch "COPY Window".~~
6. Select a paper Tray and print mode (simplex or duplex).
7. Select the "Full Color" mode.

➤ Enter “Adjustment Settings for Operators” and select “0703 Switch Print Screen”.

➤ Press “Copier” and then touch [OK].

★ Important

- Make sure that the "Full Color" mode is selected. Otherwise, the color registration check cannot be done correctly.

- Delete step 5.
- Add the two steps in the red rectangle in between step 2 and step 3.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 15-Mar-12	No.: RD074054
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Correction 2

2. Installation > Main Machine > Checking the Print Quality > Ruled Line Check

Ruled Line Check

Before You Begin...

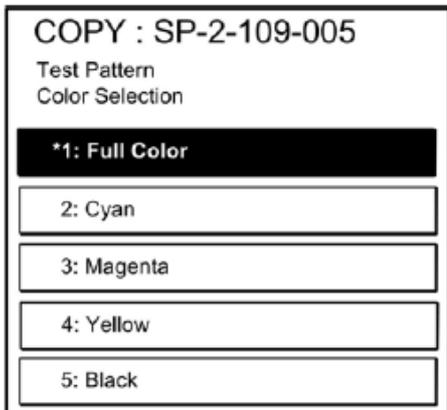
- Use "T6000 (70W)", Mondi: Color Copy 100gsm or Hammermill Color COPY Digital 28 lb (105gsm) paper to check the image quality of the printout.
- To do these checks at installation, use the accessory paper provided with the machine.

Procedure for Copier (D074/D075)

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. Set a sheet of paper on the original tray of ADF.
3. Enter the SP mode and then select SP2109-003.

- Enter "Adjustment Settings for Operators" and then select "0703 Switch Print Screen"
- Press "Copier" and then touch [OK]

4. Select the Pattern No. 8 (Grid Pattern Large), and then touch [OK].
5. Print out the grid pattern sample for each single color with SP2109-5.



d074r988

- ~~6. Do SP5070-1 (Switching Print Application), select "3" (Copy), and then touch "COPY Window".~~
7. Select a paper Tray and print mode (simplex or duplex).
8. Select the "Full Color" mode.

★ Important

- Make sure that the "Full Color" mode is selected. Otherwise, the color registration check cannot be done correctly.

9. Press the [Start] key on the operation panel. A grid pattern prints for the selected color.
10. Repeat this procedure for each color (2: C, 3: M, 4: Y, 5: K).

- Delete step 6.
- Add the two steps in the red rectangle in between step 2 and step 3.

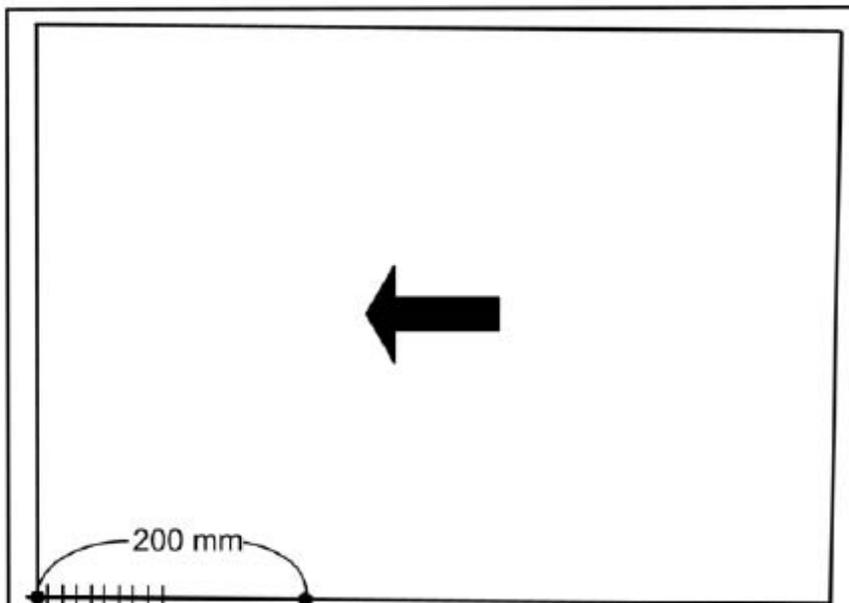
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 15-Mar-12	No.: RD074054
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Correction 3

2. Installation > Main Machine > Checking the Print Quality > Image Skew Check

Procedure: Measurement Using the "Adjustment Printing" Test Pattern

1. Turn on the main power switch.
- ~~2. M074/M075: Open SP5070-1 (Switching Print Application), and then select "6" (Printer) (D074/D075).~~
3. Touch the "COPY Window" (D074/D075) or "APL Window" (M044) button at the top of the display.
4. Select a tray and the duplex print mode.
5. Touch [Print] to print the "Adjustment Printing" test pattern.



Correct step 2 as follows:

2. Enter "Adjustment Settings for Operators" and select "0703 Switch Print Screen". Press "Printer" and then touch [OK] (D074/D075).

Correction 4

2. *Installation > Main Machine > Checking the Print Quality > Image Skew Check*

6. Measure the distance in the main scan direction between the image edge and paper edge at points [A₁] and [A₂] shown above.

Acceptable range: [A₁] - [A₂] < ±0.5 mm (A4 or LT SEF or more)

Procedure: Measurement Using "Trimming Area" Test Pattern

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. ~~Open SP5070-1 (Switching Print Application), and then select "6" (Printer) (D074/D075).~~
3. Do SP2109-3 and select Pattern 14 (Trimming Area), and then touch [OK].
4. Touch "COPY Window" (D074/D075) or "APL Window" (M044) at the top of the display.
5. Select a tray and the duplex mode.
6. Touch [Print] to print the Trimming Area test pattern.
7. Measure the distance in the main scan direction between the image edge and paper edge at points [A₁] and [A₂] shown above.

Acceptable range: [A₁] - [A₂] < ±0.5 mm (A4 or LT SEF or more)

Correct step 2 as follows:

2. Enter "Adjustment Settings for Operators" and select "0703 Switch Print Screen". Press "Printer" and then touch [OK] (D074/D075).

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 15-Mar-12	No.: RD074054
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Correction 5

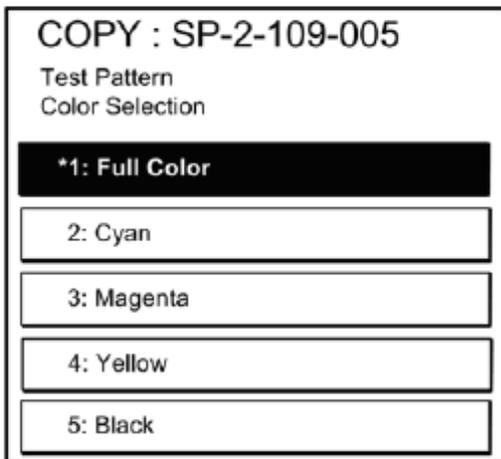
2. Installation > Main Machine > Checking the Print Quality > Front and Rear Image Density Check

Procedure for D074/D075

Do this procedure to check the ruled lines on the output.

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. Set a sheet of paper on the original tray of ADF.
3. Enter the SP mode and open SP2109-003.
4. Select the No. 26 (Full Dot Pattern) in the test pattern list, and then touch [OK].

- Enter "Adjustment Settings for Operators" and then select "0703 Switch Print Screen"
- Press "Copier" and then touch [OK]



d074r988

5. Print out the solid image for each single color with SP2109-005: 2:Cyan, 3:Magenta, 4:Yellow, 5:Black.

★ Important

- Do not select "1: Full Color" when a solid image is printed out. Too much toner coverage can cause the fusing unit to malfunction.

~~6. Do SP5070-1 (Switching Print Application), select "3" (Copy), and then touch "COPY Window".~~

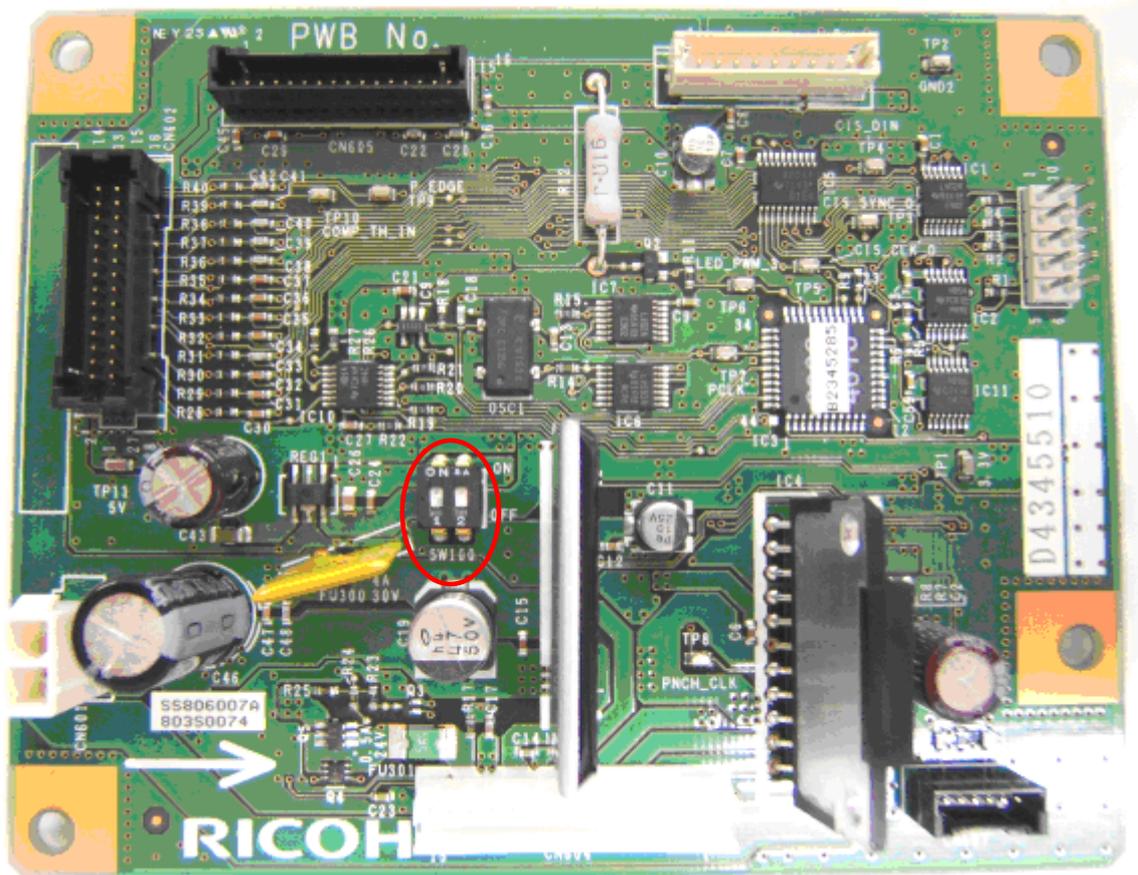
7. Select a paper Tray and print mode (simplex or duplex).
8. Select the "Full Color" mode.

- Delete step 6.
- Add the two steps in the red rectangle in between step 2 and step 3.

Model: Punch Unit PU5020 (D449)		Date: 26-Mar-12	No.: RD074055
Subject: Dip Switch setting for the Punch Unit		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

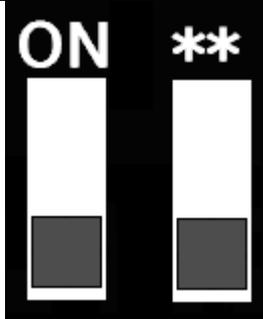
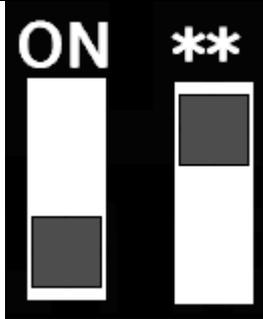
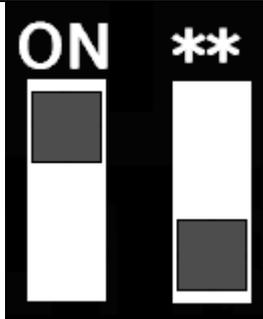
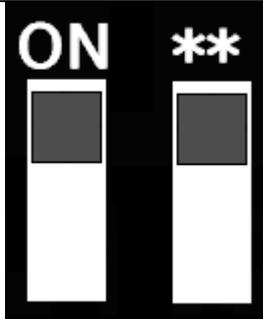
Please make sure to set the dip switch according to your location, when replacing the PCB board for the Punch Unit. (D449).

Location of the Dip Switch



Model: Punch Unit PU5020 (D449)	Date: 26-Mar-12	No.: RD074055
---------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Settings

The Model	Value	Image
D449-00, D449-01 (JP)	1- OFF 2- OFF	
D449-17 (NA)	1- OFF 2- ON	
D449-27 (EU/AP)	1- ON 2- OFF	
D449-28 (Scandinavia)	1- ON 2- ON	

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 26-Mar-12	No.: RD074056
Subject: Troubleshooting Jam20		Prepared by: H. Matsui	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

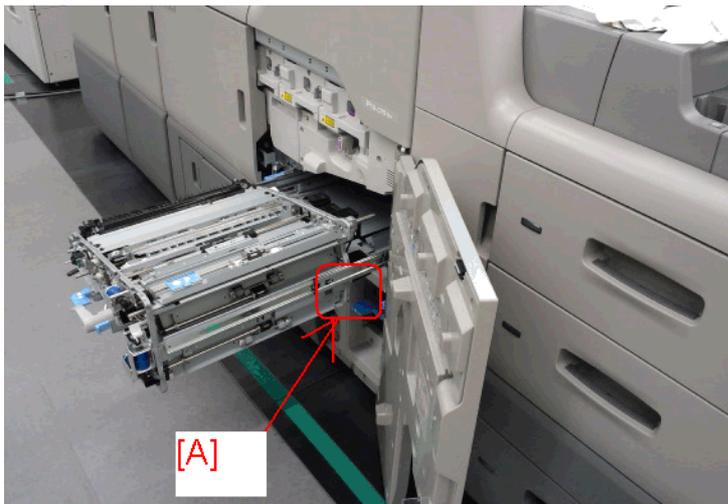
Frequent JAM20

If a machine condition persists where JAM20 occurs repeatedly, the system will eventually become unable to recover from jams even when having removed the jammed paper.

Cause

Frequent occurrences of JAM20 are caused by either a breakage of the molded coupling [C], or an incorrect engagement of the molded coupling [C] and the metal coupling [D] (see the next page) which stops the registration roller from functioning properly.

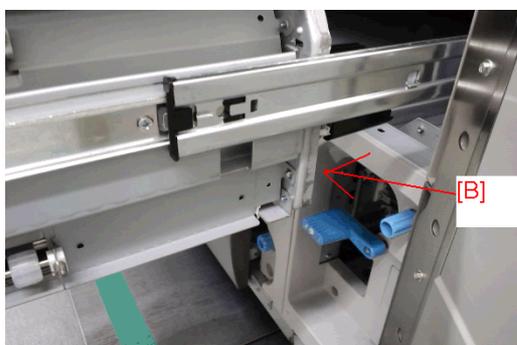
Opening and closing the Right Drawer Unit with the couplings incorrectly engaged will eventually break the molded coupling [C].



Molded coupling [C] is on the back side of area [A]



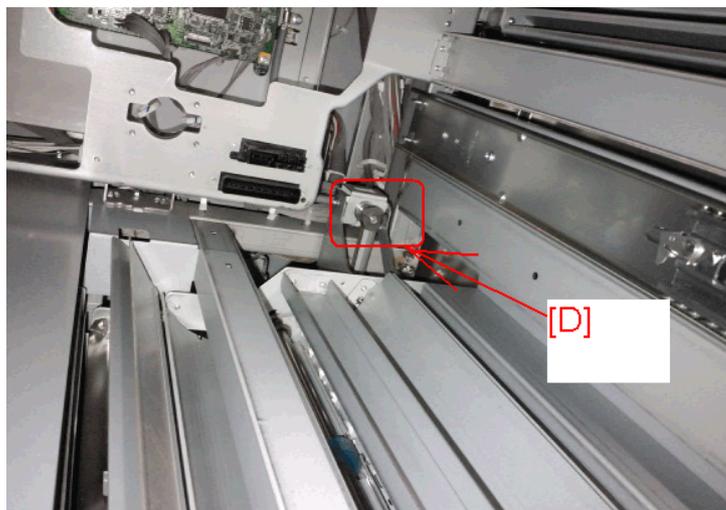
Broken molded coupling



View from an angle [B] to check the condition of the molded coupling [C].



Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 26-Mar-12	No.: RD074056
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------



[D]

Metal coupling [D] interlocks with the molded coupling [C] when the Right Drawer Unit is set in the mainframe. However, if the couplings are not engaged properly, the metal coupling cannot retract (in the direction indicated with the arrow in the photo above right) and absorb the pressure when the drawer is pushed in, causing damage to the molded coupling.

Action

Check the condition of the molded coupling on your next service visit and apply grease to both couplings, molded and metal.

If the molded coupling [C] is already damaged or broken, replace it with a new one and apply grease to both couplings.

Use the following grease.

P/No. 54479078 "HEAT RESISTING GREASE MT-78"

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 28-Mar-12	No.: RD074057
Subject: Check procedure to prevent Jams 80, 97, 98		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec. PP Tech Service Dept			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

Jam80, Jam97, and Jam98

Cause

Breakage of the springs that enable the contact/retract function of the “Registration Timing Roller” and “Transfer Timing Roller”.

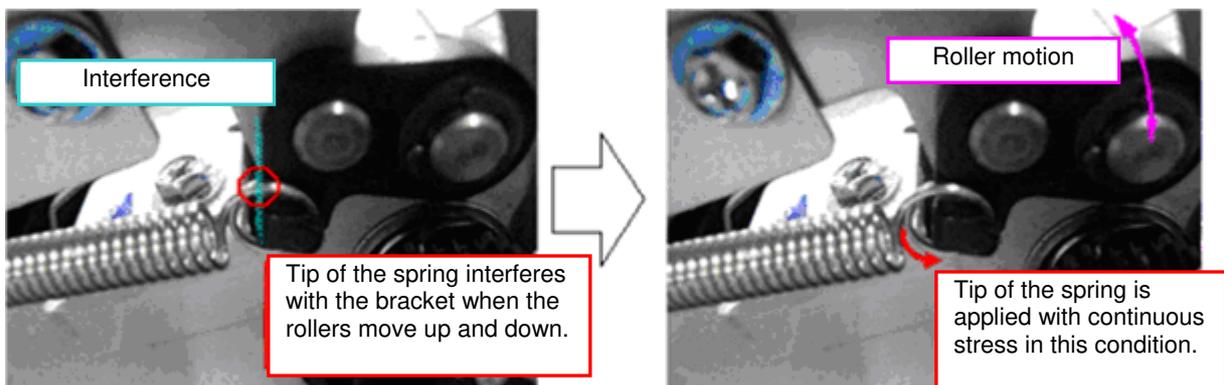
Solution

Check the position of the very tip of the spring. If the tip is in the top position, flip the spring upside down and hook it on the bracket so that the tip positions to the bottom.

- 2 persons are required to remove the transport unit
- Check both front and rear; total of 4 locations for both rollers

Details

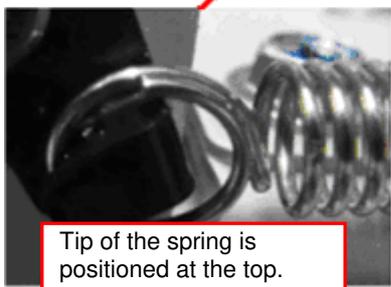
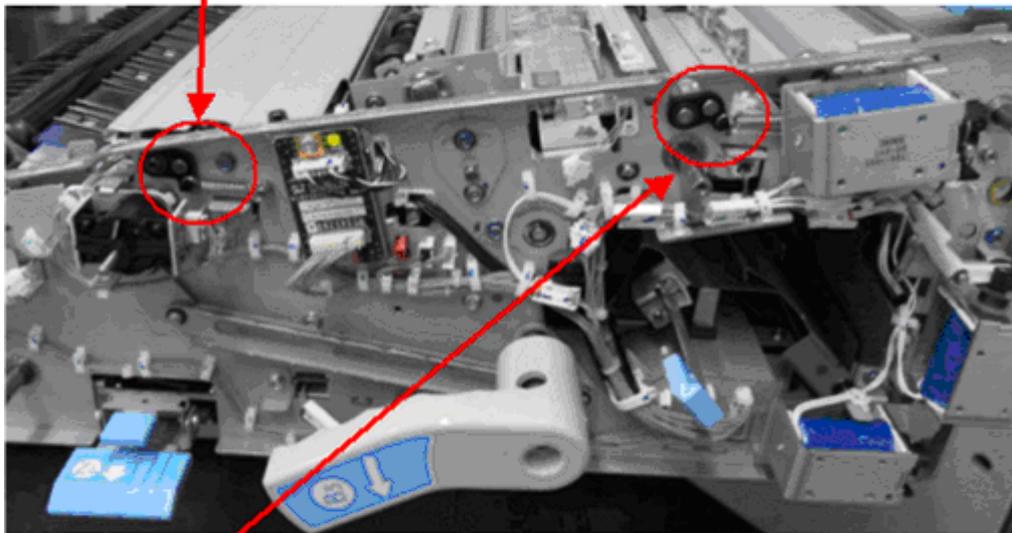
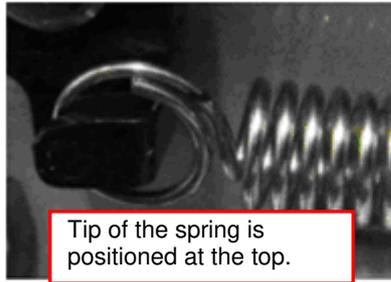
If the tip of these springs is positioned to the top, the contact/retract motion of the rollers causes the tip to interfere with the plastic bracket and applies excess contortion to the tip, which could result in breakage of the springs over time.



Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 28-Mar-12

No.: RD074057



Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 28-Mar-12	No.: RD074057
---	-----------------	---------------

Taurus-C1 Serial Numbers of the Affected units : RAC

Serial # Nov.	Serial # Nov.	Serial # Dec.	Serial # Dec.	Serial # Jan.	Serial # Feb.
V9015800132	V9015900056	V9015900004	V9016000027	V9016000075	V9116000001
V9015900001	V9015900057	V9015900063	V9016000029	V9016000076	
V9015900002	V9015900058	V9015900064	V9016000030	V9024900001	
V9015900003	V9015900059	V9015900065	V9016000031	V9024900002	
V9015900005	V9015900060	V9015900066	V9016000032	V9024900003	
V9015900006	V9015900061	V9015900067	V9016000033	V9024900005	
V9015900007	V9015900062	V9015900068	V9016000046	V9024900006	
V9015900008	V9115800065	V9015900069	V9016000047	V9024900007	
V9015900009	V9115800066	V9015900070	V9016000048	V9024900008	
V9015900010	V9115800067	V9016000001	V9016000049	V9024900009	
V9015900011	V9115800068	V9016000002	V9016000050	V9024900010	
V9015900012	V9115800069	V9016000003	V9016000051	V9024900011	
V9015900013	V9115900001	V9016000004	V9016000052	V9024900012	
V9015900014	V9115900002	V9016000005	V9016000053	V9024900013	
V9015900015	V9115900003	V9016000006	V9016000054	V9024900014	
V9015900016	V9115900004	V9016000007	V9016000055	V9024900015	
V9015900017	V9115900005	V9016000008	V9016000056	V9024900016	
V9015900018	V9115900006	V9016000009	V9016000057	V9024900017	
V9015900019	V9115900007	V9016000010	V9016000058	V9024900018	
V9015900020	V9115900008	V9016000011	V9016000059	V9024900019	
V9015900021	V9115900009	V9016000012	V9016000060	V9024900024	
V9015900022	V9115900010	V9016000013	V9016000061	V9024900025	
V9015900023	V9115900011	V9016000014	V9016000062	V9024900028	
V9015900024	V9115900012	V9016000015	V9016000063	V9024900030	
V9015900025	V9115900013	V9016000016	V9016000064	V9024900041	
V9015900026	V9115900014	V9016000017	V9016000065	V9024900045	
V9015900027	V9115900015	V9016000018	V9016000069	V9024900046	
V9015900028	V9115900016	V9016000019	V9016000072	V9024900049	
V9015900029	V9115900017	V9016000020	V9016000073	V9024900050	
V9015900030	V9115900018	V9016000021	V9016000074	V9024900051	
V9015900031	V9115900019	V9016000022	V9016000077	V9024900052	
V9015900032	V9115900020	V9016000023	V9016000078	V9024900054	
V9015900033	V9115900021	V9016000024	V9016000079	V9024900055	
V9015900034	V9115900022	V9016000025	V9016000080	V9124900002	
V9015900035	V9115900023	V9016000028	V9116000002	V9124900003	
V9015900036	V9115900024	V9016000034	V9116000003	V9124900004	
V9015900037	V9115900025	V9016000035	V9116000004	V9124900005	
V9015900038	V9115900026	V9016000036	V9116000005	V9124900006	
V9015900039	V9115900027	V9016000037	V9116000008	V9124900008	
V9015900040	V9115900028	V9016000038	V9116000011	V9124900017	
V9015900041	V9115900029	V9016000039	V9116000012	V9124900020	
V9015900042	V9115900030	V9016000040	V9116000013	V9124900021	
V9015900043	V9115900031	V9016000041	V9116000014	V9124900022	
V9015900044	V9115900032	V9016000042	V9116000015	V9124900029	
V9015900045	V9115900033	V9016000043	V9116000017	V9124900031	
V9015900046	V9115900034	V9016000044	V9116000018	V9124900032	
V9015900047	V9115900035	V9016000045	V9116000019	V9124900035	
V9015900048	V9115900036	V9115900038	V9116000020	V9124900039	
V9015900049	V9115900037	V9115900040	V9116000021		
V9015900050	V9115900039	V9116000006	V9116000022		
V9015900051		V9116000007			
V9015900052		V9116000009			
V9015900053		V9116000010			
V9015900054		V9116000023			
V9015900055		V9016000026			

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 28-Mar-12	No.: RD074057
---	-----------------	---------------

Taurus-C1 Serial Numbers of the Affected units : RE

Serial # Nov.	Serial # Nov.	Serial # Dec.	Serial # Dec.	Serial # Jan.	Serial # Jan.
V9013400033	V9013500045	V9013600001	V9013600043	V9022500001	V9022500045
V9013400034	V9013500046	V9013600002	V9013600044	V9022500002	V9022500046
V9013400035	V9013500047	V9013600003	V9013600045	V9022500003	V9022500047
V9013500001	V9013500048	V9013600004	V9113600001	V9022500004	V9022500048
V9013500002	V9013500049	V9013600005	V9113600002	V9022500005	V9022500049
V9013500003	V9013500050	V9013600006	V9113600003	V9022500006	V9022500050
V9013500004	V9013500051	V9013600007	V9113600004	V9022500007	V9022500051
V9013500005	V9013500052	V9013600008	V9113600005	V9022500008	V9022500052
V9013500006	V9013500053	V9013600009	V9113600006	V9022500009	V9022500053
V9013500007	V9013500054	V9013600010	V9113600007	V9022500010	V9022500054
V9013500008	V9013500055	V9013600011	V9113600008	V9022500011	V9022500055
V9013500009	V9013500056	V9013600012	V9113600009	V9022500012	V9022500056
V9013500010	V9013500057	V9013600013	V9113600010	V9022500013	V9022500057
V9013500011	V9013500058	V9013600014	V9113600011	V9022500014	V9022500058
V9013500012	V9013500059	V9013600015	V9113600012	V9022500015	V9022500059
V9013500013	V9013500060	V9013600016	V9113600013	V9022500016	V9022500060
V9013500014	V9013500061	V9013600017	V9113600014	V9022500017	V9022500061
V9013500015	V9013500062	V9013600018	V9113600015	V9022500018	V9022500062
V9013500016	V9013500063	V9013600019	V9113600016	V9022500019	V9022500063
V9013500017	V9113400021	V9013600020	V9113600017	V9022500020	V9022500064
V9013500018	V9113400022	V9013600021	V9113600018	V9022500021	V9022500065
V9013500019	V9113500001	V9013600022	V9113600019	V9022500022	V9022500066
V9013500020	V9113500002	V9013600023	V9113600020	V9022500023	V9022500067
V9013500021	V9113500003	V9013600024		V9022500024	V9022500068
V9013500022	V9113500004	V9013600025		V9022500025	V9122500001
V9013500023	V9113500005	V9013600026		V9022500026	V9122500002
V9013500024	V9113500006	V9013600027		V9022500027	V9122500003
V9013500025	V9113500007	V9013600028		V9022500028	V9122500004
V9013500026	V9113500008	V9013600029		V9022500029	V9122500005
V9013500027	V9113500009	V9013600030		V9022500030	V9122500006
V9013500028	V9113500010	V9013600031		V9022500031	V9122500007
V9013500029	V9113500011	V9013600032		V9022500032	V9122500008
V9013500030	V9113500012	V9013600033		V9022500033	V9122500009
V9013500031	V9113500013	V9013600034		V9022500034	V9122500010
V9013500032	V9113500014	V9013600035		V9022500035	V9122500011
V9013500033	V9113500015	V9013600036		V9022500036	V9122500012
V9013500034	V9113500016	V9013600037		V9022500037	V9122500013
V9013500035	V9113500017	V9013600038		V9022500038	V9122500014
V9013500036	V9113500018	V9013600039		V9022500039	V9122500015
V9013500037	V9113500019	V9013600040		V9022500040	V9122500016
V9013500038	V9113500020	V9013600041		V9022500041	V9122500017
V9013500039	V9113500021	V9013600042		V9022500042	V9122500018
V9013500040	V9113500022			V9022500043	V9122500019
V9013500041	V9113500023			V9022500044	V9122500020
V9013500042					V9122500021
V9013500043					V9122500022
V9013500044					V9122500023
					V9122500024
					V9122500025

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 28-Mar-12	No.: RD074057
---	-----------------	---------------

Modification is implemented on units with the following serial numbers for RA:
V90112***** and V91112*****

Modification is implemented on units with the following serial numbers for all regions:
S98112*****

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 29-Mar-12	No.: RD074058
Subject: Initial check results of SP3025 & SP3031		Prepared by: Kazuya Tsutsui	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Check results of the following SPs on brand new machines will display “0000” even though the developer was installed at the factory, which may cause confusion when setting up machines at new site installations. (“0” indicates failure, “1” indicates successful return.)

SP3025: Displays the results of developer/toner filling; YMCK from left to right

SP3031: Displays the results of TD sensor initialization; YMCK from left to right

CAUSE

Specification

ACTION

Unnecessary

The above symptom has no adverse effects on the machine and is not a problem. However, please take note of the following:

- Developer does not have to be replaced even if the above SPs are “0000”.
- These SPs do not have to be checked upon new site installations.

MODIFICATION

To prevent confusion caused by this symptom, machines will be shipped from the factory with the above SPs set to “1111” in advance. Please note that this modification will take a couple of months.

Note: When replacing the developer, make sure to follow the procedures described in the field service manual and confirm that the above SPs both display “1111”.

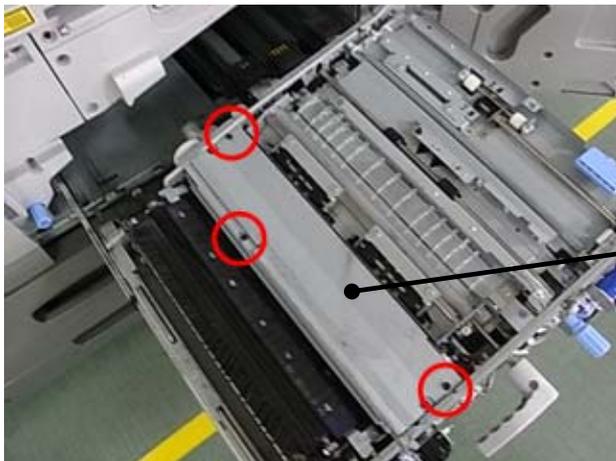
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 02-Apr-12	No.: RD074059
Subject: Taurus-C1/P1: Procedure for Adjusting the CIS LED upon Replacement of the CIS Unit		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec. PP Tech Service Dept			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Additional Information)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the procedures for adjusting the CIS LED upon replacement of the CIS unit.

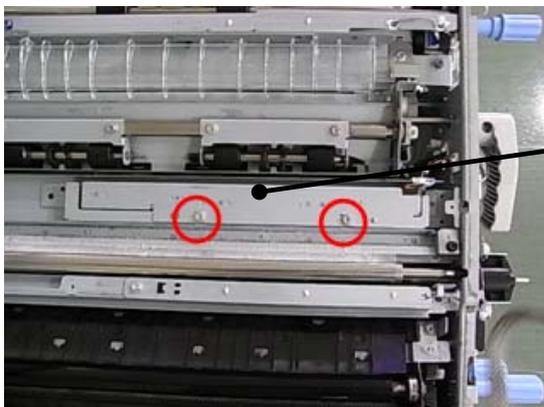
Please add the following procedure to your Taurus field service manual in the section:

4. Replacement and Adjustments > Right Drawer > CIS

Procedure



1. Remove the cover [A] (TCRU screw x3)

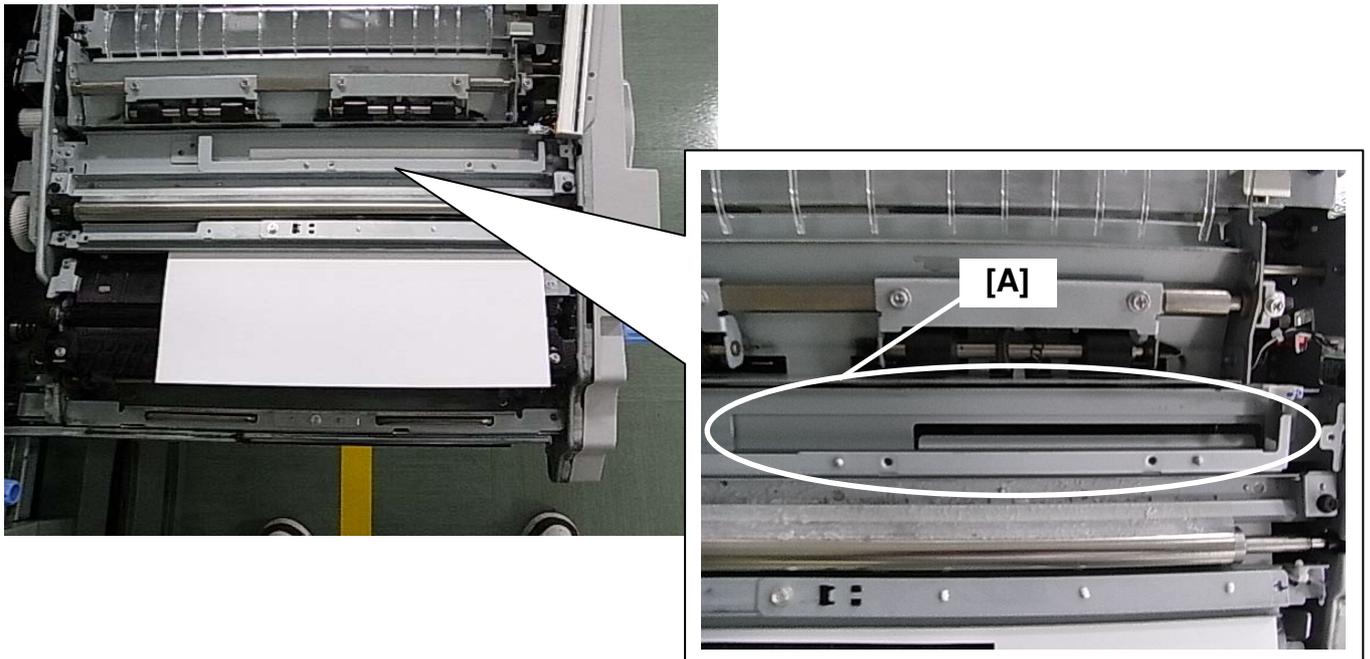


2. Remove the currently installed CIS unit [A]. (screw x2)

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 02-Apr-12

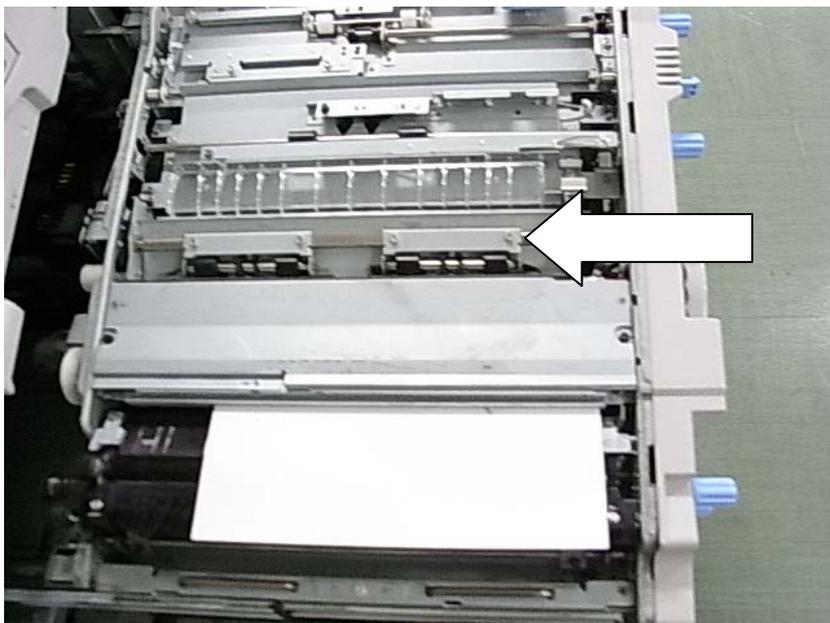
No.: RD074059



3. Insert one sheet of plain white paper in the paper path.
Use either of the following paper:
 - * Hammermill Fore MP White (20lb) LT
 - * Data Copy Everyday Printing (80g/m²) A4

Note

Make sure that the paper covers the entire area below the CIS.

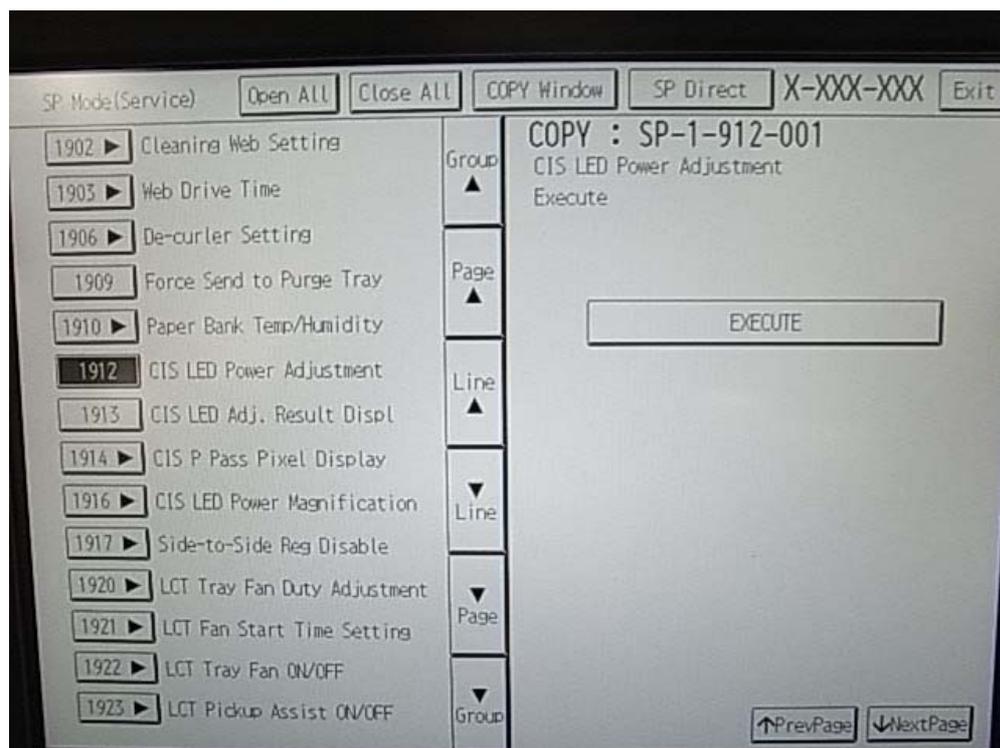


Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 02-Apr-12	No.: RD074059
---	-----------------	---------------

4. Install the new CIS unit, attach the cover, and push the right drawer back into the machine.
5. Turn on the machine.

Note

Disregard the Jam001 that will be initiated when the machine is turned on in this state.



6. Enter the SP mode and execute SP1-912-001.
7. Exit the SP mode and remove the paper to complete the procedure.

Note

If Jam98 occurs after completing the CIS LED adjustment, follow the troubleshooting instructions for Jam098.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RD074060
Subject: Complete Registration Procedure (Skew/ Image Position/ Front and Back Correction)		Prepared by: T. Komori	
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB covers all the procedures involving registration adjustments – skew, image position and front-back magnification correction*. Note that these procedures should be followed BEFORE making registration adjustments on the Fiery controller.

* Front-back magnification correction is the function in the IMSS (*Custom Paper - Advanced Settings*).

Contents

1. Skew Correction

- 1-1. Perpendicularity adjustment
- 1-2. Achieving the recommended skew range
- 1-3. Possible problems involving skew correction

2. Image Position Adjustment

3. Front Back Magnification Correction (IMSS)

NOTE;

- ✓ Use high quality paper to get accurate results – factory cut, good storage conditions.
- ✓ Use a magnifier and a scale to get accurate measurements.
- ✓ Factors that affect the result of the adjustments such as paper type, paper brand, machine settings, operational environment, etc are most noticeable on ‘plain/thin’ paper.
- ✓ Make sure to apply the following firmware version or newer.

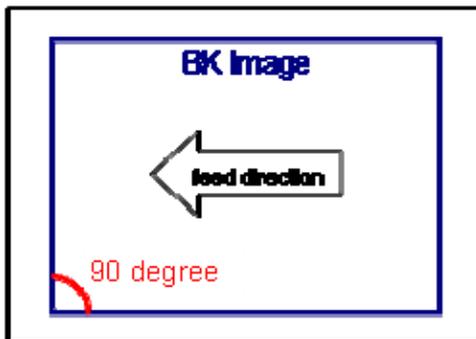
	<i>Engine</i>	<i>System</i>	<i>Web Support</i>
<i>Copier (D074/D075)</i>	<i>1.58.04</i>	<i>1.07</i>	<i>1.06</i>
<i>Printer (M044)</i>	<i>1.58.04</i>	<i>1.03</i>	<i>1.04</i>

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RD074060
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

1. Skew Correction

- 1-1. Perpendicularity adjustment
- 1-2. Achieving the recommended skew range
- 1-3. Possible problems involving skew correction

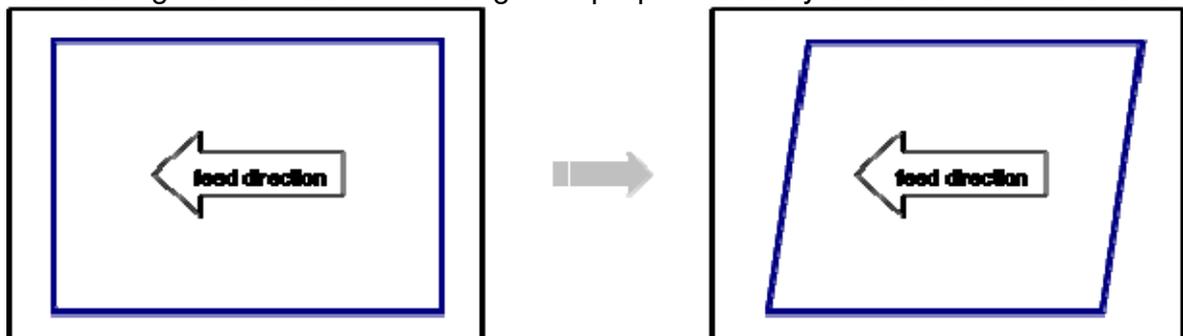
1-1. Perpendicularity adjustment



Check if skew in the main scan direction is exhibited on a BK image. The corner indicated in red should be 90 degrees.

1. Set A3 or DLT paper (63.1-80.0 gsm) in Tray 2 and apply this to the paper tray setting.
2. Print 5 copies of the test pattern Trimming Area (SP2109-003-14) in b/w and simplex.
3. If the corner is not 90 degrees, adjust SP2104-40 and SP2104-41 (Skew Adjustment – Manual K CE/User). Both SPs have a range of -10 to +10, but this range can be increased to -20 to +20.

Decreasing the SP value will change the perpendicularity of the corners as follows.



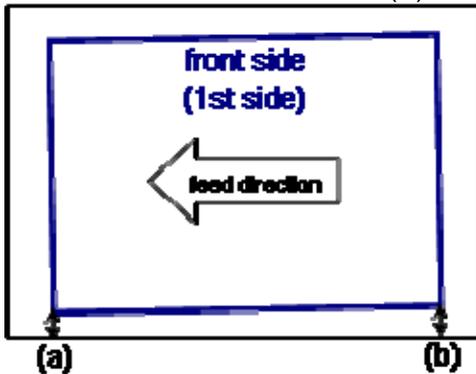
This completes the perpendicularity adjustment procedure.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RD074060
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

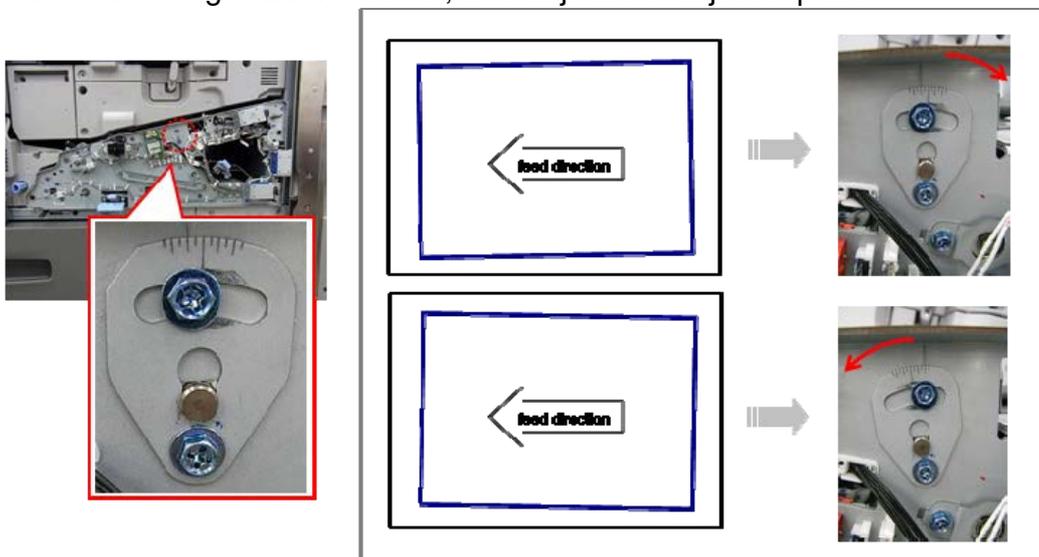
1-2. Achieving the recommended skew range

The procedure for achieving the recommended skew range is in the Field Service Manual (2. Installation > Main Machine > Checking the Print Quality > Image Skew Check). The following is a supplementary explanation.

1. Set A3 or DLT plain paper (63.1-80.0 gsm) in Tray 2 and apply this to the paper tray setting.
2. Print 5 copies of the test pattern Trimming Area (SP2109-003-14) in b/w and simplex.
3. Measure the two locations (a) and (b) on all 5 copies.



4. Calculate the skew amount “(a) – (b)” on all 5 copies. If the values are within the recommended range +/- 0.4mm, go to step 7. (Specification; (a) – (b) = +/- 1.0mm)
5. Remove the right drawer cover, and adjust the adjustor plate.



NOTE

One notch on the scale is equivalent to a skew adjustment of approximately 0.3mm. Setting the plate to a value smaller than -2 could cause Jam97. See section 1-3. 'Possible problems involving skew correction' for instructions on preventing Jam97.

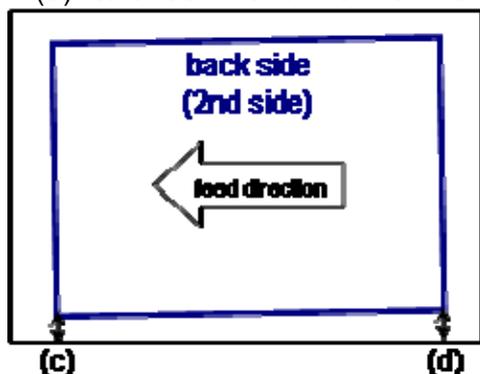


Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 10-Apr-12

No.: RD074060

6. Make another 5 copies, this time in duplex.
7. Measure the locations (c) and (d) on the back side and calculate the skew amount “(c) – (d)” to check if skew is within the recommended range $\pm 0.4\text{mm}$.



8. Finalize the adjustment so that skew is within $\pm 0.5\text{mm}$ for both sides. If the skew amount varies among the 5 copies, make additional adjustments in SP1004 (Registration Buckle Adj) and SP1005 (Reg Buckle Adj; Thick). The skew amount will basically reduce by increasing the SP value, although the effect is dependent on paper thickness.

This completes the procedure for achieving the recommended skew range.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RD074060
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

1-3. Possible problems involving skew correction

(a) Skew Variation

1. Confirm secure fastening of the 2 screws to prevent the adjustor plate from loosening.



If fastening the screws cannot securely fix the plate, insert a material, for instance an OHP transparency to stabilize the plate.

2. Increase the values in SP1004 (Registration Buckle Adj) and SP1005 (Reg Buckle Adj; Thick) to reduce skew. (The effect varies depending on the paper weight).

(b) Jam 97

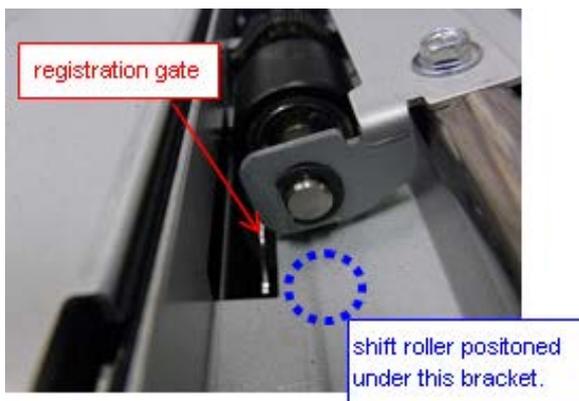
Do the following if the adjustor plate is currently set to a value smaller than “- 2”.



1. Set the adjustor plate to a value between - 2 and +5.
2. Replace the shift roller with the modified one, D0742760. (See the next page.)

Reason

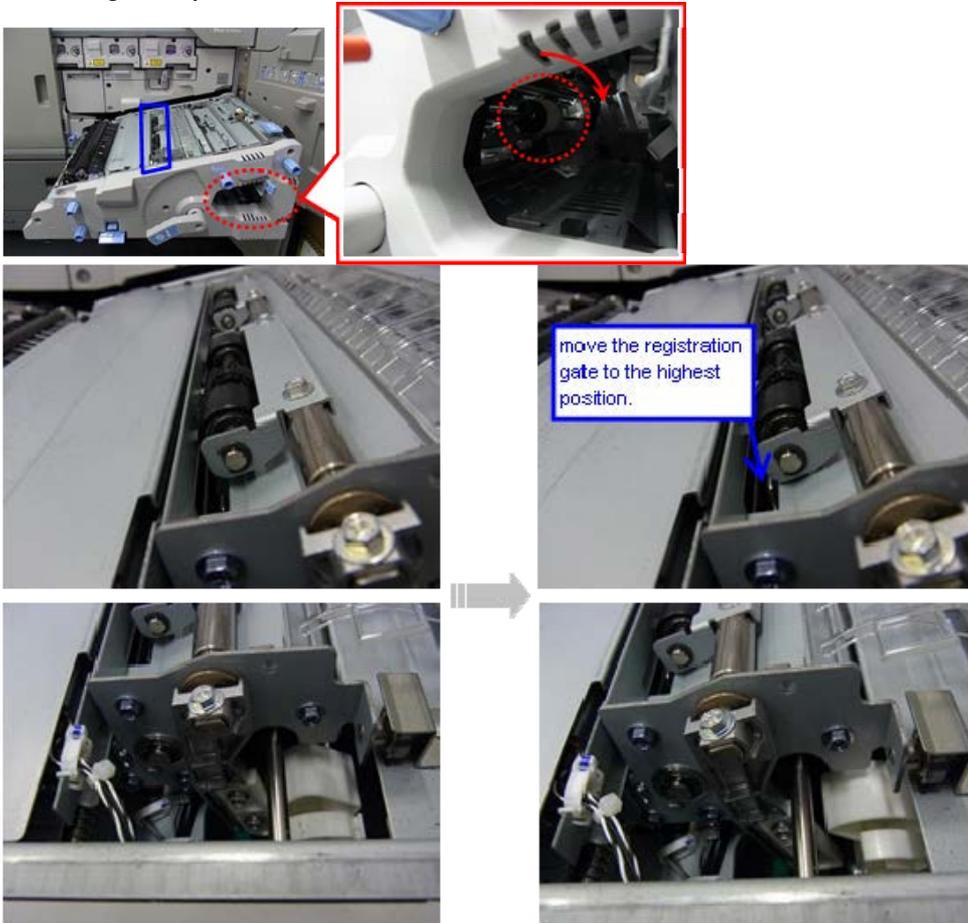
Jam97 is caused by interference between the registration gate and the shaft of the shift roller, which occurs if the adjustor plate is set to a value smaller than -2 and the unit is installed with an ‘unmodified shift roller’.



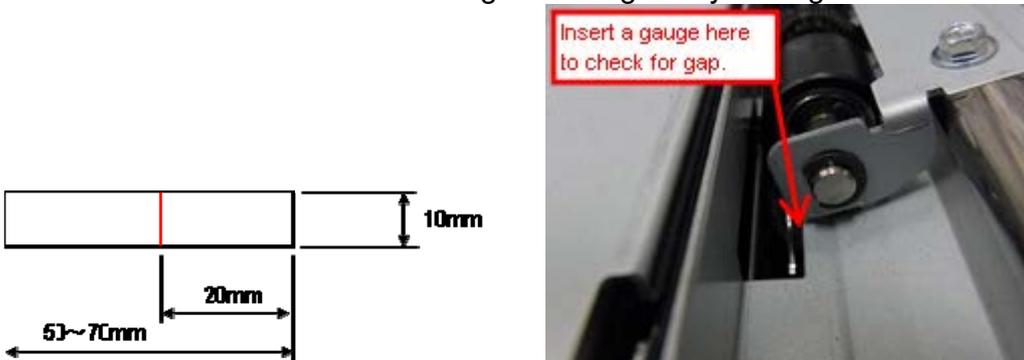
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RD074060
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

How to check whether the unit is installed with the modified shift roller or the unmodified shift roller

1. Insert your hand in the opening indicated with the red circle in the photo below and turn the cam clockwise until the shift roller separates and the registration gate moves to its highest position.



2. Prepare a gauge using an OHP transparency of thickness between 0.05mm and 0.12mm and draw a reference line at 20mm from the edge. Insert the gauge in between the shift roller and the registration gate by sliding it in from the front side.



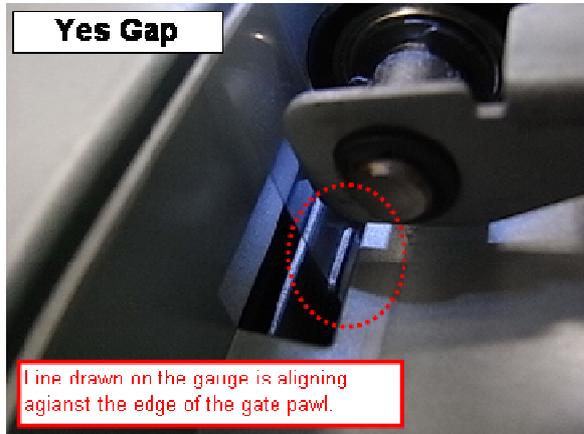
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 10-Apr-12

No.: RD074060

3. If there is no gap, the unit is installed with the unmodified shift roller and therefore should be replaced with the modified one.

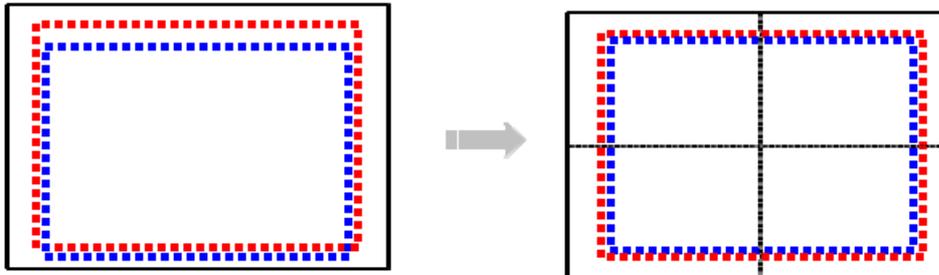
If a gap is confirmed, the unit is installed with the modified shift roller.



Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RD074060
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

2. Image Position Adjustment

This procedure aims to position the images on the front (1st) and back (2nd) sides in duplex printing to the center of the paper. Adjustments are available for paper of all different weights.



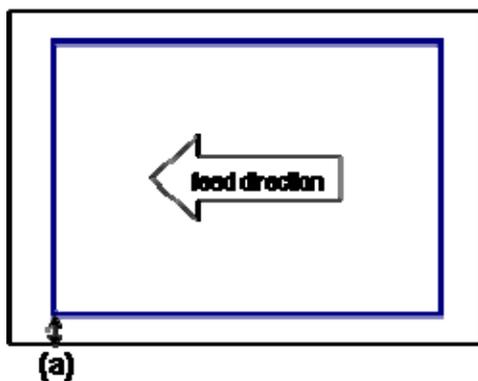
Blue dots indicate the image position on the front (1st) side, and red indicates the back (2nd) side.

1. Set A3 or DLT plain paper (63.1-80.0 gsm) on Tray 2 and apply this to the tray paper setting.
2. Input the following default values for these SPs.

NOTE: If the values currently applied are not default and need to be changed, make sure to reset them to the original value after completing this procedure.

SP2103-001 (Erase Margin Adj: LE Width)	4.0 mm
SP2103-003 (Erase Margin Adj: Left)	2.0 mm
SP2122-102 (Erase Margin Adj: LE Plain Weight 2)	0.0 mm

3. Print 5 copies of the test pattern Trimming Area (SP2109-003-14) in b/w, simplex.
4. Measure the distance (a) on all 5 copies and calculate the average.



5. Do the following calculation: $2.0 - (\text{average } (a)) = X$

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RD074060
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

6. Add X to the current values in SP1003.

SP1003 Side-to-Side Reg	Current Value	X	Modified Value
Tray 1			
Tray 2			
Duplex Tray			
A3LCT Tray 3			
A3LCT Tray 4			
A3LCT Tray 5			
Bypass Tray			

Example:

SP1003 Side-to-Side Reg	Current Value	X	Modified Value
Example 1.	1.0	0.2	1.2
Example 2.	1.0	-0.2	0.8

7. Note all 7 values in SP1001-001~007 and calculate the average.

SP1001 Lead Edge Reg	Current Value
001 (Thick 1)	
002 (Thick 2)	
003 (Thick 3)	
004 (Thick 4)	
005 (Thick 5)	
006 (Thick 6)	
007 (Thick 7)	
Average	

8. Add the average value to the current value and input the sum in SP1501-001.

9. Set all 7 values to "0" in SP1001-001~007.

IMPORTANT: This procedure will affect the registration for ALL paper types. See the last page of this bulletin for details.

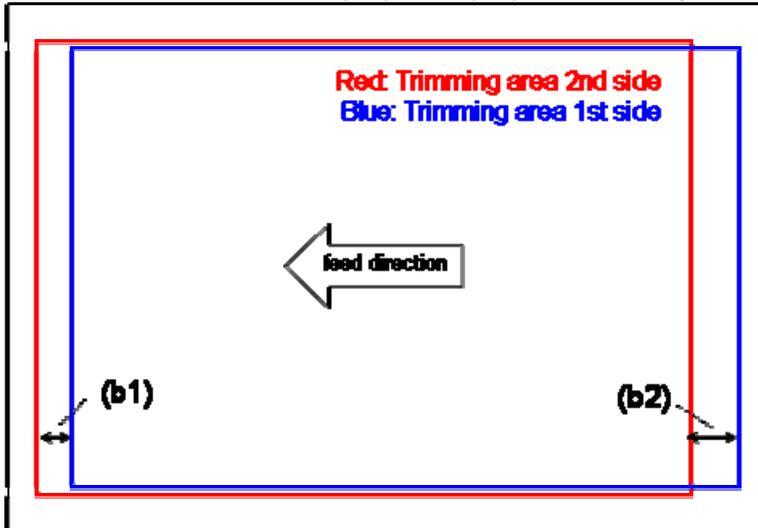
10. Print **11** copies of the test pattern Trimming Area (SP2109-003-14) in b/w, duplex, and select 5 copies from the 4th to the 8th copy among the 11.

NOTE 1: The first and the last 3 copies will not be used due to the higher possibility of image size variations.

NOTE 2: If front and back magnification adjustment is needed, make adjustments in SP2102-41 ~ 44. Note that modification of this SP will affect EVERY printout.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RD074060
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

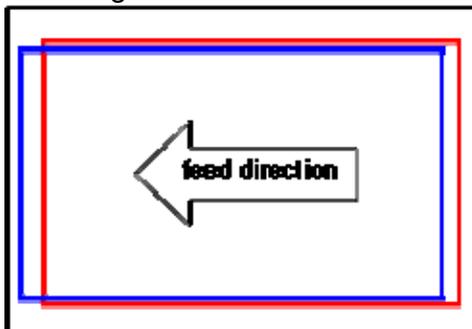
11. Measure the distances (b1) and (b2) on all 5 copies and calculate the average.



12. Divide the average value by “2” and subtract that value from the current SP1501-001 value.

Average of (b1) and (b2)	Average divided by 2	Current SP1501-001 value	Modified SP1501-001 value
Example: 3.0 (mm)	1.5	1.0	- 0.5

The modified SP1501-001 value will be derived by adding instead of subtracting if the trimming area of the 1st side is closer to the paper edge than that of the 2nd side.



Average of (b1) and (b2)	Average divided by 2	Current Value of SP1501-001	Modified Value of SP1501-001
3 (mm)	1.5	1.0	2.5

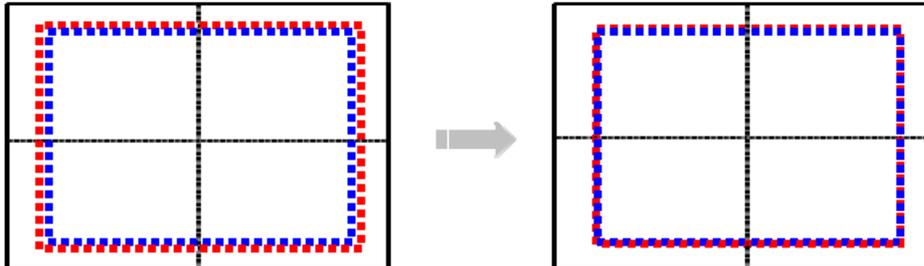
13. Input the modified values in SP1501-001 and make another 11 copies of test pattern Trimming Area (SP2109-003-14) in b/w, and duplex to check the results for the 4th and 8th copies.

14. Finally, confirm the adjustments made are also reflected to papers of different weights. If further adjustments are needed, modify the values in SP1001-001 ~ 007 accordingly. See the last page of this bulletin for details.

This completes the image position adjustment.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RD074060
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

3. Front Back Magnification Correction (IMSS)

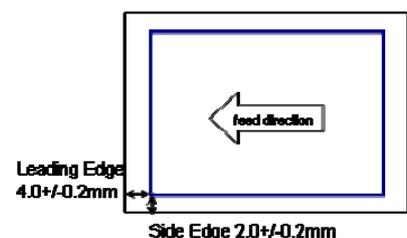


The procedure described in this section is capable of achieving the best registration performance available on the Taurus, which perfectly aligns the front and back image positions with the center of the paper for EVERY *Custom Paper* by adjusting the image size using the IMSS function.



First, adjust the image to the best position* by making adjustments in the menu items #08-11 indicated with the red boxes in the above diagram. Then, adjust the image size in #15-18 indicated with the blue boxes.

* If the machine starts to create the image from the position as shown on the right, the image will be automatically centered on the paper after this procedure is completed.



Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RD074060
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

1. Input the default values for the following SPs.

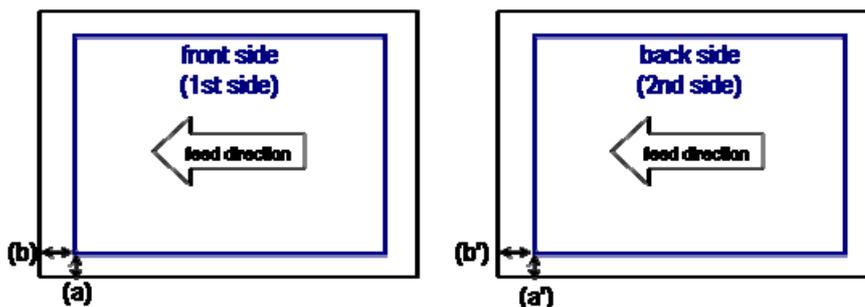
NOTE: If the values currently applied are not defaults and need to be changed to carry out this procedure, make sure to reset them to the original value after completing the procedure.

SP2103-001 (Erase Margin Adj: LE Width)	4.0 mm (default)
SP2103-003 (Erase Margin Adj: Left)	2.0 mm (default)
SP2122-102 (Erase Margin Adj: LE Plain Weight 2)	0.0 mm (default)

2. Set the paper in use in the desired tray and register the paper as *Custom Paper*.
3. Go into the *Advanced Settings* and apply the following settings.

<i>Advanced Settings</i>		Set to
13	Adjust Erase Margin of Leading Edge	0
14	Adjust Erase Margin of Trailing Edge	0

4. Print 5 copies of the test pattern Trimming Area (SP2109-003-14) in b/w, duplex.
5. Measure the two locations (a) and (b) on all 5 copies and calculate the average of each.



6. Calculate the values using the following formula.

Leading edge : $4.0 - (\text{average } (b)) = X_1$
: $4.0 - (\text{average } (b')) = X_2$
Side-to-side: : $2.0 - (\text{average } (a)) = Y_1$
: $2.0 - (\text{average } (a')) = Y_2$

7. Apply the above values to the following settings in the *Advanced Settings* menu.

<i>Advanced Settings</i>		Set to
8	Adj Image Position of Side 1 With Feed	X_1
9	Adj Image Position of Side 2 With Feed	X_2
10	Adj Image Position of Side 1 Across Feed	Y_1
11	Adj Image Position of Side 2 Across Feed	Y_2

8. Print 5 copies of the test pattern Trimming Area (SP2109-003-14) in b/w, duplex again to check if the measurement is within the recommended range;
(a)(a'): 2.0 +/- 0.2 mm, (b)(b'): 4.0 +/- 0.2 mm

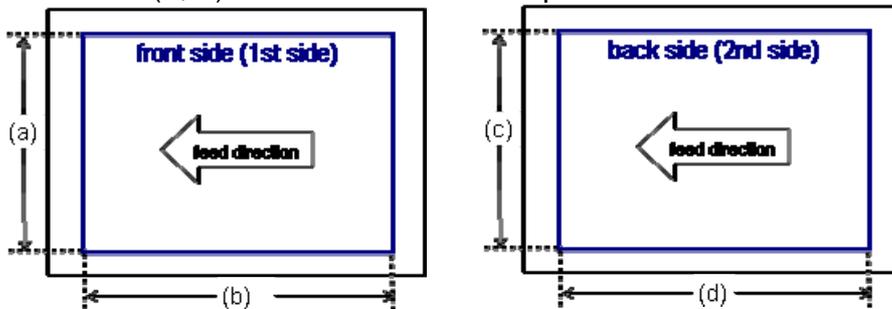
* If the result is not within the range, repeat steps 4 to 7.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RD074060
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

- Print 11 copies of the test pattern Trimming Area (SP2109-003-14) in b/w, duplex. Select 5 copies from the 4th to the 8th among the 11.

NOTE: The first and the last 3 copies will not be used due to the higher possibility of image size variations.

- Measure the size of the image on front and back sides in both vertical (a, c), and horizontal (b, d) directions for the 5 copies and calculate the average of each.



- Use the formula below to calculate the magnification rate of the back side against the front side based on the average values derived in the previous step.

$$\{ 1 - (\text{Average (c)}) / (\text{Average (a)}) \} \times 100 = X$$

$$\{ 1 - (\text{Average (d)}) / (\text{Average (b)}) \} \times 100 = Y$$

- Apply X and Y (increments of 0.125) to the following settings in the *Advanced Settings* menu.

<i>Advanced Settings</i>		Set to
17	Adj. Magnification of Side2 Across Feed	X
18	Adj. Magnification of Side2 With Feed	Y

- Make another 11 copies of the same test pattern in duplex and check the image registration on the front and back sides of the 4th and 8th copies.
- Finally, if the image positions on the front and back sides still appear slightly shifted, fine tune the image positions by adjusting the values in menu items #8-11 in *Advanced Settings*.

This completes the front back magnification correction (IMSS).

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RD074060
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Appendix 1 : Summary of registration settings available on the Engine and the Fiery controller

Settings on the Fiery controller should be made AFTER completing the procedures described in this bulletin. Adjustments made in the opposite order will be lost.

The table below summarizes the registration adjustments available for users.

Items	To		
	Job	Tray	Custom Paper
Skew	cannot be adjusted	"Tray Alignment" in Tools (Fig 1.)	cannot be adjusted
Image Position	"Image Shift" in Job Properties (Fig 2.)	Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators - #101/102	Advanced Settings - #08/09/10/11
		"Tray Alignment" in Tools (Fig 1.)	
Front/Back Mag. Correction	cannot be adjusted	cannot be adjusted	Advanced Settings - #15/16/17/18

by Fiery Controller
 by Engine (Mainmachine)

Fig 1. "Tray Alignment" in Tools

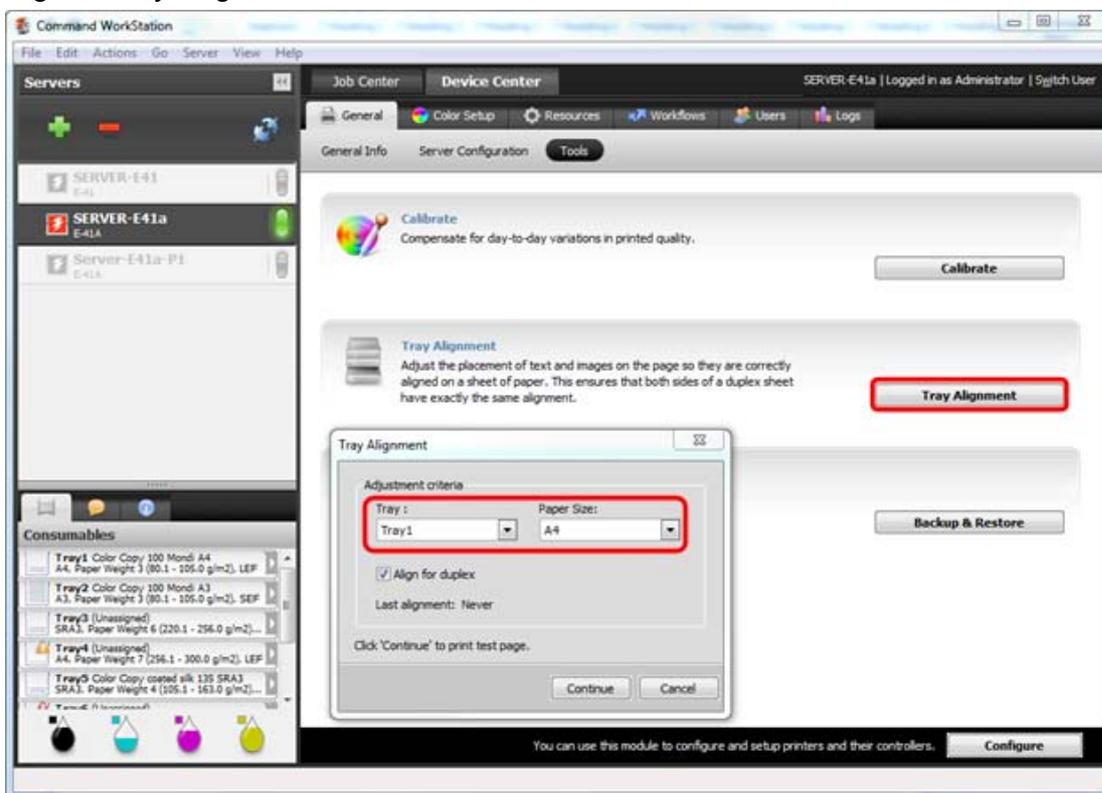
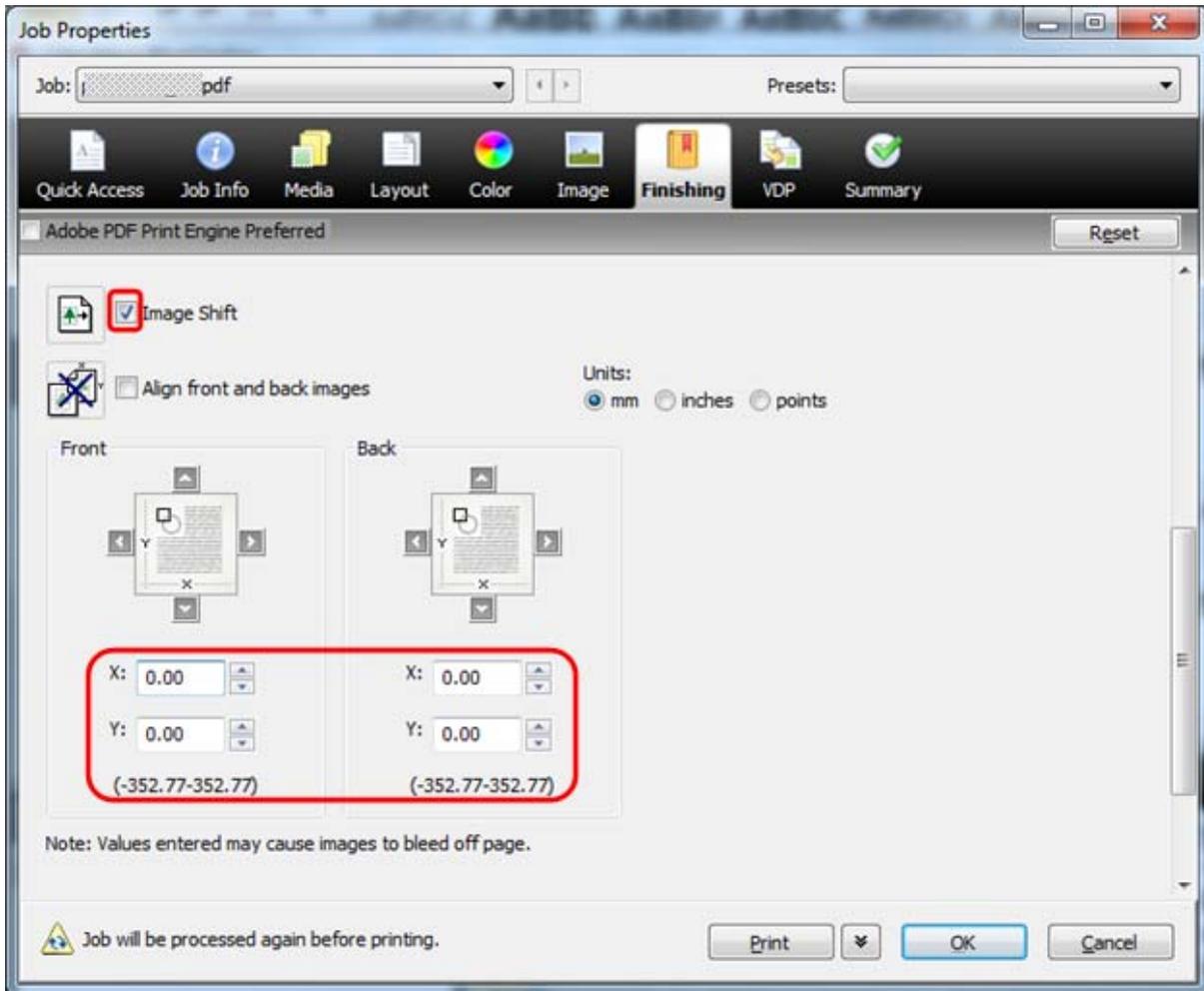


Fig 2. "Image Shift" in Job Properties

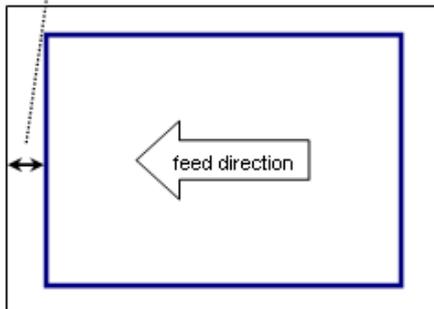


Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RD074060
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Appendix 2: Specification of SP1001-001 ~ 007, and SP1501-001

Margin registration in the sub scan direction is adjusted at the factory for each paper weight as shown in the following table.

The margin value X is determined by the sum of SP1001 and SP1501.



Thick	gsm	X =
1	52.3 ~ 63.0	SP1001-001 + SP1501-001
2	63.1 ~ 80.0	SP1001-002 + SP1501-001
3	80.1 ~ 105.0	SP1001-003 + SP1501-001
4	105.1 ~ 163.0	SP1001-004 + SP1501-001
5	163.1 ~ 220.0	SP1001-005 + SP1501-001
6	220.1 ~ 256.0	SP1001-006 + SP1501-001
7	256.1 ~ 300.0	SP1001-007 + SP1501-001

Therefore, modifying the value of SP1501-001 will modify the value X for paper of all different weights. (For details, see RD074022a.)

Default settings

SP	Default
1001-001	0
1001-002	0
1001-003	0
1001-004	- 0.1
1001-005	- 0.2
1001-006	0
1001-007	- 0.1
1501-001	"V"

"V" is adjusted at the factory for each machine.

SP1501-001 is available only from the firmware version shown on the first page of this bulletin or newer. *Old machines* are set as follows.

SP	Default
1001-001	V
1001-002	V
1001-003	V
1001-004	V - 0.1
1001-005	V - 0.2
1001-006	V
1001-007	V - 0.1
1950-001	None *

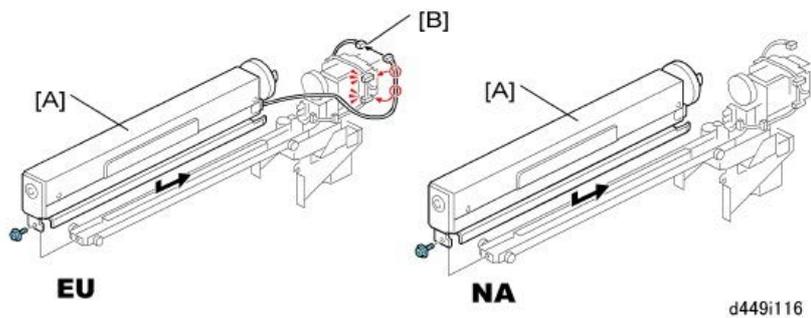
"V" is adjusted at the factory for each machine.

* When the firmware is updated to the latest version, SP1950-001 will be set to "0".

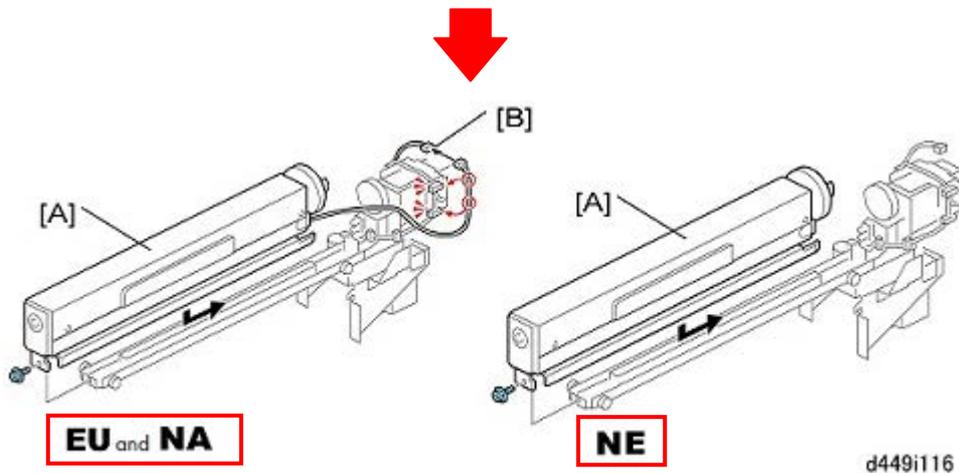
Model: Katana-C2 (Bellini-C4)		Date: 13-Apr-12	No.: RD059099
Subject: Service Manual Correction (Booklet Finisher SR5020 Punch Unit)		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Please apply the following correction to your field service manual in the section:

1. Installation > Booklet Finisher SR5020 (D434-17)
> Punch Unit PU NA, EU, SC (D449-17, -27, -28) > Installation P.162



2. Attach the punch mechanism [A] to the rails of the punch unit (⚙️ x1).
 - If you are installing the punch unit for Europe, connect the harness [B] (🔌 x1, 🛠️ x2).
 - The punch unit for North America has no punch switching motor, so this harness is not required.



2. Attach the punch mechanism [A] to the rails of the punch unit (⚙️ x1).
 - If you are installing the punch unit for **Europe and North America**, connect the harness [B] (🔌 x1, 🛠️ x2).
 - The punch unit for **North Europe** has no punch switching motor, so this harness is not required.

In addition to the above, please be informed of the expected service life of the Booklet Finisher SR5020 Punch Unit.

Punch unit life: 1000k

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 20-Apr.-12	No.: RD074061
Subject: Important notes on high Heating Roller temperature settings higher than 180 degrees C		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Section, PP Tech Service Dep.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the possible symptoms when the Heating Roller in the fusing unit is set higher than “180 degrees C”.

1. Reduced productivity

A high Heating Roller temperature could cause insufficient electrical power to the system and the target temperature may not be reached, resulting in a long waiting time and reduced productivity.

Another mechanism that causes reduced productivity is when feeding small width paper. This is because the temperature at the ends of the roller will become higher than the center (the sheets absorb heat from the fusing belt), and eventually the ends overheat and the system will have to suspend until the overheating at the edges cools down.

2. Longer time to reach "ready" status

This refers to the time before starting a print operation, as well as the intervals between different jobs that use different paper. For instance, a long waiting time is needed before starting a job that uses thin paper if the previous job was run using coated thick paper, because the fusing unit will have to cool down.

Although the same situation applies to any job run below 180 degrees C, the higher the temperature the longer the waiting time.

3. Shorter life of the fusing belt / Uneven gloss

Continuous printing with the Heating Roller set to a temperature higher than 180 degrees C could delaminate the surface layer of the fusing belt (especially in the non-image printing areas), which could also cause uneven gloss on the printouts. Please replace the fusing belt in this case.

4. Glossy residual image caused by toner wax

Toner wax adheres to the fusing belt and generates a glossy residual image on the printouts (which appears approx 250mm towards the trailing edge from the original image position, corresponding to the distance of the fusing belt circumference), which could happen even with thick paper. Residual images could also appear when switching to a different paper.

5. Miscellaneous problems caused by temperature rise inside the machine

Continuous printing in duplex/FC for an extended time increases the temperature inside the machine, which could generate toner clumps.

Toner clumps could cause problems such as waste toner spillage from the ITB cleaning unit, an image quality issue known as “white streaks”, or in the worst case the ITB cleaning unit could lock and result in an SC.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 25-Apr-12	No.: RD074062
Subject: Summary of Troubleshooting Banding/Jitter		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to summarize the 3 types of banding issues and their countermeasures respectively with the purpose to allow easy identification of the symptoms.

For details, refer to the original RTB released for each symptom.

Definition

Definitions of the terms used in this RTB are as follows:

Banding

Bands appear in the main scan direction, periodically

Shock jitter

Bands appear in the main scan direction, at the same location on the 2nd or 3rd page and later of a job

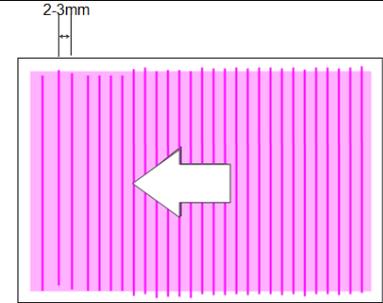
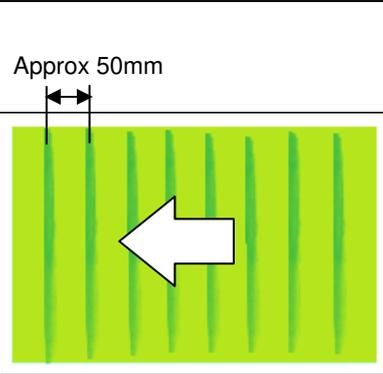
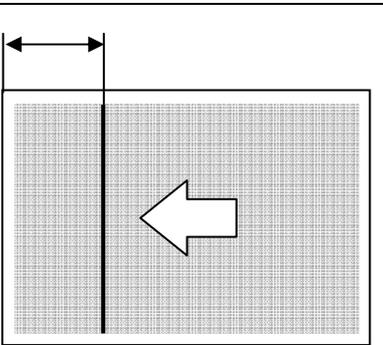
Contents

This RTB covers the following 3 symptoms.

1. 2-3mm pitch banding
2. 50mm pitch banding
3. Shock jitter on thick paper

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 25-Apr-12	No.: RD074062
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Overview

No.	Symptom	Image
1	2-3mm pitch banding	 <p>The diagram shows a series of vertical magenta lines on a white background. A white arrow points to the left. Above the lines, a horizontal double-headed arrow indicates a pitch of 2-3mm.</p>
2	50mm pitch banding	 <p>The diagram shows a series of vertical green lines on a light green background. A white arrow points to the left. Above the lines, a horizontal double-headed arrow indicates a pitch of approximately 50mm.</p>
3	Shock Jitter	 <p>The diagram shows a dense grid of small grey dots. A vertical black line is drawn through the grid. A white arrow points to the left. Above the line, a horizontal double-headed arrow indicates a scale.</p> <p>Note: The position of the band varies depending on the color, paper size, PPM of the machine (65 or 75), and simplex or duplex, etc.</p>

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 25-Apr-12	No.: RD074062
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Details

1. 2-3mm pitch banding

Symptom	2-3mm pitch banding
Cause	Vibration caused by the drum charge roller gear
Action	Remove the drum charge roller gear, if installed. Note: Newer machines/PCDU contain the modification and the gear is not installed.
Image	<p>The image contains two parts. The top part is a schematic diagram showing a series of vertical pink lines representing a banding pattern. A double-headed arrow above the lines is labeled '2-3mm'. A white arrow points from the center of the lines towards the left. The bottom part is a photograph of a dark, textured surface showing a similar banding pattern. A double-headed arrow above the photograph is also labeled '2-3mm'.</p>
RTB #	RD074041 or newer

Note: The effect of the countermeasure will vary depending on the unit.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 25-Apr-12	No.: RD074062
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

2. 50mm pitch banding

Symptom	50mm pitch banding
Cause	Incorrect engagement of the development unit gear and the mainframe gear causes uneven revolution of the development roller.
Action	Align the mark on the development unit gear with the mark on the mainframe gear.
Image	<p>The image shows a series of vertical green lines on a light green background, representing a 50mm pitch banding pattern. A double-headed arrow above the lines indicates the pitch, labeled 'Approx 50mm'. A large white arrow points to the left, indicating the direction of the countermeasure.</p>
RTB#	RD074019 or newer

Note: The effect of the countermeasure will vary depending on the unit.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 25-Apr-12	No.: RD074062
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

3. Shock jitter on thick paper

Symptom	Shock jitter on thick paper
Cause	<p>Vibration of the ITB caused by either of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Shock generated when the leading edge enters the nip of the ITB and the PTR Shock generated when the trailing edge exits the nip of the ITB and the PTR
Action	<p>Depending on the two different causes, the following actions will reduce the chances of shock jitters:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Enlarge the gap between the ITB and the PTR by specifying “Small Gap” for “Custom Paper Advanced Settings: 43 Adjust Gap of Paper Transfer:” Shorten PTR release timing interval by changing SP1022-002 "Fine Adj LEdge: Thick2" Default : <u>-70 to -120</u>. <p>Note: The default value of SP1022-002 was modified in the following Engine firmware versions: Copier: Version 1.60:04 (D0745404G) Printer: Version 1.60:04 (M0445404E)</p>
Image	<p>The diagram illustrates the adjustment of the gap between the ITB and the PTR. It shows a rectangular area representing the paper path. A vertical line is drawn across the width of the paper. Above the line, a horizontal double-headed arrow indicates the width of the gap. A large white arrow points from the right side of the paper towards the vertical line, indicating the direction of adjustment.</p>
RTB #	RD074029 or newer

Note: The effect of the countermeasure will vary depending on the unit.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b		Date: 11-May-12	No.: RD074063
Subject: Procedure for Replacing the Development Roller Seals		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

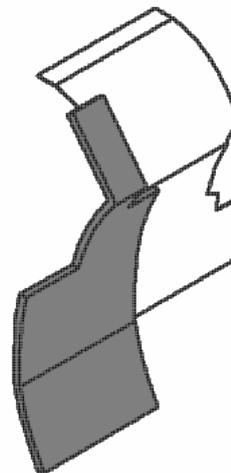
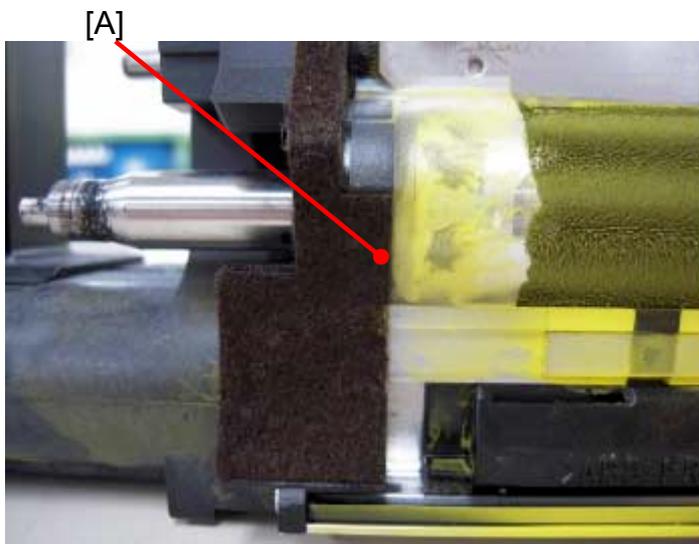
Please add to your field service manual the following procedures for replacing the development roller seals.

- D0743343 SEAL:DEVELOPMENT ROLLER:FRONT
- D0743344 SEAL:DEVELOPMENT ROLLER:REAR

Procedure

Replacing the FRONT Seal (D0743343: SEAL:DEVELOPMENT ROLLER:FRONT)

1. Pull out the PCDU according to the procedure in the service manual in the section:
4. Replacement and Adjustments > Common Procedures > Removing PCDUs

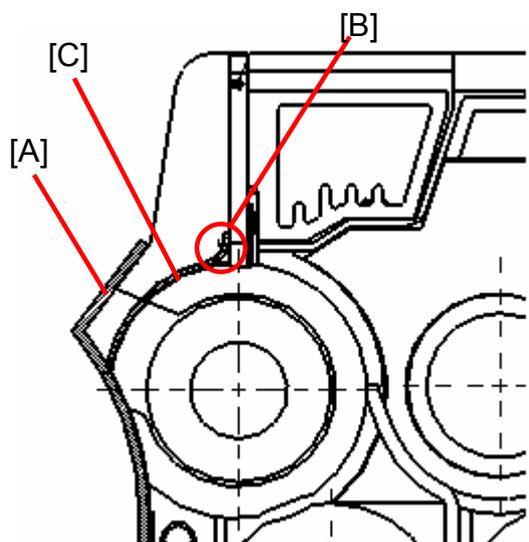
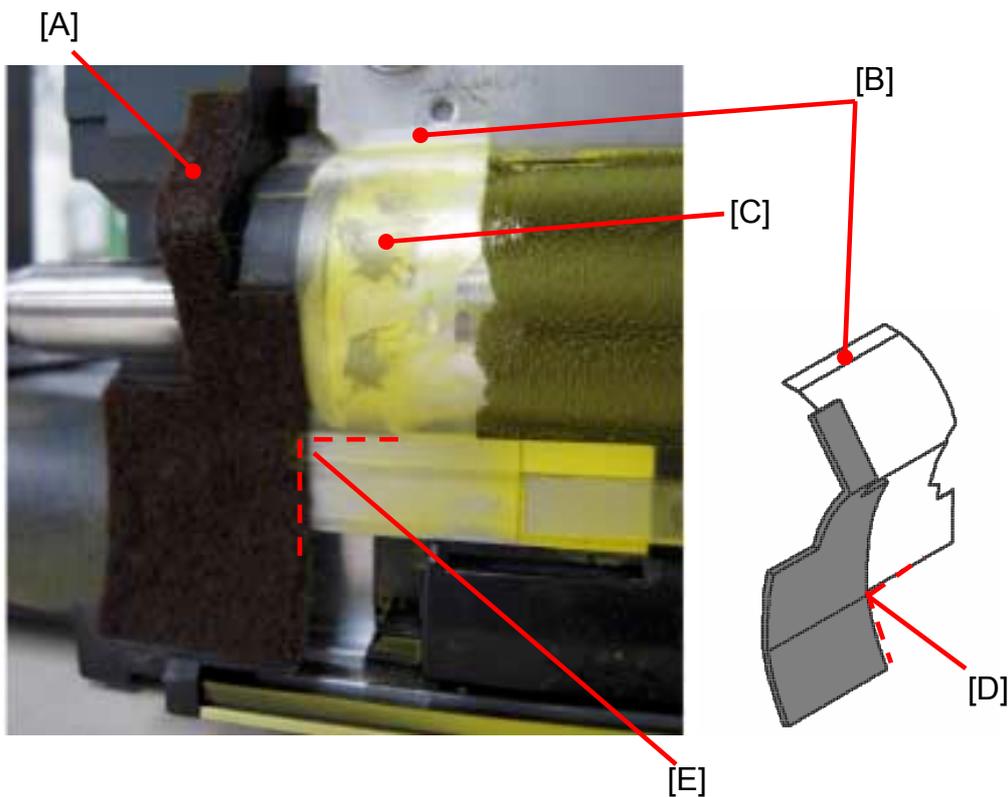


2. Remove the old seal [A] and clean the surface of the area where the seal was attached.

Note

The seal consists of two parts; the black part and the transparent part. (See the diagram above.) Make sure to remove the whole seal.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 11-May-12	No.: RD074063
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------



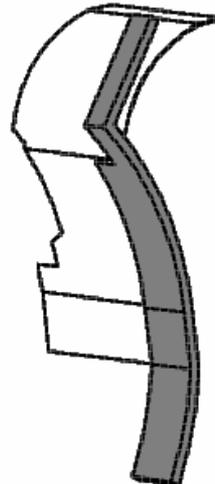
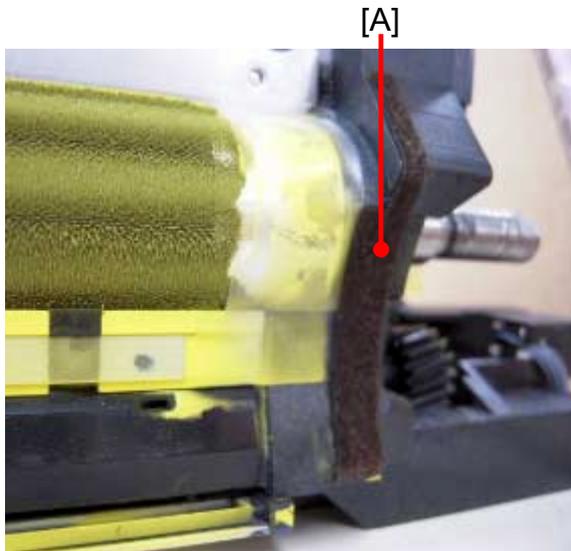
View from the side

3. Attach the new seal while checking the following points.
 - Corner [D] of the seal aligns with the corner [E] of the frame.
 - Area [A] of the seal is firmly attached.
 - Edge [B] of the seal is attached to the doctor blade and is not positioned in the gap between the doctor blade and the development roller.
 - The transparent part of the seal [C] is attached properly along the curve of the roller.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 11-May-12	No.: RD074063
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

Replacing the REAR Seal (D0743344: SEAL:DEVELOPMENT ROLLER:REAR)

1. Pull out the PCDU according to your service manual in the section:
4. Replacement and Adjustments > Common Procedures > Removing PCDUs

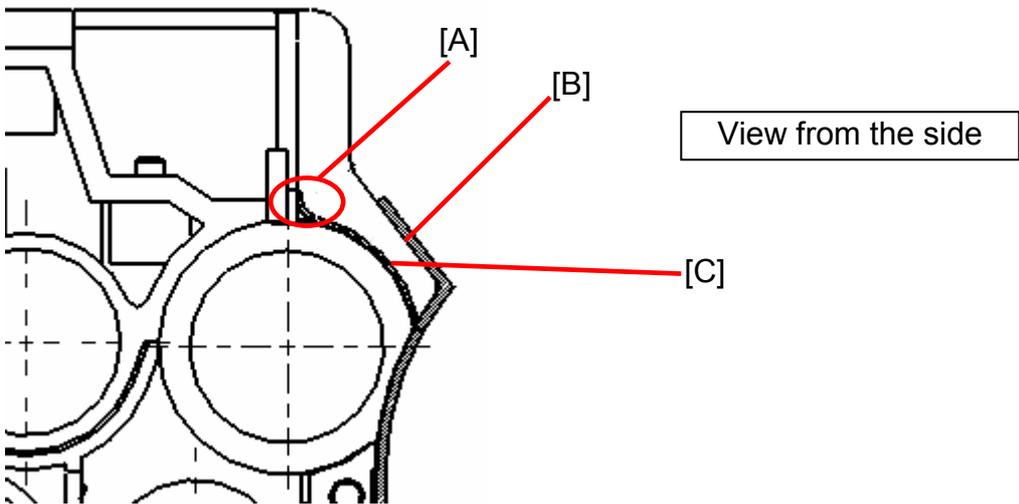
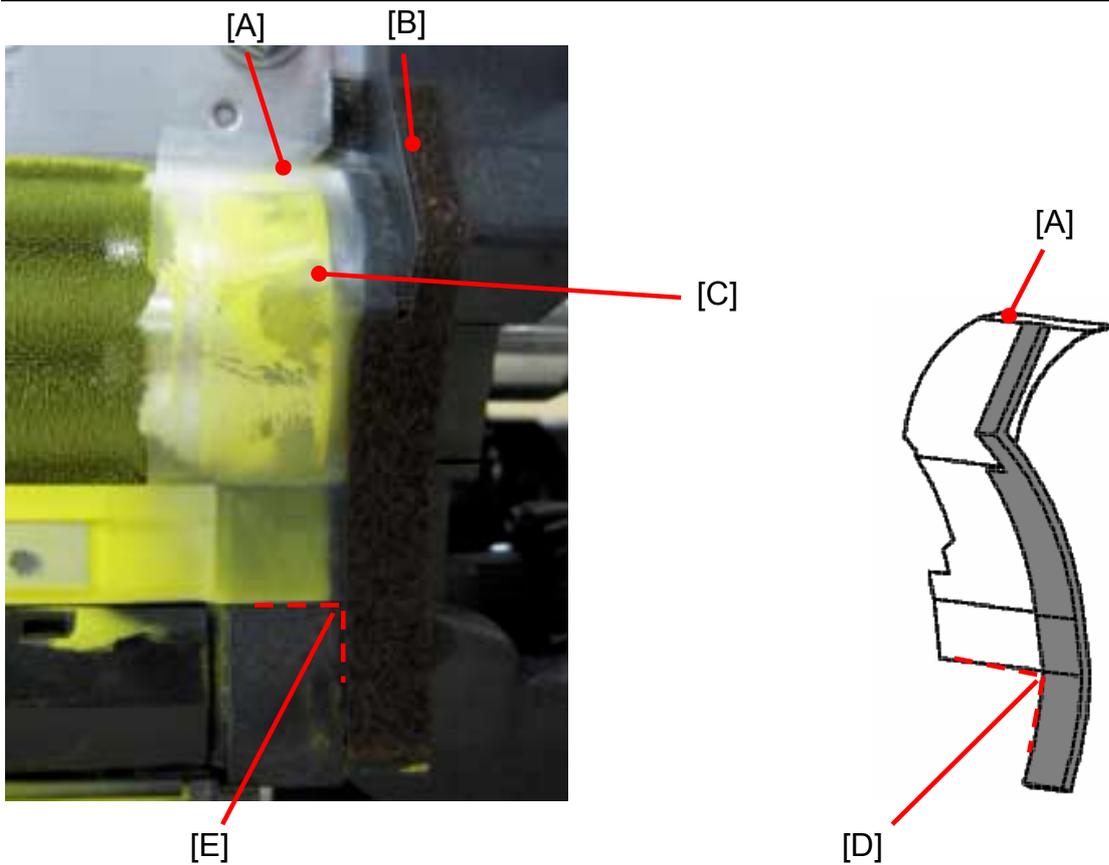


2. Remove the old seal [A] and clean the surface of the area where the seal was attached.

Note

The seal consists of two parts; the black part and the transparent part. (See the diagram above.) Make sure to remove the whole seal.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 11-May-12	No.: RD074063
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------



3. Attach the new seal while checking the following points.
 - Corner [D] of the seal aligns with the corner [E] of the frame.
 - Area [B] of the seal is firmly attached.
 - Edge [A] of the seal is attached to the doctor blade and is not positioned in the gap between the doctor blade and the development roller.
 - The transparent part of the seal [C] is attached properly along the curve of the roller.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 11-May-12	No.: RD074064
Subject: Troubleshooting Low Image Density at Trailing Edge		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the procedures for troubleshooting low image density at the trailing edge.

Symptom

Low image density at approx 10mm from the trailing edge

Cause

The nip of the bias roller and PTR is released earlier than the optimum timing.

NOTE: The default value of SP1022-002 was modified (from -70 ms to -120 ms) in the following Engine firmware version, to reduce “shock jitter”:

Copier: Version 1.60:04 (D0745404G) or newer

Printer: Version 1.60:04 (M0445404E) or newer

Action

Modify the value of SP1022-2 to delay the release timing of the nip.

NOTE 1: The value is recommended to be within the range of -70 to -120.

NOTE 2: As a side effect, this adjustment could cause higher chances of “shock jitter.” Refer to RTB no. RD074029c or newer for troubleshooting “shock jitter”.

1022	PTR Trans Lift Timing	
	Sets the timing for opening and closing the nip of the bias roller and PTR (Paper Transfer Roller). When thick paper is fed the PTR separation motor raises the bias roller away from the PTR so the paper can feed easily into the gap between the rollers. This operation minimizes the "shock jitter" effect with thick paper sizes.	
1	Contact	[-30 to +30/0/1 ms]
2	Separate	[-150 to +20/-70/1 ms]

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 16-May-12	No.: RD074065
Subject: Troubleshooting Blackout of operation panel display & SC575		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Section, PP Tech Service Dep.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

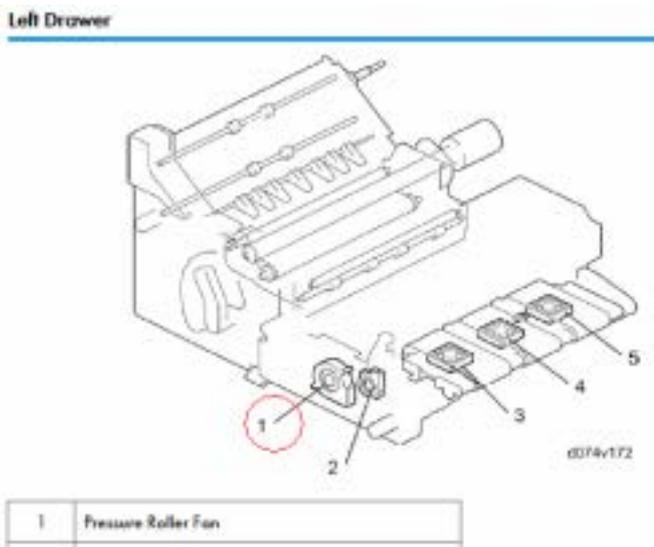
SYMPTOM

1. Blackout of the operation panel display
2. SC575

CAUSE

The Pressure Roller Fan was installed incorrectly with its harness(es) jammed, resulting in a short circuit

NOTE: Danger of fire as a result of the short circuit is prevented by the safety circuit.



The photo on the right shows the harness color coded in red protruding from the groove.

Harnesses correctly routed

Harnesses incorrectly routed



Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 16-May-12

No.: RD074065

ACTIONFor symptoms #1 & #2

Check the harness routing of the Pressure Roller Fan. If the harnesses are not routed correctly, replace with a new fan. Carefully replace the fan so that the harnesses stay within the groove. You may also cover the harnesses with an insulation tape as shown in the photo below.

Replacement of the Pressure Roller Fan for other purposes

If the Pressure Roller Fan needs to be replaced for any other reasons, make sure the harnesses are routed in the groove.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 16-May-12	No.: RD074066
Subject: Troubleshooting Stuck Lock Lever of the Drum Cleaning Unit		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Section, PP Tech Service Dep.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB is targeted only for NA.

SYMPTOM

The drum cleaning unit lock lever could be stuck, making it impossible to remove the drum cleaning unit from the PCDU.



CAUSE

The drum cleaning unit is set in the PCDU by turning the lock lever clockwise, which fixes the pin that protrudes from the development unit with the hollow shaft on the drum cleaning unit. However, the tip of the hollow shaft could be rough on its surface and this disables the release of the pin on some units.



Pin on the development unit



Hollow shaft on the drum cleaning unit

Occurrence rate: 2.87%

This rate indicates the number of units that have the possibility of the above failure, and does not indicate the actual number of affected units.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 16-May-12

No.: RD074066

Affected lot: 92 units**S/N of the possibly affected Development Units in NA**

V9025100005	V9025100085	V9025100116	V9125100038
V9025100006	V9025100087	V9025100117	V9125100039
V9025100007	V9025100088	V9025100119	V9125100040
V9025100008	V9025100092	V9025100120	V9125100041
V9025100009	V9025100093	V9025100121	V9125100042
V9025100011	V9025100094	V9025100122	V9125100043
V9025100066	V9025100095	V9025100127	V9125100044
V9025100067	V9025100096	V9025100128	V9125100045
V9025100068	V9025100097	V9025100129	V9125100047
V9025100069	V9025100098	V9025100130	V9125100048
V9025100070	V9025100099	V9025100131	V9125100049
V9025100071	V9025100100	V9025100132	V9125100050
V9025100072	V9025100101	V9025100134	V9125100058
V9025100073	V9025100102	V9025100137	V9125100060
V9025100074	V9025100103	V9025100139	V9125100061
V9025100075	V9025100105	V9125100004	V9125100062
V9025100077	V9025100106	V9125100031	V9125100063
V9025100079	V9025100107	V9125100032	V9125100064
V9025100080	V9025100109	V9125100033	V9125100065
V9025100081	V9025100110	V9125100034	V9125100066
V9025100082	V9025100112	V9125100035	V9125100067
V9025100083	V9025100114	V9125100036	V9125100069
V9025100084	V9025100115	V9125100037	V9125100071

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 16-May-12

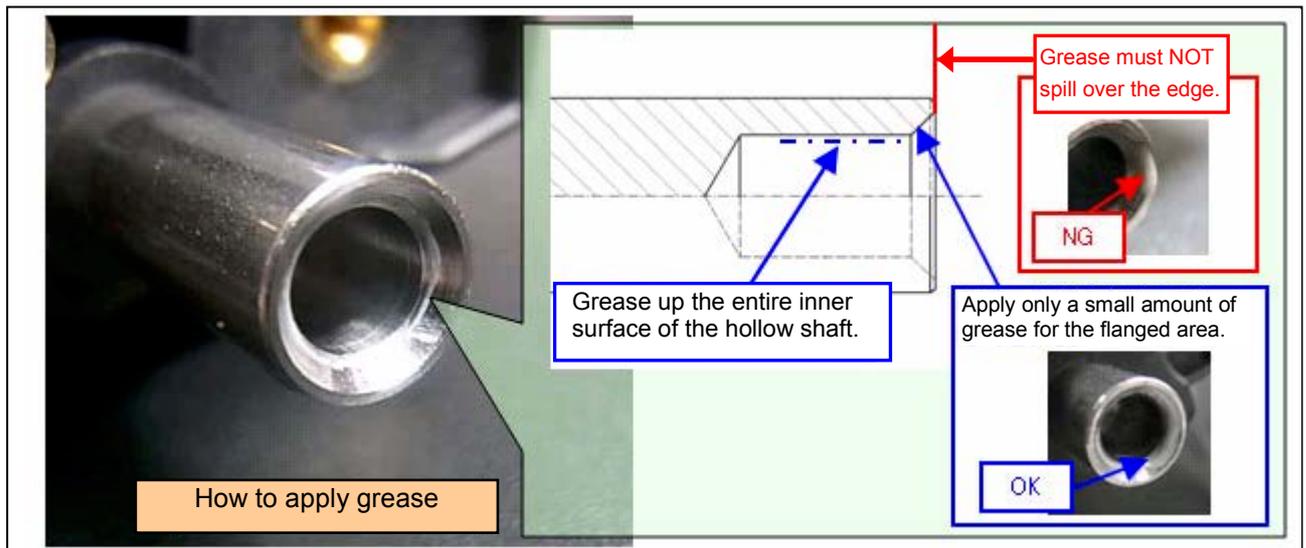
No.: RD074066

ACTION

Check the serial number and apply grease to the hollow shaft of the drum cleaning unit as described below at your next service visit.

Use the following grease:

52039502 Silicone Grease G-501



Reissued:20-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 16-May-12	No.: RD074068a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Re-issue

The items in bold italics have been added.

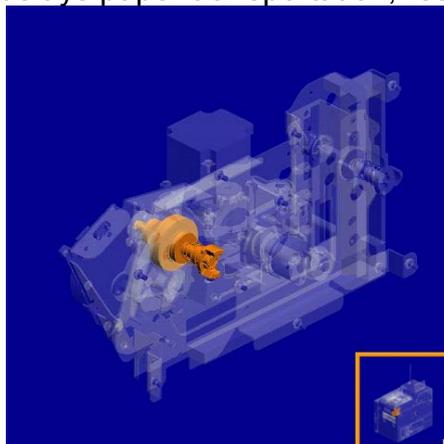
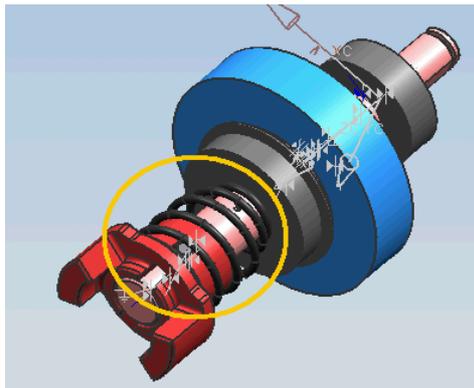
Subject: Troubleshooting Jam 033		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Section, PP Tech Service Dep.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Jam 033 (Fusing Exit Sensor)

CAUSE

The spring installed in the shaft assembly (D074 1405) to drive the fusing unit is not strong enough and causes to the coupling separate momentarily, which temporarily slows down the rotation of the fusing unit and delays paper transportation, resulting in Jam 033.



OCCURRENCE RATE

The occurrence rate is approximately 20%, which is a calculation based on units that exhibited Jam 033 twice or more according to the @Remote data.

Jam033 is not necessarily a result of the aforementioned cause.

NOTE: All units manufactured prior to the modification are installed with the same spring. However, this does not mean that all units will exhibit Jam033 because the jam is a result of variances in the strength of the spring.

SOLUTION

A stronger spring was applied for the shaft assembly.

ACTION

Replace with the modified shaft assembly. Serial numbers of the affected units and the replacement procedures are on the following pages.

Reissued:20-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 16-May-12	No.: RD074068a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Serial Numbers of the Affected Units

NA: 50 units	
S98-10600002	V90-15900009
S98-10600006	V90-15900010
S98-10600008	V90-15900021
S98-10700003	V90-16000020
S98-10700036	V90-16000022
S98-10800001	V90-16000053
S98-10800023	V90-16000077
S98-11000003	V90-22500022
V90-10700008	V90-22500037
V90-11000002	V91-11000002
V90-15500021	V91-15600005
V90-15500036	V91-15600015
V90-15500052	V91-15600042
V90-15600005	V91-15600046
V90-15600032	V91-15600054
V90-15600037	V91-15700014
V90-15600064	V91-15700015
V90-15600067	V91-15700041
V90-15700017	V91-15800057
V90-15700050	V91-15800062
V90-15800001	V91-15900028
V90-15800102	V91-15900031
V90-15800103	V91-15900039
V90-15900001	V91-22500011
V90-15900005	V91-24900006

EU: 50 units	
S98-10700036	V90-13500037
S98-10800020	V90-13500048
S98-10800023	V90-13500052
S98-10800026	V90-13500062
S98-10800034	V90-13600026
S98-10800037	V90-13600039
S98-11000003	V90-13600040
V90-10700008	V90-22500022
V90-11000002	V90-22500037
V90-13100006	V91-11000002
V90-13200002	V91-12500002
V90-13200005	V91-12900001
V90-13300006	V91-12900003
V90-13300014	V91-13200001
V90-13300023	V91-13200008
V90-13300036	V91-13200010
V90-13400004	V91-13300012
V90-13400009	V91-13300017
V90-13400021	V91-13300023
V90-13400024	V91-13400001
V90-13500008	V91-13400016
V90-13500012	V91-13500004
V90-13500019	V91-13600012
V90-13500030	V91-22500011
V90-13500033	V91-24900006

AP: 17 units
S98-10700036
S98-10800023
S98-10900037
S98-10900038
S98-11000003
V90-10500001
V90-10700008
V90-10900004
V90-11000002
V90-22500022
V90-22500037
V91-10600006
V91-10700007
V91-10800002
V91-11000002
V91-22500011
V91-24900006

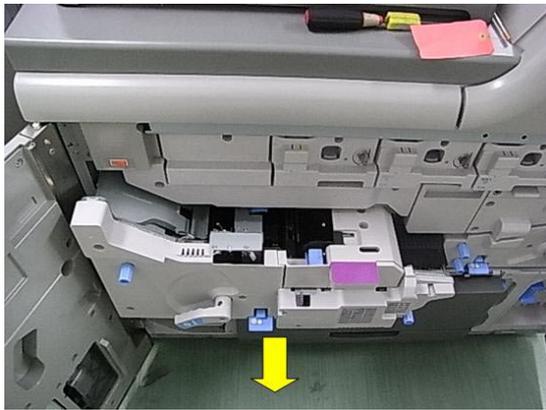
The symptom described in this bulletin was confirmed on MIFs with these serial numbers. If the symptom is seen on any other units, consult with the key service person at your Regional Headquarters or your local sales company on how to proceed with the replacement work.

Reissued:20-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 16-May-12	No.: RD074068a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

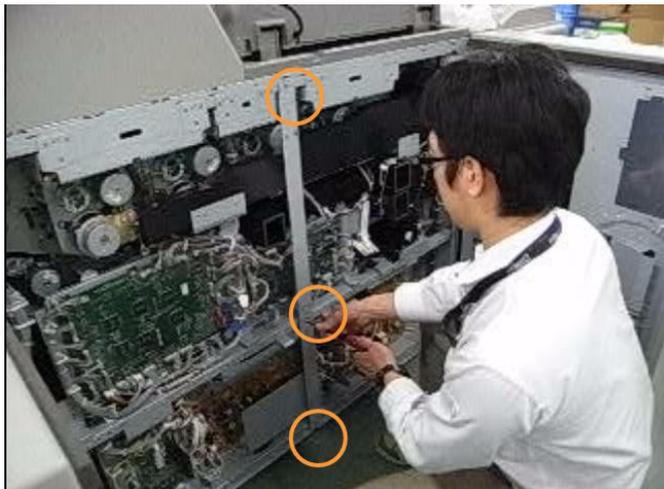
Replacement procedure

1. Pull out the left drawer and open the rear boxes according to the procedures in the service manual.

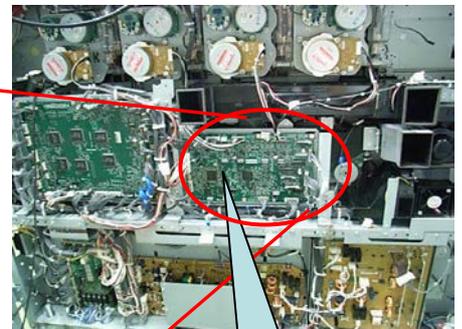
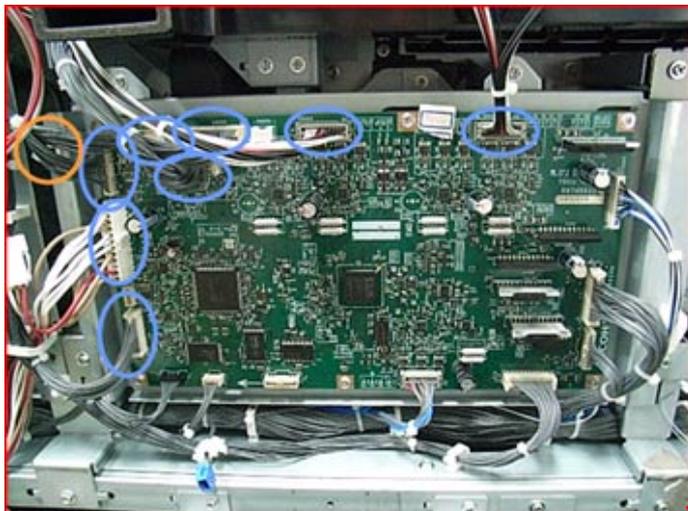


d074r005

2. Remove the center stay. (Screw x3)



3. Disconnect 8 connectors and release 1 clamp.



TDCU

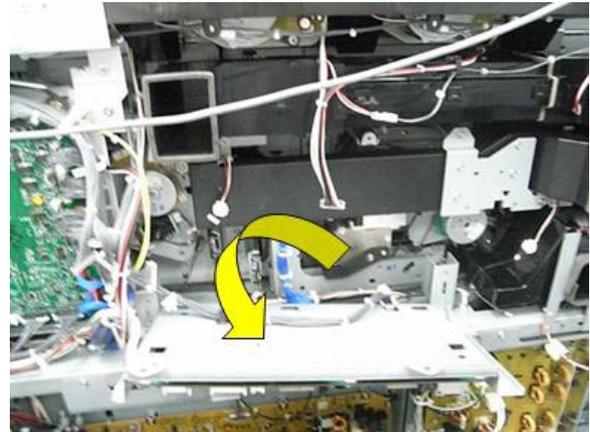
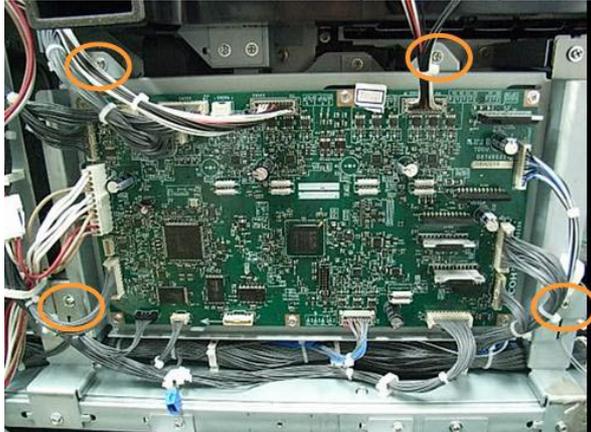
Reissued:20-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

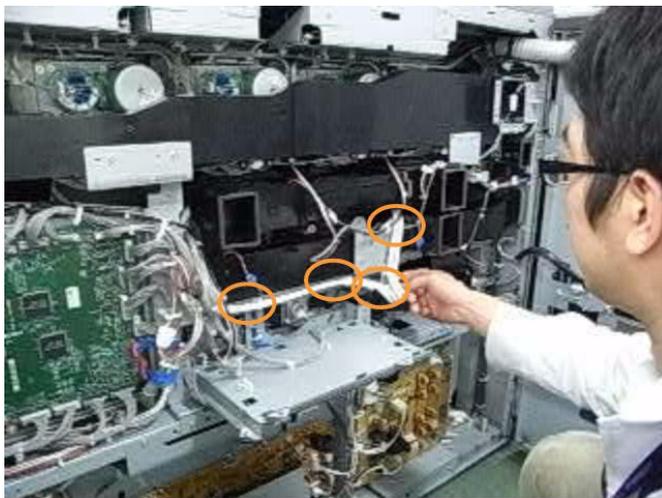
Date: 16-May-12

No.: RD074068a

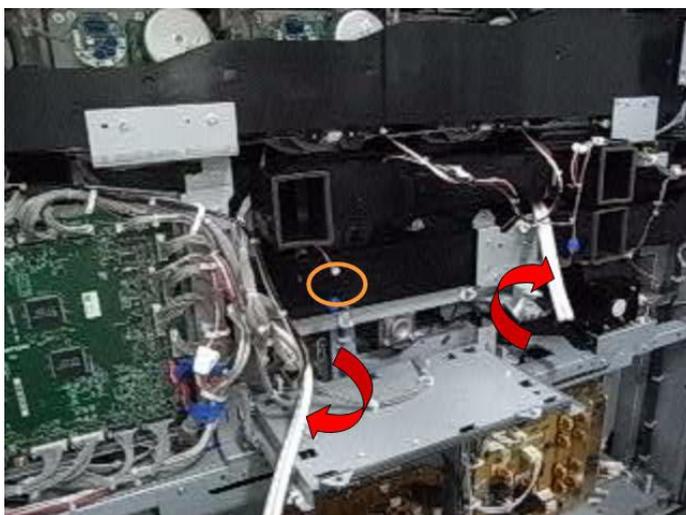
4. Lower the TDCU board. (Screw x4)



5. Release 7 clamps.



6. Move the sets of tubes to the sides and disconnect 1 connector.



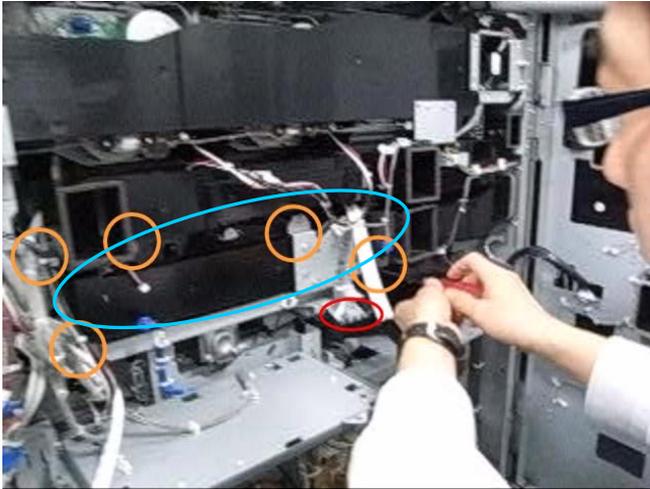
Reissued:20-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

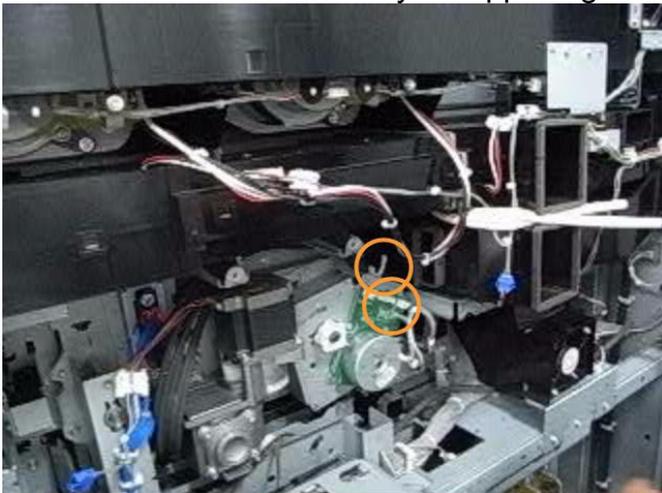
Date: 16-May-12

No.: RD074068a

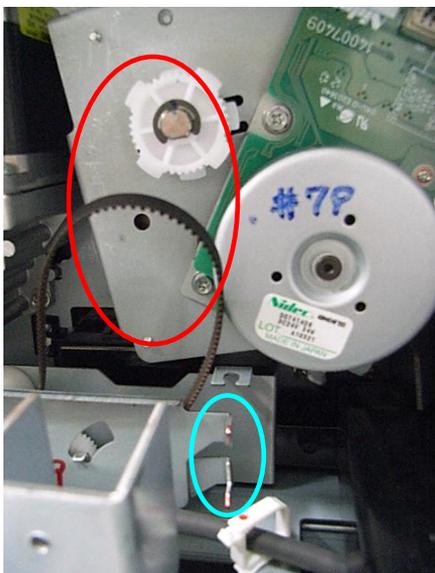
7. Remove the duct. (Screw x5)
Work carefully to avoid damage to the connector circled in red.



8. Disconnect 2 connectors, release 1 harness clamp, and remove the harness.
NOTE: Hold the board with your opposing hand when disconnecting the connectors.



9. Remove the spring with pliers and remove the belt.



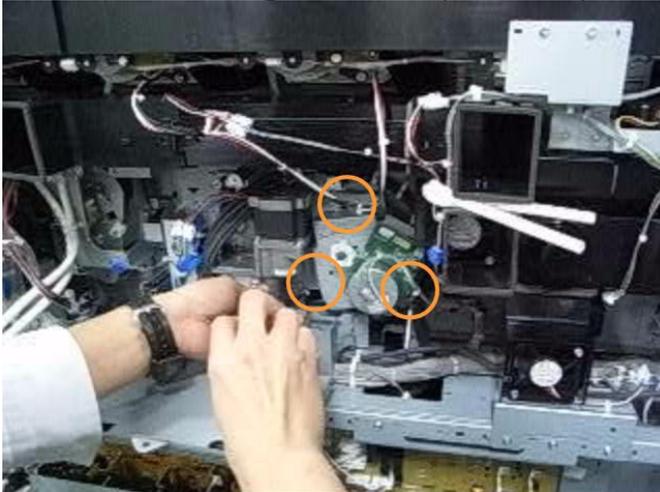
Reissued:20-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

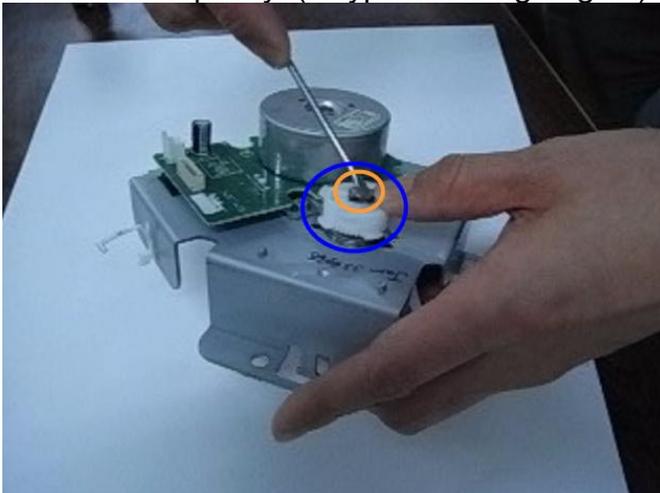
Date: 16-May-12

No.: RD074068a

10. Remove the fusing drive unit. (Screw x3)



11. Remove the pulley. (E-type retaining ring x1)



12. Remove the 3 screws to separate the shaft assembly from the motor bracket.

IMPORTANT: As you separate the components after removing the 3 screws, hold it so that the motor bracket faces up and the shaft assembly faces down to prevent the gears from dropping.



After removing the 3 screws, flip the unit so that the motor bracket faces up to prevent the gears from dropping.

Reissued:20-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 16-May-12

No.: RD074068a

13. Hold the components as shown in the photo, and remove the gears and the shaft together from the black case.



14. Take grease from the gear installed in the old shaft assembly and apply it to the gear installed in the new shaft assembly.



NOTE: If the gear has absorbed the grease and the amount of grease is insufficient for reuse on the new gear, procure the grease registered with the service p/n VSSG9001.

15. Insert the new shaft assembly into the black case.



Reissued:20-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 16-May-12

No.: RD074068a

16. Follow the steps in reverse order to reassemble the unit and complete the procedure.

Keep the following points in mind when reassembling the unit.

- When installing the duct, make sure that the harness is routed between the duct and the bracket.



- These tubes are for collecting liquid coolant leakage. Align the tubes in the order KCMY from left to right to enable proper circulation of the coolant when leakage occurs.



Reissued:04-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 21-May-12	No.: RD074070a
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB ReissueThe items in ***bold italics*** were added.

Subject: Procedure for Replacing the Entrance Seal of the Toner Supply Port of the Development Unit.		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add to your field service manual the following procedure for replacing the toner supply port entrance seal:

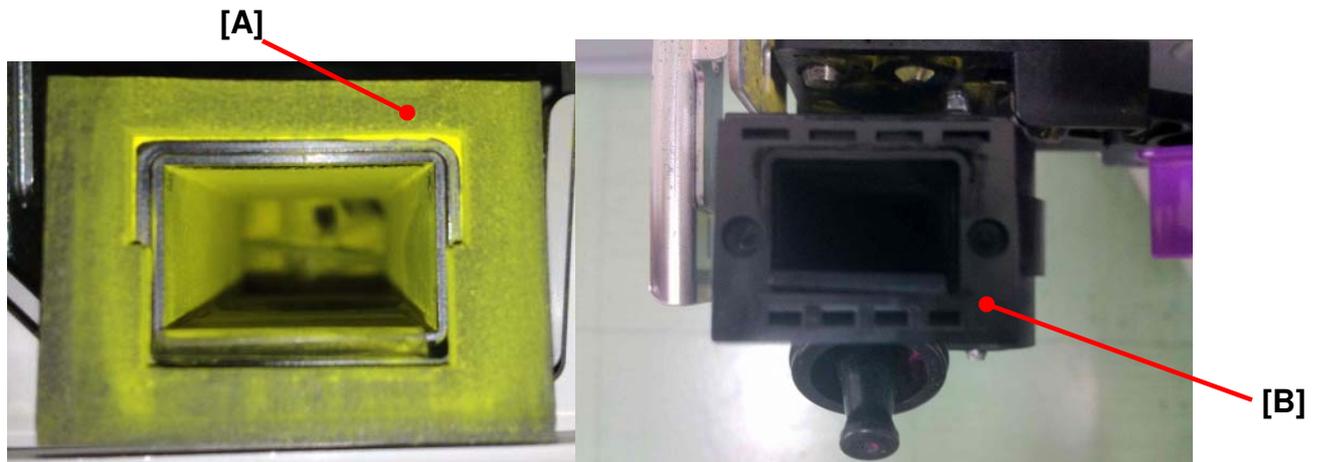
D0743352 SEAL:GUIDE:TONER SUPPLY:UPPER

Note

The seal was modified and is made thicker than the former seal, in order to reduce the chances of toner leakage. If considerable toner leakage is observed at the entrance of the toner supply port, please try replacing the seal by following the procedure described below.

Procedure

1. Pull out the PCDU according to the procedure in the service manual in the section:
4. Replacement and Adjustments > Common Procedures > Removing PCDUs



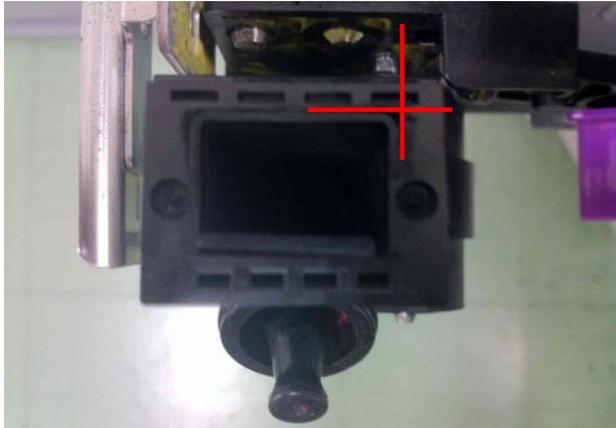
2. Remove the old seal [A] from the toner supply port and clean the surface [B] of the entrance where the new seal should be attached.

Reissued:04-Jun-12

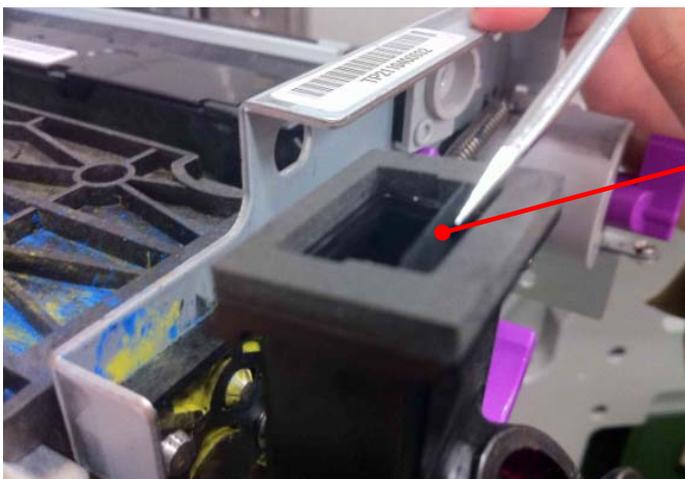
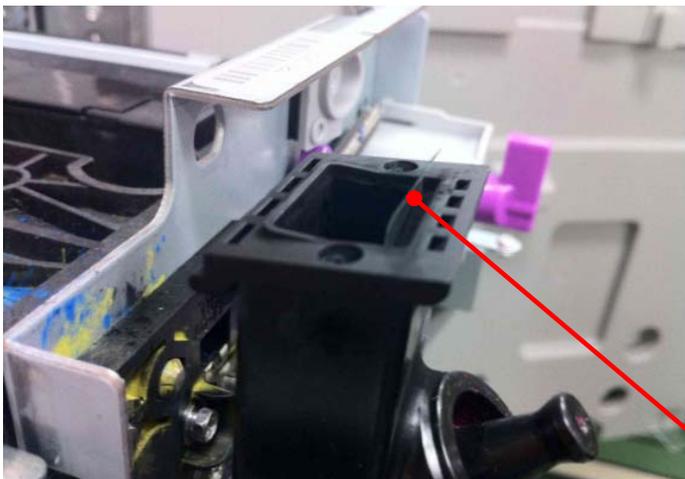
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b

Date: 21-May-12

No.: RD074070a



3. Attach the new seal by aligning the corners.

**[A]****Note**

Make sure the seal does not interfere with the mylar [A].

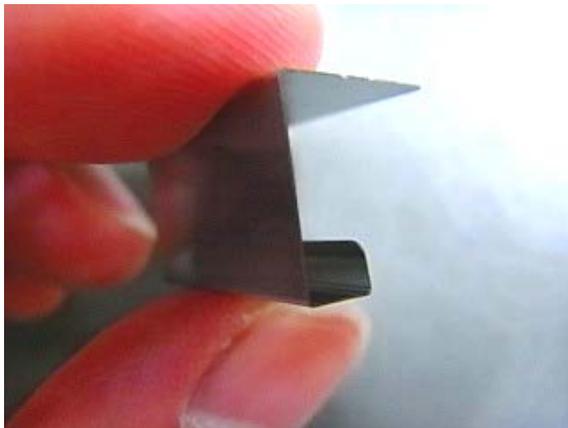
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 21-May-12	No.: RD074069
Subject: Procedure for Attaching the Anti-Toner Leak Spring Plate		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following procedure for attaching the Anti-Toner Leak Spring Plate on the Development unit to your field service manual. The plate is newly registered as a service part.

D0743270: PLATE:CASE:FILTER

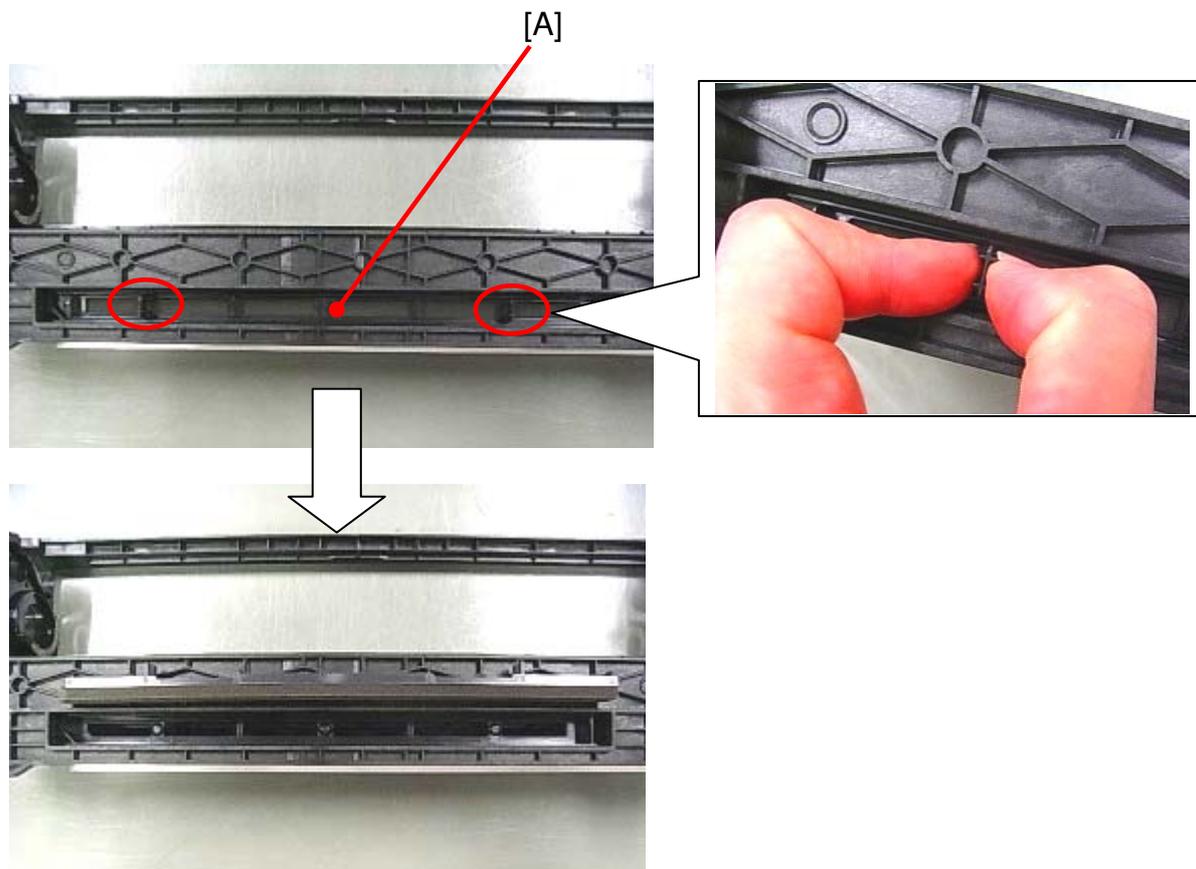
Procedure

CAUTION: The edge of the spring plate is sharp. Make sure to hold the flat surface of the spring plate to avoid injuries.



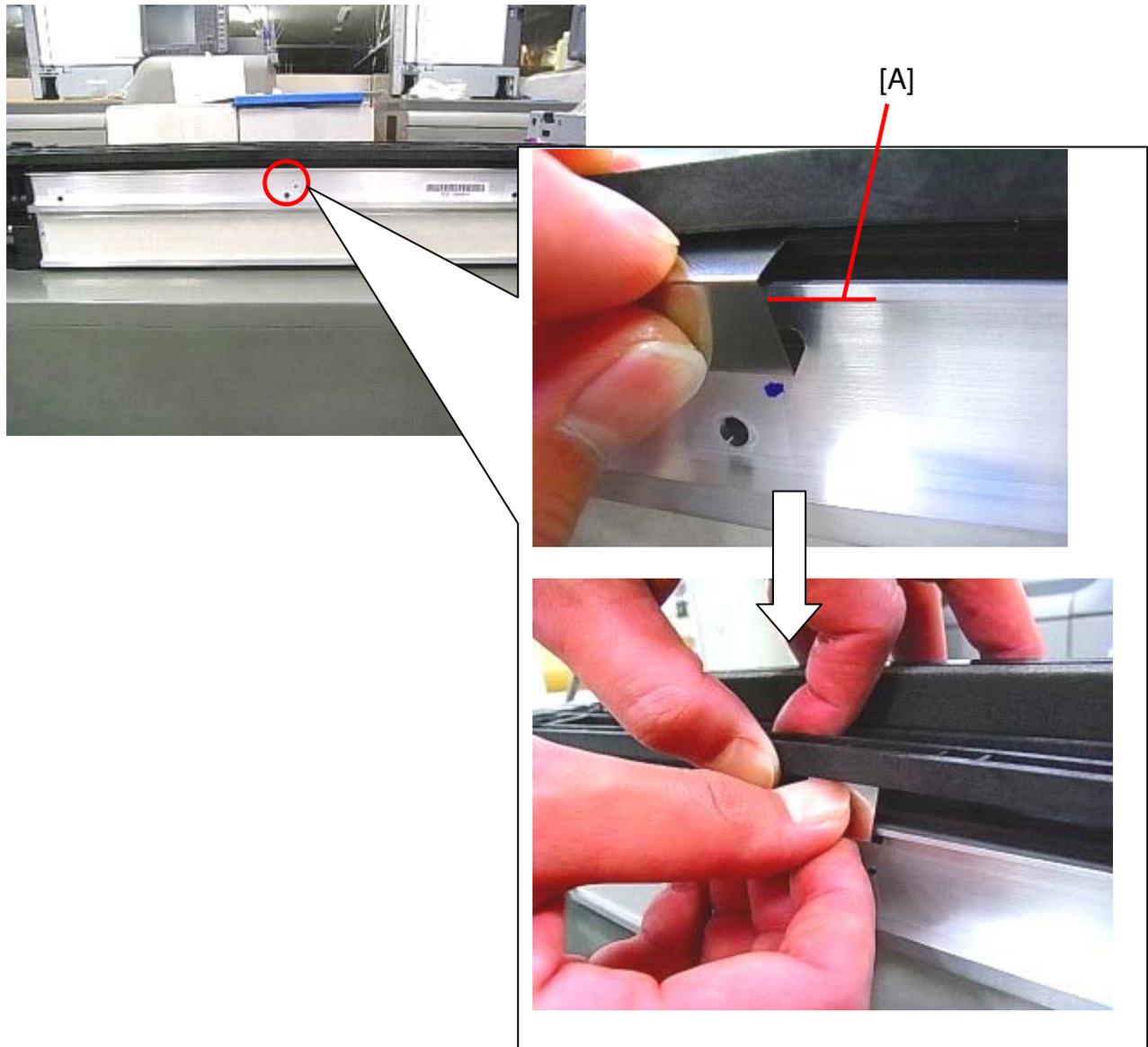
1. Remove the development unit from the PCDU according to the procedure in the field service manual in the section:
4. Replacement and Adjustments -> Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) -> Development Unit Replacement

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 21-May-12	No.: RD074069
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------



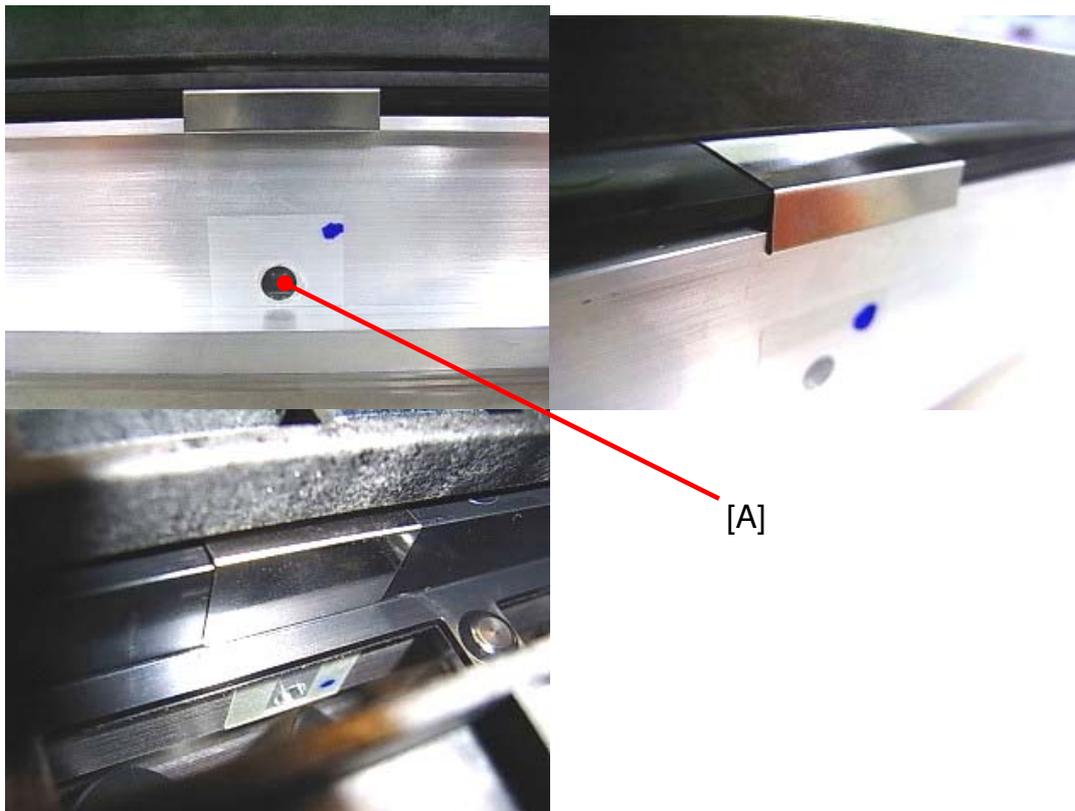
2. To remove the filter [A], pinch the 2 parts circled in red and lift up. Remove the filter gently to prevent developer from spilling.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 21-May-12	No.: RD074069
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------



3. Attach the spring plate.
 - First, hook the spring plate to the edge of the case as shown in the above photo indicated with the red line.
 - Then, slightly lift up the black frame with your opposing hand, and snap the spring plate onto the case so that it locks in place.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 21-May-12	No.: RD074069
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------



4. Check to make sure that the spring plate has been attached to the correct position, directly above the center hole.
 - If the position needs to be adjusted, carefully slide the spring plate without detaching it from the case. When doing so, hold the flat surfaces to prevent cutting your fingers with the sharp edges.



5. Reattach the filter to complete the procedure.

Note: If the spring plate is not locked in place correctly, you may use a flathead precision screwdriver to lift up the black case.

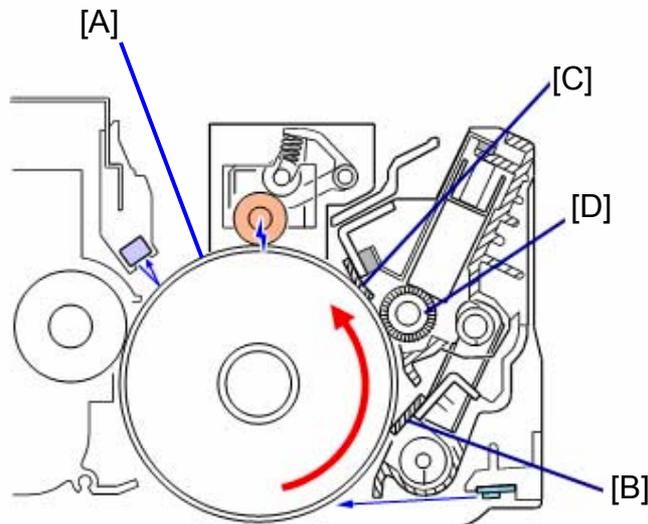
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 24-May-12	No.: RD074071
Subject: SC39X (Drum Motor Error)		Prepared by: Hiroaki H Matsui	
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

SC39X (Drum Motor Error Y, M, C, K)

Cause

Excess friction between the Drum [A] and the Cleaning Blade [B] causes a heavy load on the drum motor, resulting in a Drum Motor Error.



[A] Drum, [B] Cleaning Blade, [C] Lubrication Blade, [D] Lubrication Brush Roller

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 24-May-12

No.: RD074071

Action

As a preventative maintenance, take the following action even for machines that currently do not exhibit SC39X.

Apply lubricant powder (Zinc Stearate Powder; P/N D0159501) on the drum cleaning blade for units that meet any of the following conditions:

1. Just after the brand new machine installation.
2. Installed a new Drum Cleaning Unit
3. Installed a new Drum Cleaning Blade

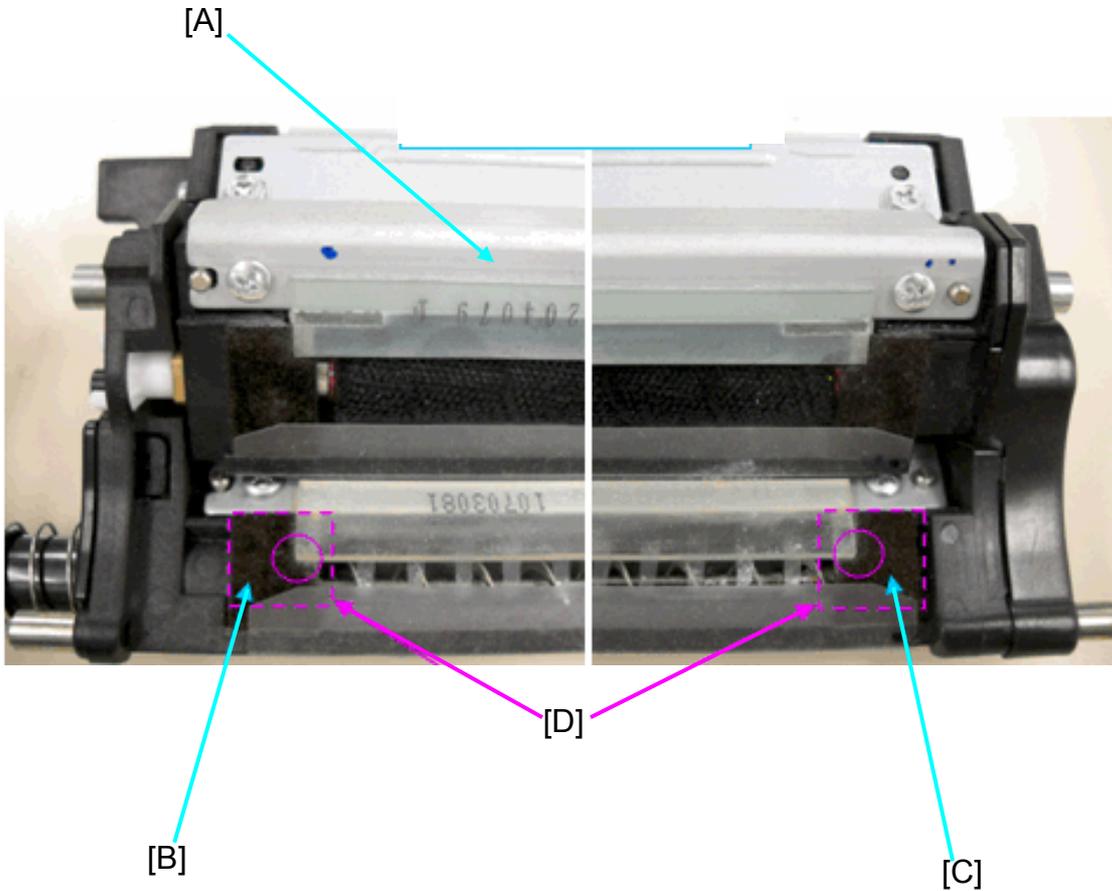
Procedure

1. Prepare a clean sheet of paper and pour some lubricant powder (Zinc Stearate Powder; P/N D0159501) onto the paper.



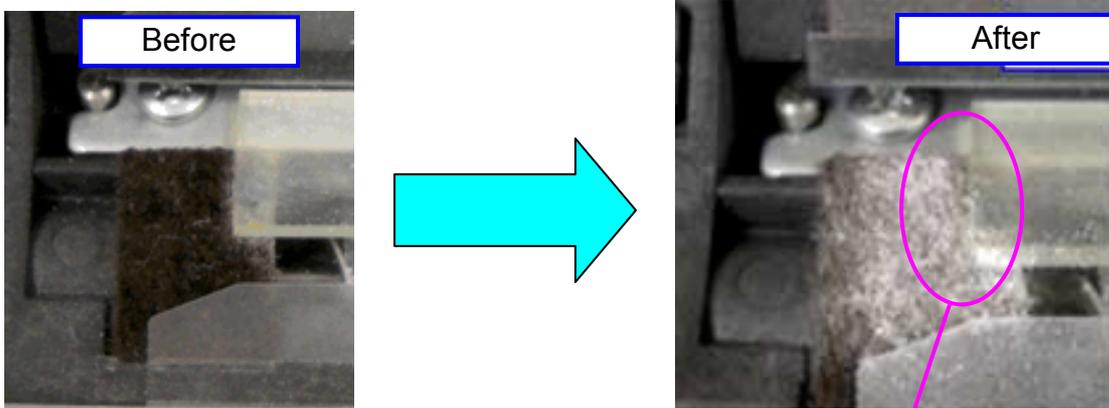
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 24-May-12	No.: RD074071
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

2. Remove the drum cleaning unit [A] from the PCDU. (Refer to the field service manual.)



3. Use your fingers to apply the Zinc Stearate Powder on the front cleaning blade edge and seal [C] AND rear cleaning blade edge and seal [B]. Especially, powder should be applied on the edge of cleaning blade [D] (indicated with the circle in the above photo.)

The photos below show the drum cleaning unit before/after applying the lubricant powder.



Make sure the powder covers this corner

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 24-May-12	No.: RD074071
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

4. Repeat the above procedure for all stations and do the following SPs to complete the procedure.

SP3032-03: Execute Cleaning Setup: Exe: K

SP3032-04: Execute Cleaning Setup: Exe: C

SP3032-05: Execute Cleaning Setup: Exe: M

SP3032-06: Execute Cleaning Setup: Exe: Y

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 04-Jun-12	No.: RD074072
Subject: Troubleshooting: Damaged development roller seals and SC39X (Drum Motor Error)		Prepared by: Hiroaki H Matsui	
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

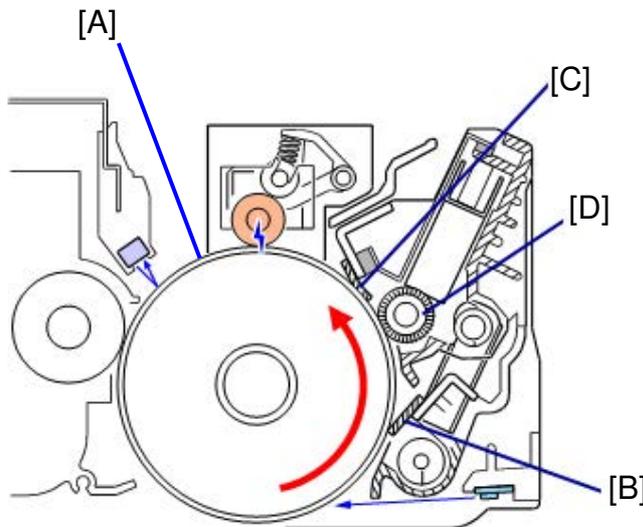
Symptom

The following 2 symptoms are observed together:

1. The development roller seal is damaged or peeled off.
2. SC39X (Drum Motor Error) is logged several times in the SC History (SP7403-001).

Cause

Excess friction between the Drum [A] and the Cleaning Blade [B] causes heavy load on the drum motor, resulting in Drum Motor Error and damaging or peeling off the development roller seal due to the abnormal rotation of the drum.



[A] Drum, [B] Cleaning Blade, [C] Lubrication Blade, [D] Lubrication Brush Roller

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 04-Jun-12

No.: RD074072

Action

1. Remove the damaged seal and replace it with a new seal by referring to the table below which describes the logged SC and the corresponding stations.

Logged SC	Corresponding Color Station
SC390 or SC395	Replace the seals for the K-Development Unit.
SC391 or SC396	Replace the seals for the C-Development Unit.
SC392 or SC397	Replace the seals for the M-Development Unit.
SC393 or SC398	Replace the seals for the Y-Development Unit.

NOTE:

- Development roller seals should be replaced **ONLY** for the affected station(s).
 - For a detailed procedure on development roller seal replacement, see **RTB #RD074063** "Procedure for Replacing the Seals of the Development Roller".
2. Replace the Drum Cleaning Unit with a new one for the affected station that has new seals attached.
 3. Apply lubricant powder (Zinc Stearate Powder; P/N D0159501) on the new development roller seals and on the corners of the drum cleaning blade. See the related **RTB #RD074071** "SC39X (Drum Motor Error)" for the detailed procedure.
 4. Do the following SP for the affected unit to complete the procedure.

SP3032-03: Execute Cleaning Setup: Exe: K
SP3032-04: Execute Cleaning Setup: Exe: C
SP3032-05: Execute Cleaning Setup: Exe: M
SP3032-06: Execute Cleaning Setup: Exe: Y

IMPORTANT: Make sure to completely follow all of the above 4 steps.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 07-June-12	No.: RD074073
Subject: Additional Procedure for Replacing Laser Unit		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Additional Information)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following procedure to your Taurus field manual in the section:

4. Replacement and Adjustments > Laser Unit > Laser Units

Additional Procedure

#1: Procedure BEFORE replacing the laser unit

Set the value of the following SPs to “0” before you begin the replacement of the laser unit (that is, before you remove the laser unit).

- SP2104-002 (C) Skew Adjustment: Manual C
- SP2104-003 (M) Skew Adjustment: Manual M
- SP2104-004 (Y) Skew Adjustment: Manual Y

2104	Skew Adjustment	
	These SPs adjust skew.	
2	Manual C	[-50 to 50/0/1 pulse]
3	Manual M	
4	Manual Y	

NOTE

Although set to “0”, these values will be readjusted to fit the new laser unit when you execute MUSIC after the replacement.

Skipping this procedure may result in SC26x and SC28x after installing the new laser unit.

#2: Procedure AFTER replacing the laser unit

After the replacement, execute SP3011-004 (Full MUSIC) to complete the procedure.

Reissued:13-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 14-Oct-11	No.: RD074023b
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissued*The description in **bold italic** was added.*

Subject: High Frequency Banding in 2.5-2.7mm Pitch (caused by drum cleaning unit; temporal)		Prepared by: T. Komori	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

RD074023b

This revised RTB is a closing notice for the temporary action to replace several components of the drum cleaning unit when reaching half of its yield. The temporary action will become unnecessary by installing D0749904 in the affected units.

For details, see RD074074

Reissued:13-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 14-Oct-11

No.: RD074023b

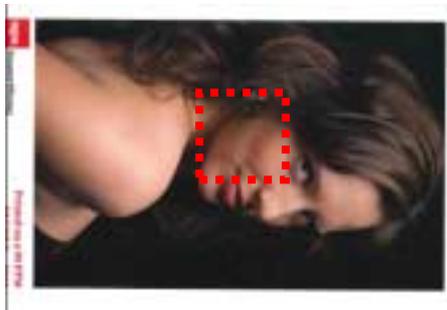
RD074023a

We have found one more part that must be replaced together in the temporary action.

Please be informed that this notice is temporary; until January 2012.
(Additional announcement will follow around December 2011.)

Symptom

High frequency banding (2.5-2.7mm pitch banding)

**Cause**

When the drum cleaning unit reaches half of its yield, which is approximately 67,500m, equivalent to 150kP (* see the note below), the lubricant brush roller begins to rotate slightly faster to maintain sufficient lubrication on the drum surface. However, this high speed rotation of the lubricant brush roller causes the PCDU to vibrate, resulting in high-pitch banding as shown in the photo above.

This is a temporary procedure until January 2012. A permanent countermeasure will be prepared for announcement by the beginning of January 2011.

Note

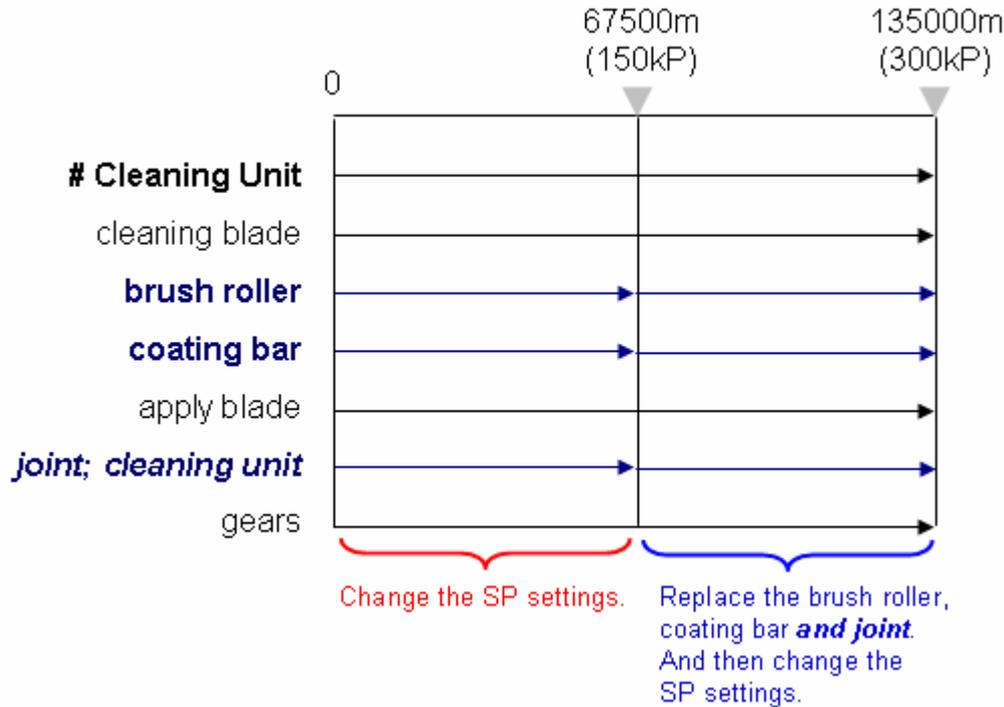
The Taurus refers to the "running distance" to calculate the PM yield of the drum cleaning unit, not the conventional "page counter".

Reissued:13-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 14-Oct-11	No.: RD074023b
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Temporary Action

1. **Make a service visit for ALL field machines to check the PM counter current value of drum cleaning unit for all stations.**



a) If the current counter is less than 67500 (150kP) or new-installs, change the SP settings (PM alert) as shown below.

b) If the current counter is over 67500 (150kP), replace the brush roller (lubricant roller/D0742454), coating bar (lubricant bar/D0742466) **and joint (D0742459)**, clear the PM counter of “#Cleaning Unit” and then change the SP settings (PM alert).

PM alert SP settings:

- ✓ Modify the following SP values to “67500” from “135000”.
SP7940-013, 020, 027, 034 (Drive Distance: End Std Value: K,C,M,Y)
- ✓ Make sure to check the following SP values are set to “1” so that the alert message appears on the operation panel when reaching the modified yield.
SP5062-013, 020, 027, 034 (Parts Replacement Banner: K,C,M,Y)

This SP modification will indicate the following alert message on the operation panel when the counter reaches 67500m (150kP).

Replacement Required: Cleaning Unit for
Photoconductor Unit
(color)

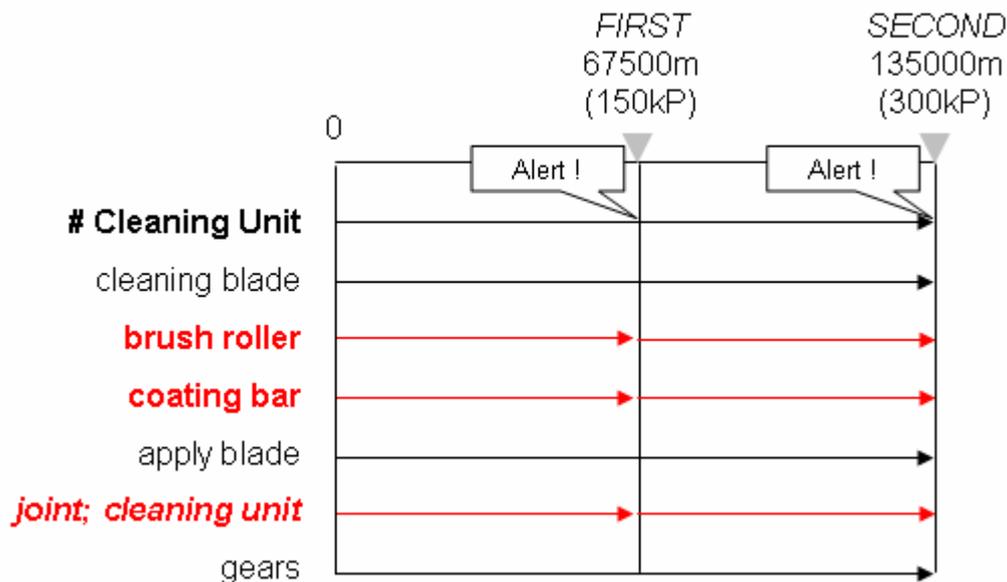
Reissued:13-Jun-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 14-Oct-11	No.: RD074023b
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

CAUTION

- ✓ Make sure to clear the PM counter “#Cleaning Unit” when either the components or the entire drum cleaning unit is replaced. This will clear the counters for the entire drum cleaning unit components (cleaning blade, brush roller, coating bar, apply blade, joint and gears).
- ✓ Counter clearance will take place whenever reaching the modified yield 67500. However, in reality, the drum cleaning unit consists of components of two different yields; 67500m (150kP) for the brush roller, coating bar **and joint**, and 135000m (300kP) for the remaining components.

Therefore, it requires two different actions; (1) when reaching 67500m (150kP) for the *FIRST* time, only the brush roller, coating bar **and joint** should be replaced, and (2) when the *SECOND* time of 67500m (in other words, total is 135000m (300kP)), the entire unit as a regular 300K-PM must be replaced. So, please manage the counter information correctly for 2 different actions to prevent confusion.



2. Replace the components or entire unit, based on the **FIRST** or **SECOND** 67500m (150kP)
 - a) **FIRST 67500m (150kP)**
Replace the brush roller (D0742454), coating bar (D0742466) **and joint (D0742459)**
 - b) **SECOND 67500m (in other words, total 300kP)**
Perform a regular 300K-PM.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 13-Jun-12	No.: RD074074
Subject: Modification Program for <i>Temp Yield Change of the Drum Cleaning Unit (RD074023a)</i>		Prepared by: T. Komori	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB explains the modification program for “*Temporary Yield Change of the Drum Cleaning Unit*” announced in RD074023a.

Problem Overview (RD074023)

Symptom Short Interval Banding (also called 'high-pitch' banding)
 Cause PDCU Vibration
 Temp Action Replace the component parts (brush roller, lubricant bar and joint) at half of their yield, which is 67,500m and equivalent to 150kP.

Design Modification

The modified drum cleaning units are installed with anti-vibration parts, which have been implemented in the mass production from February 2012.
 Rework the non-modified drum cleaning units in the field – currently in operation and TCRU Set A – by ordering FOC modification kit D0749904 which includes the following 3 parts.

D0749904 DRUM CLEANING UNIT:MODIFICATION

D0742477 SHEET:STAY:APPLY



x 8 pcs

D0742437 SHEET:FRAME:APPLY



x 4 pcs

D0742510 CUSHION:CLEANING UNIT:ASS'Y



x 8 pcs

NOTE

- 1) D0749904 includes parts for 4 stations.
 Place 1 order of D0749904 per 1 mainframe or per 1 TCRU Set A.
- 2) The above 3 parts can also be procured separately as service parts.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 13-Jun-12

No.: RD074074

Affected Mainframe (D074/D075/M044)*Manufactured before March, 2012*

For	Pro C651EX (D074)	Pro C751EX (D075)	Pro C751 (M044)
RAC	~ V90 <u>250</u> xxxxx	~ V91 <u>250</u> xxxxx	~ S98 <u>202</u> xxxxx
RE	~ V90 <u>226</u> xxxxx	~ V91 <u>226</u> xxxxx	~ S98 <u>202</u> xxxxx
RA	~ V90 <u>202</u> xxxxx	~ V91 <u>202</u> xxxxx	~ S98 <u>202</u> xxxxx

To identify the affected units, compare the mainframe serial number against the serial numbers in the table above.

If the 3 digit portion indicated in red and underlined is equal to or smaller than the above, the mainframe is installed with non-modified drum cleaning units and requires the rework. Mainframes manufactured from March 2012 may or may not include the modification.

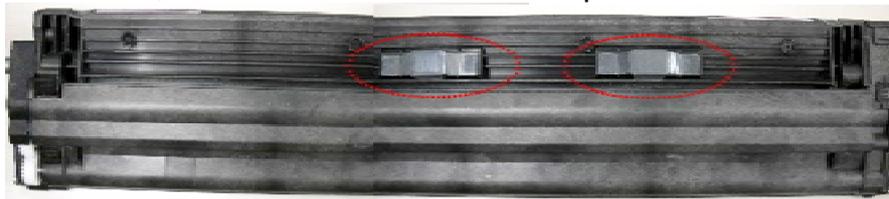
Affected TCRU Set A (D83717/D83729)*Manufactured before February, 2012*

To identify the affected TCRU Set A, refer to the number on the seal attached to the packaging box circled in red in the photo above. If the number is equal to or greater than “202” which indicates that the TCRU kit was manufactured in 2012 February (02), the kit includes the modification and does NOT require the rework.

NOTE

To identify whether or not the drum cleaning unit includes the modification by visual appearance, check for the 2 “cushions” on the back side.

If attached, the modification has been implemented.



Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 13-Jun-12	No.: RD074074
---	-----------------	---------------

Modification Procedure

Follow the procedure below for EVERY drum cleaning unit; YMCK.
Work time is approximately 10 minutes per station.

1. Removing the component parts



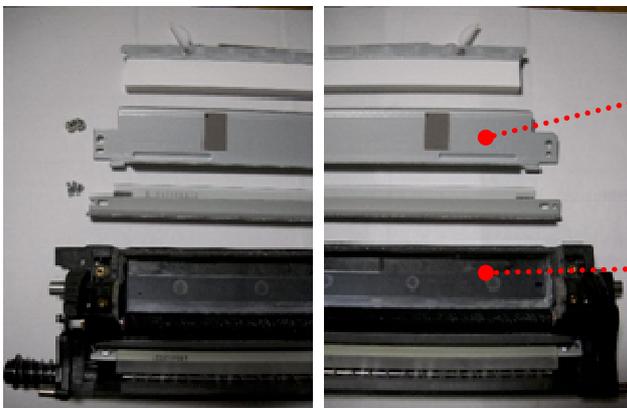
1-1. Remove the apply blade.



1-2. Remove the stay.



1-3. Lift up the areas marked with red circles to release the pressure, and then, remove the lubricant bar.

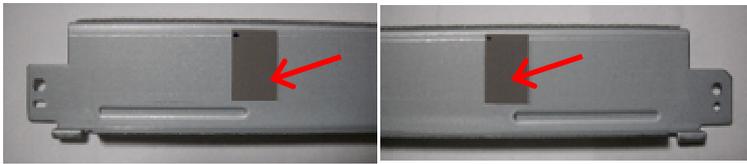


Stay
Modified in step 2

Sheet Mylar
Peeled off in step 3

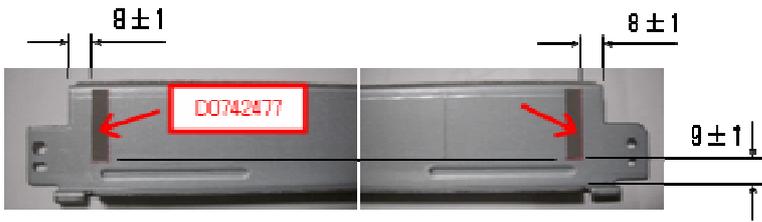
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 13-Jun-12	No.: RD074074
---	-----------------	---------------

2. Attaching the new mylar D0742477

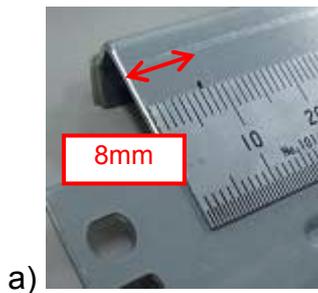


2-1. Peel off the 2 mylars and clean the surface with solvent.

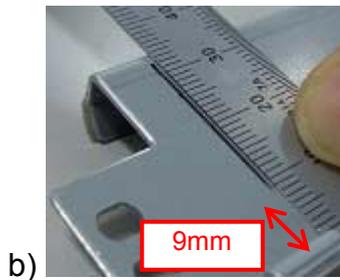
NOTE: Work carefully to prevent solvent from adhering to areas other than the surface of the stay, for instance, the urethane sponge.



2-2. Attach the D0742477.



a) Mark a reference point at 8mm from the edge of the stay.



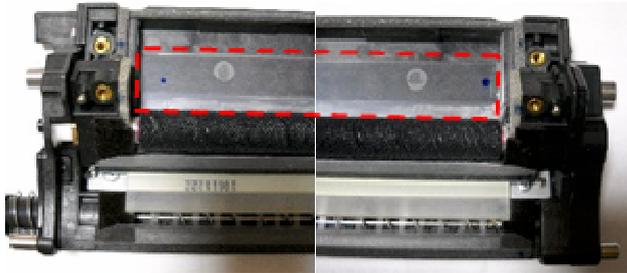
b) Draw a line from the reference point leaving 9mm of space at the bottom.



c) Attach the D0742477 (2pcs) on both sides so that they are inside the reference line.

NOTE: Confirm clean attachment; no-air bubbles, peel-offs.

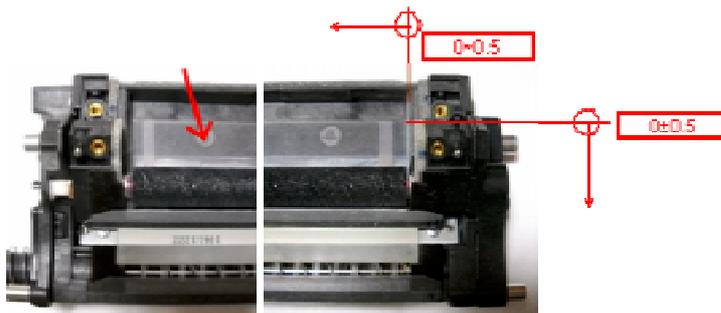
3. Replacing with the modified sheet mylar D0742437



3-1. Remove the sheet mylar from the frame and clean the surface with solvent so that adhesives do not remain.

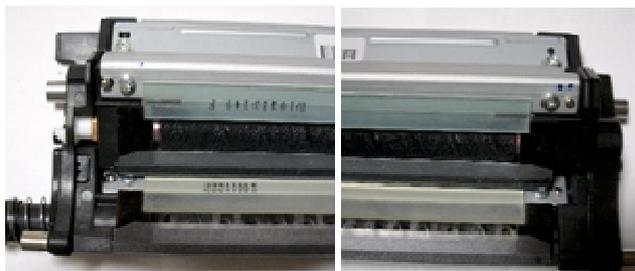
NOTE

- 1) Work carefully to prevent solvent from adhering to areas other than the surface of the stay, for instance, the urethane blade / entrance seals, brush roller, etc.
- 2) Flip the Sheet upwards when peeling off to avoid its contact with the Brush Roller as shown in the left photo.



3-2. Attach the new sheet mylar D0742437 to the frame. The top edge of the mylar should align with the top edge of the frame.

NOTE: Confirm clean attachment; no air-bubbles, peel-offs. Work carefully to prevent the Mylar from adhering to the Brush Roller.



3-3. Reassemble the component parts.

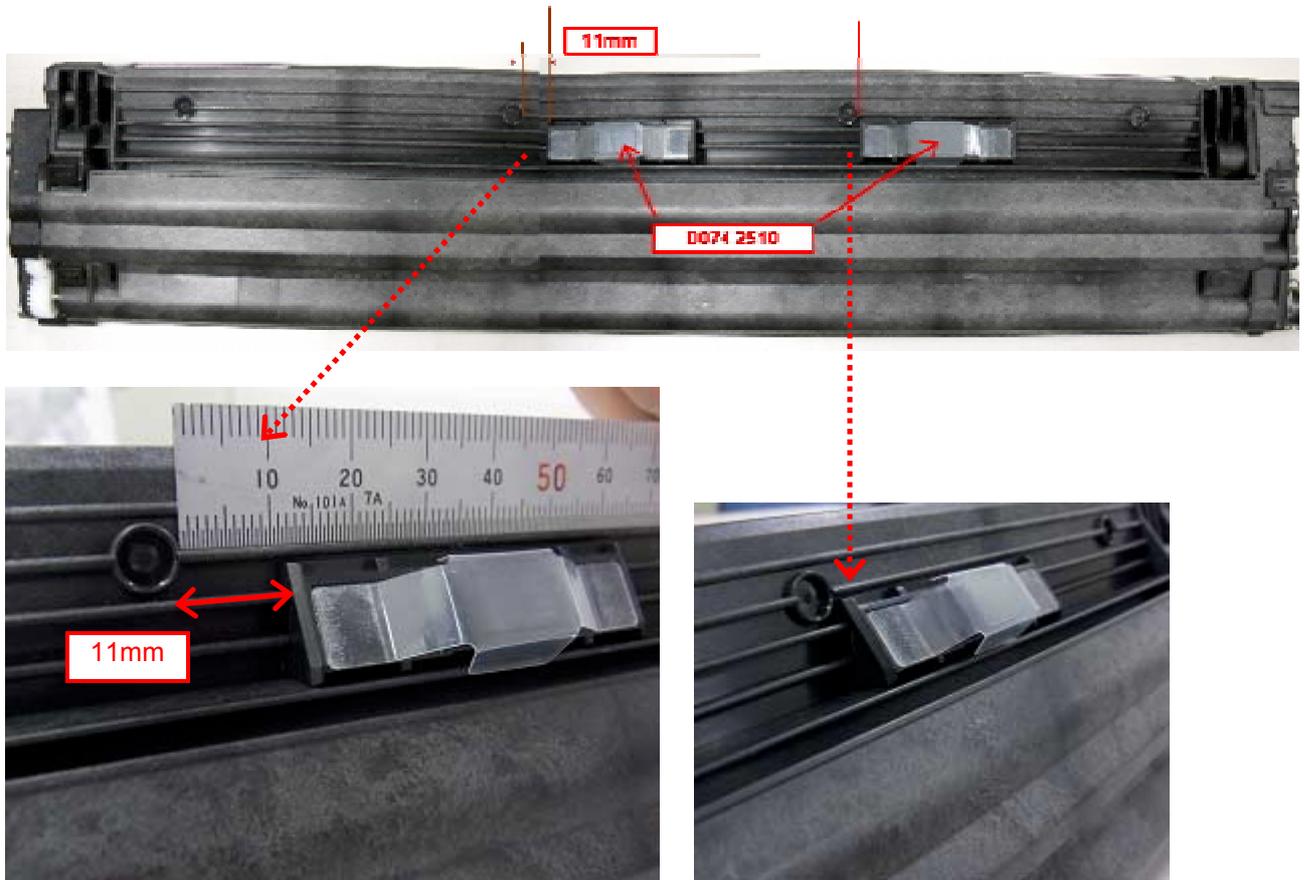
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 13-Jun-12

No.: RD074074

4. Attaching the anti-vibration cushion D0742510

Clean the surface of the back side of the frame and attach the cushions D0742510 (2 pcs) as shown below.



IMPORTANT

These cushions need to be replaced at 300Kp (135000m) as they will wear over time. Combine the PM for this part with other components of the drum cleaning unit that also require replacements at 300Kp.

NOTE: To prevent waste toner from spilling, attach the cushions with the drum cleaning unit set on the mainframe slide-rails.



To complete the procedure

Check the values set in SP7940-013, 020, 027, 034 (Drive Distance: End Std Value: K, C, M, Y). If these values were previously changed to "67500" (half of the original yield), reset the values to the original yield "135000".

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 13-Jun-12	No.: RD074075
Subject: Addition of the PM item on the drum cleaning unit		Prepared by: T. Komori	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

The following part was added as a new PM part.

D0742510 CUSHION: CLEANING UNIT: ASS'Y

These cushions are attached to the back side of the drum cleaning unit, 2 cushions per unit, as shown in the photo below to reduce the vibration generated from the unit, which could cause short-interval banding.



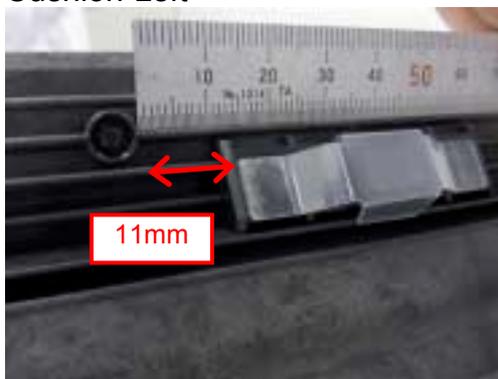
IMPORTANT

These cushions do not have a PM counter but need to be replaced at 300Kp (135000m) as they will wear over time. Combine the PM for this part with other components of the drum cleaning unit that also require replacements at 300Kp.

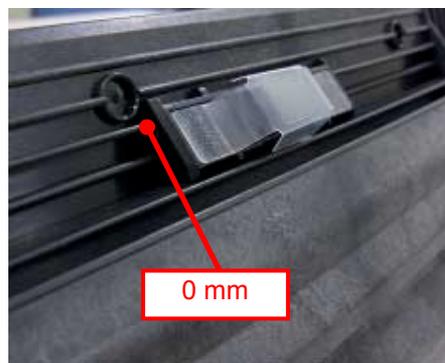
How to attach the cushions

Clean the surface of the back side of the frame and attach the cushions D0742510 (2 pcs) as shown below. To prevent toner from spilling, set the drum cleaning unit onto the mainframe slide rails when attaching the cushions.

Cushion-Left



Cushion-Right



NOTE

If the drum cleaning unit is not attached with these cushions, implement the modification with D0749904. For details, see **RD074074**.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 13-Jun-12	No.: RD074075
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

The PM part indicated in red in the table below was added to the. Revise your service manual in the section:

3. Preventive Maintenance > PM Tables for Main Machines > Around the drum

Part	By	At	Action	Comments
Drum Cleaning Unit*1	Tech User			
Cleaning Blade <i>D0742422</i>	Tech	300K*2	Replace	This blade does not include the side seals below. Replace both parts at the same time.
Side Seals <i>D0742424/D0742425</i>	Tech	300K*2	Replace	These are required for installing a new drum cleaning blade.
Lubrication Roller <i>D0742454</i>	Tech	300K*2	Replace	
Lubrication Bar <i>D0742466</i>	Tech	300K*2	Replace	
Lubrication Blade <i>D0742481</i>	Tech	300K*2	Replace	This blade does not include the side seals below. Replace both parts at the same time.
Side Seals <i>D0742485/D0742486</i>	Tech	300K*2	Replace	These are required for installing a new drum lubrication blade.
Lubrication Roller Coupling <i>D0742459</i>	Tech	300K*2	Replace	
Gears <i>D0758701</i>	Tech	300K*2	Replace	
Damping Cushion <i>D0742510</i>	Tech	300K*2,3	Replace	Newly Added. 2 pcs / unit

*1 TCRU qualified operators can replace these units. Service Technicians can replace the unit and also disassemble the unit and replace individual parts.

*2 The PM life of these parts is calculated by referring to the rotations of the drum. The PM Parts Replacement message is displayed when the drum rotations reach the timing equal to 300K sheets outputs with 25P/J, A4 LEF (LT LEF) and simplex mode. As a result, the timing of the PM Parts Replacement message may be different from the PM counter (number of outputs) of the drum. → *300K is equivalent to 135000m.*

*3 The damping cushion does not have a PM counter but requires replacement at 300K. Combine the PM for this part with other components of the drum cleaning unit that also require replacements at 300K.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 20-Jun-12	No.: RD074076
Subject: SP Setting for saddled-stitched booklets with custom size paper		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

This RTB has been issued to announce the additional SP setting, which is required when creating saddle-stitched booklets using custom size paper on the Booklet Finisher SR5040.

When creating saddle-stitched booklets using custom size paper in a print job run on the Fiery controller, set SP5977-001 to "1".

NOTE: The above SP setting is not required when creating saddled-stitch booklets on the Plockmatic booklet maker.

Reissued:04-Jul-12

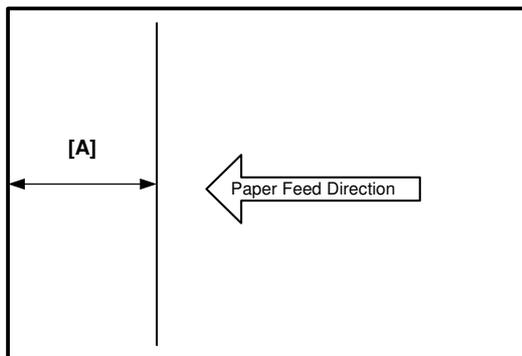
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 24-Oct-11	No.: RD074029d
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

*The descriptions in **italic** were added or modified.*

Subject: Troubleshooting Shock Jitter		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom



One or several lines (jitters) appear in an area at a distance [A] from the leading edge of the 3rd page or later. *This symptom is observed especially when using Thick Paper (Paper Weight 5, 6 and 7).*

NOTE:

1. ~~This symptom does not occur on the 1st and 2nd pages.~~ *This symptom does not occur on the 1st page. It occurs on the 2nd page and on, or the 3rd page and on.*
2. Distance [A] varies depending on the paper size. *See the Appendices for more details.*

Cause 1

The ITB vibrates due to the shock generated when the leading edge enters the nip between the ITB and the PTR. *Troubleshooting instructions for shock jitter generated by this cause are on pages 2~4 of this bulletin.*

Cause 2

The ITB vibrates due to the shock generated when the trailing edge exits the nip between the ITB and the PTR. *Troubleshooting instructions for shock jitter generated by this cause are on page 5 of this bulletin.*

Reissued:04-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 24-Oct-11	No.: RD074029d
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Troubleshooting Shock-jitter of Cause 1

There are several actions you can take to troubleshoot shock jitter. The actions and the order they are implemented will vary depending on the color mode (B/W or Full Color) and the paper weight (thicker or thinner than Paper Weight 4) in use, as shown in the table below. Details of each action are on the following pages.

Mode	Paper Weight	Try these actions from left to right	
B/W	Thicker than 4	Action b	-
	Thinner than 4	Action a	→ Action b
FC	Thicker than 4	Action b	→ Action c
	Thinner than 4	Action a	→ Action b

Example

For shock jitter reported by a customer who uses Paper Weight 5 and FC mode, first do Action b. If the results do not satisfy the customer, then do Action c.

Reissued:04-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 24-Oct-11

No.: RD074029d

Action a: Adjusting the Paper Transfer Gap

For each affected paper:

1. Specify "Small Gap" for "Custom Paper Advanced Settings: 43 Adjust Gap of Paper Transfer:".
2. Specify "Large Gap" ONLY if sufficient improvement cannot be confirmed from the previous adjustment. If the results show no difference between "Small Gap" and "Large Gap", specify "Small Gap".

NOTE

The modified Custom Paper Settings value will enlarge the gap between the ITB and PTR, which will reduce the chances of shock jitter.

NOTE2

"Large Gap" should be applied ONLY when better results are obtained in comparison with "Small Gap", due to the following possible side effects when specifying "Large Gap":

1. Low image density on leading and trailing edges
2. Even worse shock jitter

Note that the thicker the paper, the larger the risk of the above side effects.

Reissued:04-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 24-Oct-11

No.: RD074029d

Action b: Fine adjustment of the drum motor speed

1. *Fine adjust the drum motor speed (default: 0.2%) with the following SPs. Set to a value (-0.1, 0, or 0.1 %) that generates the best result.*

*SP1010-001 to 004**SP1011-001 to 004**SP1012-001 to 004****IMPORTANT****All of the above 12 SPs must be set with the same value.*

2. *Execute MUSIC.*

Action c: Reducing the process speed*In Customer Paper Advance Settings, specify "Low" for "19: Process Speed Setting" for the paper in use.**Side effect:*

- *Reduced productivity.*

Reissued:04-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 24-Oct-11

No.: RD074029d

Troubleshooting Shock-jitter of Cause 2

Apply the following Engine firmware versions.

Copier: Version 1.60:04 (D0745404G) or newer

Printer: Version 1.60:04 (M0445404E) or newer

Applying the above firmware versions will modify the default value of SP1022-002 from -70 to -120. This will shorten the PTR release timing interval and reduce the chances of shock jitter.

If the firmware cannot be upgraded to the above versions for any reason, manually change the default value of SP1022-002 (Fine Adj LEdge: Thick2) -70 → -120.

Side Effect:

- *Image density at the trailing edge could become lower as a side effect. Retrieve the original value to counteract the side effect. Refer to RTB no. RD074064 for details.*

Reissued:04-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 24-Oct-11	No.: RD074029d
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

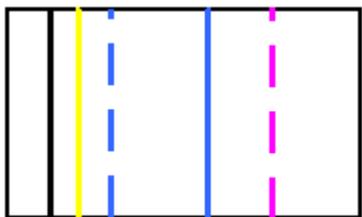
Appendices – Location of the Shock Jitter for each Paper Size

The following illustrations and tables show where the shock jitter appears on each standard size paper in simplex printing. The values in the table are distances (millimeters) from the leading edge of the paper. Note that the location of the shock jitter will vary if you change the CPM.

A solid line (—————) indicates the location of the shock jitter as a result of Cause 1; shock generated when the leading edge enters the nip between the ITB and PTR. Lines are color coded to indicate the station.

A dotted line (- - - -) indicates the location of the shock jitter as a result of Cause 2; shock generated when the trailing edge exits the nip between the ITB and the PTR. Lines are color coded to indicate the station.

A3



C1a	BK	C	M	Y
Cause 1	51	241	-	85
Cause 2	-	125	315	-

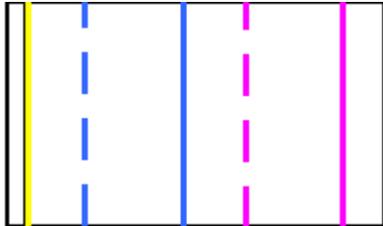


C1b	Bk	C	M	Y
Cause 1	101	291	-	184
Cause 2	34	224	414	118

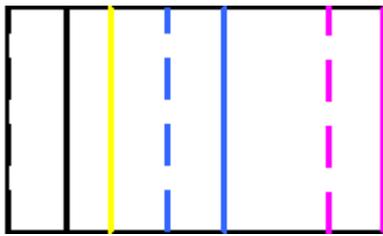
Reissued:04-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 24-Oct-11	No.: RD074029d
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

SRA3



<i>C1a</i>	<i>Bk</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>Y</i>
Cause 1	21	211	401	25
Cause 2	-	95	285	-

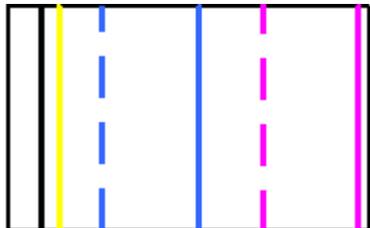


<i>C1b</i>	<i>Bk</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>Y</i>
Cause 1	71	261	-	124
Cause 2	4	194	384	58

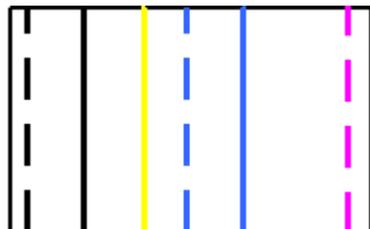
Reissued:04-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 24-Oct-11	No.: RD074029d
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

11 x 17 (DLT)



<i>C1a</i>	<i>Bk</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>Y</i>
Cause 1	39	229	419	61
Cause 2	-	113	303	-

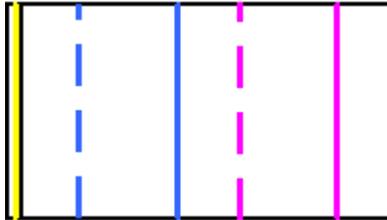


<i>C1b</i>	<i>Bk</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>Y</i>
Cause 1	89	279	-	160
Cause 2	22	212	402	94

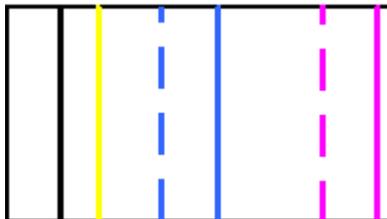
Reissued:04-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 24-Oct-11	No.: RD074029d
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

12 x 18



<i>C1a</i>	<i>Bk</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>Y</i>
Cause 1	14	204	394	11
Cause 2	-	88	278	-

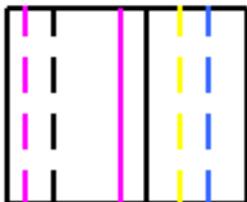


<i>C1b</i>	<i>Bk</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>Y</i>
Cause 1	63	253	443	110
Cause 2	-	187	377	43

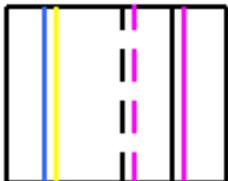
Reissued:04-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 24-Oct-11	No.: RD074029d
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

A4



<i>C1a</i>	<i>Bk</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>Y</i>
<i>Cause 1</i>	174	-	141	-
<i>Cause 2</i>	58	248	25	215



<i>C1b</i>	<i>Bk</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>Y</i>
<i>Cause 1</i>	224	50	240	67
<i>Cause 2</i>	157	-	174	0

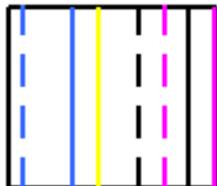
Reissued:04-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 24-Oct-11	No.: RD074029d
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

LT



<i>C1a</i>	<i>Bk</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>Y</i>
<i>Cause 1</i>	192	-	176	-29
<i>Cause 2</i>	76	266	60	250



<i>C1b</i>	<i>Bk</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>Y</i>
<i>Cause 1</i>	241	85	275	119
<i>Cause 2</i>	175	19	209	53

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 12-Jul-12	No.: RD074079
Subject: Resolving SC36x - Toner Density Sensor Error		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

SC36x - TD Sensor (Vt High or Low) Error

Cause

Bug in the engine firmware rewrites the default SP values of the Toner Density Sensor.

Temporary Solution

Reset the SP values to the default with the SD card containing the program to reset the SP values. Contact your supervisor to obtain the SD card and the necessary information.

Required Tool and Information

1. SD card containing the program to reset the SP values.
2. SMCs that had been output from machines prior to exhibiting the symptom: SC36x.
3. Factory set default values of SP3-711/712/713/714 (which should be supplied from your supervisor when the above SMCs are not available).

The affected development unit will have to be replaced, if the above information cannot be procured.

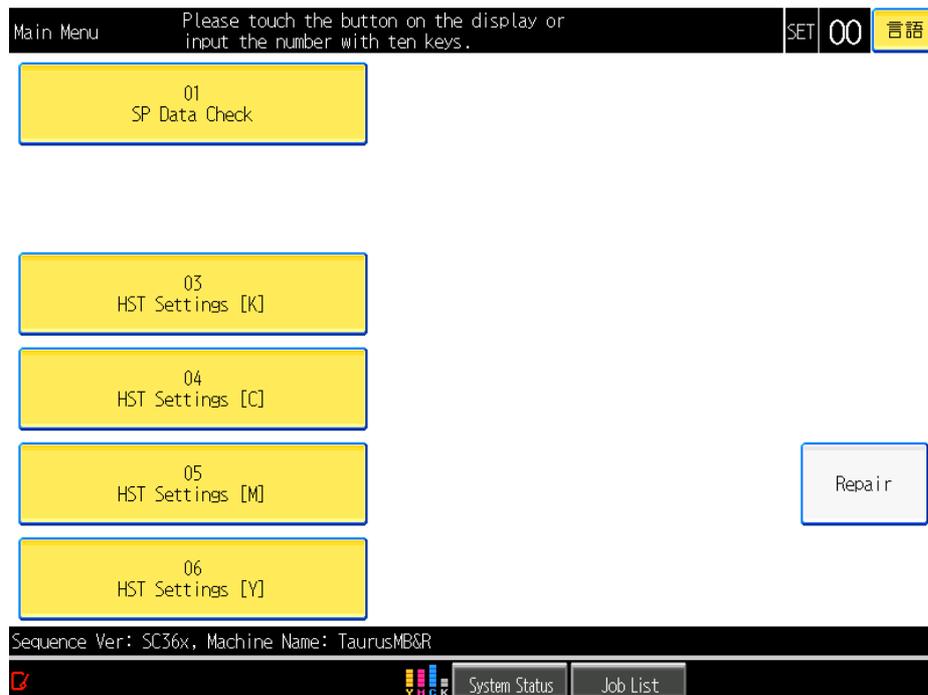
For more details, refer to page 5 of this bulletin.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 12-Jul-12	No.: RD074079
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Procedure

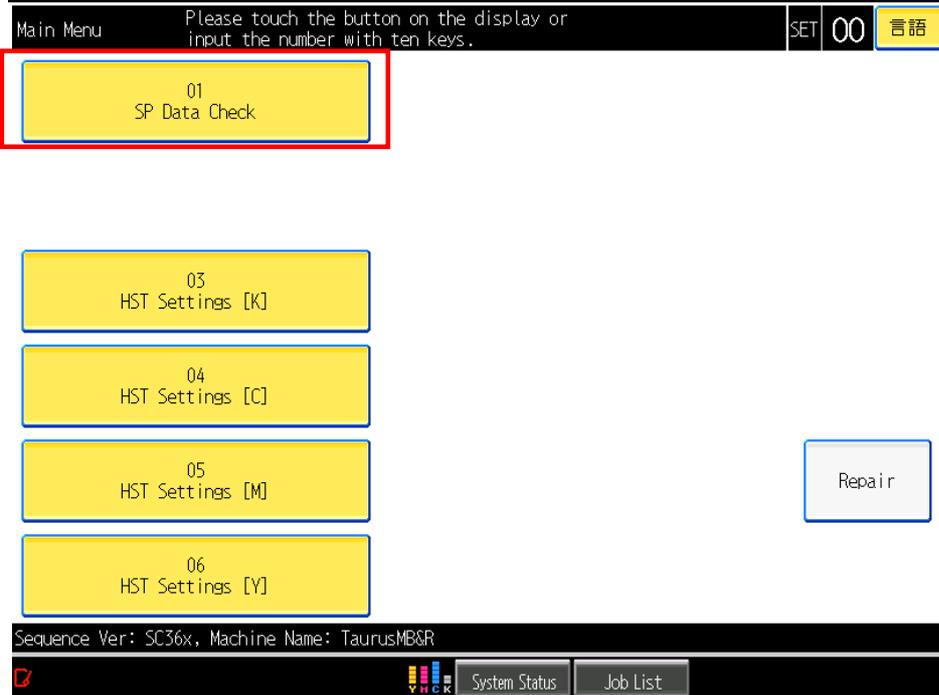
1. Identify the affected color by the SC-code(s).
 - SC360 or 365: K
 - SC361 or 366: C
 - SC362 or 367: M
 - SC363 or 368: Y

2. Turn the main switch off.
3. Insert the SD card into either of the two SD card slots.
4. Open the door and turn on the machine power.

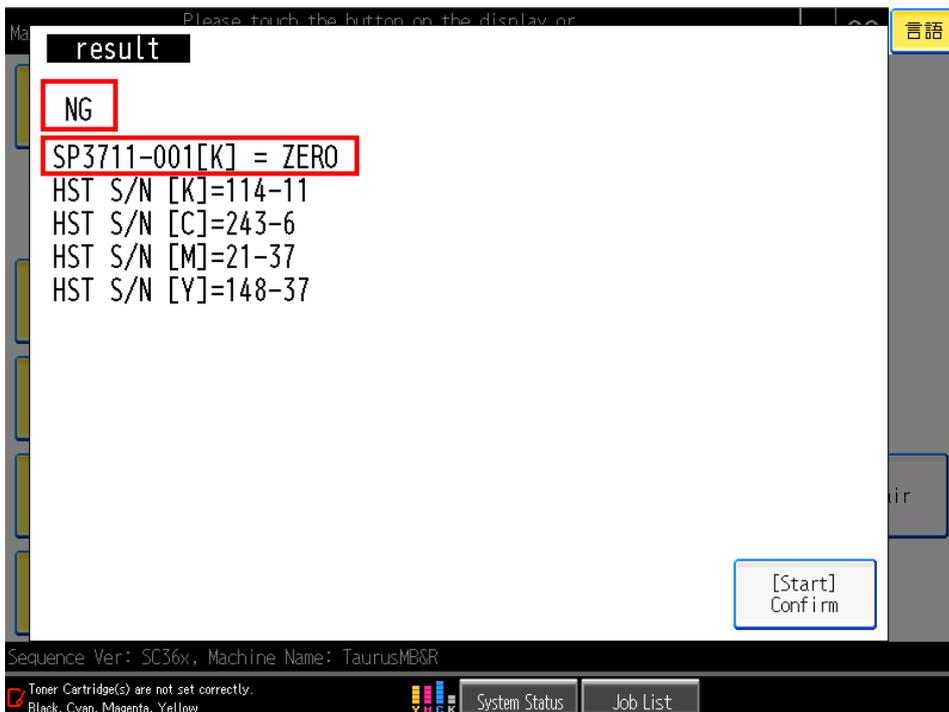


5. Wait for the application on the SD card to automatically start.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 12-Jul-12	No.: RD074079
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------



6. Press “01 SP Data Check” at the top of the screen.



7. If the firmware has a bug, “NG” will appear on the display along with the affected SP number(s). Go to page 5 of this bulletin.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 12-Jul-12

No.: RD074079

Note

The application checks the SP values and displays “NG” when the following conditions are met.

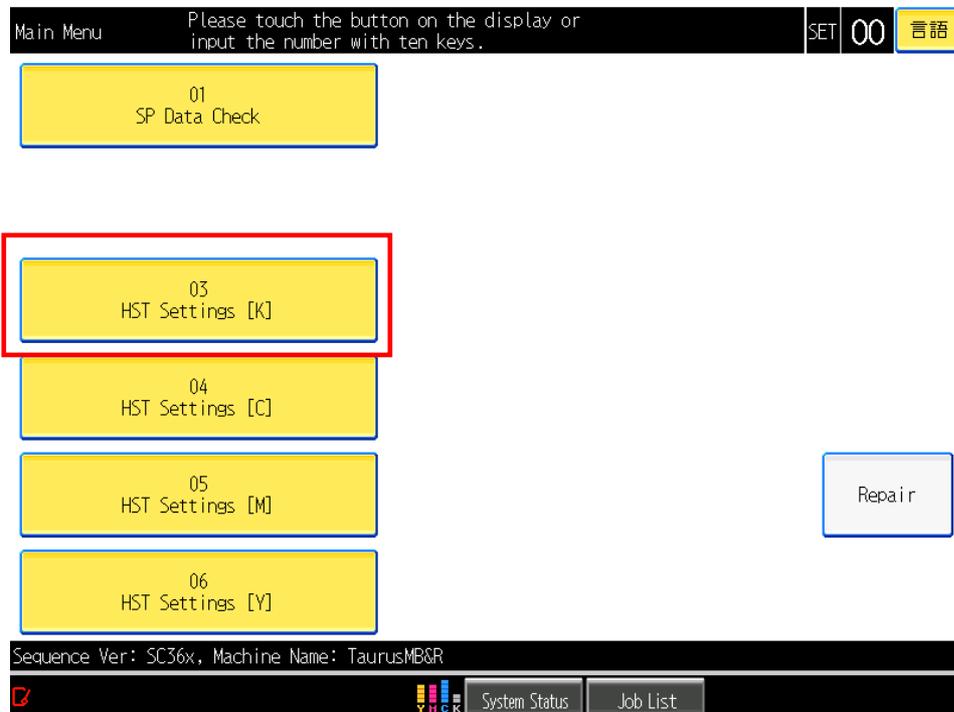
- The value(s) of SP3-711/712/713/714-001 to 006 or 008 are “0”
- The value(s) of SP3-711/712/713/714-013 are “2.45”
- It is not a problem if SP 3711-007 is “0”.



8. If the firmware is not affected by a bug, “Completed” will appear on the display. Go to page 9 of this bulletin.

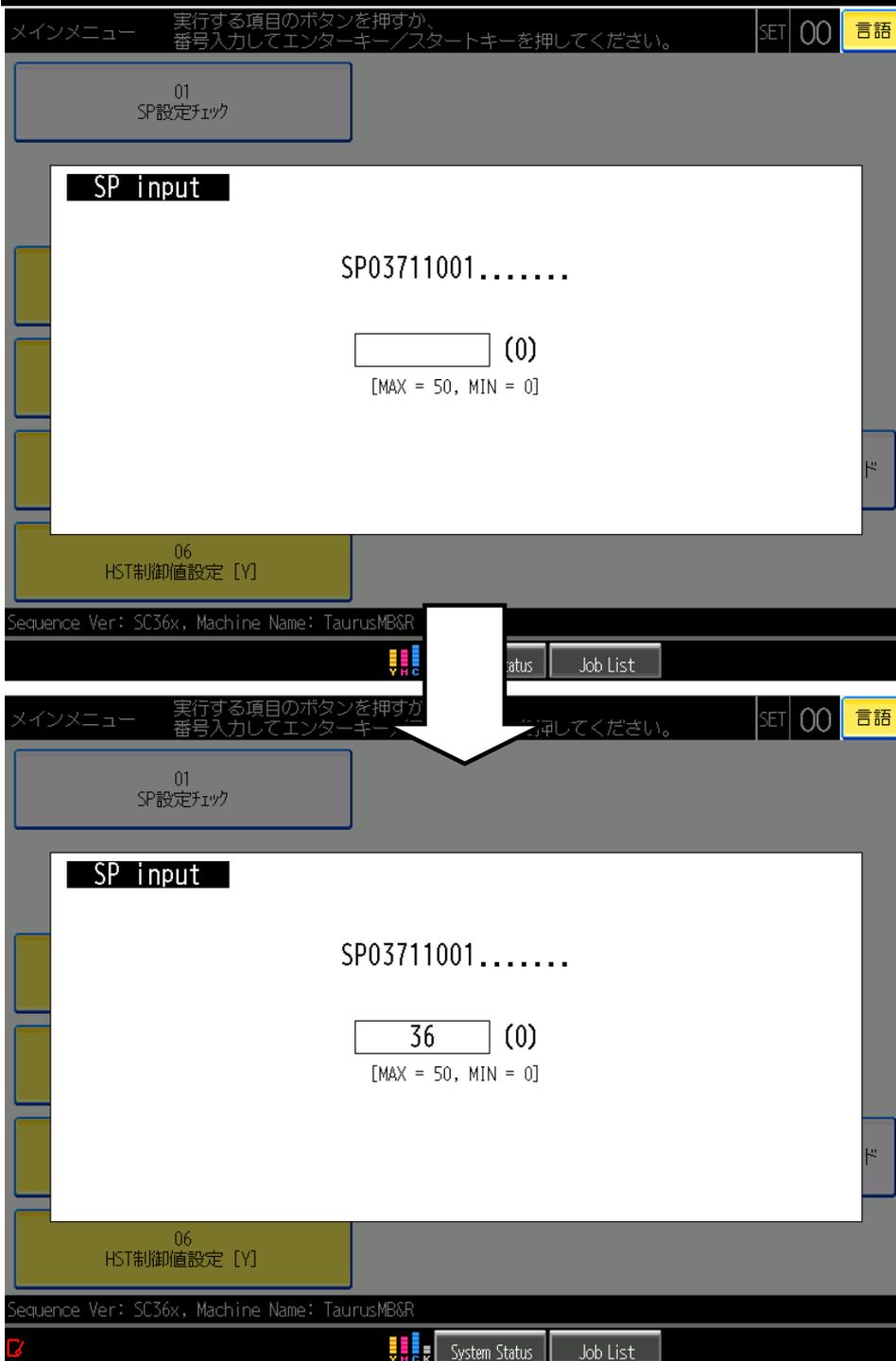
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 12-Jul-12	No.: RD074079
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Do the following procedure when “01 SP Data Check” results in “NG”.



1. Press the “HST Settings” button of the affected color. The following example assumes that K is the affected color.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 12-Jul-12	No.: RD074079
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------



2. Enter the default value of the SP and press #. Here, we will assume that 36 is the default value.

Note

The default value refers to the value set at the factory, which can be obtained by either of the following ways:

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 12-Jul-12	No.: RD074079
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

➤ SMC

Factory set TD Sensor values can be found in SMCs that had been output from machines prior to exhibiting the symptom: SC36x.

➤ Contact RCL via your supervisor.

RCL can provide you the factory set TD Sensor default values for development units that are installed in the mainframe at the factory. This means that if the affected development unit has already been replaced, the factory set default values will not be available.

If the factory set default value cannot be obtained, the development unit will have to be replaced.



3. Press # to adjust the next SP value.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 12-Jul-12	No.: RD074079
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Note



As described in page 5, it is **NOT** a problem if SP 3711-007 is "0".

4. Turn the main switch off
5. Remove the SD card from the SD slot.
6. Remove the development unit from the PCDU and remove the developer.
7. Install the empty development unit in the machine.
8. Install new developer according to the procedure in the Taurus service manual in the section:
4. Replacement and Adjustments > Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) > Replacing Developer > Installing New Developer

Do the following procedure when the “01 SP Data Check” results in “Completed”.

1. Turn the main switch off.
2. Remove the SD card from the SD slot.
3. Check the harness of the TD Sensor for any damage or loose connection.

If a defect is found

Replace the development unit according to the procedure in the Taurus service manual in the section:

4. Replacement and Adjustments > Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) > Development Unit Replacement.

If the harness is loose or disconnected

Reconnect the harness.

If no anomalies are found

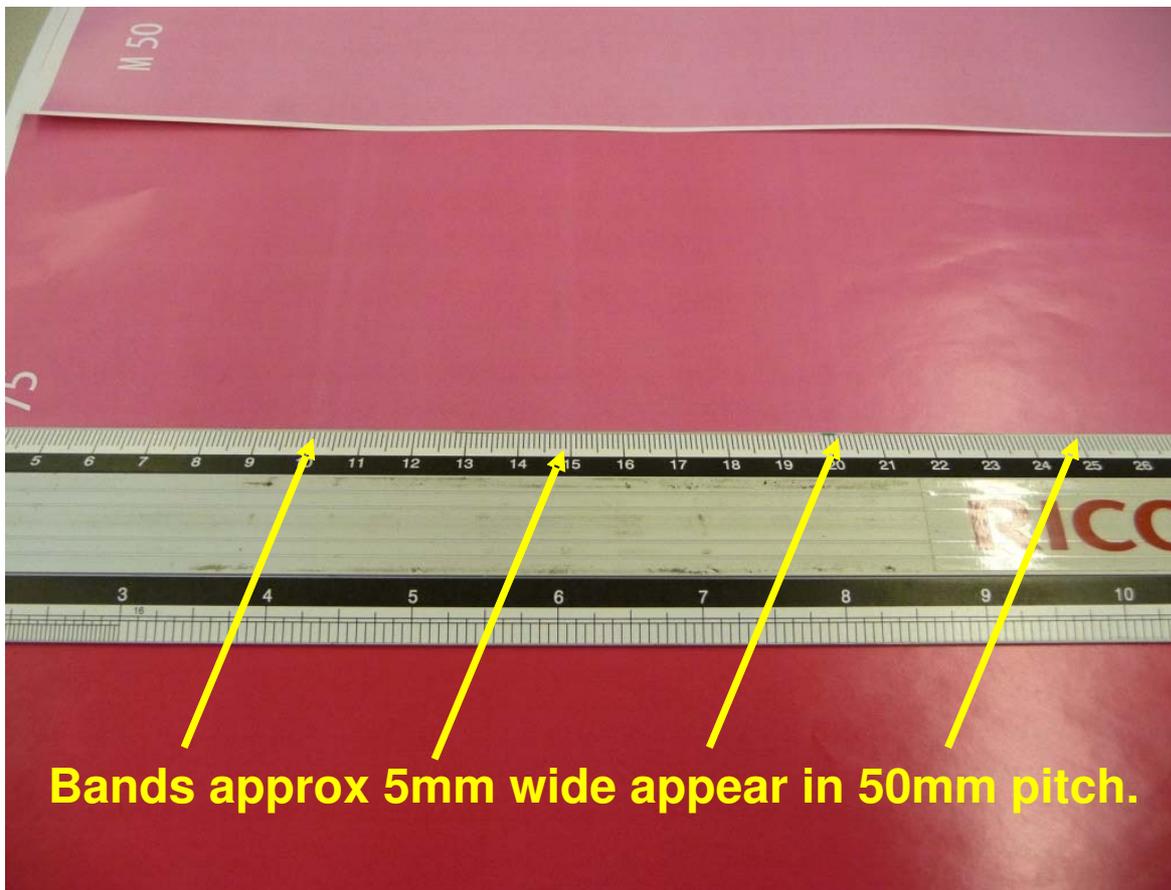
Do the following

- Clean the TD Sensor
- Replace the side seals
- Check the development bias conduction
- Replace the Developer
- Replace the Supply Unit

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 18-Jul-12	No.: RD074080
Subject: Notes on handling the PCDU		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

This RTB has been issued to announce the following notes on handling the PCDU.

When servicing the PCDU, never remove the black plastic plate from the metal frame of the PCDU (see the next page). Removing this plate could result in sharp bands that appear at 50mm intervals as shown in the photo below.



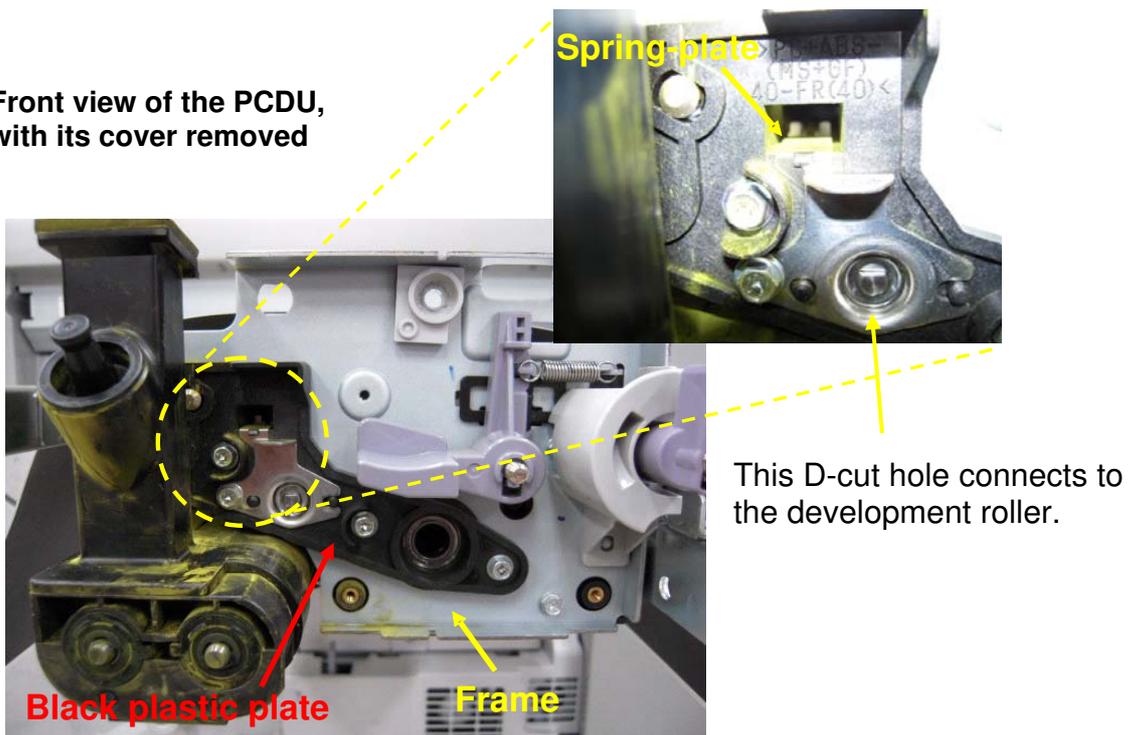
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 18-Jul-12	No.: RD074080
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Detail

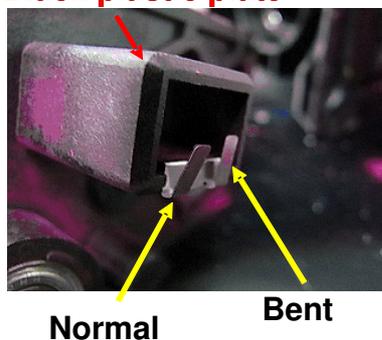
A spring plate is attached to the black plastic plate to conduct electrical bias from the heat sink to the development roller.

Removing this black plastic plate could bend the spring plate and disable proper contact between the spring plate and the heat sink, resulting in the sharp bands at 50mm intervals like the picture on P.1.

Front view of the PCDU, with its cover removed



Black plastic plate



This photo shows an example of a bent spring plate.

Reissued: 30-Nov-15

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 20-Jul-12	No.: RD074081b
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The item in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Troubleshooting SC26x		Prepared by: A.Tajima	
From: 1st PP Technical Service Section			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

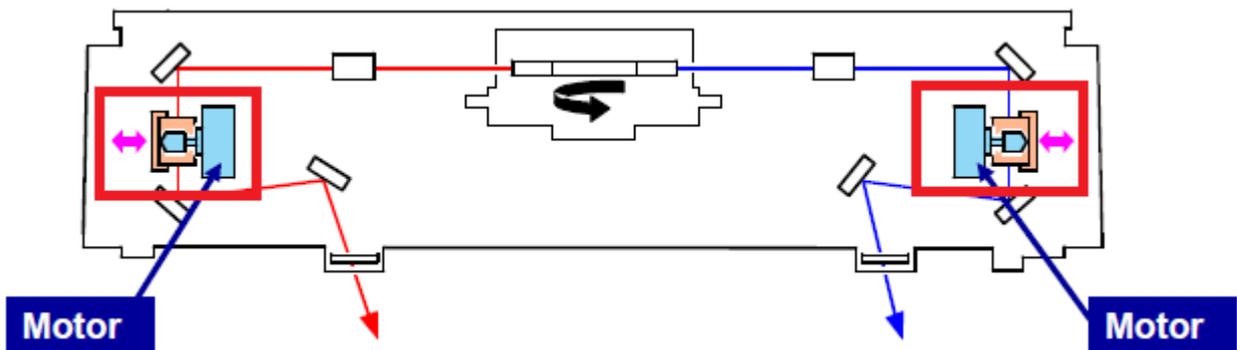
- SC265 Skew Control: Out of Range Error (C)
- SC266 Skew Control: Out of Range Error (M)
- SC267 Skew Control: Out of Range Error (Y)

Note

SC26x is logged internally and does not appear on the operation panel. The symptom can be noticed by SC285 as a result of SC26x that occur in series.

Cause

Defective skew motor



Action

Replace the skew motor p/n ***D0741920*** (DC STEPPER MOTOR:ASS'Y) by following the procedure described below.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 20-Jul-12	No.: RD074081
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Note

If the unit has experienced SC285, check if SC496 (Music Sensor Error) and/or SC499 (Paper Transfer Control Error) is (are) also been logged in the SMC logging report (SP7402). If logged, follow the procedure described below as these SC codes will also result in SC285.

(a) If SC496 (Music Sensor Error) is logged:

Refer to RTB RD074050 which describes the following actions.

Symptom	Possible causes	Check procedure	Action
<p>b) SC496 (logged only)</p> <p>4 continuous SC496 will result in SC285.</p>	<p>(1) Lens assembly in the laser unit is off-position (possibly caused during transportation).</p> <p>(2) Dirty MUSIC sensor prevents reading the pattern on the ITB, or a damaged ITB</p>	<p>(1) See RTB# RD074025.</p> <p>(2) Check the conditions of the MUSIC sensor and the ITB.</p>	<p>(1) See RTB# RD074025.</p> <p>(2) Clean the MUSIC sensor. Replace the ITB if necessary.(See RTB# RD074053)</p>

(b) If SC499 (Paper Transfer Control Error) is logged:

Refer to RTB RD074050 which describes the following actions.

Symptom	Possible causes	Check procedure	Action
<p>a) Color misalignment in the sub scan direction</p> <p>b) SC499</p>	<p>(1) ITB feed-back control is turned OFF due to a dirty ITB feed back sensor.</p> <p>(2) Lens assembly in the laser unit is out of position (possibly caused during transportation).</p> <p>(3) ITB tension roller shaft is not in the correct position due to a worn stopper.</p>	<p>(1) Check the setting of SP2915-001 (Encoder Sn Ctrl Condition). If SP2915-001=0, ITB feed-back control is invalid.</p> <p>(2) See RTB# RD074025.</p> <p>(3) Check the condition of the ITB tension roller unit.</p>	<p>(1) See "Action 1" described on the following page.</p> <p>(2) See RTB# RD074025.</p> <p>(3) Replace the ITB tension roller unit with a new one.</p>

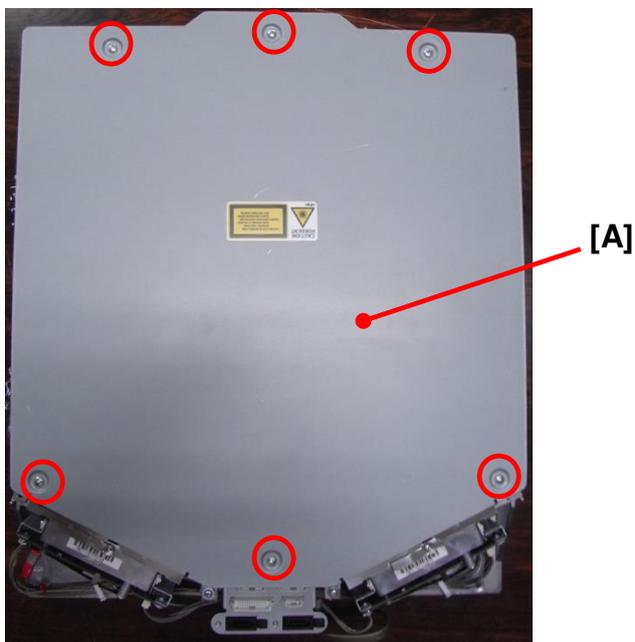


Replacement Procedure

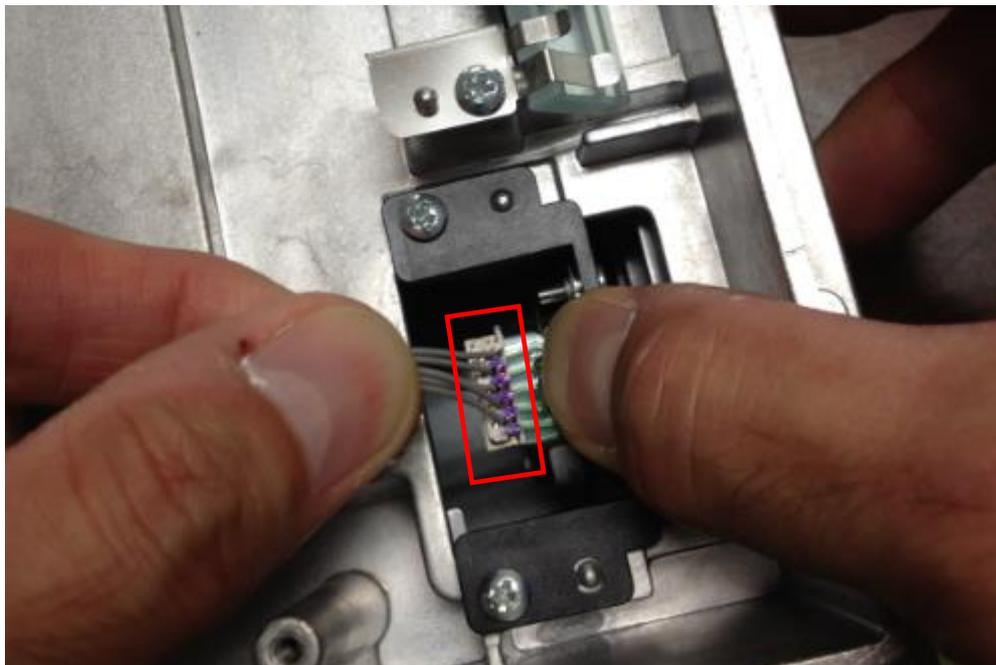
1. Clear the skew motor adjustment values by executing the following SP(s). Clear only the values of the stations that require the replacement of the skew motor.

- SP2104-31 Clear Revision C (for Cyan)
- SP2104-32 Clear Revision M (for Magenta)
- SP2104-33 Clear Revision Y (for Yellow)

2. Remove the laser unit from the mainframe. (See section “4.Replacement and Adjustments > Laser Unit > Laser Units” of the field service manual).

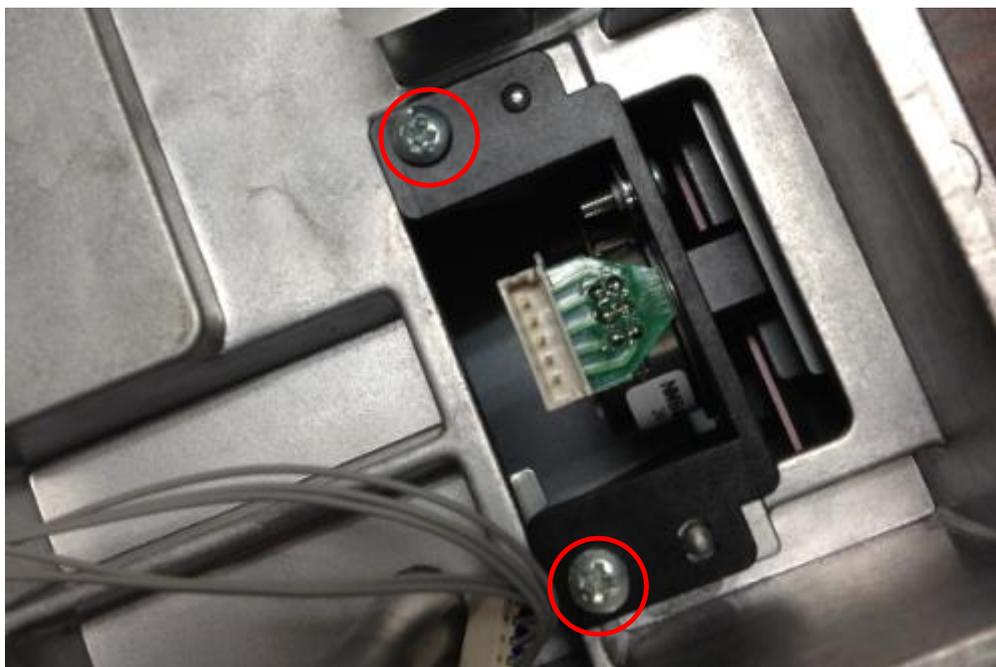


3. Remove the upper cover [A]. (screw x6)



4. Disconnect the harness.

Note The board can be deformed easily. Treat the board with care when disconnecting the harness.

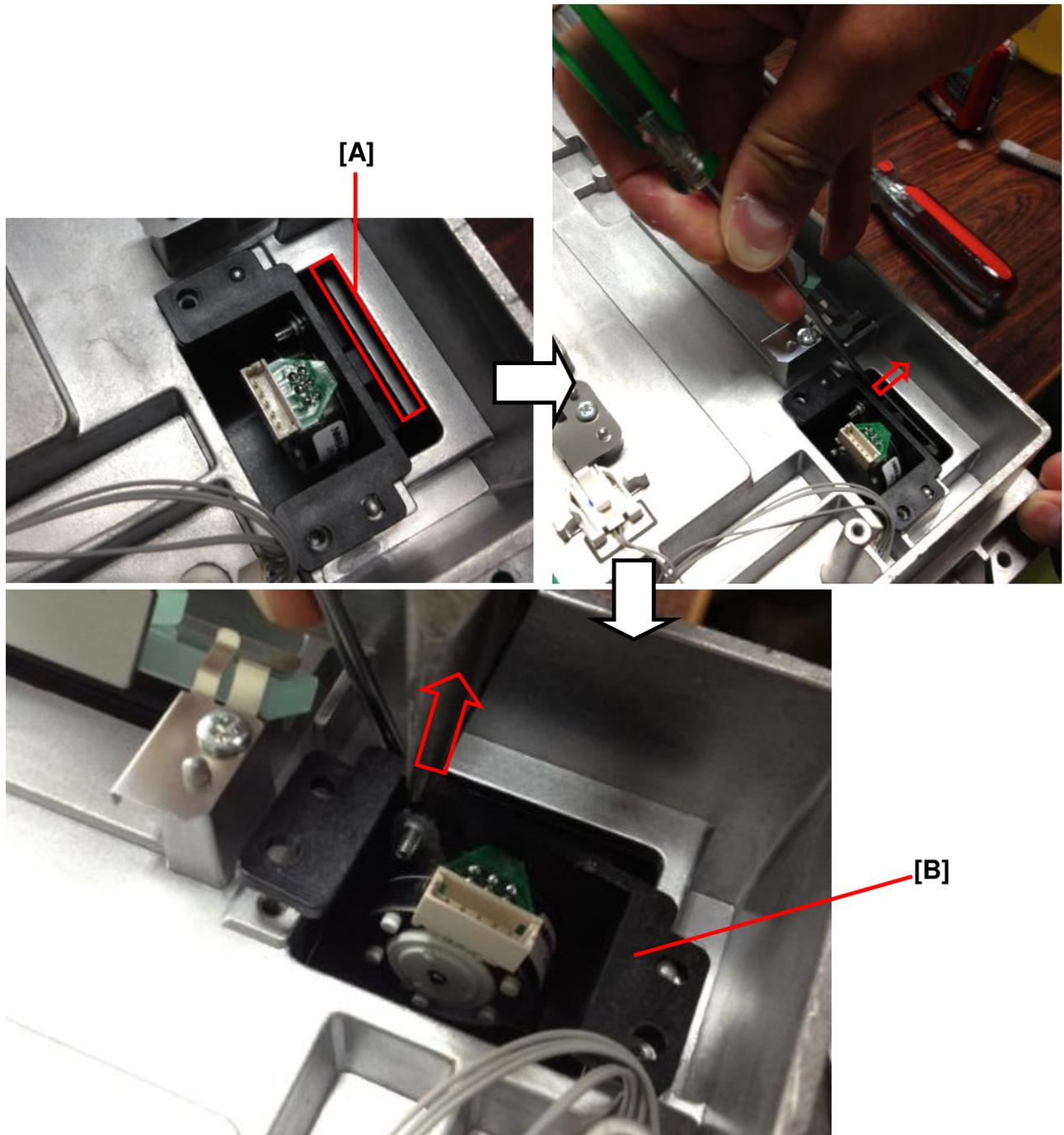


Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 20-Jul-12

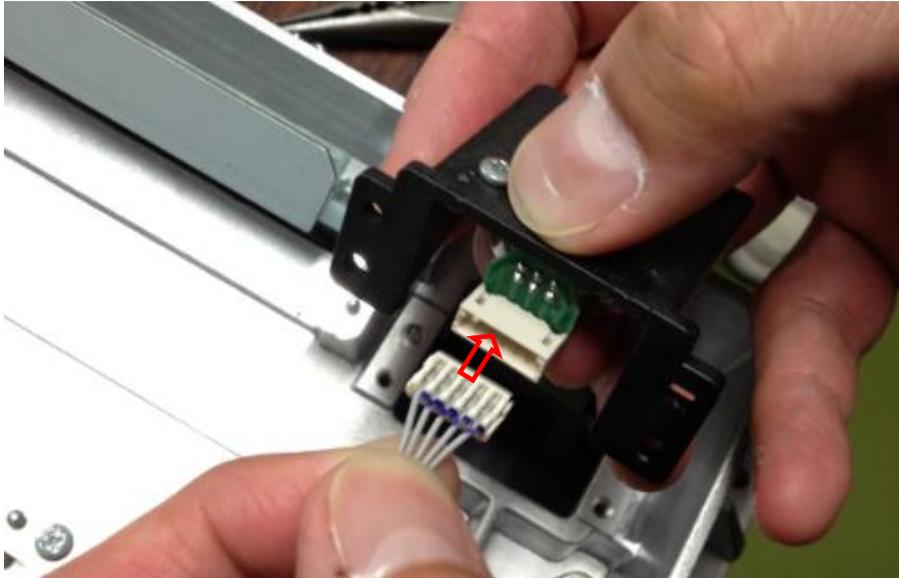
No.: RD074081

5. Remove the 2 screws.



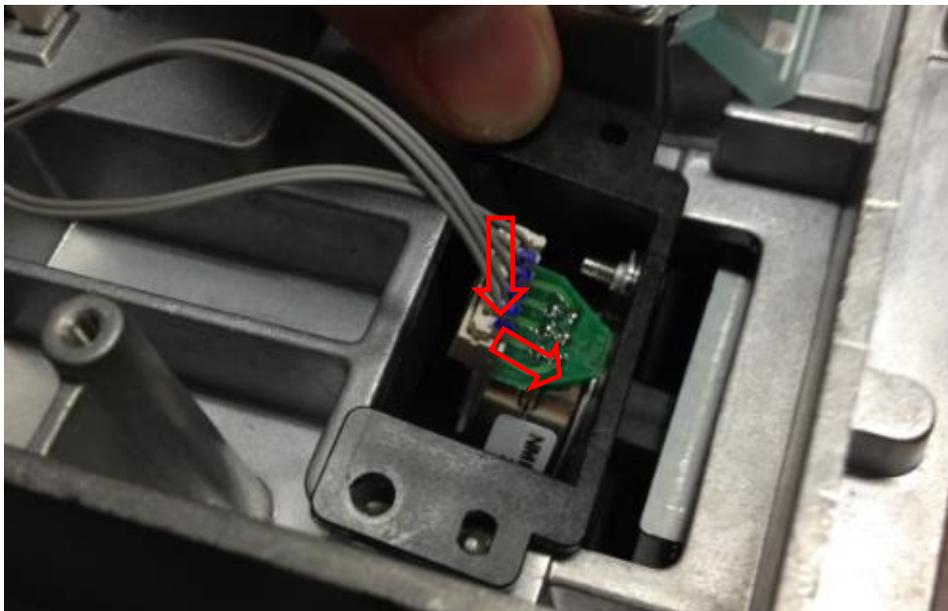
6. Remove the skew motor [B] with pliers while you push the lens [A] away from the skew motor with a screwdriver.

Installation



- 1 Connect the harness to the new skew motor.

Note The board can be deformed easily. Treat the board with care when connecting the harness.



- 2 Install the new skew motor. (screw x2)
- 3 Close the upper cover. (screw x6)
- 4 Reinstall the laser unit.

After the installation

5 Execute SP 3011-4 (Full MUSIC).

➤ a. If MUSIC succeeds without any SC, do the following :

a-1. Clear the skew motor adjustment value by executing the following SPs. Clear only the values of the stations that have a new skew motor.

SP2104-31 Clear Revision C

SP2104-32 Clear Revision M

SP2104-33 Clear Revision Y

a-2. Go to step 6.

➤ b. If SC26x occurs after MUSIC, do the following:

b-1. Clear the skew motor adjustment value by executing the following SPs. Clear only the values of the stations that have a new skew motor.

SP2104-31 Clear Revision C

SP2104-32 Clear Revision M

SP2104-33 Clear Revision Y

b-2. Execute MUSIC again.

b-3. If SC26x persists, repeat "b-1" and "b-2" until SC26x is cleared.

Note

"b-1" and "b-2" may have to be repeated several times to clear SC26x.

6 Make sure the value(s) of the following SP(s) are "0".

SP2104-7 Accumulation present value C

SP2104-8 Accumulation present value M

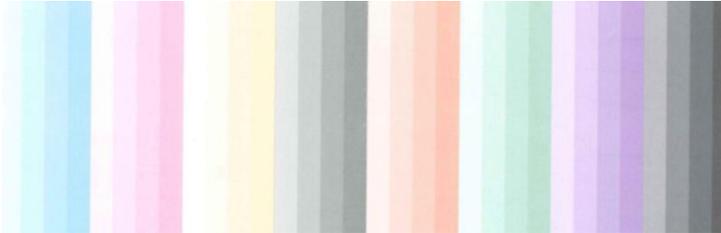
SP2104-9 Accumulation present value Y

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 20-Jul-12	No.: RD074081
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Checking the Image Quality

Do the following procedure to check if the laser unit contains any dust.

For the copier model (D074/D075)



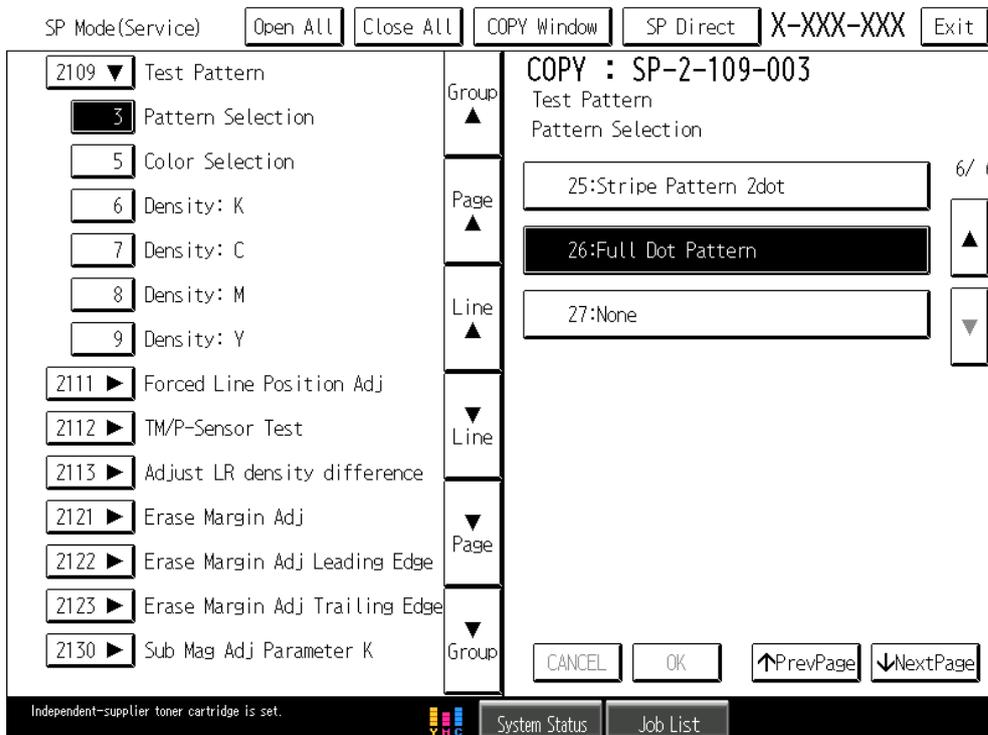
- 7 Print out the “Shading” test pattern from SP4417-001: 18 and check the image quality. Make sure there are no image defects possibly caused by foreign materials in the laser unit. If the test pattern exhibits an image defect (for example, white lines), take out the affected laser unit and check for any foreign substances on the mirrors, the lenses, or the toner shield glass. It is recommended to first check the toner shield glass.

- 8 Execute SP3011-004 (Full MUSIC) to complete the procedure.

For the printer model (M044)

7. Print out the RGB and K full dot test pattern from SP2109 as indicated below.

SP2109-003: “26” Full Dot Pattern



Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 20-Jul-12	No.: RD074081
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Then change the density as shown below.

SP	R	G	B	K
SP2109-006	0	0	0	10
SP2109-007	0	10	10	0
SP2109-008	10	0	10	0
SP2109-009	10	10	0	0

8. *Check the image quality. Make sure there are no image defects possibly caused by foreign materials in the laser unit. If the test pattern exhibits an image defect (for example, white lines), take out the affected laser unit and check for any foreign substances on the mirrors, the lenses, or the toner shield glass. It is recommended to first check the toner shield glass.*

R	G	B	K	The laser unit which might have any foreign substances.
*	*			Y
*		*		M
	*	*		C
			*	K

* image defects

9. *Execute SP3011-004 (Full MUSIC) to complete the procedure.*

Reissued:30-Jul-12

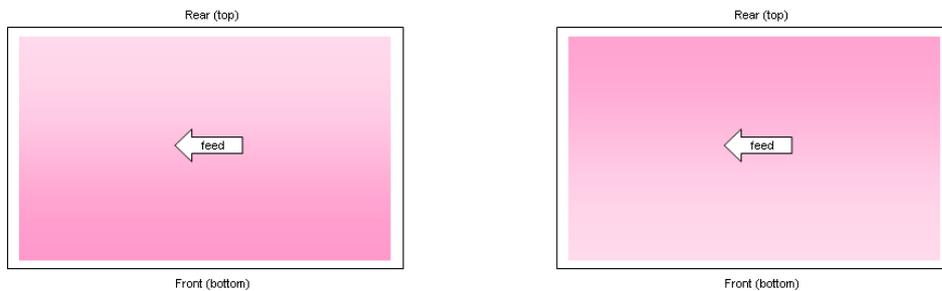
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 11-Jul-12	No.: RD074078a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The description in ***bold italic*** was changed.

Subject: Troubleshooting for FR density difference (operator side /opposite operator side)		Prepared by: T. Komori	
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the troubleshooting procedure for FR density problems in which the density at the front (bottom) and rear (top) appear uneven as in the images below.



First do procedure A, and if satisfactory results cannot be achieved, do procedure B.

Procedure A

Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators #0205 "Adjust Density Difference Across Feed Direction"

1. Enter the SP mode and print out the following test patterns:

SP2109-003	26. Full Dot Pattern
SP2109-005	Black, Magenta, Cyan or Yellow
SP2109-006~009	5

Reissued:30-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 11-Jul-12	No.: RD074078a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

SP Mode(Service)

2109 ▾ Test Pattern	Group ▲ Page ▲ Line ▲ Line ▼ Page ▼ Group ▼	COPY : SP-2-109-003	
<input checked="" type="radio"/> 3 Pattern Selection		Test Pattern	
<input type="radio"/> 5 Color Selection		Pattern Selection	
<input type="radio"/> 6 Density: K		<input type="text" value="25:Stripe Pattern 2dot"/> 6/ 6	<input type="button" value="▲"/>
<input type="radio"/> 7 Density: C		<input type="text" value="26:Full Dot Pattern"/>	<input type="button" value="▲"/>
<input type="radio"/> 8 Density: M		<input type="text" value="27:None"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
<input type="radio"/> 9 Density: Y			
2111 ▶ Forced Line Position Adj			
2112 ▶ TM/P-Sensor Test			
2113 ▶ Adjust LR density difference			
2121 ▶ Erase Margin Adj			
2122 ▶ Erase Margin Adj Leading Edge			
2123 ▶ Erase Margin Adj Trailing Edge			
2130 ▶ Sub Mag Adj Parameter K			
		<input type="button" value="CANCEL"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="↑PrevPage"/> <input type="button" value="↓NextPage"/>	

Independent-supplier toner cartridge is set.

Reissued:30-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 11-Jul-12

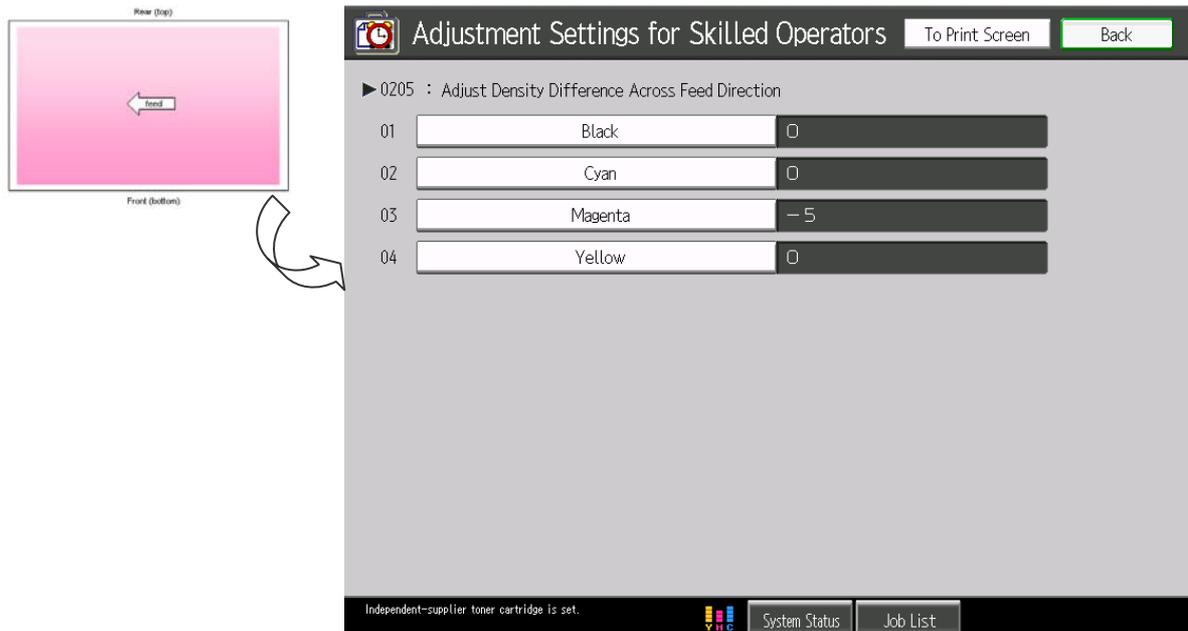
No.: RD074078a

2. Check the following:

Which color shows the uneven density?

Which side is the density lower, the top or the bottom?

3. If the density is lower at the bottom than the top, reduce the value in the Skilled Operators Menu for the affected color. If the density is higher at the bottom, increase the value.



4. Print the test pattern again to confirm the results.

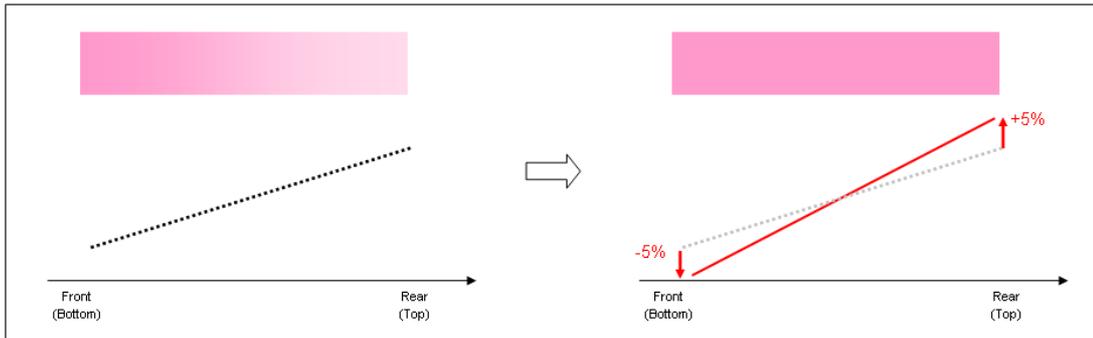
5. If the results are unsatisfactory and require further adjustments, do Procedure B.

Reissued:30-Jul-12

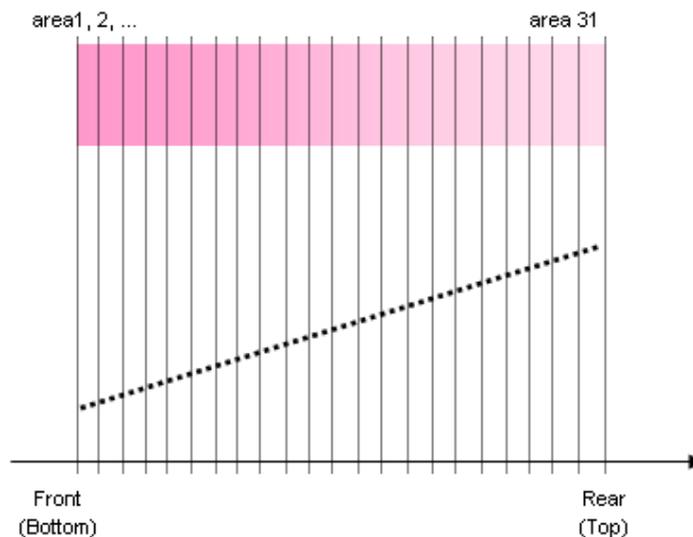
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 11-Jul-12	No.: RD074078a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

***Note: Details of this adjustment**

Skilled Operators Menu #0205 adjusts the shading co-efficient, which is set to a value lower at the front and higher at the rear as indicated by the dotted-line in the diagram below (this value was adjusted at the factory). For instance, applying the value “-5” will decrease the shading co-efficient -5% at the front and increase it +5% at the rear, which will change the inclination of the co-efficient to improve the FR density difference.



The shading co-efficient is defined in 31 divided areas across the feed direction. While the Skilled Operators Menu #0205 limits the range within +/- 5%, adjustment in the SP mode for each area will provide a higher effect.



Reissued:30-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 11-Jul-12	No.: RD074078a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Procedure B

Shading Co-efficient Adjustment in SP Mode

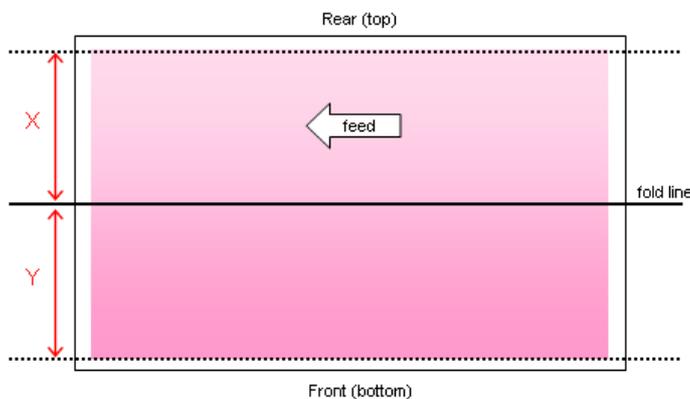
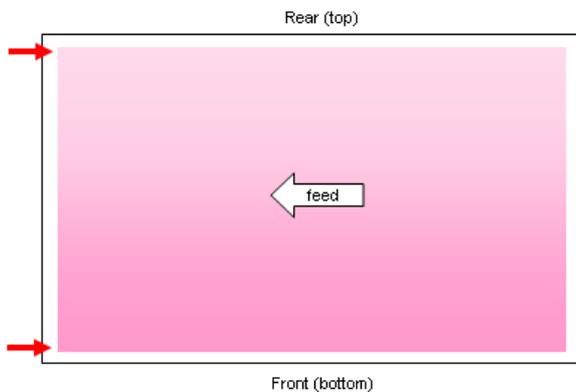
As explained on the previous page, shading co-efficient adjustment in the SP mode is done manually for each area and could be somewhat complicated. You may want to take note of the following before carrying out this procedure.

- Adjustment will take approx 1 hour for each color.
- Necessary tool: Ruler longer than 165 mm
- If the shading co-efficient has to be reset to the default value, do SP2108-001/002, turn the main power off/on, and do SP2111-004 (full MUSIC process).

1. Set the value in Skilled Operators Menu #0205 to "0".
2. Turn the main power off/on.
3. Print the test pattern on the largest paper in use by the customer.

SP2109-003	26. Full Dot Pattern
SP2109-005	Black, Magenta, Cyan or Yellow
SP2109-006~009	5

4. Check the density at the top and bottom edges. Then, fold the paper in half along the feed direction, and make measurements at two locations X and Y in millimeters as indicated in the diagram below



Reissued:30-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 11-Jul-12	No.: RD074078a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

5. Refer to the table below and modify SP2152-xxx according to the measurement of X in order to have the same density at the top edge and the bottom.

<i>X mm</i>	<i>Color</i>	<i>SP2152-xxx</i>	<i>Set to</i>
152 ~ 163	Black	030, 031	<p>1.000 ~ 1.165</p> <p>* Increasing this SP value will increase the toner density at the rear (top) edge.</p>
	Magenta	094, 095	
	Cyan	034, 033	
	Yellow	098, 097	
141 ~ 152	Black	029, 030	
	Magenta	093, 094	
	Cyan	035, 034	
	Yellow	099, 098	
130 ~ 141	Black	028, 029	
	Magenta	092, 093	
	Cyan	036, 035	
	Yellow	100, 099	

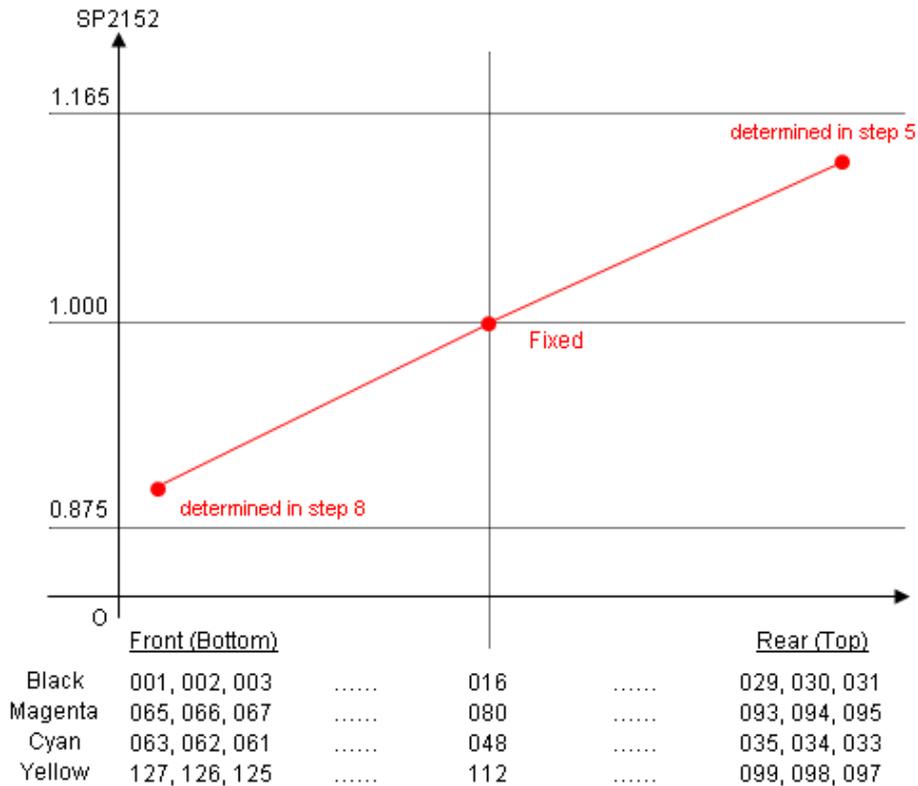
- Turn the main power off/on. (The modified SP value will not take effect if the power is not turned off/on.)
- Print the same test pattern and check the density at the top and bottom edges.
- Repeat steps 5 – 7 until the density at the top and bottom edges becomes even. If the desired effect cannot be achieved with the SP set to a value between 1.000 and 1.165, adjust the co-efficient value at the bottom edge by referring to the table below which shows the SP values with the measurement of Y.

<i>Y mm</i>	<i>Color</i>	<i>SP2152-xxx</i>	<i>Set to</i>
152 ~ 163	Black	001, 002	<p>0.875 ~ 1.000</p> <p>* Increasing this SP value will increase the toner density at the front (bottom) edge.</p>
	Magenta	065, 066	
	Cyan	063, 062	
	Yellow	127, 126	
141 ~ 152	Black	002, 003	
	Magenta	066, 067	
	Cyan	062, 061	
	Yellow	126, 125	
130 ~ 141	Black	003, 004	
	Magenta	067, 068	
	Cyan	061, 060	
	Yellow	125, 124	

Reissued:30-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 11-Jul-12	No.: RD074078a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

9. Finally, modify the intermediate values so that the values are proportionally increased between the values determined in step 5 and step 8. Do not change SP2152-016, 080, 048, 112. These are set to 1.000 at the factory.



	SP2152 – xxx				Set to	NOTE
	Black	Magenta	Cyan	Yellow		
F	001	065	063	127		Determined in step 8
	002	066	062	126		
	003	067	061	125		
	.	.	.	.		Proportionally-increased
	016	080	048	112	1.000	Do not change
	.	.	.	.		Proportionally-increased
	029	093	035	099		Determined in step 5
030	094	034	098			
R	031	095	033	097		

Reissued:30-Jul-12

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 11-Jul-12	No.: RD074078a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

The following shows an example of an SP setting in Step 9.

If X and Y for Black is in the range 152 ~ 163, set SP2152-001/002 to 0.950, and set SP2152-030/031 to 1.100.

SP2152	set to	Note
001	0.950	step 8
002	0.950	
003	0.954	proportionally-increased
004	0.957	
005	0.961	
006	0.964	
007	0.968	
008	0.971	
009	0.975	
010	0.979	
011	0.982	
012	0.986	
013	0.989	
014	0.993	
015	0.996	
016	1.000		Do NOT be changed
017	1.007	proportionally-increased
018	1.014	
019	1.021	
020	1.029	
021	1.036	
022	1.043	
023	1.050	
024	1.057	
025	1.064	
026	1.071	
027	1.079	
028	1.086	
029	1.093	
030	1.100	step 5
031	1.100	

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 26-Jul-12	No.: RD074082
Subject: Procedure for Replacing the Entrance Seal of the Development Unit		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

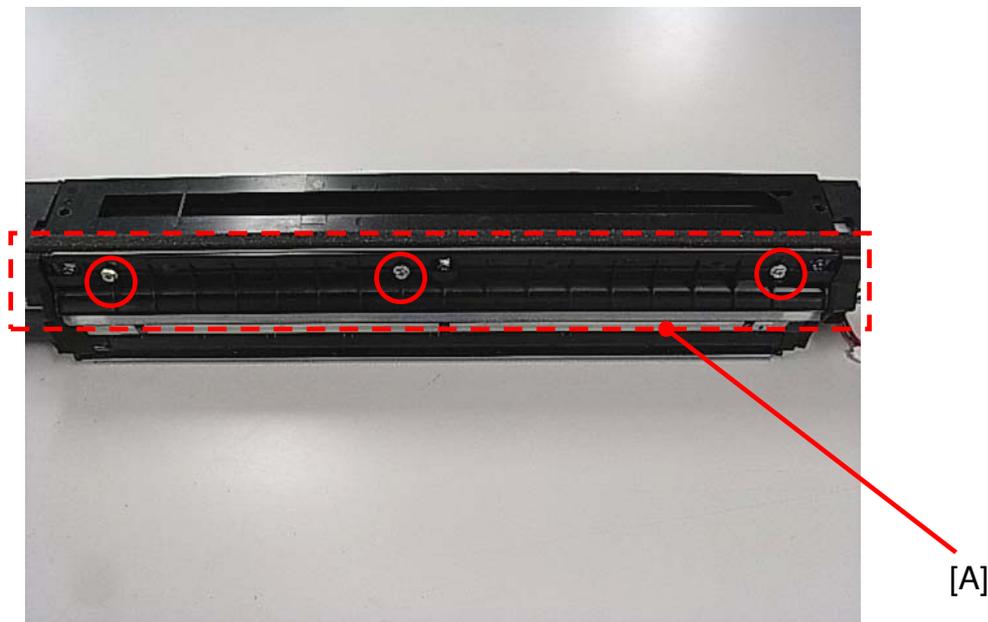
Please add the following procedure for replacing the Entrance Seal of the development unit to your Taurus field service manual.

The Entrance Seal comes with a bracket and is registered with the following p/n:

D0743330 ENTRANCE SEAL: DEVELOPMENT: ASS'Y

Procedure

1. Remove the development unit from the mainframe according to the procedure in the Taurus service manual in the section:
4. Replacement and Adjustments > Common Procedures > Removing PCDUs



2. Remove the three screws.
3. Replace the assembly unit [A] consisting of the seal and the bracket.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 30-Jul-12	No.: RD074083
Subject: Confirming proper setting of the drum charge roller to prevent black streaks in the sub scan direction		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

General

A case was reported from the field regarding an image quality issue that exhibited black streaks on printouts in the sub scan direction (paper feed direction).

Investigation concluded that the black streaks were caused by an incorrectly set drum charge roller, as a result of shipping damage of the drum charge unit procured as a spare part.

Packaging of the drum charge unit will be modified to secure further durability to counter this issue.

Note 1: The issue involves only drum charge units procured as spare parts either separately or in TCRU/ORU kits.

Note 2: This bulletin will be reissued when the modified packaging for the drum charge units becomes available.

Details

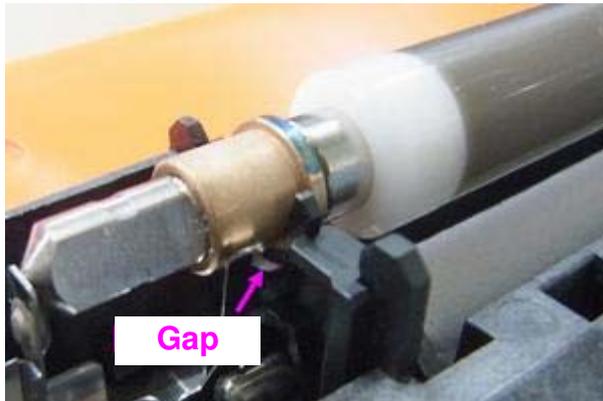
Due to shipping damage, the bushing attached to the tip of the charge roller is not set correctly on the holder (as can be seen by the gap between the components in the photo below). This generates excessive friction on the bushing and prevents the charge roller from revolving, eventually causing the lubrication powder to accumulate in the gap between the charge roller and the OPC drum. Accumulation of the lubrication powder causes high resistance and insufficient charge, resulting in black streaks that appear in the sub scan direction.

View of the charge roller at the front



Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 30-Jul-12	No.: RD074083
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

View of the charge roller at the rear



Action

Until the modified packaging becomes available for the drum charge units, when replacing the drum charge unit, make sure that the charge roller is set properly on the holder, exhibiting no gap between the bushing and the holder.

However, if the charge roller is set incorrectly, simply press down the bushing and fix it to the holder.

Do the same for charge rollers included in the TCRU/ORU kits.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 06-Aug-12	No.: RD074084
Subject: Part Changes of Fusing Unit Heaters		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Technical Service Section			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Change: Fusing lamp and the accompanying brackets

Reason: Change of the supplier

Old Part Number	New Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
AX440322	AX440326	HEATER:HEAT ROLLER:A:230V:650W/870W	1	X/O As a set	
D0744173	D0744343	HOLDER:HEATER:HEAT ROLLER:FRONT	1		
D0744174	D0744344	HOLDER:HEATER:HEAT ROLLER:REAR	1		

NOTE: Replace the above parts as a set.

Details

The new fusing lamp has a slightly larger diameter. The brackets have been modified accordingly.

The following pages describe the differences between the old and new fusing lamps and brackets.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 06-Aug-12

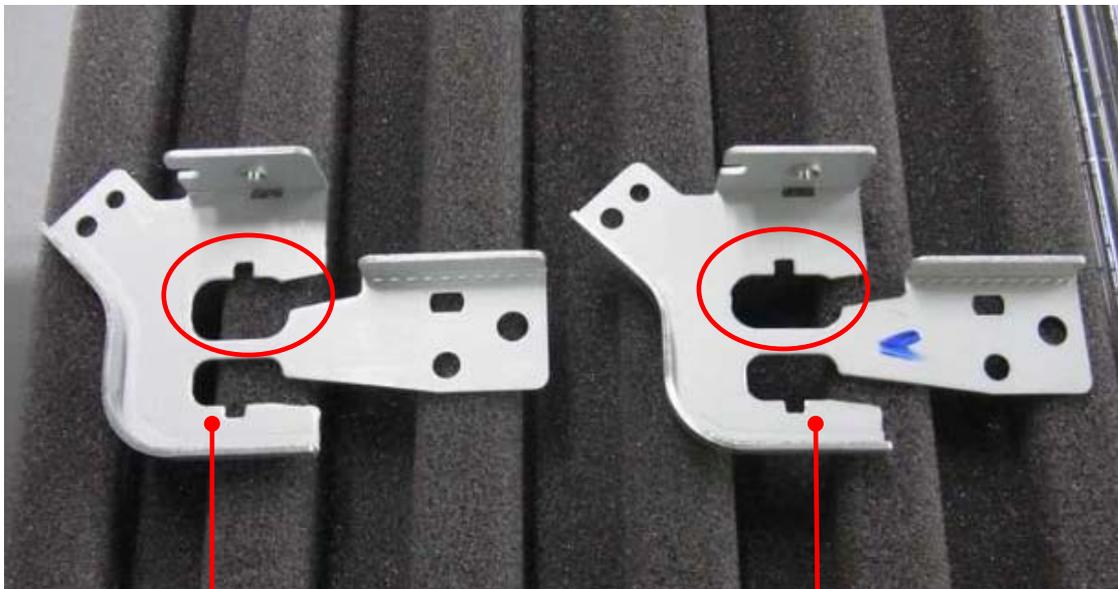
No.: RD074084

Fusing lamp

Old

New

AX440322 → AX440326 (HEATER:HEAT ROLLER:A:230V:650W/870W)

Bracket (front)

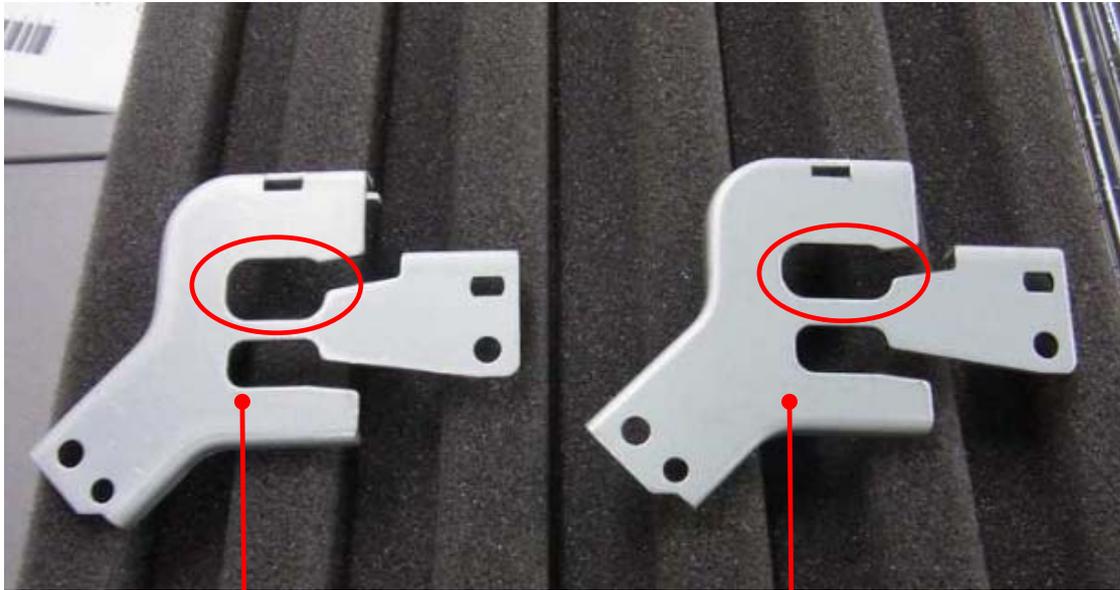
Old

New

D0744173 → D0744343 (HOLDER:HEATER:HEAT ROLLER:FRONT)

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 06-Aug-12	No.: RD074084
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Bracket (rear)



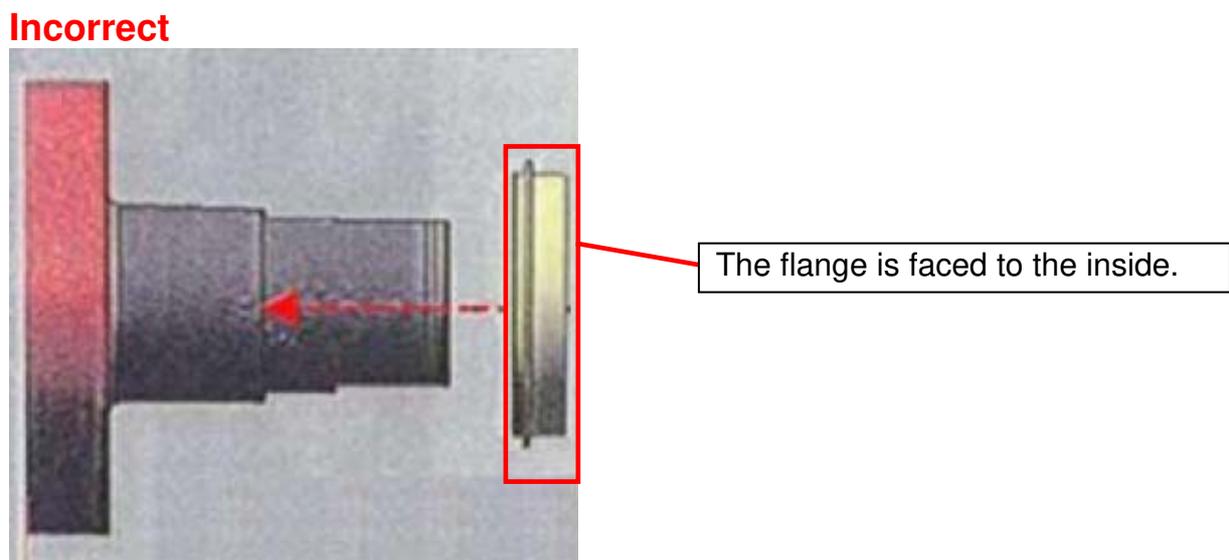
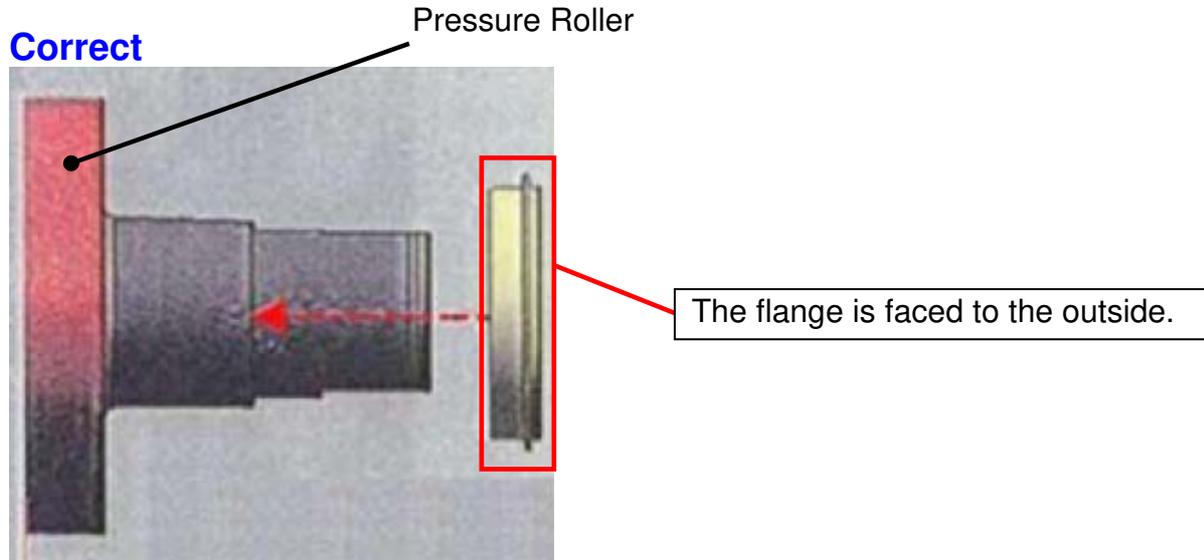
Old

New

D0744174 → D0744344 (HOLDER:HEATER:HEAT ROLLER:REAR)

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 08-Aug-12	No.: RD074085
Subject: Note on proper installation of the pressure roller bearing		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the following note regarding proper installation of the bearing for the pressure roller in the fusing unit. Make sure the pressure roller bearing is installed correctly. (See the diagrams below.) Incorrect installation of the bearing could result in errors such as SC569 (Pressure Roller Lift Error).



Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 08-Aug-12	No.: RD074086
Subject: Service Manual Correction (SP Adjustments After Laser Unit Replacement)		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please delete the following description from your Taurus field service manual in the section:

4. Replacement and Adjustments > Laser Unit > Laser Units > Removing the CK Laser Unit: D074/D075/M044 > SP Adjustments After Laser Unit Replacement

Laser Unit

No.	Name
SP2108-1	Image Parameter - K/C Writing Unit
SP2108-2	Image Parameter - Y/M Writing Unit

Note

- ~~• SP codes are written on an A5-size sheet of paper provided with the laser unit.~~

The above note is a false description. An A5-size sheet containing the SP codes is not provided with the laser unit.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 10-Aug-2012	No.: RD074087
Subject: Field Service Manual Correction (SC682)		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Service Manual Correction

6. Troubleshooting > SC Tables > SC600: Communications > SC682 RFID ID Chip Communication Error: PCU

No.	Sub code	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
SC682	001 ~ 004	D	ID Chip at PCU communication error: ID error
			The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the ID chip on the PCU.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ID chip data corrupted ▪ Replace PCU ▪ Cycle the machine off/on
	006 ~ 009	D	ID Chip at PCU communication error: Channel Error
			The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the ID chip on the PCU.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Disconnected Interface ▪ Replace PCU ▪ Cycle the machine off/on
	011 ~ 014	D	ID Chip at PCU communication error: Device Error
The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the ID chip on the PCU.			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ID chip missing ▪ Replace PCU ▪ Cycle the machine off/on 			
016 ~ 019	D	ID Chip at PCU communication error: Interfered Communication	
		The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the ID chip on the PCU.	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Electrical noise ▪ Replace PCU ▪ Cycle the machine off/on 	
021 ~ 024	D	ID Chip at PCU communication error: Communication Time Out	
		The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the ID chip on the PCU.	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Electrical noise ▪ Replace PCU ▪ Cycle the machine off/on 	
026 ~ 029	D	ID Chip at PCU communication error: Device not operating	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Electrical noise ▪ Replace PCU ▪ Cycle the machine off/on 	
031 ~ 034	D	ID Chip at PCU communication error: Buffer Full	

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)		Date: 22-Jun-2011	No.: RD074087
No.	Sub code	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
			The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the ID chip on the PCU. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace PCU ▪ Cycle the machine off/on
	036 ~ 039	D	ID Chip at PCU communication error: No Error Codes The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the ID chip on the PCU. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace PCU ▪ Cycle the machine off/on

*Refer to the following table to determine the affected PCU.

Sub code (last digit)	Affected PCU
**1 or **6	Bk
**2 or **7	M
**3 or **8	C
**4 or **9	Y

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 13-Aug-2012	No.: RD074088
Subject: Field Service Manual Correction (SC395-398)		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Service Manual Correction

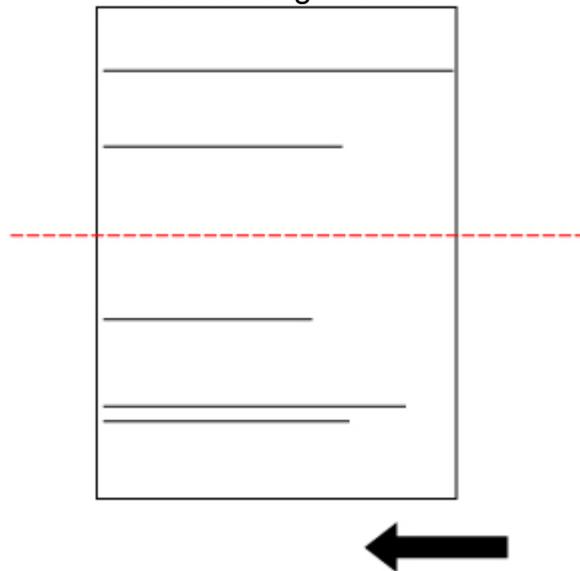
6. Troubleshooting > SC Tables > SC300: Development

No.	Sub code	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
SC395 (K) SC396 (C) SC397 (M) SC398 (Y)	001 ~ 024	D	Drum Motor Error: Abnormal Pulses
One (or both) of the encoder sensors cannot correctly detect the pulses.			
	41	D	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Motor harness disconnected or broken ▪ Obstruction is blocking operation of the drum or motor ▪ TDCU defective ▪ Drum motor defective
			Drum Motor Error: Motor Defect
	51	D	Motor is physically broken or harness is disconnected.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Motor harness disconnected or broken ▪ Obstruction is blocking operation of the drum or motor ▪ TDCU defective ▪ Drum motor defective
	52	D	Drum Motor Error: Abnormal Rotation Speed
			The rotation speed of the shaft is not within the target range.
	55	D	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Motor harness disconnected or broken ▪ Obstruction is blocking operation of the drum or motor ▪ TDCU defective ▪ Drum motor defective
			Drum Motor Error: Continuous Heavy Load
	60	D	The motor is turned off after detecting excess load for more than three seconds.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Motor harness disconnected or broken ▪ Obstruction is blocking operation of the drum or motor ▪ TDCU defective ▪ Drum motor defective
	60	D	Drum Motor Error: Heavy Load
			Excess load prevents the shaft from rotating while the motor is rotating.
	60	D	No error detected by TDCU (Error is detected by the system)

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 13-Sep-12	No.: RD074089
Subject: Troubleshooting Lines/Streaks caused by toner offset		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

Toner offset resulting in unwanted lines/streaks in the paper feed (sub-scan) direction



Cause

Toner contamination on the rollers, ribs, or strippers

Action

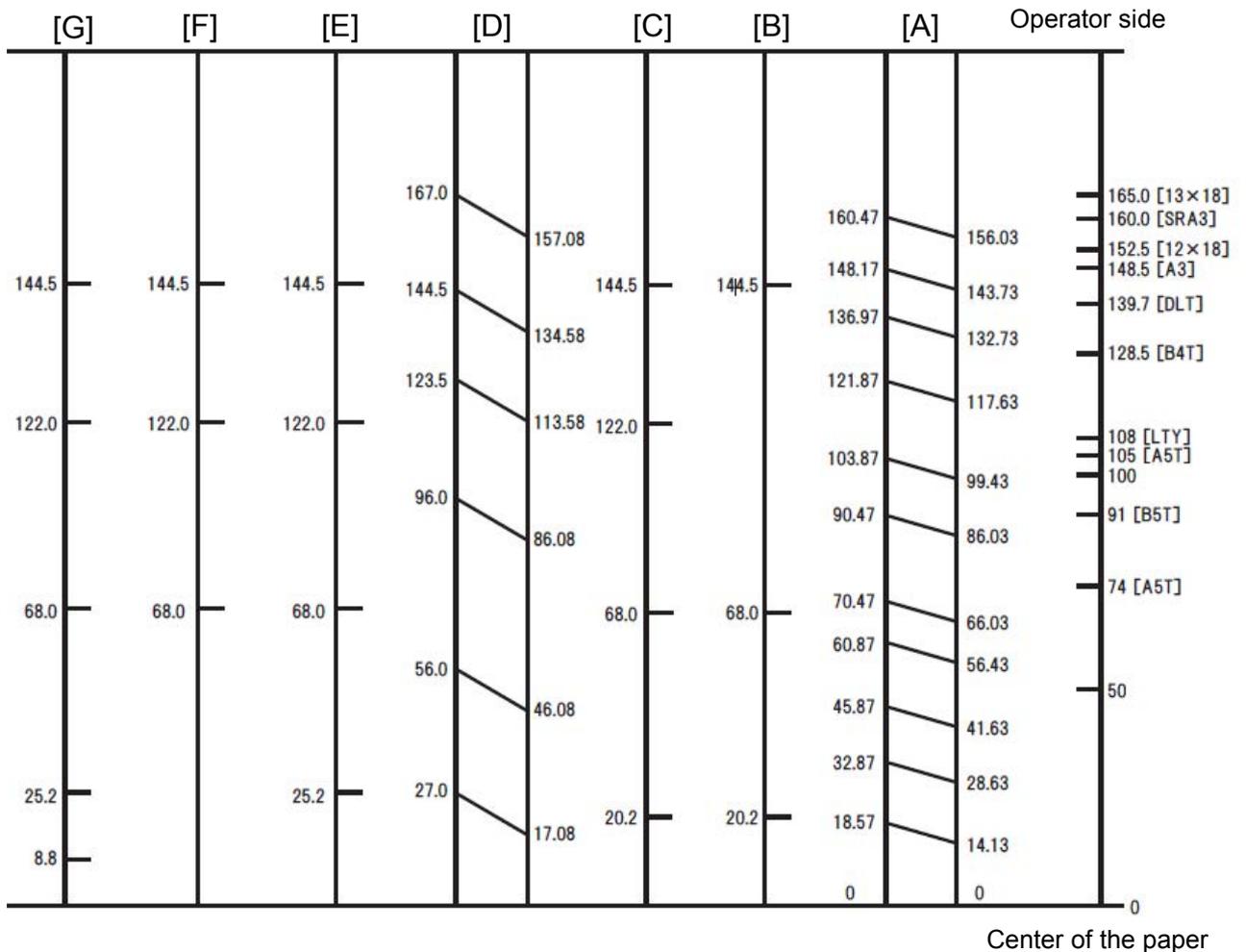
Locate and clean the affected roller(s), rib(s) or stripper(s) using the following charts.

- 1. Lines/streaks caused by Ribs 2
- 2. Lines/streaks caused by Rollers and Strippers 5
- 3. Lines/streaks caused by Fusing Stripper Plates 8

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 13-Sep-12	No.: RD074089
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

1. Lines/streaks caused by Ribs

This chart shows the locations on the paper where it contacts the ribs. The numbers indicate the distance (mm) from the center of the paper.

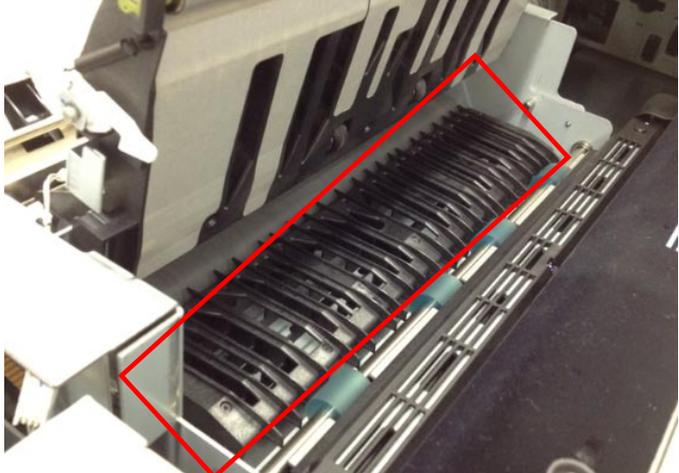


Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 13-Sep-12

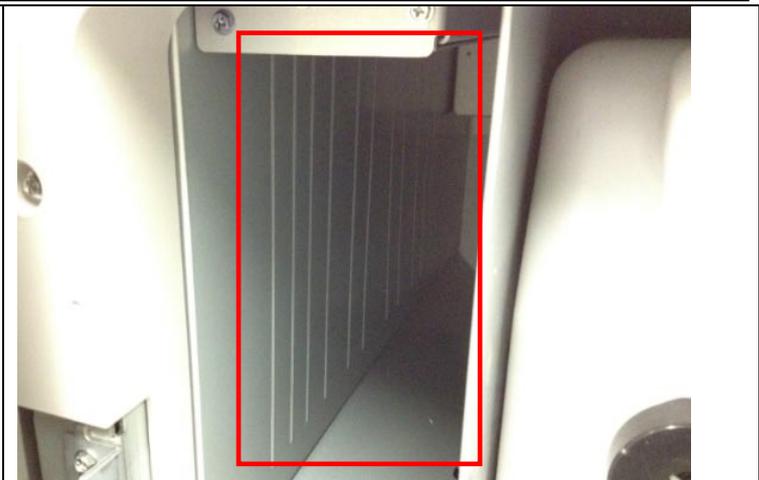
No.: RD074089

Ribs possibly causing the toner offset

Location	Photos
[A] Paper Cooling Unit (Lever D3)	
[B] Left drawer: Straight-through paper path (Lever D4)	
[C] Inverter path (Lever D5)	

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 13-Sep-12	No.: RD074089
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

[D] Purge Tray



[E] Duplex path of the left drawer (Lever Z3)



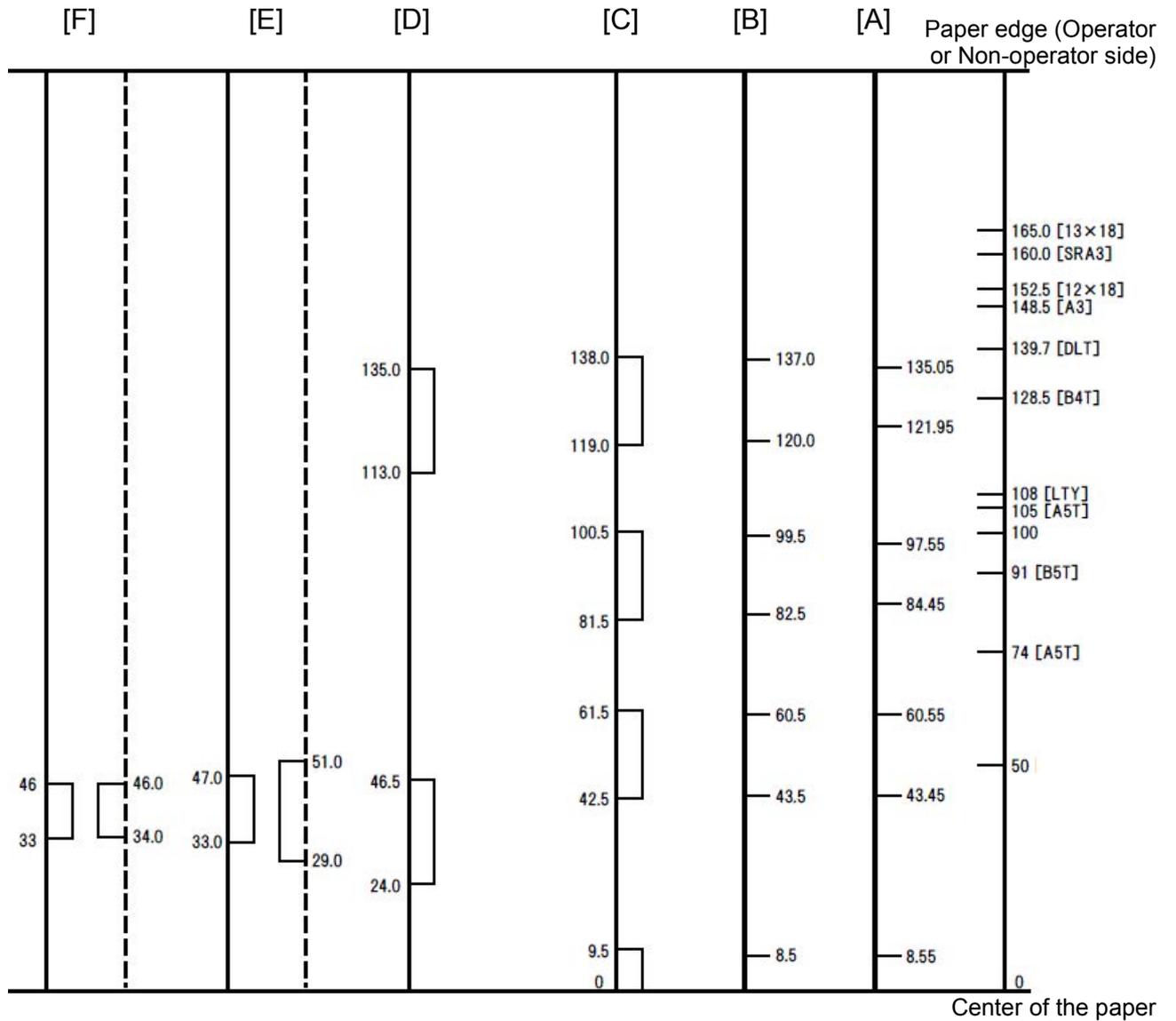
[F] [G] Right drawer: Upper: Duplex path (Lever Z4)



Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 13-Sep-12	No.: RD074089
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

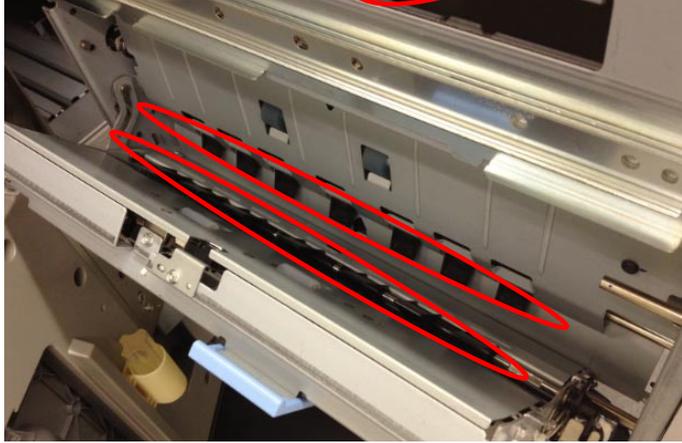
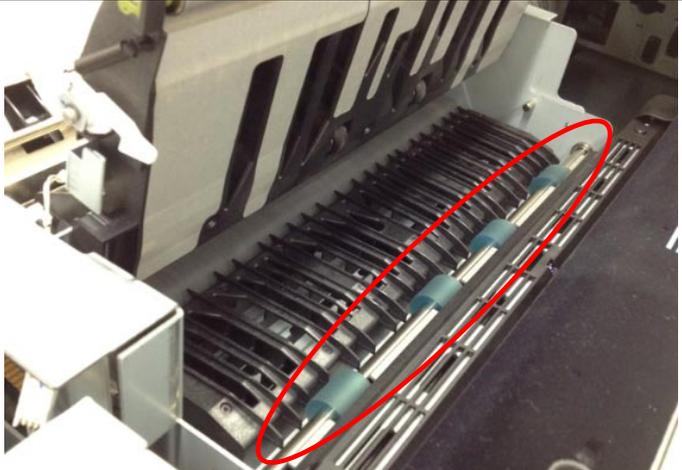
2. Lines/streaks caused by Rollers and Strippers

This chart shows the locations on the paper where it contacts the rollers or strippers. The numbers indicate the distance (mm) from the center of the paper.



Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 13-Sep-12	No.: RD074089
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Rollers and Strippers possibly causing the toner offset

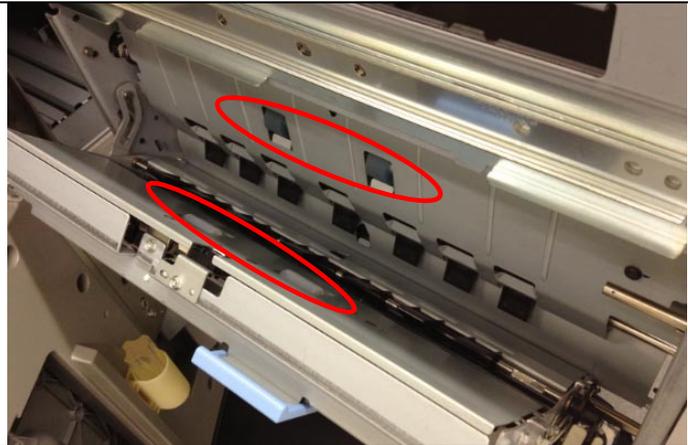
Position	Image
[A] Exit Junction Gates (Lever D4)	
[B] [C] Inverter path (Lever D5)	
[D] Paper Cooling Unit (Lever D3)	

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 13-Sep-12

No.: RD074089

[E] Inverter path
(Lever D5)



[F] Duplex path
(Lever Z3) (Lever Z4)



Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 13-Sep-12	No.: RD074089
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

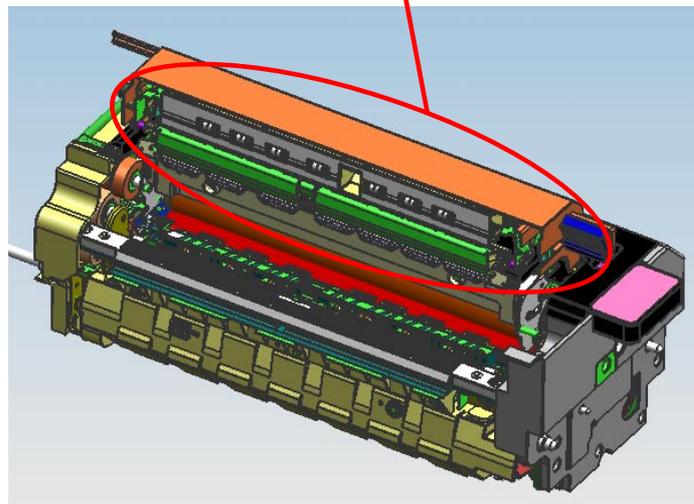
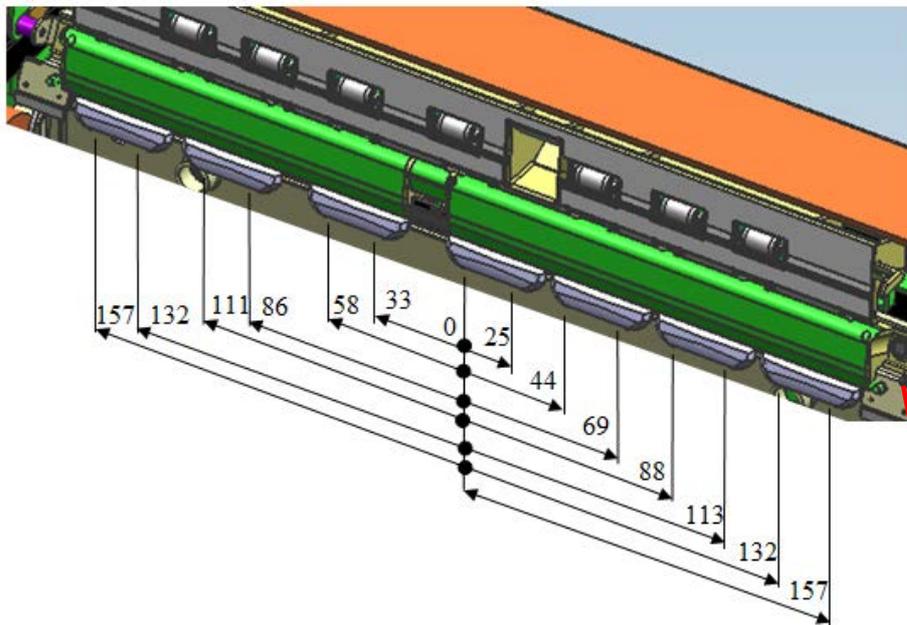
3. Lines/streaks caused by Fusing Stripper Plates

Cause 1: Fusing Belt Stripper Plate

Glossy streaks caused by the Fusing Belt Stripper Plate appear on the paper at the following locations.

Distance from the center of the paper (mm)

To Front	0	25	44	69	88	113	132	157
To Rear	33	58	86	111	132	157		



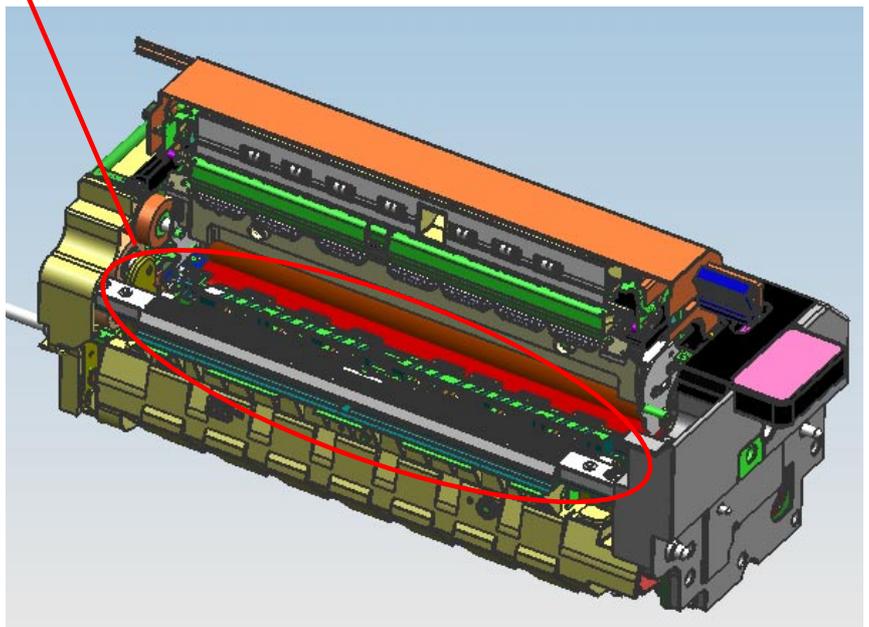
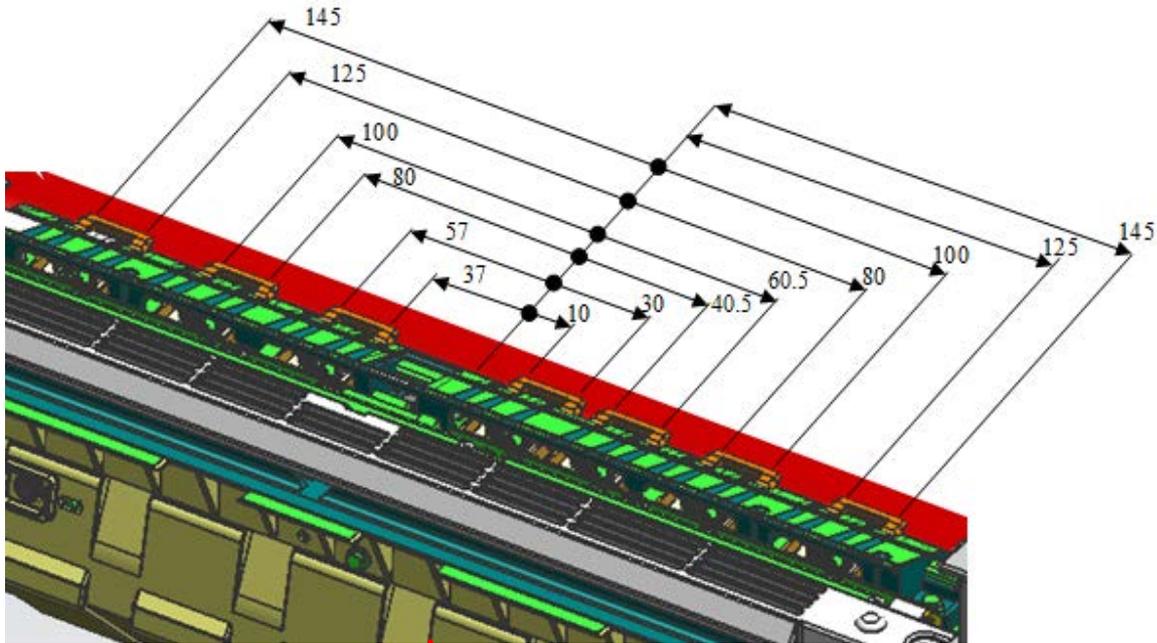
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 13-Sep-12	No.: RD074089
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Cause 2: Pressure Roller Stripper Plate

Glossy streaks caused by Pressure Roller strippers appear on the paper at the following locations.

Distance from the center of the paper (mm)

To Front	10	30	40.5	60.5	80	100	125	145
To Rear	37	57	80	100	125	145		



Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 13-Sep-2012	No.: RD074090
Subject: Field Service Manual Correction (SC684)		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Service Manual Correction

Please add the following descriptions to your Taurus field service manual in the section:

6. Troubleshooting > SC Tables > SC600: Communications > SC684 Fusing Unit ID Chip Error

No.	Sub code	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
SC684	001, 009, 011, 019	D	Fusing Unit ID Chip Error: ID error
			The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the fusing unit ID chip.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ID chip data corrupted ▪ Disconnected Interface ▪ ID chip missing ▪ Electrical noise
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the Fusing Unit ▪ Cycle the machine off/on
	002, 012, 020	D	Fusing Unit ID Chip Error: Channel Error
			The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the fusing unit ID chip.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ID chip data corrupted ▪ Disconnected Interface ▪ ID chip missing ▪ Electrical noise
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the Fusing Unit ▪ Cycle the machine off/on
	003, 013, 021	D	Fusing Unit ID Chip Error: Device Error
			The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the fusing unit ID chip.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ID chip data corrupted ▪ Disconnected Interface ▪ ID chip missing ▪ Electrical noise
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the Fusing Unit ▪ Cycle the machine off/on
	004, 014, 022	D	Fusing Unit ID Chip Error: Interfered Communication
			The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the fusing unit ID chip.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ID chip data corrupted ▪ Disconnected Interface ▪ ID chip missing ▪ Electrical noise

Model: Taurus-C1 (D074/D075)	Date: 22-Jun-2011	No.: RD074090
------------------------------	-------------------	---------------

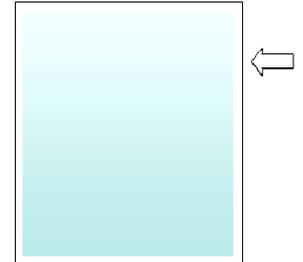
No.	Sub code	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the Fusing Unit ▪ Cycle the machine off/on
	005, 015, 023	D	Fusing Unit ID Chip Error: Communication Time Out The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the fusing unit ID chip. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ID chip data corrupted ▪ Disconnected Interface ▪ ID chip missing ▪ Electrical noise <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the Fusing Unit ▪ Cycle the machine off/on
	006, 016, 024	D	Fusing Unit ID Chip Error: Device not operating The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the fusing unit ID chip. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ID chip data corrupted ▪ Disconnected Interface ▪ ID chip missing ▪ Electrical noise <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the Fusing Unit ▪ Cycle the machine off/on
	007, 017, 025	D	Fusing Unit ID Chip Error: Buffer Full The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the fusing unit ID chip. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ID chip data corrupted ▪ Disconnected Interface ▪ ID chip missing ▪ Electrical noise <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the Fusing Unit ▪ Cycle the machine off/on
	008, 010, 018, 026	D	Fusing Unit ID Chip Error: No Error Codes The system made three unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the fusing unit ID chip. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ID chip data corrupted ▪ Disconnected Interface ▪ ID chip missing ▪ Electrical noise <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the Fusing Unit ▪ Cycle the machine off/on

The sub codes of SC684 can be categorized according to the timing of the error occurrence as shown in the table below:

Sub codes	Category
001 ~ 008	Error when opening bus
009, 010	Error when closing bus
011 ~ 018	Error when reading bus
019 ~ 026	Error when writing bus

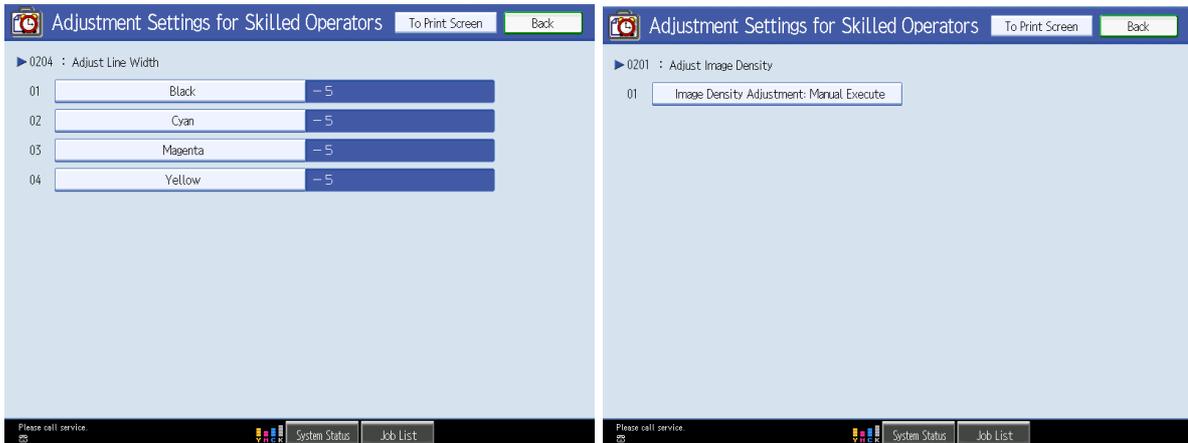
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 24-Sep-12	No.: RD074091
Subject: Troubleshooting "Tone Jumps (uneven gradation)"		Prepared by T. Komori	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the troubleshooting procedure for the image quality issue known as "tone jump" which exhibits an uneven density gradation in halftone areas across a single page as illustrated on the right. Tone jump is caused by high laser intensity applied during the image creation process.

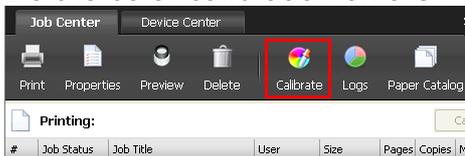


Procedure A

1. Set "- 5" in #0204 (Adjust Line Width) of the Skilled Operators Menu to decrease the laser intensity applied to write the latent image on the drum, which will reduce the difference in the tone.
2. Execute the MUSIC process in #0201 (Adjust Image Density) of the Skilled Operators Menu.



3. Do the color calibration on the Fiery controller.



Important

Make sure to perform the color calibration on the Fiery controller whenever changing the print parameters on the mainframe.

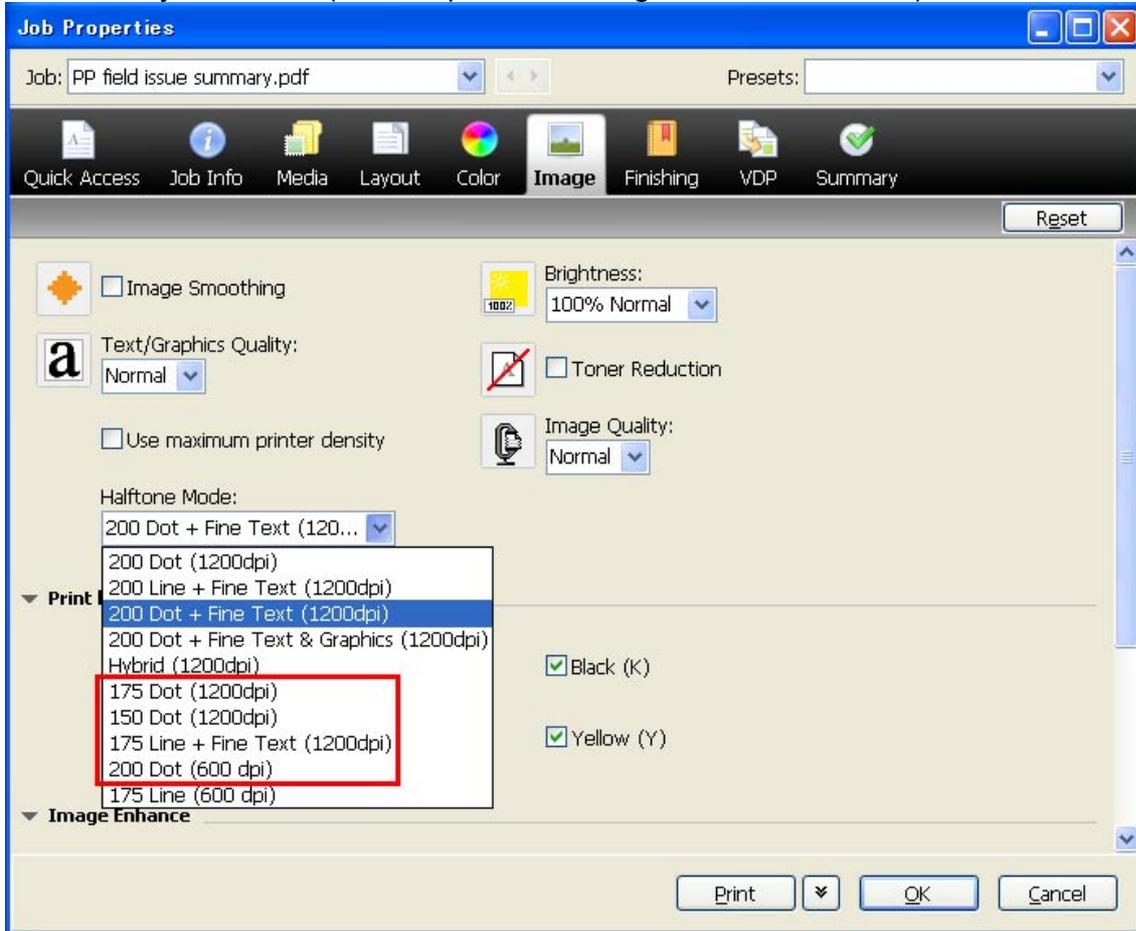
4. Check the image quality.

If satisfactory results cannot be obtained, do Procedure B on the following page.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 24-Sep-12	No.: RD074091
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Procedure B

Maintain the settings made in the previous “Procedure A” and change the screen settings on the Fiery controller (Job Properties – Image – Halftone Mode).



Change the default setting “200 Dot + Fine Text (1200dpi)” to one of the following and check the results.

- 175 Dot (1200dpi)
- 150 Dot (1200dpi)
- 175 Line + Fine Text (1200dpi)
- 200 Dot (600dpi)

Note

1. The above settings are listed in the order of the effect the settings have on tone jump (ineffective --> effective from top to bottom of the list). Generally, tone jump will become less noticeable by applying a low resolution setting although with a trade-off in image quality.
2. If the desired effect cannot be achieved, decrease the value applied in #203 (Adjust Maximum Image Density) of the Skilled Operators Menu, execute #201 (Adjust Image Density) and perform the color calibration on the Fiery controller. Note that this will also lower the density of solid images and reduce the color gamut.

Reissued:24-Sep-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1	Date: 26-Sep-12	No.: RD074092c
---------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The item in ***red bold italics*** was added.

Subject: Procedure before/after replacing NVRAM		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Please add the following procedures, which are required before/after replacing the NVRAM, to your field service manual in the following section:

Replacement and Adjustments > Main Boards, HDD Units > IOB/BCU > Controller Board (GW), NVRAM, Controller Board Fan > NVRAM

IMPORTANT

- ***Make sure to update the System firmware to the version listed below or newer to enable proper NVRAM data backup/restore functions using the SD card:***

<i>Firmware</i>	<i>Copier</i>	<i>Printer</i>
<i>System</i>	<i>1.13 or newer (D0745773M or newer)</i>	<i>1.07 or newer (M0445773G or newer)</i>

With System firmware version 1.12 or older (copier) / 1.06 or older (printer), NVRAM data could not be properly backed up or restored due to a bug.

Please contact your supervisor with the machine serial number information for the following cases:

- 1. The machine is experiencing problems as a result of NVRAM data backup/restore that had been performed using the System firmware version 1.12 or older (copier) / 1.06 or older (printer).***
- 2. NVRAM requires replacement, but data cannot be backed up/restored due to a defective NVRAM.***

RCL will provide the factory default SP values to enable restoration of the SP values unique to the machine you are servicing.

- The Security & Encryption SD card must be replaced together with the NVRAM because the SD Card and the NVRAM are associated at the factory.

Reissued:24-Sep-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1

Date: 26-Sep-12

No.: RD074092c

BEFORE replacing the NVRAM

1. Print out a full SMC before executing the following procedure in case upload/download fails.
2. Turn off the main switch.
3. Remove the SD card slot cover on the back of the machine.
4. Insert a blank SD card in Slot 2.
5. Turn on the main switch.
6. Open SP 5824-1 (NVRAM Data Upload) and touch [EXECUTE]. This will upload the data on the NVRAM to the SD card.
7. When you see "Completed", turn off the main switch
8. Remove the SD card from Slot 2.

Note

- It is recommended to attach a label with the serial number of the machine on the SD card to prevent insertion of a wrong card.
9. Replace the NVRAM according to the field service manual.

AFTER replacing the NVRAM

10. Insert the SD card with the stored data in Slot 2.
11. Turn the main switch on.
12. Open SP5825-1 (NVRAM Data Download) and touch [EXECUTE]. The system will find and download from the SD card the .nv file that matches the machine serial number.
13. When you see "Completed", turn off the main switch.
14. Remove the SD card from Slot 2.

IMPORTANT

~~When using AC transfer function, make sure to change the value in SP2-830-001 to "1" after the procedure is completed. (if not, it will not be functioned well).
For more detail, see the bulletin RD074097.~~

IMPORTANT

***If the AC power supply unit is NOT installed in the mainframe, make sure to change the value in SP2-830-001 to "0" (OFF) after the completing the procedure.
(See RTB RD074097 for details on the AC power supply unit.)***

Model: Taurus C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 12-Nov-2012	No.: RD074093
Subject: Notes on De-curl unit Jam Removal		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

General

Cases have been reported from the field concerning paper jams that occur at the exit area of the mainframe (De-curl unit), which could result in tearing up the paper when attempting to remove the jammed paper by pulling out the left drawer unit, along with the possibility of leaving torn pieces of paper inside the unit.

This bulletin provides information on the recommended actions when encountering such jams.

Recommended Action

If the jammed paper cannot be removed by turning the knob and delivering the paper to the peripheral connected downstream of the De-curl unit, turn the knob in the opposite direction so that the jammed paper is pulled back into the mainframe.

In order to do so, it is recommended to replace the present guide plate with the modified guide plate (p/n: D0744610).

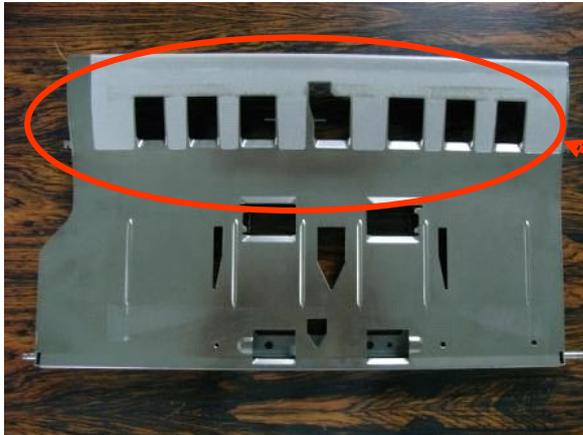
A new decal (p/n: D0744549) should also be attached to the inner cover around the De-curl unit.

NOTE

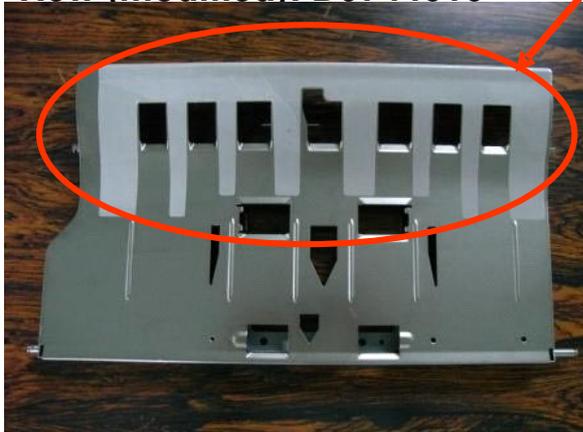
Attach the decal **ONLY** when the guide plate has been replaced with the modified guide plate. Turning the knob in the opposite direction with the original guide plate installed could cause the paper to jam and the PTFE sheet could peel off.

Model: Taurus C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 12-Nov-2012	No.: RD074093
--------------------------------------	-------------------	---------------

Old: D0744609



New (modified): D0744610



The strips of the PTFE sheet are longer on the modified guide plate.



Attach the decal (p/n: D0744549) here.



Model: Taurus C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 26-Nov-2012	No.: RD074094
Subject: SC672 Description Added to FSM		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Please add the following description to your Taurus field service manual in the section:

6. Troubleshooting > SC Tables > SC600: Communications

SC672	D	Controller-to-operation panel communication error at startup	GW
		<p>After powering on the machine, the communication circuit between the controller and the operation panel is not opened, or communication with controller is interrupted after a normal startup.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Controller stall ● Controller board installed incorrectly ● Controller board defective ● Operation panel connector loose or defective <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Check the board installation. 3. Replace the controller board. 	

Model: Taurus C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 10-Dec-2012	No.: RD074095
Subject: Request for initial check upon new site installs (RA only)		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

This RTB is targeted to the RA region only.

Symptom

Communication error between the mainframe and the EFI controller

Cause

Defective Gigabit Ethernet board originating in the vendor

Modified units

S9821020009

S9821020011

Request

The Gigabit Ethernet boards in the above 2 units have been replaced at the RAPO warehouse in Hong Kong. For double-check purposes, RCL requests you to check if these units can be properly activated when initially powering on the system upon new site installs.

Model: Taurus C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 13-Dec-2012	No.: RD074096
Subject: TCRU/ORU user manual correction		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (TCRU/ORU operation manual)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Please revise the following description in the “Adjustment Item Menu Guide for TCRU/ORU” in the following section:

2. Details of Menu Items in Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators > 2.2 Settings Values > 2.2.2 Image Quality Adjustment > ◆0202: Image Density Adjustment Execute Interval

Change the default value from “0” to “500”.

◆ 0202: Image Density Adjustment Execute Interval

Specify the number of sheets the machine prints in full color before it automatically adjusts image density.

After printing the specified number of sheets, the machine automatically adjusts image density.

If you set this to "0", image density adjustment will not be executed automatically.

Setting Items	Default Value	Max. Value	Min. Value	Step	Unit
No. of Pages per Interval (Color Printing)	0	5000	0	1	sheet(s)

500

Note:

- If you need to adjust the image density manually for machine maintenance, execute "0201: Adjust Image Density".

Background info

A part of Process Control was modified to enhance image quality in the upgraded firmware that was released in fall 2011. The above default value was changed from “0” to “500” to allow the modified Process Control to take effect. (The modified Process Control is disabled when this value is set to “0”.)

Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 08-Jan-13	No.: RD074097c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The item in red bold italics was added.

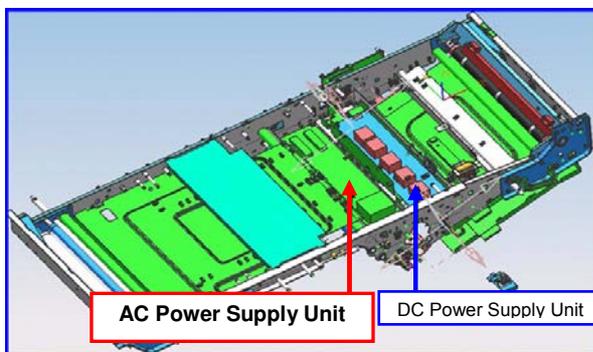
Subject: AC transfer function		Prepared by: T. Komori	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

This RTB has been issued to provide the following information regarding the AC (alternating current) transfer function.

1. Overview of the AC transfer function
2. Installation procedure (hardware & software)
3. Limitations on the AC transfer function
4. Troubleshooting for field engineers
5. Additional description for TCRU/ORU manuals

1. Overview of the AC transfer function

What is the AC transfer function?



AC transfer is a new function. Its purpose is to enhance toner transfer on textured paper, available on machines installed with the AC power supply unit. This function is implemented in the mass production starting from Dec 2012.

However, by installing the AC power supply unit and the necessary firmware as described in this bulletin, the function will also become available with original mass production units.

Reissued:18-Feb-13

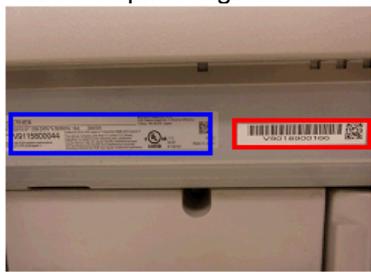
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 08-Jan-13	No.: RD074097c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

S/N identification

Refer to the 3-digit portion of the s/n indicated and underlined in red in the table below. For units manufactured in Dec 2012 and later, installed with the AC power supply unit to support the AC transfer function, the 3-digit number is one of the following numbers or larger.

	Copier		Printer
	C651EX	C751EX	C751
RAC	V90 <u>292</u> 00001~ (*print engine serial number)		S98 <u>212</u> 00001~
RE	V90 <u>325</u> 00001~	V91 <u>325</u> 00001~	S98 <u>212</u> 00001~
RA	V90 <u>212</u> 00001~	V91 <u>212</u> 00001~	S98 <u>212</u> 00001~
RCN	TBA	TBA	S98 <u>212</u> 00001~

* See the "print engine serial number (red) attached to the right of the original serial number (blue).



The data of textured paper; generic and non-generic media evaluated in the Media Qualification Program will be added in the latest MQP (Paper Library) file. Textured paper in use needs to be selected from this list for the AC transfer function to take effect. Note that the AC transfer function does not support all types of textured paper. Check the output quality by running tests in advance.

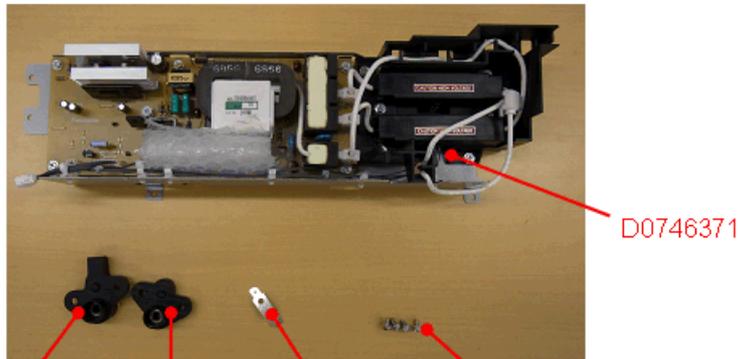
0001 Textured 80.1-105.0gsm	0002 Textured 80.1-105.0gsm Solid
0003 Textured 80.1-105.0gsm Halftone	0004 Textured 105.1-163.0gsm
0005 Textured 105.1-163.0gsm Solid	0006 Textured 105.1-163.0gsm Halftone
0007 Textured 163.1-220.0gsm	0008 Textured 163.1-220.0gsm Solid
0009 Textured 163.1-220.0gsm Halftone	0010 Textured 220.1-256.0gsm
0011 Textured 220.1-256.0gsm Solid	0012 Textured 220.1-256.0gsm Halftone

Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 08-Jan-13	No.: RD074097c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

2. Installation procedure

Required Parts



- D0746371 BRACKET:POWER PACK:R:ASS'Y
- D0743814 CASE:OPPOSED:TRANSFER ROLLER:REAR:PRESS FIT
- D0743816 CASE:OPPOSED:TRANSFER ROLLER:FRONT:PRESS FIT
- D0743809 SPRING PLATE:ELECTRODE:OPPOSED:TRANSFER ROLLER
- 03603006N SCREW - M3X6

Required Firmware Versions

Firmware of the following versions or newer is required to use the AC transfer function.

Firmware	Copier	Printer
Engine	1.63:04 (D0745404K)	1.63:04 (M0445404H)
System/Copy System	1.11 (D0745773K)	1.06 (M0445773F)
OpePanel.EXP	1.11 (D074688*C)	1.11 (D074689*B)
Language Install	1.07 (D0746890B)	1.07 (D0746891A)
Web Support	1.09 (D0745777E)	1.07 (M0445777D)
Media Library	Rev.9 (NA) Rev.12 (EU) Rev.8 (AP) Rev.3 (CN)	Rev.9 (NA) Rev.12 (EU) Rev.8 (AP) Rev.3 (CN)
Engine*	1.64a:04 (LR0599)	1.64a:04 (LR0600)

* The Engine firmware shown in red is a special firmware that applies many changes to the SP values to activate the AC transfer function. This firmware needs to be downloaded from the GKM web site (ID: 169321).

Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 08-Jan-13

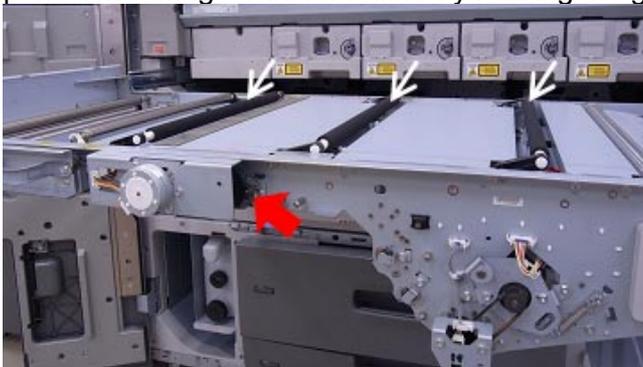
No.: RD074097c

Hardware installation procedure

1. Remove the image transfer belt.
2. Attach the brackets.



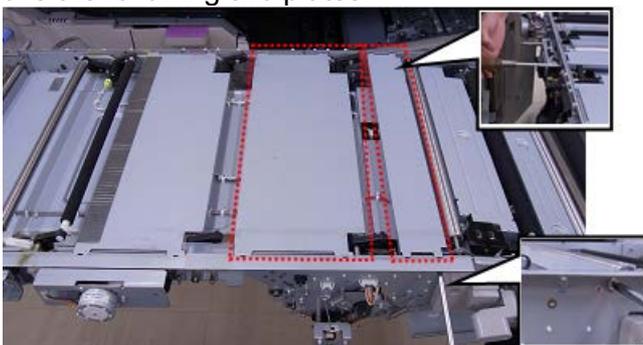
3. Lift up the YMC image transfer rollers by rotating the gears.



4. Remove the M and C image transfer rollers.



5. Remove the following two plates.



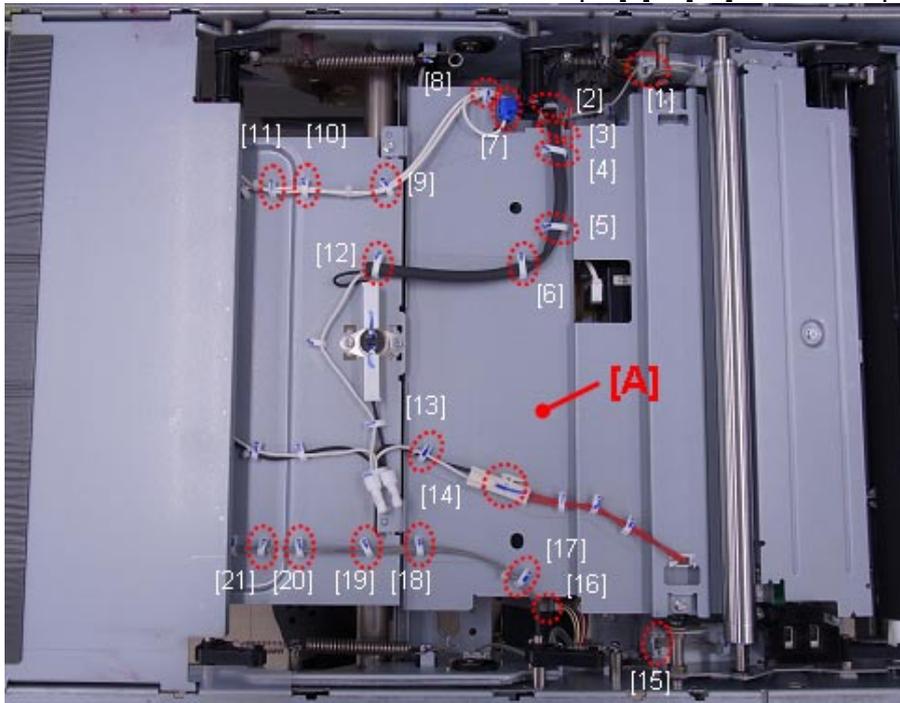
Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

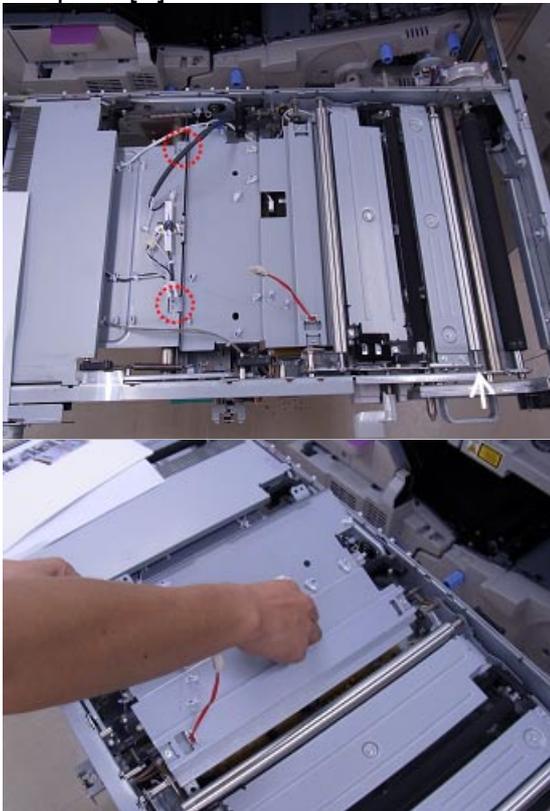
Date: 08-Jan-13

No.: RD074097c

6. Disconnect and release the connectors and clamps [1] ~ [21] to remove plate [A].



7. Remove plate [A].



* Work carefully to prevent the harnesses from getting caught when removing plate [A].

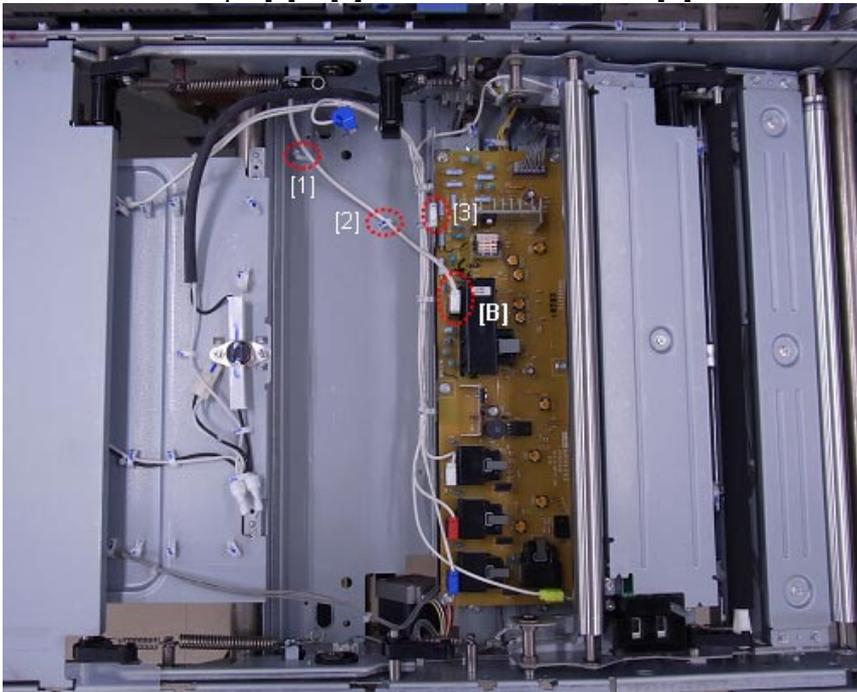
Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 08-Jan-13

No.: RD074097c

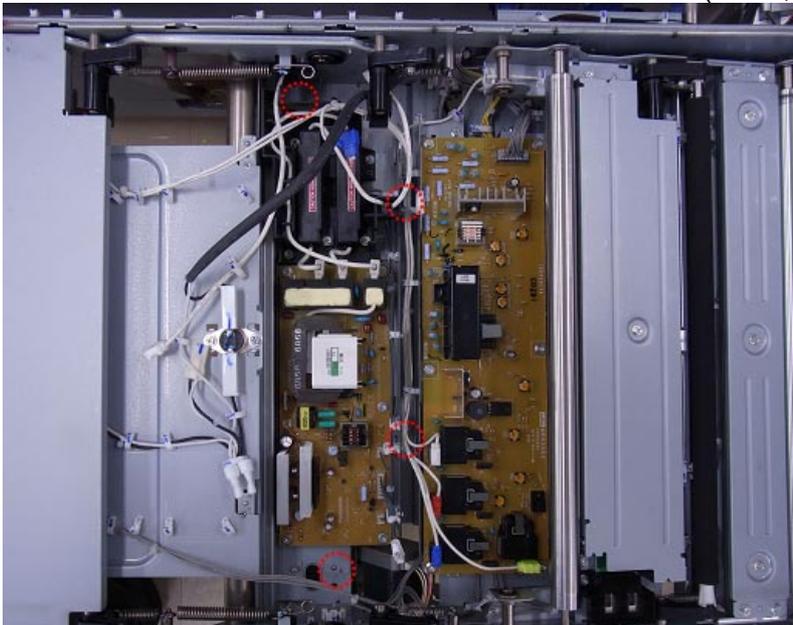
8. Unlock the three clamps [1] ~ [3] and disconnect cable [B].



[1], [2] : Re-lock these clamps after disconnecting cable [B].

[3] : Keep this clamp unlocked.

9. Set D0746371 onto the frame and fasten with 03603006N (M3x6, 4pcs)



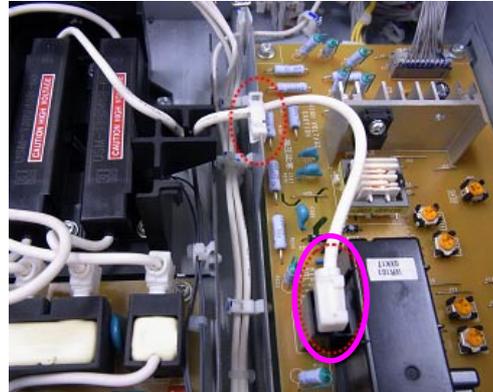
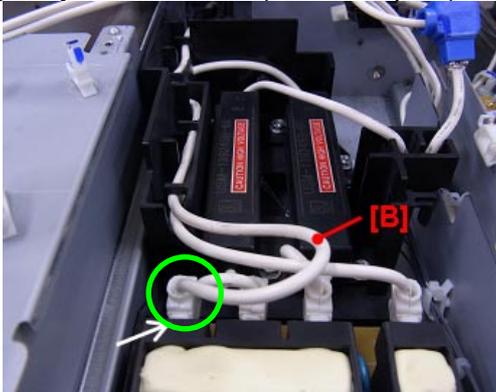
Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 08-Jan-13

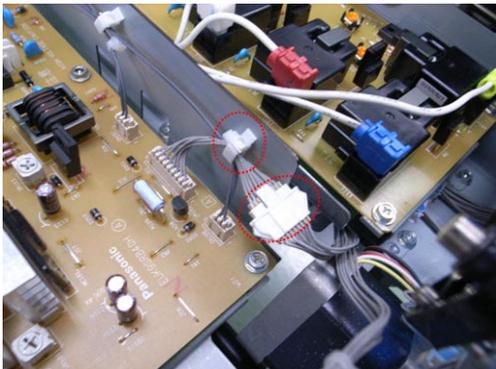
No.: RD074097c

10. Connect cable [B] (disconnected in step 8) to the connector on the far left of D0746371 (circled in green). Connect the connector routing from D0746371 to the connector where cable [B] was originally connected to (circled in pink).



*The harness is routed through the hooks on the plastic case.

12. Set the harness.



13. Reassemble the ITB unit by following the above steps up to Step 2 in reverse order.

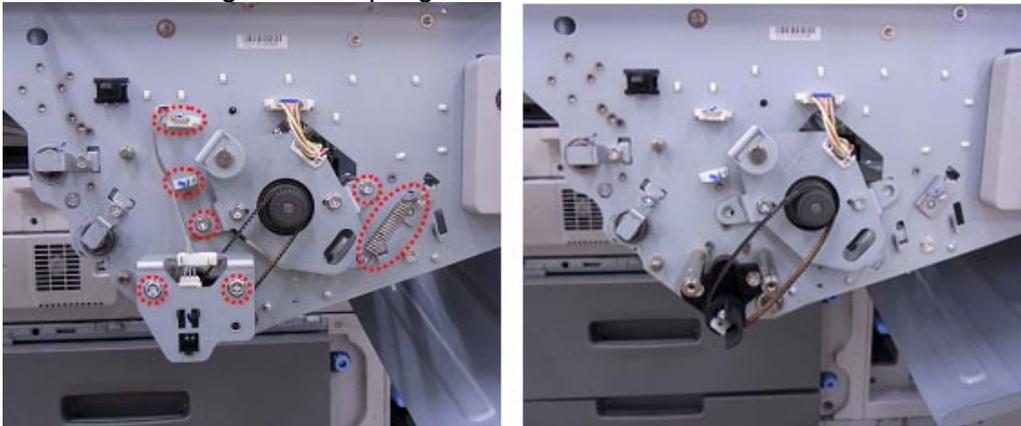
Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 08-Jan-13

No.: RD074097c

14. Remove the following screws, spring and harness.



15. Remove the snap-fit and pulley, and then replace bracket [C] with D0743816.



16. Replace the bracket on the rear side with D0743814 / D0743809.



17. Reassemble the ITB unit.

Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 08-Jan-13	No.: RD074097c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Software installation procedure

1. Upgrade the firmware to the following versions or newer.

Firmware	Copier	Printer
System/Copy System	1.11 (D0745773K)	1.06 (M0445773F)
OpePanel.EXP	1.11 (D074688*C)	1.11 (D074689*B)
Language Install	1.07 (D0746890B)	1.07 (D0746891A)
Web Support	1.09 (D0745777E)	1.07 (M0445777D)

2. Upgrade the Engine firmware to the special version in the table below with the door opened. (do NOT close the front door until you complete step 5)

Firmware	Copier	Printer
Engine*	1.64a:04 (LR0599)	1.64a:04 (LR0600)

* This can be downloaded from GKM web site (ID: 169321).

3. Remove the SD card, and turn on the main power with the door opened.
Wait until the door open message appears on the operation panel.

4. Make sure that the value in SP2-814-097 is "137", and turn off the main power.

5. Upgrade the Engine firmware to the following version or newer with the door opened.

Item	Copier	Printer
Engine	1.63:04 (D0745404K)	1.63:04 (M0445404H)

6. Change the value in SP2-830-001 to "1".

7. Upgrade the MQP (Paper Library) file to the following version or newer.

MQP	Copier	Printer
Media Library	Rev.9 (NA) Rev.12 (EU) Rev.8 (AP) Rev.3 (CN)	Rev.9 (NA) Rev.12 (EU) Rev.8 (AP) Rev.3 (CN)

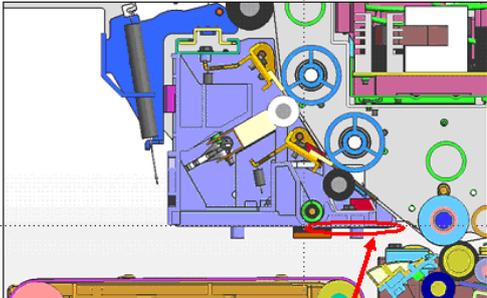
* folder name; mqp / SP5711-001

8. Finally, associate the media in the Paper Library in use with the desired tray.

Reissued:18-Feb-13

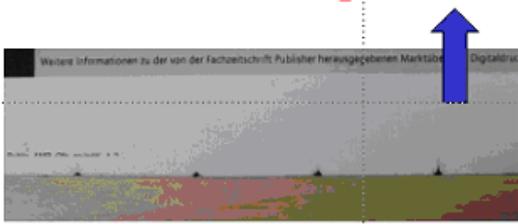
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 08-Jan-13	No.: RD074097c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

3. Limitations of the AC transfer function

No	Item	Details/Actions
1	Optimized print setting varies depends on paper surface and image type (Halftone, solid, text)	<p>[Details] Depending on the surface of the media (depth of texture), toner may spread unevenly (white spot or too dense toner on indentations in the paper surface).</p> <p>[Actions] AC current can be adjusted by Advanced Settings in the paper library for further tuning But the machine does not always support all kinds of textured media. Refer to the additional note in Troubleshooting ORU/Adjustment Item Menu Guide ORU.</p>
2	Avoid using AC transfer under 18C (85 Fahrenheit)	<p>[Details] Low density image (more visible than high density image). Due to insufficient electric voltage, target electric current cannot be achieved under low temperature environment.</p> <p>[Actions] Adjust room temperature to make it above 18C.</p>
3	Media under 100gsm is not recommended	<p>[Details] Separation bias is turned off for media under 100gsm to avoid stripes in images caused by interference from the separation bias. This may cause a jam between the image transfer and fusing units.(However, the image quality difference between AC and DC is not so remarkable for media less than 100gsm)</p>  <p>[Actions] Separation bias can be turned on from SP mode, but it may cause stripes in images as a side effect. SP2-825-*** (1st page) 0=>80 SP2-826-*** (2nd page)0=>80</p>
4	Toner Offset at 20mm intervals at the trailing edge	<p>[Details] Toner offset at 20mm intervals at the trailing edge. When neutralization is not enough by turning off separation bias, the paper trailing edge may touch the toner under belt cleaning case. This problem may occur in low humidity/low temperature environments. (Occurrence is not high at room temperature).</p> 

Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 08-Jan-13	No.: RD074097c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

		 <p>[Actions] Separation bias can be turned on from SP mode, but it may cause stripes on images as a side effect. SP2-825-*** (1st page) 0=>80 SP2-826-*** (2nd page)0=>80</p>
5	Limited usability on Paper Library	<p>[Details] AC transfer cannot be turned on by just selecting paper type and size.</p> <p>[Actions] When registering new textured media in custom paper, select the default textured media in the paper library then save it by changing media name.</p>
6	Toner offset on the back page	<p>[Details] After the PTR unit runs over 200kp, cleaning may not be enough for high AC. So remaining toner on the PTR may cause toner offset at the leading edge (within 60mm) on the back page. Occurrence is higher in low humidity/low temperature environments. Occurrence is higher for heavier stock.</p>  <p>[Actions] Recover cleaning ability by lowering the CPM (Advanced setting NO.53)</p>

Reissued:18-Feb-13

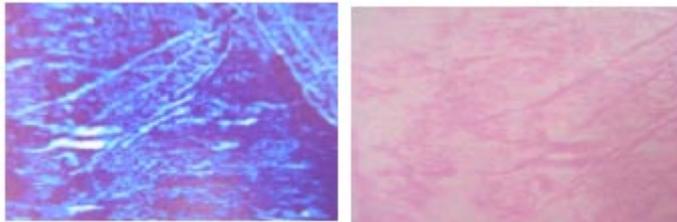
Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 08-Jan-13	No.: RD074097c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

3. Troubleshooting for field engineers

The following descriptions; (a) – (d) are possible problems when using the AC transfer function on textured media.

(a) Lighter / Denser Image at Indentations (see limitation list #1)

Symptom



Cause

The paper transfer roller voltage for "Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage:B&W/FC: Side 1/2" (No. 44 – No. 47 in Advanced Settings) is not optimized well.

This is likely to occur if:

- Heavily textured paper is used.
- Thick paper is used.
- Documents with a small image area are printed continuously.

Action

Adjust the paper transfer roller voltage for numbers 44 to 47 in "Advanced Settings". Specify the following settings in accordance with the print mode:

Print Mode	Setting Items
Black-and-white printing	44: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 1
	45: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 2
Full color printing	46: Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 1
	47: Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 2

If there is denser image on a textured surface

1. Decrease the paper transfer roller voltage for numbers 44 to 47 in "Advanced Settings" by 0.2 kV, and then print the image.
2. Is the problem resolved?

Yes Finish

No Keep decreasing the voltage by 0.2 kV until the problem is resolved.

If you keep decreasing the voltage, white spots may appear. If this happens, print at the voltage before the one at which the spots appear. This is the optimal setting.

If there is lighter image on a textured surface

1. Increase the paper transfer roller voltage for numbers 44 to 47 in "Advanced Settings" by 0.2 kV, and then print the image.
2. Is the problem resolved?

Yes Finish

No Keep increasing the voltage by 0.2 kV until the problem is resolved. The upper limit is 1.0 kV higher than the default. Do not increase the voltage beyond this.

If you keep increasing the voltage, prints may become too dense. If this happens, print at the voltage before the one at which the prints become too dense. This is the optimal setting.

Note: If the problem persists, the developer may have deteriorated. See 3.3.6, "Mottling", Troubleshooting.

Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 08-Jan-13

No.: RD074097c

(b) Thin paper jam (see limitation list #3, 4)**Symptom**

Paper jam around the paper transfer area

Cause

The separation bias has been turned off for textured paper so that it does not interfere with the paper transfer current.

Action

Adjust the separation voltage. Specify the following settings according to the thickness of the paper being used.

Advanced Settings	Paper Weight 1	Paper Weight 2-3	Paper Weight 4-7
48: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 1 (SP2-825-xxx)	11	10.4	9
49: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 2 (SP2-826-xxx)	11	10.4	9

1. Is paper jammed at the paper transfer roller?

Yes Adjust the separation voltage according to the thickness of the paper being used.**No** See 4, "Troubleshooting Paper Delivery Problems", Troubleshooting.

2. Print the image.

3. Do vertical white streaks appear?

Yes Contact your supervisor.**No** Finish**Possible Side Effect**

Enabling the separation voltage may cause vertical white streaks to appear.



Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 08-Jan-13

No.: RD074097c

(c) Contamination on the back side (see limitation list #6)**Symptom**

Toner off-set on the back of the paper

**Cause**

ID pattern which is created between sheets is not cleaned off well at the paper transfer section.

This is likely to occur if:

- Over 200kP on the Paper Transfer Unit
- Low temperature or humidity
- Thick paper

Action

Adjust the interval between the feeding of each sheet.

1. Change the value of "53: Paper Feed Interval Setting" from "100" to "80".
2. Print the image. Is the problem resolved?

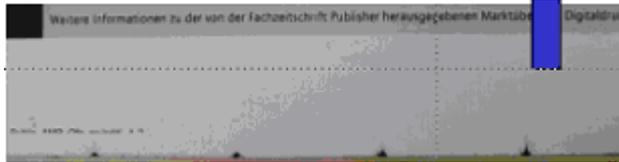
Yes Finished!**No** Contact your supervisor

Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 08-Jan-13	No.: RD074097c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

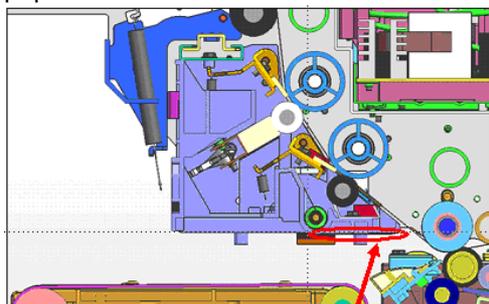
(d) Dirty trailing edge of the paper every 20 mm (see limitation list #3, 4)

Symptom



Cause

The separation bias has been turned off for textured paper so that it does not interfere with the paper transfer current. Therefore, paper might go up and attach to the belt cleaning section after going through the paper transfer area.



Action

Adjust the separation voltage. Specify the following settings according to the thickness of the paper being used.

Advanced Settings	Paper Weight 1	Paper Weight 2-3	Paper Weight 4-7
48: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 1 (SP2-825-xxx)	11	10.4	9
49: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 2 (SP2-826-xxx)	11	10.4	9

1. Adjust the separation voltage according to the thickness of the paper being used.
2. Print the image to confirm if the problem was resolved.

Possible Side Effect

Enabling the separation voltage may cause vertical white streaks to appear.



Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 08-Jan-13	No.: RD074097c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

4. Additional Description for TCRU/ORU Manuals

The following description has been distributed as an additional note for TCRU/ORU manuals.

Notes for Users

As a result of changes to the specifications, this machine now has additional adjustment functions in "Custom Paper Settings for Administrators". Because of this, be sure to read 4.2.4, "Transfer Adjustment," in the Adjustment Item Menu Guide in conjunction with the following:

Additional Settings

44: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 1

Adjust the paper transfer roller voltage applied to side 1 when printing in black and white with the profile of a textured paper (paper displayed as [Txt Textured***-*** gsm ***] in the paper library) registered as a custom paper.

Press [+] or [-] to adjust the voltage.

Setting Item	Max. Value	Min. Value	Step	Unit
Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 1	12	0	0.1	kV

45: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 2

Adjust the paper transfer roller voltage applied to side 2 when printing in black and white with the profile of a textured paper (paper displayed as [Txt Textured***-*** gsm ***] in the paper library) registered as a custom paper.

Press [+] or [-] to adjust the voltage.

Setting Item	Max. Value	Min. Value	Step	Unit
Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 2	12	0	0.1	kV

46: Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 1

Adjust the paper transfer roller voltage applied to side 1 when printing in full color with the profile of a textured paper (paper displayed as [Txt Textured***-*** gsm ***] in the paper library) registered as a custom paper.

Press [+] or [-] to adjust the voltage.

Setting Item	Max. Value	Min. Value	Step	Unit
Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 1	12	0	0.1	kV

47: Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 2

Adjust the paper transfer roller voltage applied to side 2 when printing in full color with the profile of a textured paper (paper displayed as [Txt Textured***-*** gsm ***] in the paper library) registered as a custom paper.

Press [+] or [-] to adjust the voltage.

Setting Item	Max. Value	Min. Value	Step	Unit
Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 2	12	0	0.1	kV

48: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 1

Adjust the separation voltage for paper transfer applied to side 1 when the profile of a textured paper (paper displayed as [Txt Textured***-*** gsm ***] in the paper library) is registered as a custom paper.

Press [+] or [-] to adjust the voltage.

Setting Item	Max. Value	Min. Value	Step	Unit
Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 1	12	0	0.1	kV

Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 08-Jan-13	No.: RD074097c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

49: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 2

Adjust the separation voltage for paper transfer applied to side 2 when the profile of a textured paper (paper displayed as [Txt Textured***-*** gsm ***] in the paper library) is registered as a custom paper.

Press [+] or [-] to adjust the voltage.

Setting Item	Max. Value	Min. Value	Step	Unit
Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 2	12	0	0.1	kV

To cater for the additional adjustment functions, change the numbering of the items in "Custom Paper Settings for Administrators" as follows:

Item	Old numbering	New numbering
Fusing Heat Roller Temperature Adj	44	50
Fusing Pressure Roller Temperature Adj	45	51
Fusing Nip Width Setting	46	52
Paper Feed Interval Setting	47	53
Reduce Initial CPM: Low Temp. Envrmt	48	54
Reduce Initl CPM: Norml/High Temp Env	49	55
Adjust Cleaning Web Motor Interval	50	56
Decurler Feed Speed Adj: Curl Adj Off	51	57
Decurler Feed Speed Adj: Curl Adj Weak	52	58
Decurler Feed Speed Adj: Curl Adj Strg	53	59
Adjust Z-fold Position 1	54	60
Adjust Z-fold Position 2	55	61
Half Fold Position: Single-sheet Fold	56	62
Letter Fold-out Posn 1: Single-sheet Fld	57	63
Letter Fold-out Posn 2: Single-sheet Fld	58	64
Letter Fold-in Posn 1: Single-sheet Fold	59	65
Letter Fold-in Posn 2: Single-sheet Fold	60	66
Double Parallel Fold Position 1	61	67
Double Parallel Fold Position 2	62	68
Adjust Gate Fold Position 1	63	69
Adjust Gate Fold Position 2	64	70
Adjust Gate Fold Position 3	65	71

Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 08-Jan-13

No.: RD074097c

Additional Information on Troubleshooting

This section explains how to troubleshoot problems by using additional adjustment functions. Read it in conjunction with 3, "Troubleshooting Image Quality Problems", and 4, "Troubleshooting Paper Delivery Problems".

Textured paper: White spots/dense printing**Cause:**

White spots on a textured surface



The paper transfer roller voltage for "Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage:B&W/FC: Side 1/2" (No. 44 – No. 47 in Advanced Settings) is too low.

Dense printing on a textured surface



The paper transfer roller voltage for "Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage:B&W/FC: Side 1/2" (No. 44 – No. 47 in Advanced Settings) is too high.

This is likely to occur if:

- Heavily textured paper is used.
- Thick paper is used.
- Documents with a small image area are printed continuously.

Solution:

Adjust the paper transfer roller voltage for numbers 44 to 47 in "Advanced Settings".

Specify the following settings in accordance with the print mode:

Print Mode	Setting Items
Black-and-white printing	44: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 1
	45: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Voltage: B&W: Side 2
Full color printing	46: Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 1
	47: Txt Ppr: Paper Trnsf Voltage: FC: Side 2

Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 08-Jan-13	No.: RD074097c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

If printing on a textured surface is dense

1. Decrease the paper transfer roller voltage for numbers 44 to 47 in "Advanced Settings" by 0.2 kV, and then print the image.

2. Is the problem resolved?

Yes Finish

No Keep decreasing the voltage by 0.2 kV until the problem is resolved.

3. If you keep decreasing the voltage, white spots may appear. If this happens, print at the voltage before the one at which the spots appear. This is the optimal setting.

If white spots appear on a textured surface

1. Increase the paper transfer roller voltage for numbers 44 to 47 in "Advanced Settings" by 0.2 kV, and then print the image.

2. Is the problem resolved?

Yes Finish

No Keep increasing the voltage by 0.2 kV until the problem is resolved. The upper limit is 1.0 kV higher than default. Do not increase the voltage beyond this.

3. If you keep increasing the voltage, prints may become too dense. If this happens, print at the voltage before the one at which the prints become too dense. This is the optimal setting.

Note:

If the problem persists, the developer may have deteriorated. See 3.3.6, "Mottling", Troubleshooting.

Textured paper: Thin paper jam

Cause:

If the profile of a textured paper (paper displayed as [Txt Textured***.*** gsm ***] in the paper library) has been registered as a custom paper, the separation voltage for paper transfer is off. This may cause thin paper

to jam when delivered through the paper transfer roller.

This is likely to occur if:

- Thin paper is used*1.

*1 Thin paper may curl during printing. If it does, see 4.8.15, "Curling", Troubleshooting.

Solution:

Adjust the separation voltage for paper transfer.

Specify the following settings according to the thickness of the paper being used.

Settings	Paper Weight 3	Paper Weight 4-7
48: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 1	10.4	9
49: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 2	10.4	9

Note:

Enabling the separation voltage for paper transfer settings may cause vertical white streaks to appear.

1. Is paper jammed in the paper transfer roller?

Yes Adjust the separation voltage according to the thickness of the paper being used.

No See 4, "Troubleshooting Paper Delivery Problems", Troubleshooting.

2. Print the image.

3. Do vertical white streaks appear?

Yes Contact your service representative.

No Finish

Reissued:18-Feb-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 08-Jan-13	No.: RD074097c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Textured paper: Back of paper soiled

Cause:

Cleaning of the paper transfer roller failed when the profile of a textured paper (paper displayed as [Txt Textured***-*** gsm ***] in the paper library) had been registered as a custom paper, causing the back of the paper to become soiled.

This is likely to occur if:

- The temperature or humidity is low.
- Thick paper is used.

Solution:

Adjust the interval between the feeding of each sheet.

1. Change the value of "53: Paper Feed Interval Setting" from "100" to "80".
2. Print the image.
3. Is the problem resolved?

Yes Finish

No Contact your service representative.

Textured paper: The trailing edge of the paper is soiled every 20 mm

Cause:

If the profile of a textured paper (paper displayed as [Txt Textured***-*** gsm ***] in the paper library) has been registered as a custom paper, the separation voltage for paper transfer is off. This may cause the trailing edge of the paper to curl upward after being delivered through the paper transfer roller and become soiled by toner adhered to the rib under the case of the cleaning unit for the intermediate transfer belt.

This is likely to occur if:

- The temperature or humidity is low.

Solution:

Adjust the separation voltage for paper transfer.

Specify the following settings according to the thickness of the paper being used.

Settings	Paper Weight 3	Paper Weight 4-7
48: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 1	10.4	9
49: Txt Ppr: Ppr Trns Isolatr Voltag: Side 2	10.4	9

Note:

Enabling the separation voltage for paper transfer settings may cause vertical white streaks to appear.

1. Adjust the separation voltage according to the thickness of the paper being used.
2. Print the image.
3. Is the problem resolved?

Yes Finish

No Contact your service representative.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 17-Jan-2013	No.: RD074098
Subject: Jig for developer replacement		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

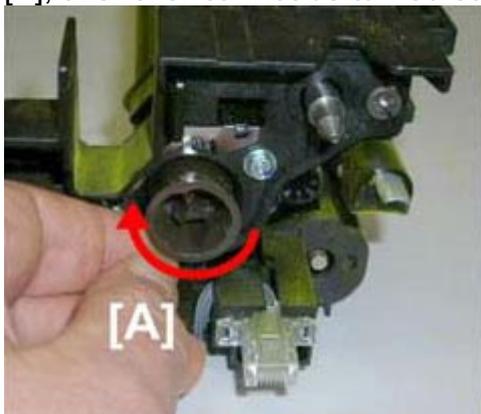
This RTB has been issued to announce the release of the following jig, used for disposal and replacement of the developer.

D0749545: JIG: DEVELOPER



Background

Developer replacement on the Taurus has been reported from the field difficult due to the inefficient and time consuming process needed to dispose of remaining developer in the development unit. Although the service manual mentions to turn the development roller [A], this roller cannot be turned easily due to the shape of its coupling.



To meet requests from the field, this new jig was developed and registered as a service part to allow fast and easy developer replacement. See the following page for instructions on how to use this jig.

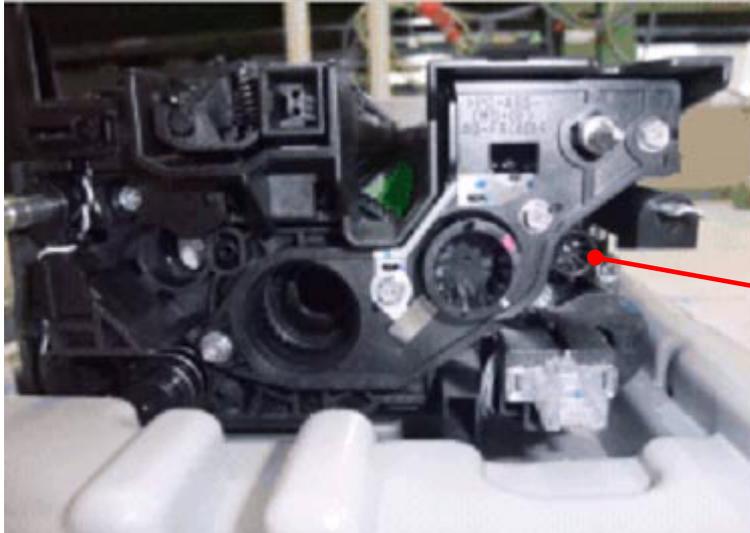
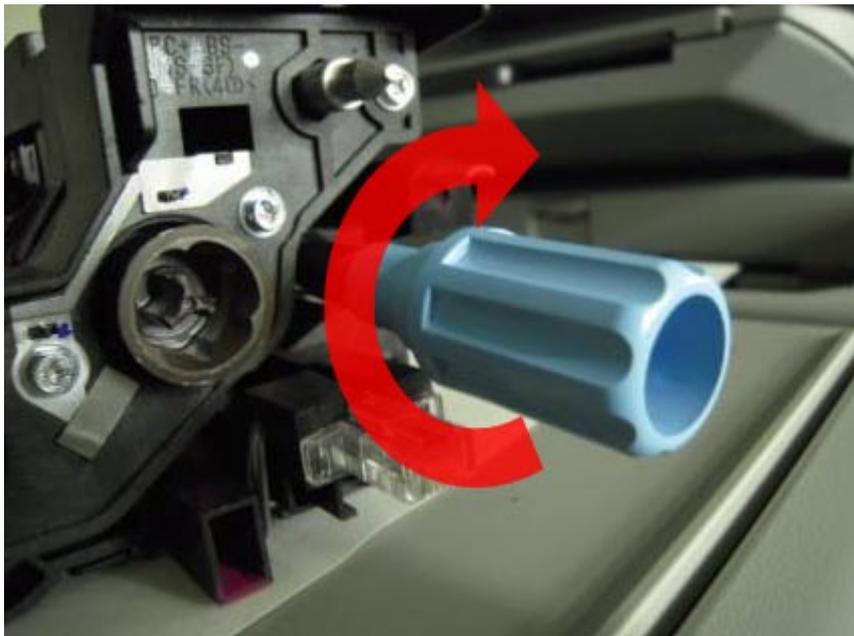
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 17-Jan-2013

No.: RD074098

How to use the jig

Fit the jig to the auger coupling [B] and turn it clockwise as you dispose of remaining developer in the development unit.

**[B]****Note**

The auger does not have to be turned counterclockwise to loosen the developer inside the sleeve. Simply turn the jig clockwise to dispose of remaining developer.

Reissued: 18-Mar-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074014g
------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Paper Library AP		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the release of the data files (xxx.mqp) and the Media List used for the Paper Library on the **Taurus-C1**.

MQP files and Media Lists are confidential information.

Version	Program No.	Availability of RFU
Rev.9.00	D0755787_R9	Not Available
Rev.8.00	D0755787_R8	Not Available
Rev.7.00	D0755787_R7	Not Available
Rev.6.00	D0755787_R6	Not Available
Rev.5.00	D0755787_R5	Not Available
Rev.4.00	D0755787_R4	Not Available
Rev.3.00	D0755787_R3	Not Available
Rev.2.00	D0755787_R2	Not Available
Rev.1.00	D0755787	Not Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
9.00	<p>Add 32 Media</p> <p>RE1897, 1898: Corrected Production Name from Bianco Flash Premium to Biancoflash Premium</p> <p>RE1902: Corrected Production Name from Bindakote Ice to Bindakote (Ice White)</p> <p>RE1903: Corrected Media Type from Gloss to cast Coated and Color from White to Gary</p> <p>RE1904, RE1905: Corrected Type from Glossy to Matted and Media Type from Gloss to Metallic</p> <p>RE1899: Corrected Production name from Bindakote White to Bindakote (Ice White)</p> <p>RE0022, RE0023, RE0024, RE0025 : Deleted one because of duplicated registration.</p> <p>Revised because of Paper lib. Modification (Changed Textured Media parameter (TxtSeparationVoltage 80->0 / TxtSeparationVoltageSide2 80->0)</p>

Reissued: 18-Mar-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b		Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074014g
Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected		
8.00	Added 4 textured media parameters to the format Added 30 media (including 3 textured media) Corrected Media Name from UPM DIGI Finesse gloss to Digi Finesse gloss: RE0022, RE0023, RE0024, RE0025		
7.00	Add 59 Media 18 media (RE0313, RE0314, RE0315, RE0317, RE1008, RE1423, RE1704, RE1705, RE1706, RE1707, RE1708, RE1709, RE1710, RE1711, RE1712, RE1713, RE1714, RE1715): Corrected Type to "ST3" from "CU". RE1008: Corrected Manufacturer's name to Arjowiggins from Antalis.		
6.00	Rev.5 and Rev.6 are identical contents. Because work of the Rev.5 release in the Web(SERES) included an error, RCL revise it in Rev.6 and release it.		
5.00	Add 84 Media RE0219: Corrected the Paper Weights RA0035-0038: Corrected the spelling error in Media Type		
4.00	Add 58 Media RE0185, RE0186: Image Quality rank was changed and describe comment on Note. RE0202, RE0203, RE0204: Feed Performance rank was changed and describe comment on notes		
3.00	Add 23 Media RA0020, 0021, 0022, 0023, 0024, 0029. 0030: Correct Production name		
2.00	Add 183 Media		
1.00	1st Release		

About the Media List

Media has been evaluated under 4 categories of “Image Quality”, “Image Permanence”, “Feed Performance” and “Others”, which are ranked in 3 levels except for “Image Quality” evaluated in 4 levels. The lowest rank marked among the 4 evaluation categories is applied to the overall evaluation rank for each media.

About the MQP file

The MQP file only contains data for media ranked ‘A’ in overall evaluation. Installing the MQP file into the Taurus-C1 will enable application of the media from the Paper Library.

Rank	Description
A+	Better than the product Spec.(Only Image Quality)
A	Result is good without any remarks.
B	There is remark for use. Customer should know the remark for use.
C	Not suggested for use

Example of media evaluation results:

Reissued: 18-Mar-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074014g
------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Overall Rank	Image Quality	Image Permanence	Feed Performance	Others
A	A	A	A	A
B	B	A	B	A
C	C	A	A	A

NOTE

- The Printer model and the Copier model apply different MQP files; no interchangeability. Install the MQP file according to the machine. The software is designed to reject the installation if the MQP file does not correspond with the machine.
- The MQP file does not incorporate region restriction. Reinstall the file if installed with the file of an incorrect region.
- The MQP file name must be renamed upon installation. Refer to 'Installation Procedure: Paper Library' described on the following page.

Paper Library Data Installation

Follow this procedure to install the Paper Library data.

1. Create a folder in the root directory of an SD card and name the folder "mqp".
2. Copy the paper database file into the "mqp" folder, and then rename the copied file "library.mqp".
3. Make sure that the machine is turned off.
4. Insert the SD card which has the "library.mqp" file into SD card Slot 2 (lower slot) on the right side of the controller box.
5. Turn on the machine.
6. Make sure that the data version of the SD card is newer than the data version of the flash ROM on the controller. If not, prepare the latest data version of the Paper Library on an SD card.
 - The version of the data on the SD card can be checked with SP5711-202.
 - The version of the data in the flash ROM on the controller can be checked with SP5711-201.
7. Enter SP5-711-001, and then touch [EXECUTE].
8. Next, touch [EXECUTE] again.
9. When the machine displays "Completed" and prompts you to re-boot, touch [Exit] to leave the SP mode.
10. Turn off the machine and remove the SD card from SD card Slot 2.
11. Turn on the machine.
12. Check the Paper Library data version with SP5-711-201 (Flash ROM) to confirm that the Paper Library data has been updated.

Reissued: 18-Mar-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 16-May-12	No.: RD074067c
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Paper Library CN		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the release of the data files (xxx.mqp) and the Media List used for the Paper Library on the Taurus-C1a/C1b.

MQP files and Media Lists are confidential information.

Version	Program No.	Availability of RFU
<i>Rev.4.00</i>	<i>D0755788_R4</i>	<i>Not Available</i>
Rev.3.00	D0755788_R3	Not Available
Rev.2.00	D0755788_R2	Not Available
Rev.1.00	D0755788	Not Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
<i>4.00</i>	<p><i>Add 32 Media</i> <i>RE1897, 1898: Corrected Production Name from Bianco Flash Premium to Biancoflash Premium</i> <i>RE1902: Corrected Production Name from Bindakote Ice to Bindakote (Ice White)</i> <i>RE1903: Corrected Media Type from Gloss to cast Coated and Color from White to Gary</i> <i>RE1904, RE1905: Corrected Type from Glossy to Matted and Media Type from Gloss to Metallic</i> <i>RE1899: Corrected Production name from Bindakote White to Bindakote (Ice White)</i> <i>RE0022, RE0023, RE0024, RE0025: Deleted one because of duplicated registration.</i> <i>Revised because of Paper lib. Modification (Changed Textured Media parameter (TxtSeparationVoltage 80->0 / TxtSeparationVoltageSide2 80->0)</i></p>
3.00	<p>Added 4 textured media parameters to the format Added 30 media (including 3 textured media) Corrected Media Name from UPM DIGI Finesse gloss to Digi Finesse gloss: RE0022, RE0023, RE0024, RE0025</p>

Reissued: 18-Mar-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 16-May-12	No.: RD074067c
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
2.00	Add 77 Media 18 media (RE0313, RE0314, RE0315, RE0317, RE1008, RE1423, RE1704, RE1705, RE1706, RE1707, RE1708, RE1709, RE1710, RE1711, RE1712, RE1713, RE1714, RE1715): Corrected Type to "ST3" from "CU". RE1008: Corrected Manufacturer's name to Arjowiggins from Antalis.
1.00	First issue based on AP Rev.5.

About the Media List

Media has been evaluated under 4 categories of "Image Quality", "Image Permanence", "Feed Performance" and "Others", which are ranked in 3 levels except for "Image Quality" evaluated in 4 levels. The lowest rank marked among the 4 evaluation categories is applied to the overall evaluation rank for each media.

About the MQP file

The MQP file only contains data for media ranked 'A' in overall evaluation. Installing the MQP file into the Taurus-C1a/C1b will enable application of the media from the Paper Library.

Rank	Description
A+	Better than the product Spec.(Only Image Quality)
A	Result is good without any remarks.
B	There is remark for use. Customer should know the remark for use.
C	Not suggested for use

Example of media evaluation results:

Overall Rank	Image Quality	Image Permanence	Feed Performance	Others
A	A	A	A	A
B	B	A	B	A
C	C	A	A	A

NOTE

- The Printer model and the Copier model apply different MQP files; no interchangeability. Install the MQP file according to the machine. The software is designed to reject the installation if the MQP file does not correspond with the machine.
- The MQP file does not incorporate region restriction. Reinstall the file if installed with the file of an incorrect region.
- The MQP file name must be renamed upon installation. Refer to 'Installation Procedure: Paper Library' described on the following page.

Paper Library Data Installation

Reissued: 18-Mar-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b

Date: 16-May-12

No.: RD074067c

Follow this procedure to install the Paper Library data.

1. Create a folder in the root directory of an SD card and name the folder "mqp".
2. Copy the paper database file into the "mqp" folder, and then rename the copied file "library.mqp".
3. Make sure that the machine is turned off.
4. Insert the SD card which has the "library.mqp" file into SD card Slot 2 (lower slot) on the right side of the controller box.
5. Turn on the machine.
6. Make sure that the data version of the SD card is newer than the data version of the flash ROM on the controller. If not, prepare the latest data version of the Paper Library on an SD card.
 - The version of the data on the SD card can be checked with SP5711-202.
 - The version of the data in the flash ROM on the controller can be checked with SP5711-201.
7. Enter SP5-711-001, and then touch [EXECUTE].
8. Next, touch [EXECUTE] again.
9. When the machine displays "Completed" and prompts you to re-boot, touch [Exit] to leave the SP mode.
10. Turn off the machine and remove the SD card from SD card Slot 2.
11. Turn on the machine.
12. Check the Paper Library data version with SP5-711-201 (Flash ROM) to confirm that the Paper Library data has been updated.

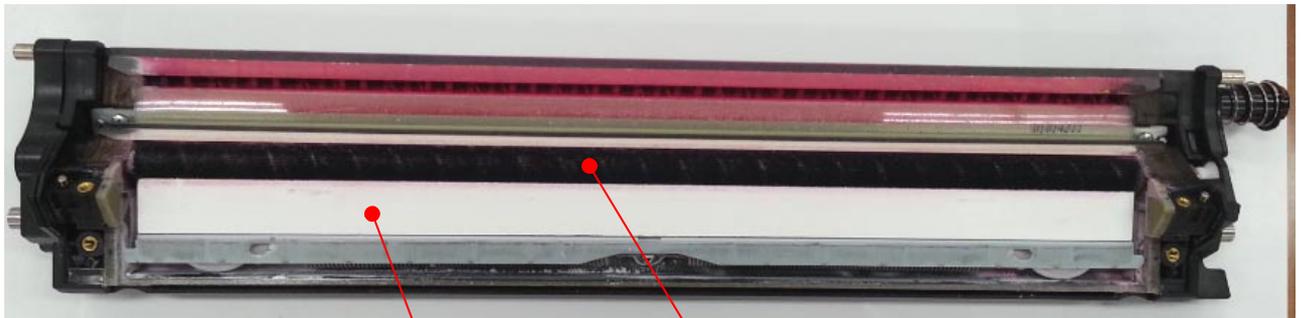
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 1-Apr-13	No.: RD074101
Subject: Notes on re-installing the drum cleaning unit		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the following three notes and a correction of the TCRU manual regarding the procedure for re-installing the drum cleaning unit.

These notes are important in preventing SC39x (drum motor errors) and the image quality issue known as in-track lines.

Note 1: Always replace the drum lubrication bar and drum lubrication roller as a set.

Make sure that the **drum lubrication bar and drum lubrication roller are always replaced as a set**, whether the replacements take place for PM or EM. A worn roller can cause unsatisfactory lubrication even if the lubrication bar is new, and vice versa.

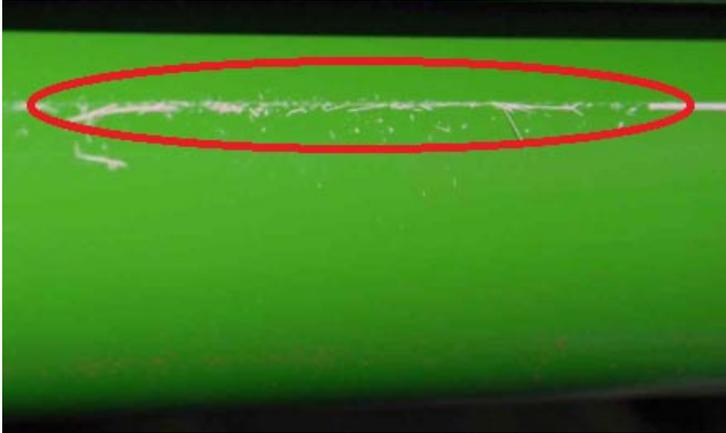


Drum Lubrication Bar Drum Lubrication Roller

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 1-Apr-13

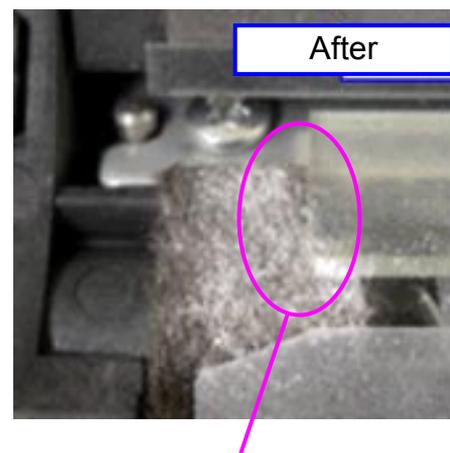
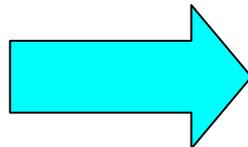
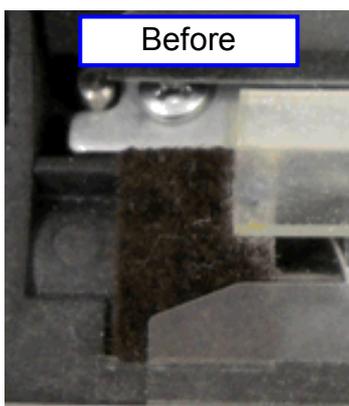
No.: RD074101

Note 2: Procedure required BEFORE re-installing the drum cleaning unit

1. If clumps of lubricant (as shown in the photo above) are observed on the drum surface, gently wipe off with dry cloth. Remaining clumps of lubricant could get caught between the cleaning blade and drum surface, and cause incomplete cleaning and generate streaks on the output images.

DO NOT use a vacuum cleaner. **DO NOT** wipe the drum surface strongly.

2. If the cleaning unit and drum are both replaced, apply lubricant powder (B1329700) on the drum surface as described in the service manual in the section:
Replacement and Adjustments > Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) > Drum Replacement > Installing a New Drum
3. Apply lubricant powder (D0159501) on the edges of the cleaning unit as explained in RTB # RD074071.



Make sure the powder covers this corner.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 1-Apr-13	No.: RD074101
-----------------------------------	----------------	---------------

Note 3: Procedure required AFTER replacing the drum cleaning blade, the entire cleaning unit, or drum

Make sure to do the following procedure as described in the service manual in the section:

Replacement and Adjustments > Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) > Drum Lubrication Roller > After Replacing a Drum Cleaning Blade or Drum

After Replacing a Drum Cleaning Blade or Drum

1. The machine should be OFF.
2. Open both front doors.
3. Turn the main power switch ON.
4. Reset the counter for the replaced unit or parts.
5. Close the front doors.
6. Wait for about 5 minutes. When you hear an audible beep and see "Ready" displayed on the operation panel, you are ready to continue.
7. Do one or more of the SP codes listed below, whichever is appropriate, to clean and lubricate the drum of the unit where the unit or parts were replaced.

Condition	SP Code	Cleaning Done For:
All cleaning units replaced.	3032-01 (All)	All units (YMCK)
CMY cleaning units replaced.	3032-02 (CMY)	Color units only (CMY)
K cleaning unit replaced.	3032-03 (K)	Black unit only.
C cleaning unit replaced.	3032-04 (C)	Cyan unit only.
M cleaning unit replaced.	3032-05 (M)	M unit only.
Y cleaning unit replaced.	3032-06 (Y)	Y unit only.

8. Execute these SP codes.

SP	What It Does
3020-001	Initializes process control.
3012-001	Confirms successful initialization of process control.

9. Exit the SP mode.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 1-Apr-13	No.: RD074101
-----------------------------------	----------------	---------------

Correction: Procedure required AFTER replacing the drum cleaning blade, the entire cleaning unit, or drum (TCRU manual)

Advise your customers the following correction of the TCRU manual regarding the procedure for installing the charge roller unit, described in "Replacement Guide: TCRU" in the section:

Charge Roller Unit and Cleaning Unit for PCU > Installing the Charge Roller Unit and Cleaning Unit for PCU

- 12. Turn the machine's main power switch to ON, ~~close the left and right front covers, and then wait for the machine to warm up.~~ **Keep the front covers open.**
- 13. Access the Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators menu. (See p.18 "Accessing the Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators".)
- 14. Reset the replaceable parts counter for the replaced charge roller unit and cleaning unit for PCU. (See p.20 "Resetting the Replaceable Parts Counter".)

Close the left and right front covers, and then wait for the machine to warm up.

- 15. In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, do one of the following according to the unit that has been replaced:
 - <After replacing the cleaning unit for PCU >
 - (1) Press [0301: Execute Cleaning Initial Setting], and then select the color of the unit that has been replaced.
 - (2) Press [0302: Execute Process Initial Setting], and then select [All Colors].
 - <After replacing the charge roller unit >
 - Press [0302: Execute Process Initial Setting], and then select [All Colors].
 - <If the charge roller unit and cleaning unit for PCU are both replaced >
 - (1) Press [0301: Execute Cleaning Initial Setting], and then select the color of the unit that has been replaced.
 - (2) Press [0302: Execute Process Initial Setting], and then select [All Colors].
- 16. Press [OK] and wait for the operation to finish.

This operation takes between one and two minutes during which time a message appears on the control panel. Do not open the front covers while the message is being displayed.

Reissued: 30-Nov-15

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 02-Mar-12	No.: RD074050c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Troubleshooting : Color Misalignment, SC22X, SC26X, SC285, SC446, SC499, SC496		Prepared by: A. Tajama	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB provides instructions for troubleshooting the following 3 problems:

- Color misalignment in the **sub scan direction**
- SC285
- Miscellaneous SCs exhibited after replacing the Laser Unit

Note: Color misalignment in the main scan direction is **NOT** within the scope of this RTB. Color misalignment in the main scan direction can only be resolved by replacing the laser unit.

Troubleshooting color misalignment in the sub scan direction

Step 1. Check the value in SP2915-01(Encoder Sn Ctrl Condition).

- If the value is "0", this indicates that the ITB feed-back control is turned OFF and not in effect. In this case, do "Action 1" described on following page of this bulletin.
- If the value is "1", go to step 2.

Step 2. Execute MUSIC.

- If failed, enter SP7403-01 to check the SCs that are logged and do the procedure described in the Troubleshooting Table for the corresponding SC.
- If the MUSIC results in success, go to step 3.

Step 3. Check the Belt Tension Roller

If the shaft is out of position, go to procedure "a-3" described in the Troubleshooting Table.

Troubleshooting SC285

Enter SP7403 (SC History) to check the SCs that are logged.

- If SC496 (MUSIC sensor error) is logged, do the procedure "b-1" described in the Troubleshooting Table.
- If SC26X (Laser Thermistor Error) is logged, do the procedure "c" described in the Troubleshooting Table.

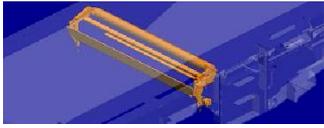
Reissued: 30-Nov-15

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 02-Mar-12	No.: RD074050c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Troubleshooting various SCs exhibited after replacing the Laser Unit

Various SCs that are issued after replacing the laser unit are due to incorrect positioning of the lens and/or the mirror installed in the laser unit. Do the procedures "a-2" and/or "d" described in the Troubleshooting Table.

Troubleshooting Table

Symptom	Possible causes	Check procedure	Action
a) Color misalignment in the sub scan direction	(1) ITB feed-back control is turned OFF due to a dirty ITB feedback sensor. (2) Lens assembly in the laser unit is out of position (possibly during transportation). (3) ITB tension roller shaft is not in the correct position due to a worn stopper.	(1) Check the setting of SP2915-001 (Encoder Sn Ctrl Condition). If SP2915-001=0, ITB feed-back control is invalid. (2) See RTB# RD074025. (3) Check the condition of the ITB tension roller unit. 	(1) See "Action 1" described on the following page. (2) See RTB# RD074025. (3) Replace the ITB tension roller unit with a new one.
b) SC496 (logged only) 4 continuous SC496 will result in SC285.	(1) Lens assembly in the laser unit is off-positioned (possibly caused by transportation). (2) Dirty MUSIC sensor preventing reading the pattern on the ITB, or a damaged ITB	(1) See RTB# RD074025. (2) Check the conditions of the MUSIC sensor and the ITB.	(1) See RTB# RD074025. (2) Clean the MUSIC sensor. Replace the ITB if necessary.
c) SC26x (logged only) 4 continuous SC26x will result in SC285.	Defective laser unit skew motor	See "Action 2" described on the following page.	See "Action 2" described on the following page.
d) SC22x (logged only) (LD1 Laser Synchronization Detection Error) SC21x (Trailing Edge Beam Error)	The mirror assembly in the laser unit is off-positioned (possibly caused during transportation).		Replace the Laser Unit with a new one.

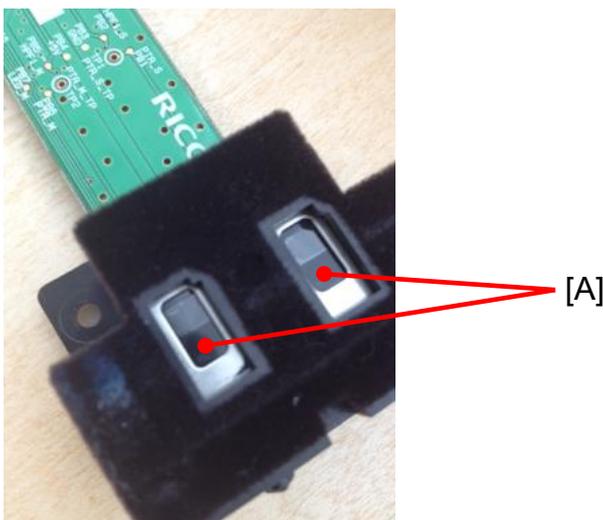
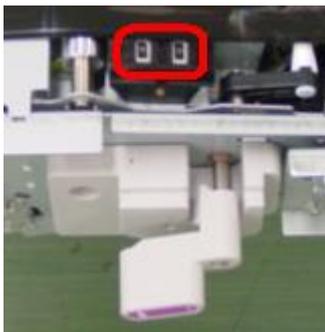
Reissued: 30-Nov-15

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 02-Mar-12	No.: RD074050c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Symptom	Possible causes	Check procedure	Action
e) SC446 (Transfer belt drive motor error) f) 95mm or 47.5mm pitch banding	(1) Loose ITB encoder shaft (2) Dirty encoder (3) Broken encoder	(1) Check the condition of the ITB encoder shaft. (2) Check the condition of the encoder. (3) Check the condition of the encoder drive gear.	(1) Clean the encoder or the encoder drive gear as necessary. (2) See "Action 3" described on the following page.

Action 1

- Clean the sensor shown in the photo below.
 - Use a vacuum cleaner or an air blower to remove dust.
 - Wipe the sensor with a wet cotton swab. If a cotton swab is not at hand, wipe the sensor with a wet cloth. Use water if necessary, but DO NOT use solvent of any type (ethanol, etc).



IMPORTANT

DO NOT attempt to wipe off the "black prints" [A] on the sensors. These black prints are NOT dust/dirt but are components of the sensor.

Reissued: 30-Nov-15

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 02-Mar-12

No.: RD074050c

2. Turn on the machine power and wait until the system reaches “ready” status.
3. Do SP2-912-001 (Encoder Sn: Adj Light).
This SP adjusts the intensity of the LED beam emitted from the ITB speed sensors; main sensor and sub sensor.
4. Turn the machine power OFF and then ON.
5. Do SP2-914-001 (Encoder Sn: Get 1stPhase)
This SP resets and initializes the ITB speed sensors.
6. Turn the machine power OFF, and then ON.
7. Enter SP2-915-001 and confirm that the value is “1”, which indicates that ITB feed-back control is effective. If the value still remains “0”, repeat the above procedure until the value in SP2-915-001 changes to “1”.
8. Do a Forced Process Control Self-check and full MUSIC to complete the procedure.

NOTE

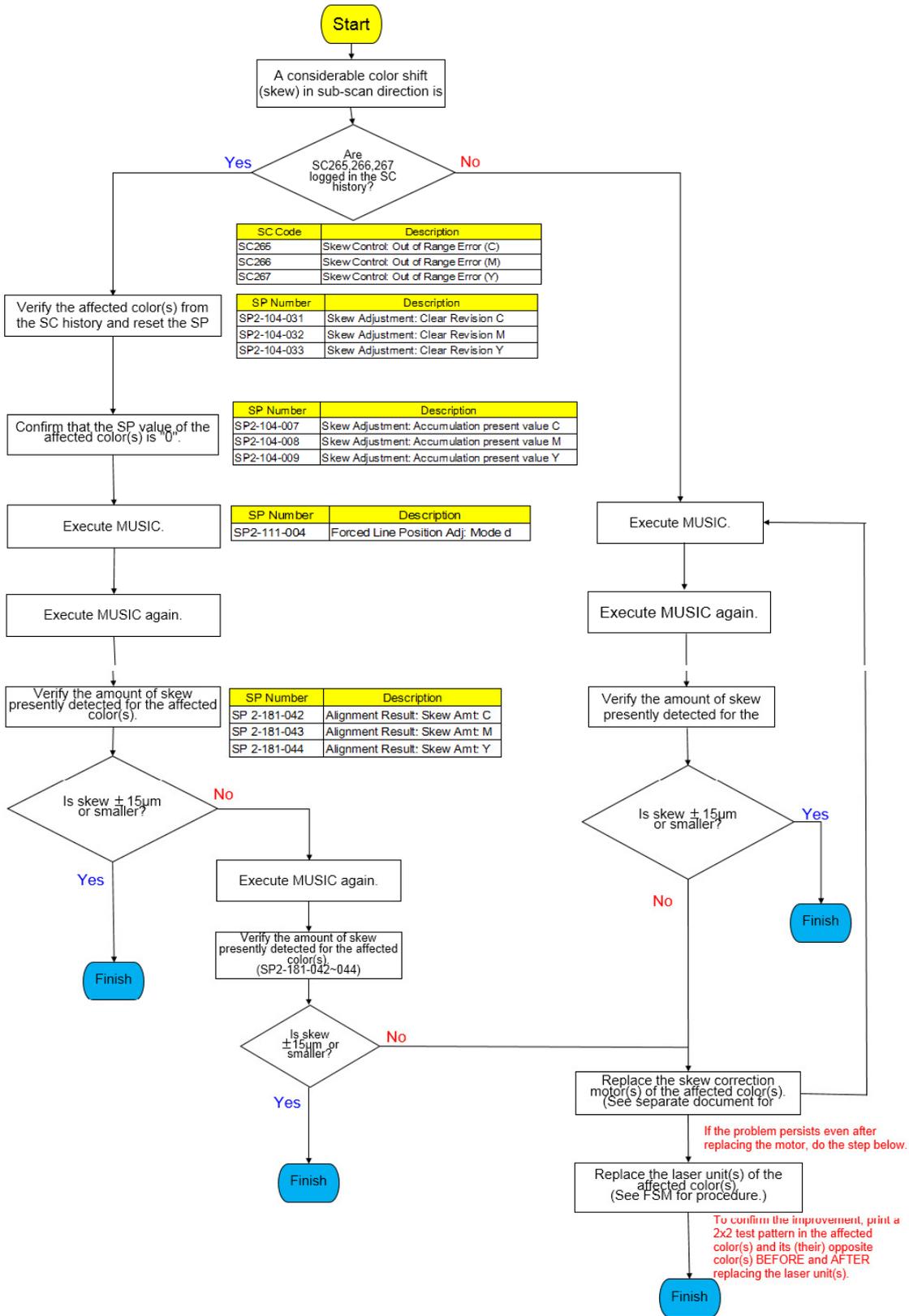
The ITB speed sensor was modified to prevent dust from getting inside the sensor by improving the sealing. (P/N of the new ITB speed sensor: D0746208)

Reissued: 30-Nov-15

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 02-Mar-12	No.: RD074050c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Action 2

Work through this flowchart.



Reissued: 30-Nov-15

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 02-Mar-12

No.: RD074050c

If you need to replace the skew motor, refer to sections “Replacement Procedure”, “After the installation”, and “Checking Quality” of RTB RD074081.

P/N: D0741920 DC STEPPER MOTOR:ASS'Y

Action 3

If the encoder shaft is loosen or broken, replace the encoder shaft with a new one.
See RTB #RD074049 regarding the replacement of the encoder shaft.

Reference Information:

Check the shape of the ITB drive shaft, as there are 2 different types of ITB drive shafts currently used for the Taurus.

View from this direction



~~If the machine is installed with the ITB drive shaft that incorporates the bossy cross shaped ribs [A], the ITB drive shaft is the former type, which was used only in the limited lot of the 1st mass production units. Please be noted that this former type has higher chances to loosen the encoder shaft.~~

Basically, all mass production machines have the ITB drive shaft that incorporates the bossy cross shaped ribs [A], while there is a slight possibility of some machines installed with the former ITB drive shaft without the ribs.



Reissued: 30-Nov-15

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 02-Mar-12	No.: RD074050c
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

~~The ITB drive shaft shown below is the NEW type without the ribs; flatted edge.~~

The ITB drive shaft shown above is the former type without the ribs; flatted edge.

Please be noted that this former type has a higher chance to loosen the encoder shaft.

Former type ITB shafts to be replaced with the new type. (All ITB drive shafts stocked as service parts are of the new type with the ribs.)

Reissued:31-May-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 09-May-13	No.: RD074102a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Revised developer removal procedure		Prepared by: H. Inenaga	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

General

Replacing the developer without completely removing old developer causes the machine to operate in a condition in which the applied toner density value is lower than the actual value. This happens because the toner density sensor (TD sensor) initialization process (SP3-030-001~006), which is performed when replacing the developer, always sets back the toner density readings to the prescribed standard value 7.0% regardless of the actual toner density, e.g. actual toner density could be 8% after replacing with fresh developer but the TD sensor is calibrated to read this as 7%.

Continuous machine operation in this condition and incomplete developer replacement will eventually cause the actual toner density to become too high and result in toner scattering.

This bulletin announces the procedures on how to remove old developer to prevent toner scattering, in two parts.

Following are the expected effects:

- Easier developer removal as a result of improved developer fluidity
- Toner density will come close to the standard 7% after developer replacement even if the dev unit is not completely cleared and contains a slight amount of old developer.

PART 1: Preparations for Developer Removal

1. Before removing the developer, enter the SP mode and check the current toner density.

Table1 Toner density check SP

SP No.	Color
SP 3-200-001	K
SP 3-200-002	C
SP 3-200-003	M
SP 3-200-004	Y

If the toner density is 7%±0.5, skip the rest of part 1 and go to PART 2.

If the toner density is not 7%±0.5 (7.5% or higher), continue this procedure.

Reissued:31-May-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 09-May-13	No.: RD074102a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

2. Refer to the table below and determine the print volume according to the toner density confirmed in the previous step. The actual printing will be done in step 5.

Table2 Print volume based toner density and paper size

Toner Density	A4/LT	A3/DLT
12%	110	55
11%	90	45
10%	70	35
9%	45	23
8%	20	10
7.5%	10	5
7%	0	0

3. Refer to the tables below and change the SP values for toner supply mode and supply rate to “0” for the dev unit(s) requiring developer replacement.

Table 3-1 Toner Supply Mode

SP No.	Color	Default	Change to
SP 3-400-001	K	4	0
SP 3-400-002	C	4	0
SP 3-400-003	M	4	0
SP 3-400-004	Y	4	0

Note

The default value “4” supplies toner in DANC (Divided Image Active Noise Control) mode. Changed value “0” supplies toner in constant supply mode.

Table 3-2 Toner Supply Rate

SP No.	Color	Default	Change to
SP 3-440-001	K	5	0
SP 3-440-002	C	5	0
SP 3-440-003	M	5	0
SP 3-440-004	Y	5	0

4. Select test pattern “26” from SP2-109-003 and specify the color in SP2-109-005.

Table 4 Test Pattern Settings

SP No.	Settings
SP 2-109-003	26 Solid
SP 2-109-005	Specify color

Reissued:31-May-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 09-May-13

No.: RD074102a

5. Print the test pattern on A4/LT or A3/DLT for the volume determined in step 2.
6. Check the latest toner density in SP3-200-001~004. (Table 1)
7. Repeat steps 1~5 until you achieve the standard toner density $7\% \pm 0.5$.
8. Set the SP settings for toner supply mode and supply rate (changed in step 3) back to the default values; "4" for toner supply mode and "5%" for supply rate.

Important

Make sure to set the toner supply mode and supply rate back to the defaults. Otherwise, image density will appear light.

9. Continue with the procedure described in "Part 2".

Reissued:31-May-13

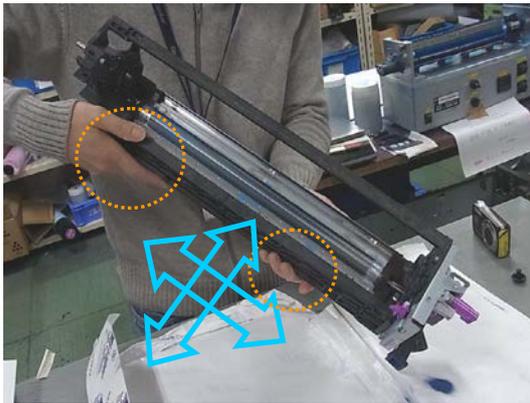
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 09-May-13	No.: RD074102a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

PART 2: Revised Developer Removal Procedure

The developer removal procedure described in the current FSM has been revised as follows to allow more thorough removal of the old developer.

Work time: Approx 5 minutes

1. Pull out the PDCU and remove the drum charge unit, drum cleaning unit and drum.
2. Remove the development unit together with the PCU frame.
3. Remove the front cover, the entrance seal, and the developer supply port cap. DO NOT remove the development filter.
4. Hold the development unit as shown in the photos below so that the developer supply port faces down and shake the unit vertically and horizontally.
5. Use the jig to rotate the agitation auger counterclockwise approx 5-10 times. (See RD074098 for details on the jig; p/n D0749545.)
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 until old developer is nearly cleared out.
7. Rotate the development sleeve counterclockwise to loosen the developer inside the sleeve. (If at hand, you may use a vacuum cleaner.)



8. Again, hold the development unit as shown in the photos below and shake the unit vertically and horizontally.
9. Rotate the agitation auger counterclockwise approx 5-10 times using the jig.
10. Repeat steps 7 and 8 until loose developer inside the sleeve is removed.

NOTE: Loose developer does not have to be completely removed as it will continuously appear if you rotate the agitation auger.



Reissued: 06-Jan-15

Model: Taurus-C1	Date: 26-Aug-11	No.: RD074021f
-------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Java VM v7 UpdateTool		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Java VM v7 UpdateTool (MFP)**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
7.23.00	<i>D4975907N_upd</i>	<i>December 2014 production</i>	<i>Not available</i>
7.22.00	D4975907M_upd	April 2013 production	Not available
7.21.00	D4975907L_upd	January 2013 production	Not available
7.20.00	D4975907K_upd	July 2012 production	Not available
7.17.04	D4975907H_upd	March 2012 production	Not available
7.16.07	D4975907G_upd	November 2011 production	Not available
7.14.03	D4975907F_upd	June 2011 production	Not available
-	-	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
7.23.00	<i>Error corrected: SDK platform may not boot up when next power-on if stopping start process of SDK app.</i>
7.22.00	Fixed: When a device failed to reboot after receiving a reboot request from a device management application, installed ESA applications would not restart automatically and remained in "Stopped" status.
7.21.00	Fixed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When tracking is enabled using usage control service, incorrect scanning paper size information is sent from ESA application which is installed on A4 models. - Unlock the application switching function might results in "NullPointerException" error. - When ESA application sends a FAX job using multibyte character set, the sender is garbled on the recipient device. - AES-256 may be used as Kerberos encryption algorithm even though it is not specified.
7.20.00	Fixed: 1. Kerberos authentication using AES128/AES256 is slower compared to Kerberos authentication using RC4HMAC.

Reissued: 06-Jan-15

Model: Taurus-C1	Date: 26-Aug-11	No.: RD074021f
------------------	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Saved passwords cannot be retrieved properly and causes application authentication failure. 3. SDK application installation infrequently results in the disappearance of a previously installed SDK application if multiple embedded programs are installed. 4. The operation panel of the device freezes sometimes when the software keyboard is closed. 5. More internal resources are consumed than required during internal file open and close operations, such as SDK application installation, which could result in unexpected behavior. 6. Kerberos Authentication is performed multiple times, causing a memory leak.
7.17.04	<p>Specification Changes:</p> <p>Support of the direct transition function between the SDK/J application and the Copy window via soft key</p>
7.16.07	<p>Symptom corrected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SDK/J starting logo screen does not change. 2. Vulnerability to the re-negotiation of SSL/TLS. 3. Multi installation to HDD fails for VM card Type-C applications. 4. Other minor bug corrections. <p>Other changes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Kerberos certification corresponding to RC4-HMAC code form. 2. VM card Type-C application remote installation. 3. Support for eDC-i1.2.
7.14.03	<p>Supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Support for eDC-i1.2 and Remote Install Manager V1.1 was added. <p>Fixed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. May not be able to stop the application from the User Tools/Counter/Enquiry screen if an SDK application takes more than 15 seconds to start up. 2. The device may stall if an SDK application takes more than 15 seconds to start up. 3. SC997 can occur if an SDK application takes more than 15 seconds start up. 4. If machine authentication is enabled, pressing the System Settings button on the User Tools/Counter/Enquiry screen has no effect, even when logged in as a machine administrator. 5. If a user was logged in when the On/Off button is used to turn the device off, the "Cannot Logout" message is displayed the next time the On/Off button is used to turn the device on. The message is displayed even though the user has been logged out. 6. The maximum paper size retrieved from the device is larger than the actual maximum scannable/printable size. <p>Others:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Java VM v7.xx update tool has been merged into a single download object (self-extracting archive) which can be used for all supported models. A list (list.txt) of supported VM card part nos. is included in the update archive.
-	1st Mass production

Reissued:1-Oct-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 27-May-13	No.: RD074104a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Procedure for doctor gap cleaning		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB announces the release of the following tool, used for cleaning the doctor gap for Pro C651EX/C751EX/C751, along with the instructions on how to use the tool.

This tool is registered as a service part with the following part number:

~~D0749547~~ ***D0749548***: DG CLEANER 5PCS/SET

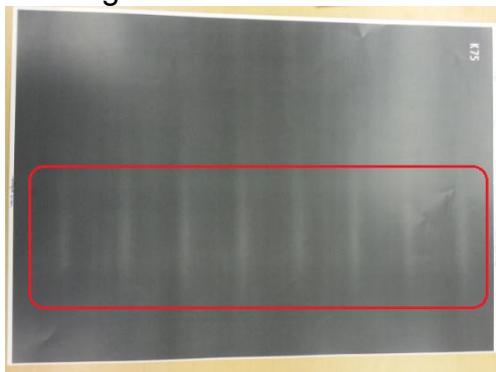


Background

Doctor gap cleaning is a troubleshooting procedure for resolving the image quality issue 'Vertical White Line' as described in the following section of the field service manual:

6. Troubleshooting > Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems > Development-related Troubleshooting > Vertical White Line

However, the procedure in the field service manual lacks detail and also advises the technician to create one's own tool to do the cleaning, which could cause incorrect cleaning that could scratch the surface of the development roller and result in severe banding.



To avoid such situations, the above tool was developed exclusively for cleaning the doctor gap for C651EX/C751EX/C751.

See the following pages for the procedure on how to correctly use this tool.

Reissued:1-Oct-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 27-May-13

No.: RD074104a

Doctor Gap Cleaning Procedure

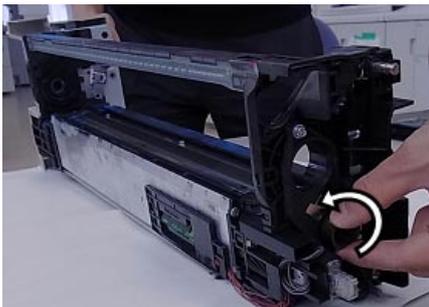
1. Remove the casing. (Screw x3)



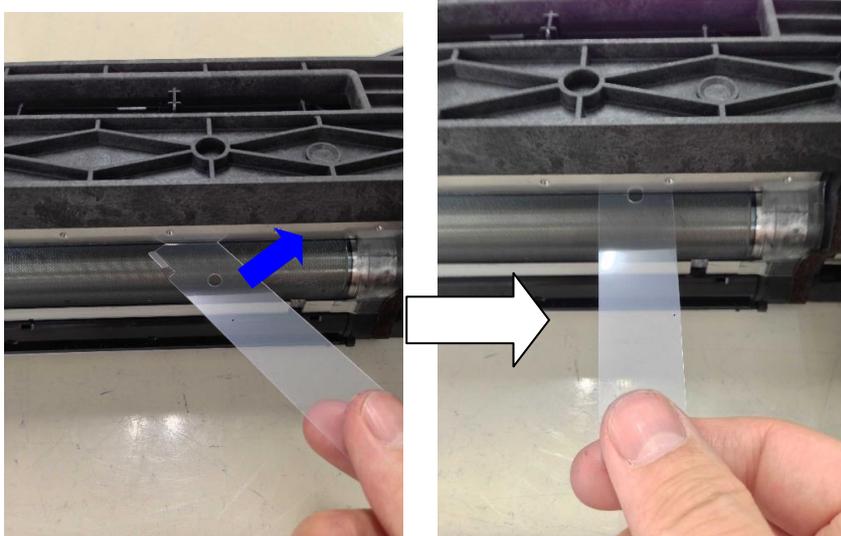
2. Tilt the unit 90 degrees so that the left side (viewed from the front) faces the bottom, then rotate the dev roller in the direction indicated with the arrow (counterclockwise viewed from rear) until the loose developer on the roller surface is cleaned off.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT rotate the dev roller in the opposite direction, as this will cause the Mylar to get sucked into the roller.



3. Insert the cleaning tool into the doctor gap from the corner without the angled tab. The tab scrapes off the toner/dust adhered to the doctor blade as you slide the tool across the doctor gap.



Reissued:1-Oct-13

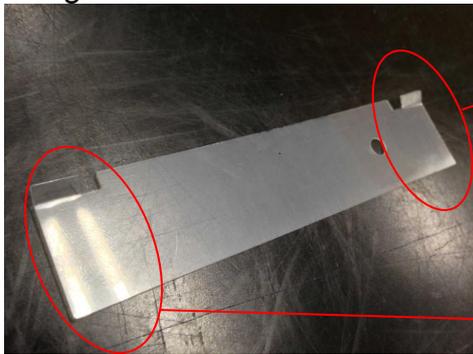
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 27-May-13	No.: RD074104a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

- 4. Slide the tool from right to left. Keep the tool level as you slide it to prevent scratches on the development roller.



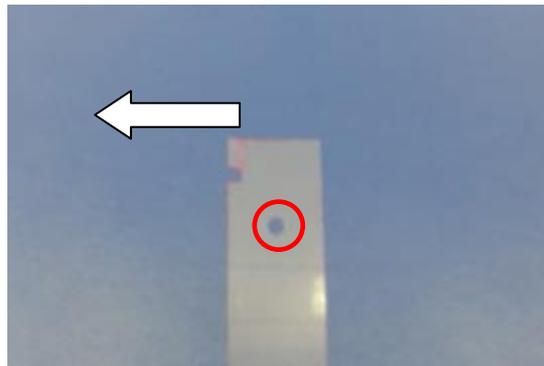
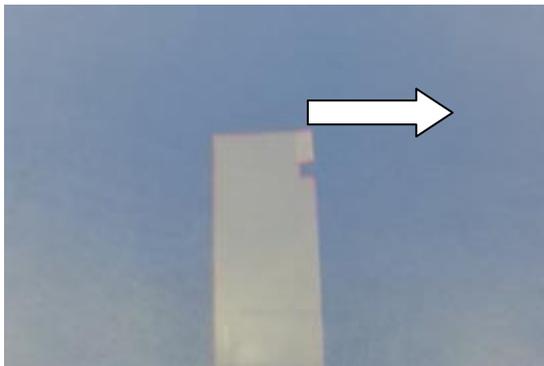
NOTE

Both ends of the tool can be used. Locate the hole on the tool. Slide the tool from Right → Left when inserting the end having the hole. Slide the tool from Left → Right when using the other end.



Use this end to slide Right → Left.

Use this end to slide Left → Right.



Reissued:1-Oct-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

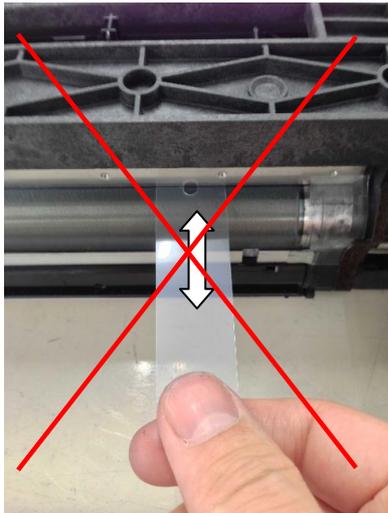
Date: 27-May-13

No.: RD074104a

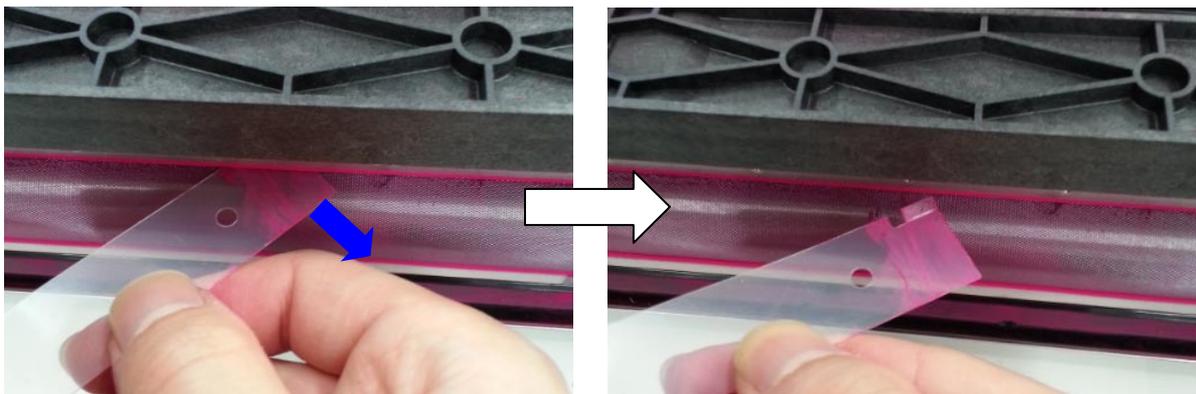
IMPORTANT

Make sure to note the following points to prevent scratches on the surface of the development roller.

- DO NOT push and pull the tool.
- DO NOT press the tool against the dev roller with your thumb.
- DO NOT touch the roller with your fingers.



5. After sliding the tool across the doctor gap, remove the tool from the corner without the tab.

**NOTES**

- For a thorough cleaning of the doctor gap, it is recommended to repeat the cleaning procedure 2 ~ 3 times.
- The tool can be used many times. Use the other end of the tool or replace with a new tool when the tab becomes worn and jaggy.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 29-May-13	No.: RD074105
Subject: Important notes on drum lubricant bar maintenance		Prepared by: H. Inenaga	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This bulletin provides important notes on PM for the Drum Lubricant Bar.

The drum lubricant bar (D0742466 Coating Bar: Ass'y) is a crucial part in maintaining correct operation of the drum cleaning unit. If the lubricant reaches the end of its life and drum cleaning is operated without lubrication, this could cause SC39x (drum motor errors).

IMPORTANT

Note that the system is NOT equipped with a function to mechanically stop machine operation even when the lubricant has reached the end of its life.

MUST DOs

- Make sure to replace the drum lubricant at the PM cycle: 135 km.
- Make sure to check the PM counter upon customer site visits.

See also RD074101, which describes the procedure for re-installing the drum cleaning unit in detail.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 16-May-13	No.: RD074103
Subject: Service Manual Correction (PM parts in Image Transfer Unit)		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please make the following correction in your Taurus field service manual in the section:

3. Preventive Maintenance > PM Tables for Main Machines > Image Transfer Unit

Image Transfer Unit

Part	By	At	Action	Comments
ITB	S	1600K	R	
Transfer Belt Speed Sensor	S	300K	I/C	Water damp cloth; SP adjustment needed after cleaning
ID Sensor	S	300K	I/C	Water damp cloth
Belt Centering Sensor	S	600K	I/C	Blower brush
ITB Unit Internal Rollers	S	600K	I/C	Water damp cloth
Bias Roller Image Transfer Rollers	S	1800K	R	
ITB Cleaning Unit*1	T			
ITB Cleaning Blade	S	600k	R	
ITB Lubrication Roller	S	600K	R	
ITB Lubrication Bar	S	600K	R	
ITB Lubrication Blade	S	600K	R	

The bias roller is NOT a PM part. The image transfer rollers that are located under the drums are the PM parts.

For the replacement procedure, refer to the following section of the field service manual:

4. Replacement and Adjustments > Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit > Image Transfer Rollers

Reissued:3-Jul-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 25-Jan-13	No.: RD074099a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Modifications on the Development Unit		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This bulletin explains the 3 modifications made to the development unit, which includes the latest modification implemented on the production line since April 2013.

Contents

1. Modification history of the development unit
2. Explanation of each modification
 - 2-1. Anti-fluctuation (latest modification)
 - 2-2. Thin-coated development roller
 - 2-3. New doctor blade
3. How to identify the modification versions

1. Modification History of the Development Unit

The table below summarizes the 3 modifications and the corresponding part numbers of the development unit. The latest development unit (D0742304) contains all past modifications.

Modification	D0742302	D0742303	D0742304
Thin-coated dev roller	✓	✓	✓
New doctor blade		✓	✓
Anti-fluctuation (Latest)			✓

Each of these modifications is outlined on the following pages.

Reissued:3-Jul-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 25-Jan-13	No.: RD074099a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

2. Explanation of each modification

2-1. Anti-fluctuation (latest modification) – D0742304

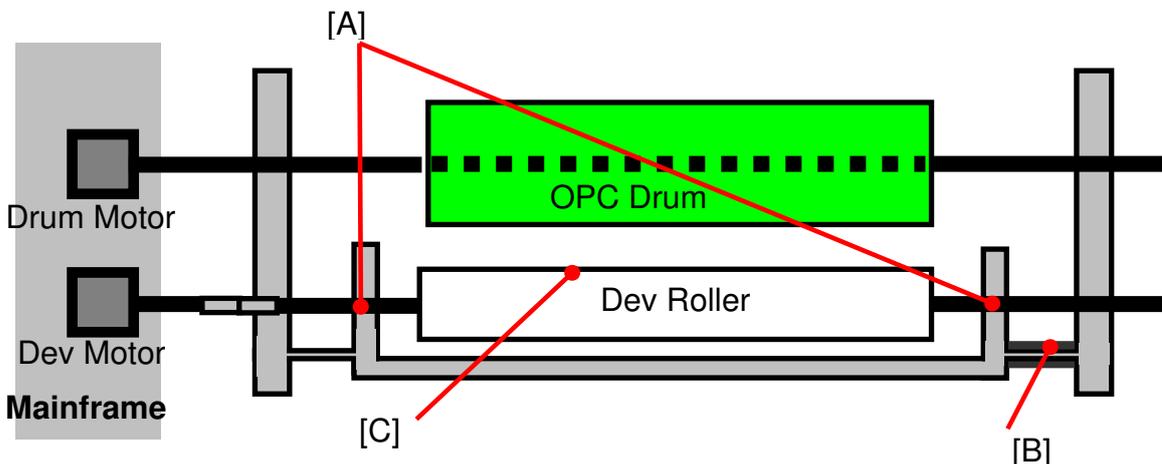
Several components were modified to enhance the stability of the doctor gap and position gap.

Modification purpose

To counter 50mm pitch banding

Modification overview

The following diagram shows the modified points.

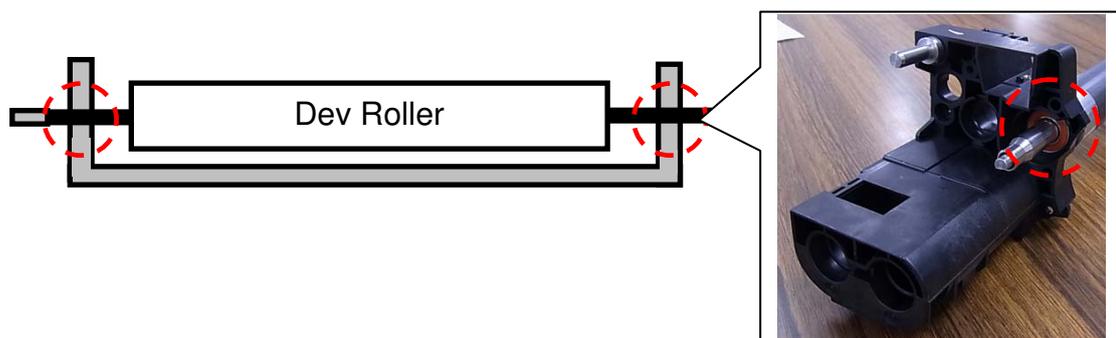


- [A] Reduced play
- [B] Reinforced housing
- [C] Increased doctor gap

Modification details

[A] Reduced play between the development roller bearing and housing

The bearing that holds the development roller was slightly increased in its diameter to fit more tightly with the housing. This enables the development roller to rotate more precisely on its axis and reduce fluctuation.

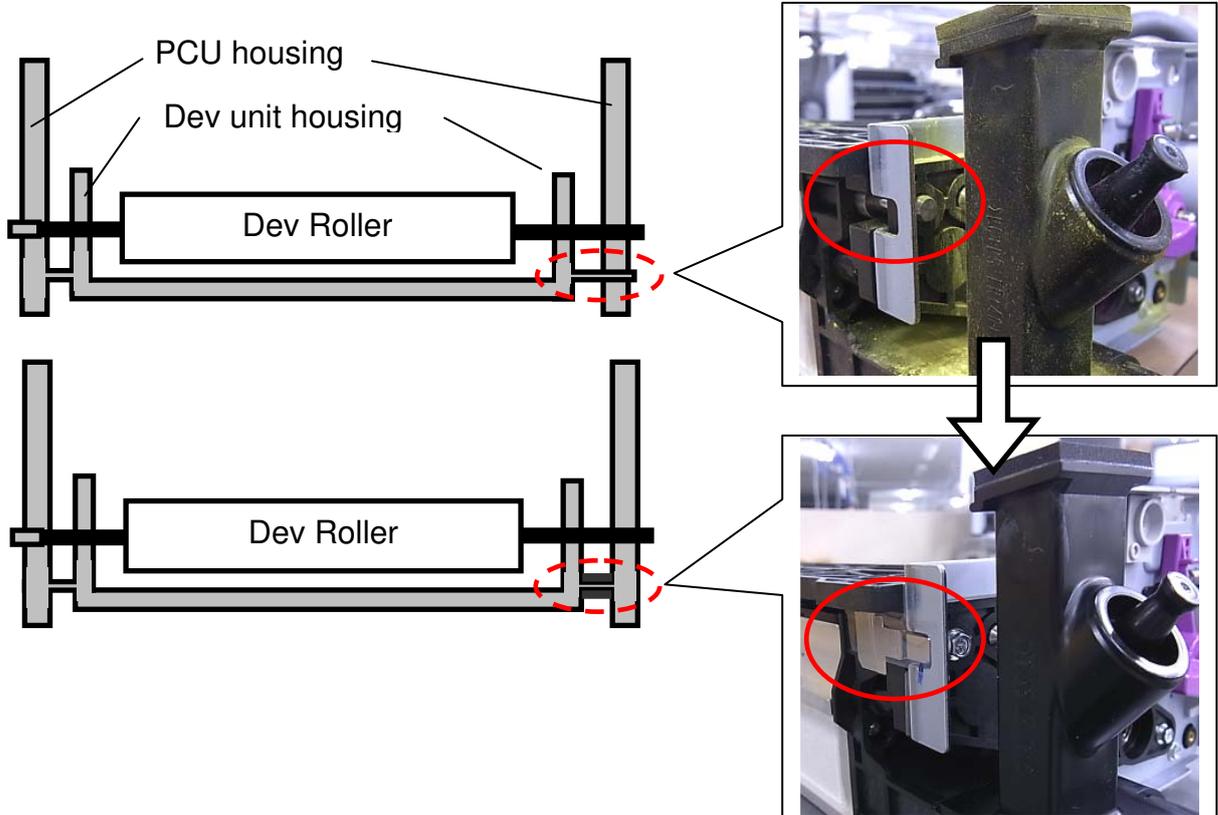


Reissued:3-Jul-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 25-Jan-13	No.: RD074099a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

[B] Reinforced housing

A tension pole was added in between the development unit housing and PCU housing to secure consistency in the position gap.



[C] Increased doctor gap

The doctor gap was increased to stabilize image density.

Reissued:3-Jul-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 25-Jan-13

No.: RD074099a

2-2. Thin-coated Development Roller - D0742302

The surface coating layer on the development roller was made thinner in this modification to gain higher tolerance against developer deterioration.

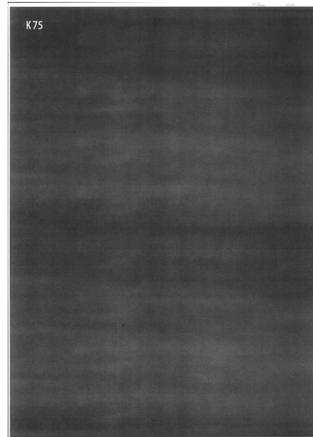
Modification purpose

To lower the risk of generating the following two types of 50mm pitch banding in particular: De-color banding and Double white banding

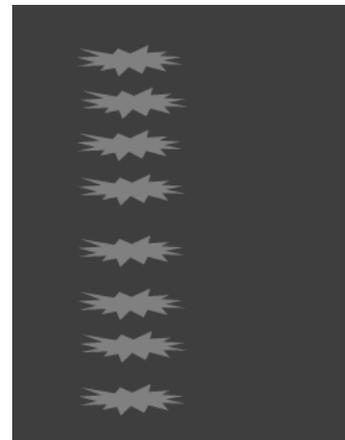
1. De-color banding (haze-like)

Haze-like de-colored areas are observed around the center of the page at 50mm intervals.

Scanned image from actual sample



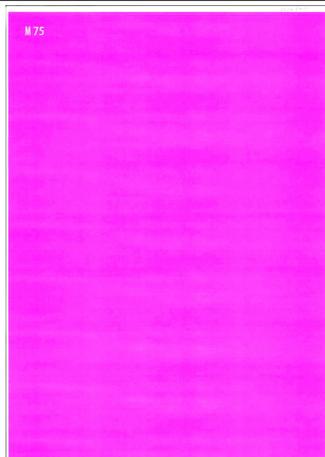
Simplified image



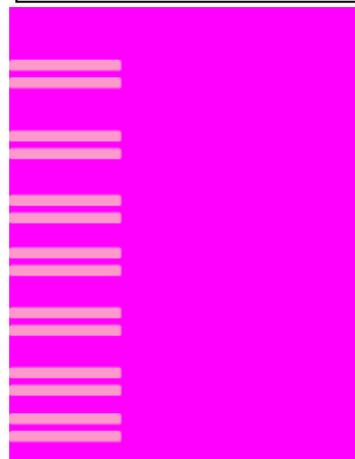
2. Double white banding

Bands in pairs appear at 50mm intervals. Unlike the de-color banding, this symptom tends to occur at the edge of the pages.

Scanned image from actual sample



Simplified image



The above two symptoms could be observed together on the same page, and tend to become more noticeable over time due to the deterioration of the developer.

Reissued:3-Jul-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 25-Jan-13

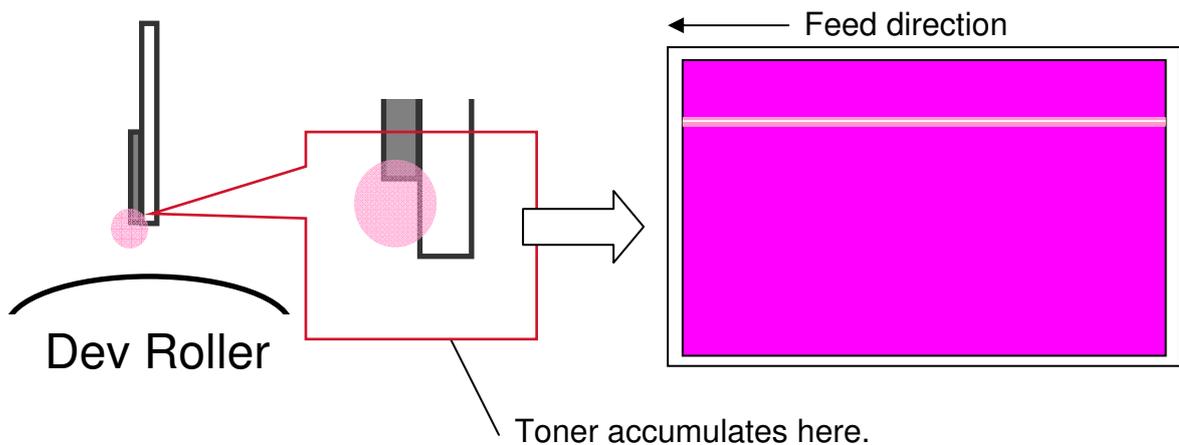
No.: RD074099a

2-3. New Doctor Blade - D0742303

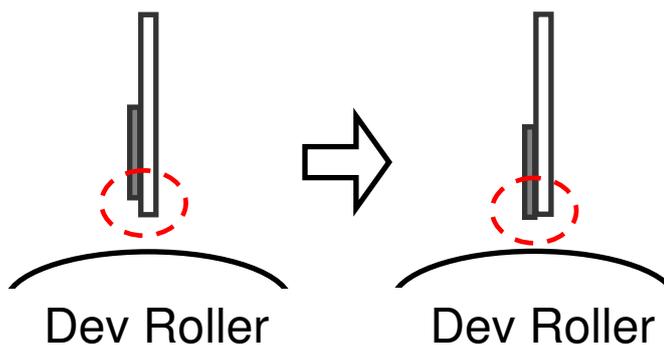
The position of the magnetic plate on the doctor blade was changed in this modification.

Modification purpose

To reduce the chances of generating the image quality issue known as “in-track lines” caused by toner accumulation at the tip of the magnetic plate

Modification details

The magnetic plate was attached lower against the doctor blade so that its tip reaches closer to the development roller than that of the doctor blade, which prevents toner from accumulating.



Reissued:3-Jul-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 25-Jan-13

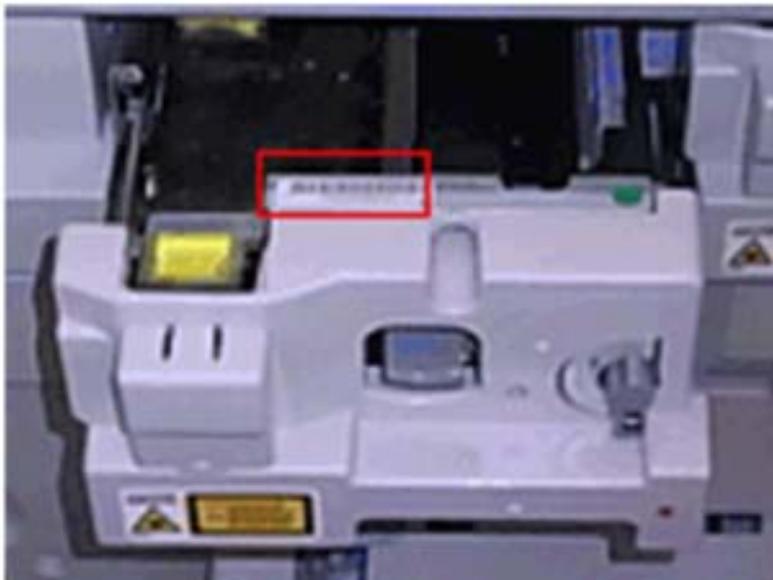
No.: RD074099a

3. How to Identify the Modification Versions

You can identify the modified dev unit by its serial number, which is shown on the top of the PCDU front panel as indicated in red in the photo below.

Modified dev units are registered with a serial number later than the following.

	D0742302	D0742303	D0742304
Installed in mainframe	TP0121000417-	TP0130300189-	TP0130400145-
Service part	TP2121000017-	TP2130300001-	TP2130400185-



The serial number is comprised of the acronyms of the model/component and the year/month of its production.

For example, **TP0121000417** is read as follows:

- TP** : "T" and "P" denote Taurus and PCDU
- 0** : 0 means the unit was preinstalled in the mainframe
("2" denotes service part, "1" denotes TCRU)
- 12** : Year
- 10** : Month
- 00417** : Serial number within the month

Reissued:27-Sep-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 18-Oct.-2011	No.: RD074024a
--------------------------------------	--------------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Troubleshooting non-printed white areas caused by condensation		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Symptom

The image is not completely transferred to the paper, generating non-printed white areas that appear on the trailing edge of the 2nd side when printing duplex on A3/DLT. The symptom occurs on approximately the first 30 printouts when running the machine after a long break while the internal temperature is still low. In addition, the symptom could also occur after recovering from a jam, if the machine is run in a low temp/humidity environment.

Cause

Condensation builds up on the fusing exit guide plates.

Solution

Do steps 1 to 4 and check the results. If the problem persists, do step 5.

1. Set the timer so that the machine power is turned on **30 min** before printing.
System Settings > Timer Settings
2. Extend the reload duration of the fusing motor to **500 sec** (default 280 sec).
SP1-101-007 (Reload Permit Setting: Rotation Time: Cold)
3. Change the interval for the shift from reload temperature to standby temperature to **990 sec** (default 300 sec).
SP1-121-001 (Switch: Rotation Start/Stop: Time: After Reload)
4. Set the timer so that the machine waits for **240 min** (default 60 min) before it enters the standby mode.
System Settings > Timer Settings > Auto Power Off Timer
5. **Enable the anti-condensation function. Select "1" (default 0).**
SP1-945-018 (Set Cooling Operation: Anti-condensation ON/OFF)

Reissued:27-Sep-13

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 18-Oct.-2011

No.: RD074024a

Notes on the Anti-condensation Function (SP1-945-018)

- 1) **Enabling the anti-condensation function activates the 2 exhaust fans on the left side of the machine during warm-up and idling, if the temperature is below 20 degrees Celsius. This increases the temperature of the guide plate and prevents condensation.**
- 2) **This SP is available with the following firmware. For more details about this SP, see the release notes.**

Copier

Firmware	Version (Copier)	Program No.
Engine	1.58.04 or newer	D0745404E or newer
System/Copy	1.07 or newer	D0745773F or newer
Websys	1.06 or newer	D0745777C or newer

Printer

Firmware	Version	Program No.
Engine	1.58.04 or newer	M0445404C or newer
System/Copy	1.03 or newer	M0445773C or newer
Websys	1.04 or newer	M0445777B or newer

Expiration

This is to announce the expiration of the information originally delivered in this bulletin. Considering the time elapsed since August 2011 when the modification of the guide plate was implemented, it is expected that the guide plate of the previous type (D0742195) is no longer used in the field and the requested actions (crossed out below) have been completed.

Request

1. ~~On installing, please check whether the three guide plates of fusing unit are old or countermeasured ones.~~

~~Old parts have no ribs on the guide plate.~~

~~Countermeasured parts have some ribs on the guide plate.~~

~~Refer to the procedure which showed the old ones and the countermeasured ones~~

2. ~~If the guide plates are old ones, contact our service key person in RAC, replace the three guide plates with countermeasured ones~~

Procedure

~~[Deleted]~~

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 30-Sep-13	No.: RD074108
Subject: Change of Toner Pre Near End alert timing		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Request

Please update the engine firmware to the following version on your next service visit.

Copier

Firmware	Version (Copier)	Program No.
Engine	1.66:04 or newer	D0745404N or newer

Printer

Firmware	Version	Program No.
Engine	1.66:04 or newer	M0445404L or newer

Purpose of the request

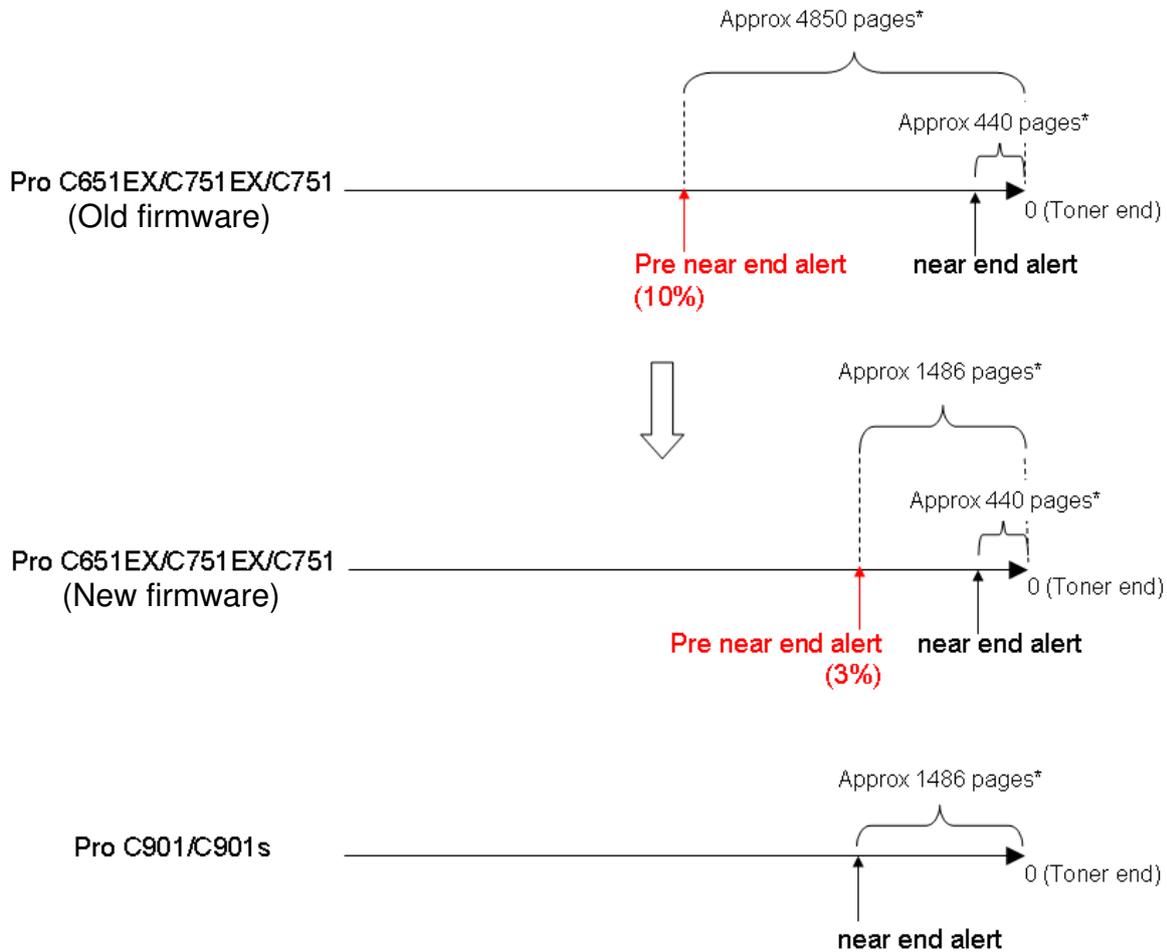
The engine firmware was modified to achieve more precise and appropriate timing for displaying the toner “pre near end” alert message on the operation panel. Updating to the above firmware version will modify the default values of the pre toner near end setting in SP3110-11, -12, 13, 14 from 10% to 3%, which will delay the alert display timing.

3110	TNE Detect (Lvl1) Set	
	This setting determines whether Step 1 for toner near-end is displayed, and allows you to select the percentage to trigger the display.	
1	OFF/ON	[0 to 1/10/1]
11	Disp Timing:K	[10 to 100/10/1%]
12	Disp Timing:C	
13	Disp Timing:M	
14	Disp Timing:Y	

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 30-Sep-13	No.: RD074108
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Background

The “pre near end” alert message that appears on the operation panel tends to cause the users to replace the toner bottler earlier than the appropriate timing, and as a result, toner could be wasted. The new firmware will delay the display of “pre near end” to correspond with the “near end” alert timing of the ProC901/C901s series as shown in the diagram below.



* Number of pages is based on the following print conditions: A4, 8.75% coverage, 25 P/J

Notes on limitations:

- The new default value of 3% does not appear in the SP. Current controller firmware (System/Copy ver1.13 or older for Copier, System ver1.07 or older for Printer) only supports an adjustment range of 10%~100%.
- **DO NOT** modify these SP values. Modifying these SP values will set the default value back to 10%. Once modified, the new default value of 3% cannot be retrieved.
- Modify these SP values only when they need to be set to a value higher than 10%, which should be decided based on the job operation requested by your customer.
- The above limitations will be resolved in the succeeding controller firmware version to be released.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 1-Oct-13	No.: RD074109
Subject: Notes on installing PU5020 (D449) on SR5030/SR5040 (D513/512)		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

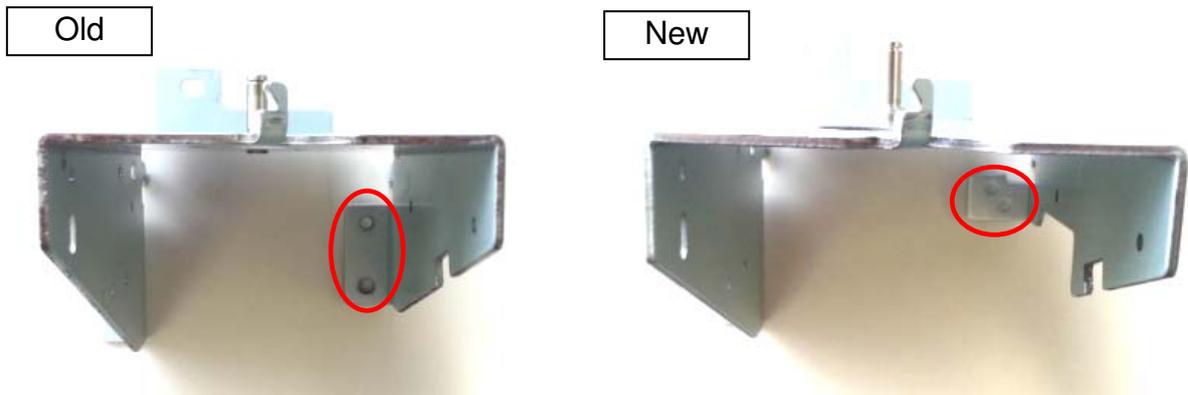
General

As a result of changes to the product design implemented in Dec 2012, the Punch Unit PU5020 now has two types of brackets; old and new. Brackets of the old type cannot be attached to finishers manufactured since Dec 2012.

Please make sure to take with you the new bracket when visiting a customer site to install the punch unit. See the following pages for how to replace the old bracket with the new bracket.

Please contact your supervisor to procure the new bracket.

* Sufficient quantities of brackets are supplied to all regions free of charge.

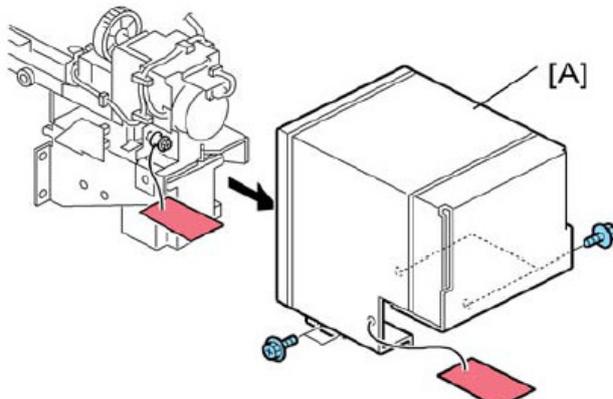


Old bracket: Cannot be used on new finishers.

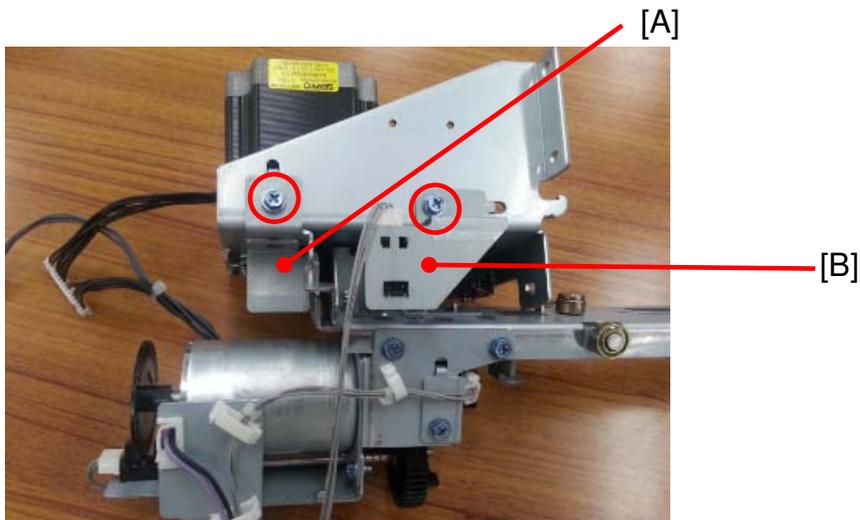
New bracket: Can be used on old and new finishers.

The following table shows the punch units installed with the new bracket at the factory.

Product #	Product description	Serial number	Production month
D44917	PUNCH UNIT PU5020 NA	0001704223 ~	Dec 2012 ~
D44927	PUNCH UNIT PU5020 EU	0002701973 ~	Dec 2012 ~
D44928	PUNCH UNIT PU5020 SC	0002800124 ~	Dec 2012 ~

Procedure

1. Remove the motor protector plate [A]. (screw x4)

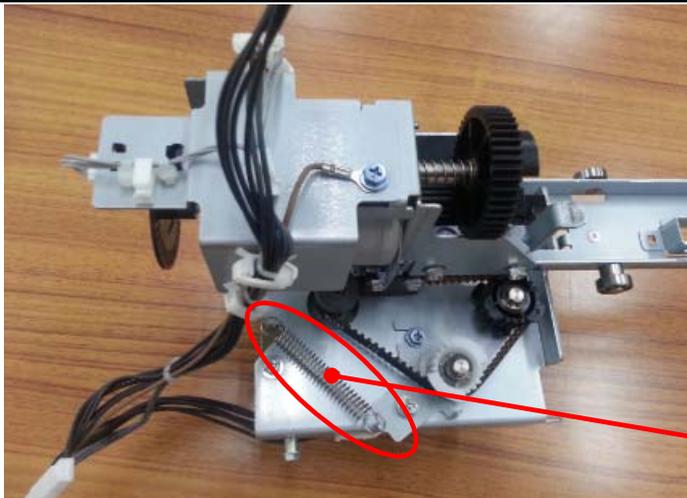


2. Remove the brackets [A] and [B]. (screw x2)

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

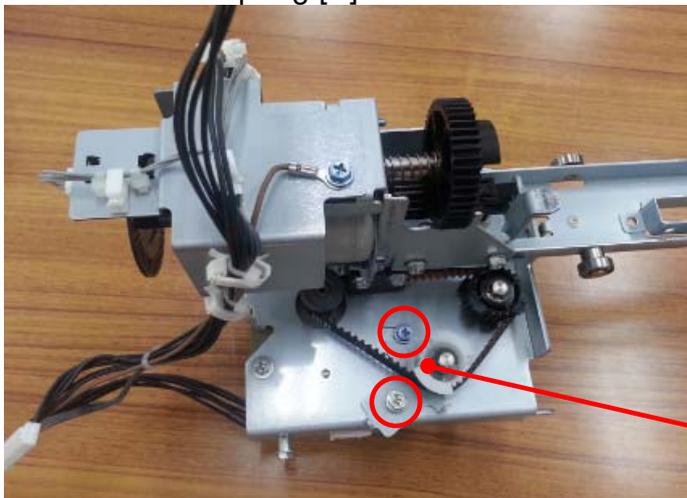
Date: 1-Oct-13

No.: RD074109



[A]

3. Remove the spring [A].



[A]

4. Remove the bracket and gear [A]. (screw x2)



5. Detach the motor bracket from the punch unit.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 1-Oct-13	No.: RD074109
-----------------------------------	----------------	---------------



6. Remove the motor. (screw x2)



7. Remove the gear. (E-type retaining ring x1)



8. Remove the harness clamp.

9. Attach the new bracket to the punch unit by following the above steps in reverse order.

10. Install the punch unit with the new bracket on the finisher to complete the procedure.

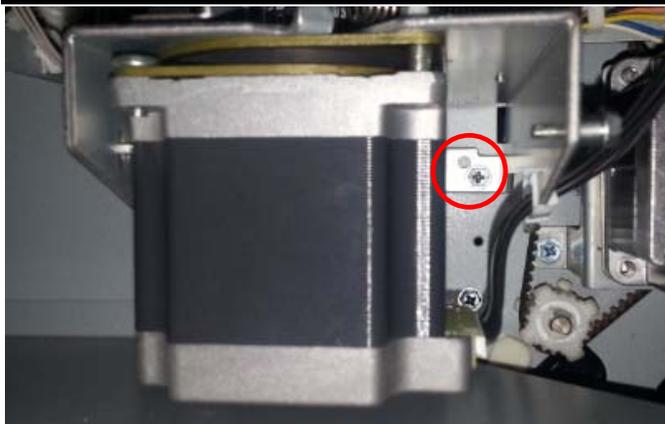
See the following section of the service manual for the installation procedure:

2. Installation > Finishers (D512/D513) > Punch Unit PU5020 NA, EU, SC (D449-17, -27, -28)

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 1-Oct-13

No.: RD074109

**Note**

Only one of the two screw holes is used to attach the bracket to the finisher. The screw hole to be used will depend on the finisher type; old or new.

Reissued:25-Oct-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 27-Jun-13	No.: RD074107a
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: P/N of Fusing Belt Polisher		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Change: The fusing belt polisher was added as a new service part.

Reason: To prevent the copy quality issue known as “vertical line” as a result of paper edges nicking the fusing belt.

New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
M0774287	WEB:POLISH:FUSING:ASS'Y	1				Add
M0774288	WEB:POLISH:FUSING	1	-			Add

M0774287 WEB:POLISH:FUSING:ASS'Y



M0774288 WEB:POLISH:FUSING



NOTE: It is recommended to replace the web (**M0774288**) after each polish; 1 web per 1 fusing belt.

See the following pages for the procedures on how to polish and replace the web.

Reissued:25-Oct-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b

Date: 27-Jun-13

No.: RD074107a

How to polish the fusing belt

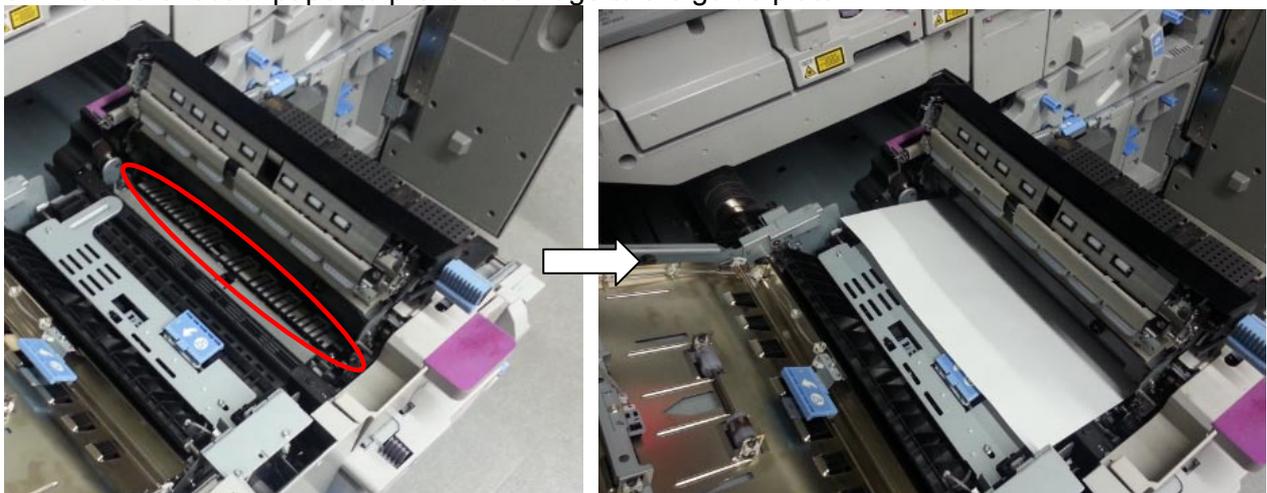
1. Pull out the fusing unit from the mainframe.



2. Open the top cover of the fusing unit.



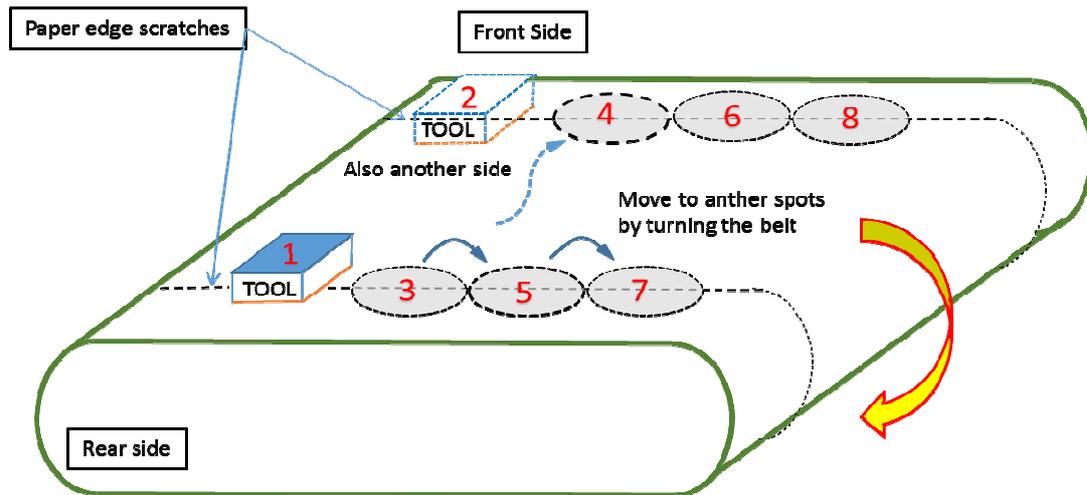
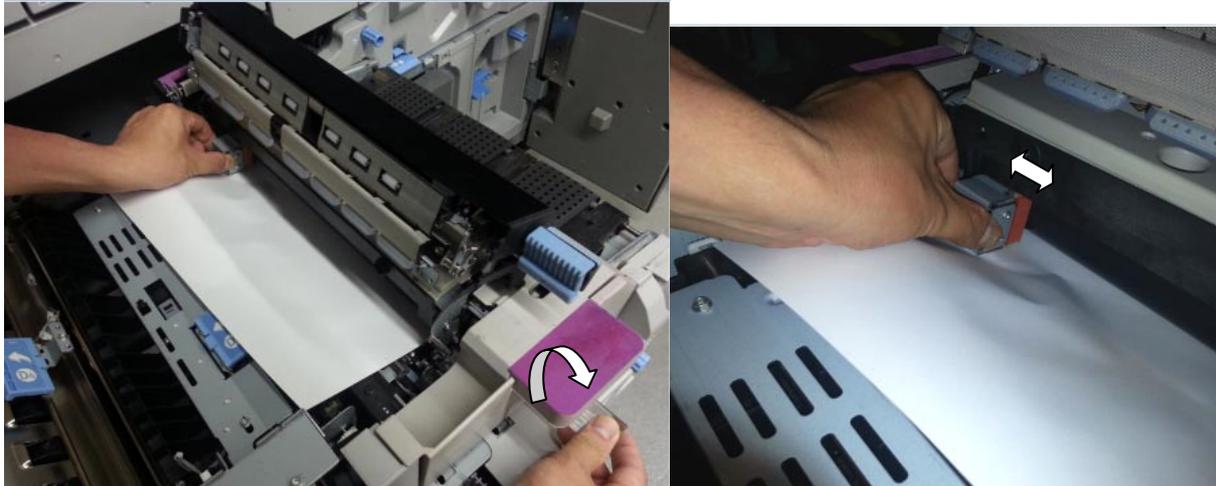
3. Place a sheet of paper to prevent damage to the guide plate.



Reissued:25-Oct-13

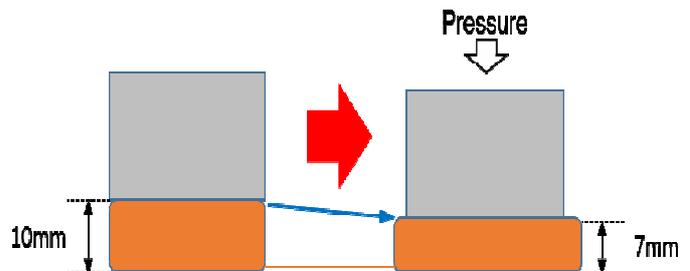
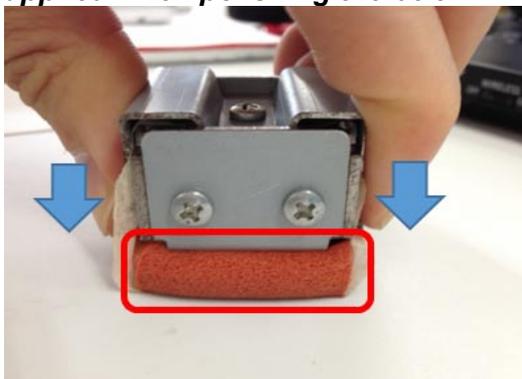
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 27-Jun-13	No.: RD074107a
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

- 4. Rub the polisher against the fusing belt to smooth out the scratches. Rotate the fusing belt clockwise to polish the entire belt. **Rub approximately 30 times for each location, although this will depend on the condition of the scratches.**



Note

See the photo and diagram below for the appropriate amount of pressure that should be applied when polishing the belt.



Reissued:25-Oct-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b

Date: 27-Jun-13

No.: RD074107a

Note

Use the knob stored in the front cover to rotate the fusing belt. If the knob is lost, it can be ordered with p/n D0744225.



5. After polishing the fusing belt, put back the fusing unit.
6. Print out sample copies and check if the vertical lines have disappeared.

NOTE

Make sure to polish the front and rear (operator and non-operator) sides of the fusing belt because belt scratches are generated by both front and rear edges of paper.

Reissued:25-Oct-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b

Date: 27-Jun-13

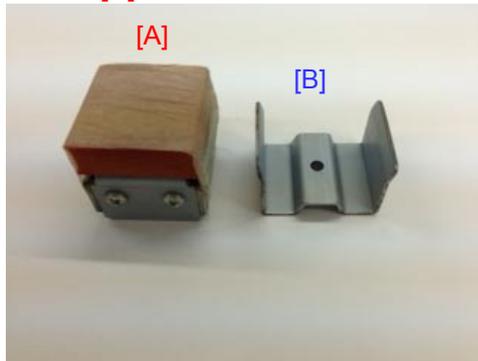
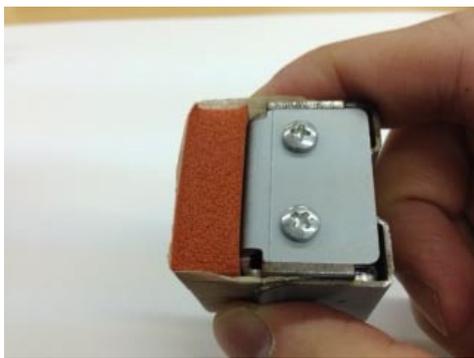
No.: RD074107a

How to change the web

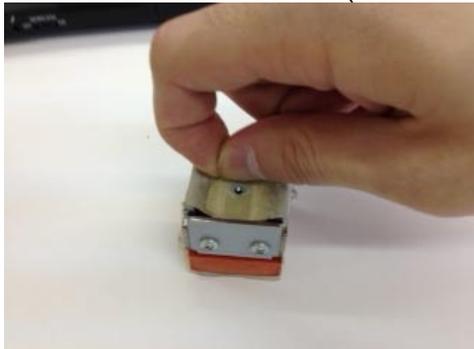
1. Remove the screw on the bottom side of the tool with a screwdriver.



2. Remove the metal plate [B] from the tool [A].



3. Peel off the used web (M0774288 WEB:POLISH:FUSING).



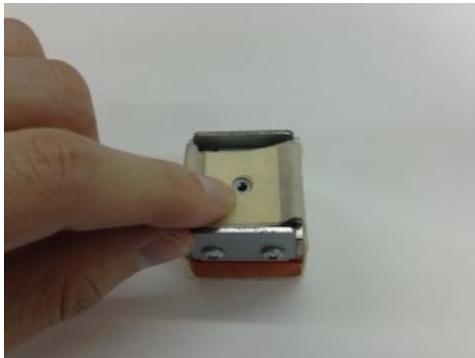
Reissued:25-Oct-13

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b

Date: 27-Jun-13

No.: RD074107a

4. Peel off the seals on both ends of the new web and wrap the web around the tool.



5. Attach the metal plate to the tool.



6. Fasten the bottom screw to complete the procedure.



Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 5-Dec-13	No.: RD074110
-----------------------------------	----------------	---------------

Subject: Correct procedure to reset PM parts counter for customer sites using 2 or more fusing units per machine		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

General

This bulletin announces the correct procedure for resetting the PM parts counter of the fusing unit for customer sites where 2 or more fusing units are used per machine.

Procedure

When 2 or more fusing units are used per machine:

Here we suppose a case where two fusing units A and B are used and a PM part needs to be replaced for fusing unit A that is currently installed in the machine.

1. Turn the main power switch Off.
2. Take out fusing unit A and install fusing unit B.
3. Turn the main power switch On.
4. Replace the PM part for fusing unit A.
5. Turn the main power switch Off.
6. Take out fusing unit B and install fusing unit A.
7. Turn the main power switch On.
8. Reset the PM counter of the replaced part.
9. Set the Manual New Unit Set (SP 1190-01, 02, 03, 04) On for the replaced part.
10. Turn the main power switch Off and On to complete the procedure.

When only 1 fusing unit is used per machine:

1. Turn the main power switch Off.
2. Take out the fusing unit.
3. Replace the PM part.
4. Put back the fusing unit.
5. Reset the PM counter of the replaced part.
6. Set the Manual New Unit Set (SP 1190-01, 02, 03, 04) On for the replaced part.
7. Turn the main power switch Off and On to complete the procedure.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 5-Dec-13

No.: RD074110

IMPORTANT

- Make sure to follow the above procedure. The PM counter values and calculations will be disrupted, if you failed to follow the procedure.
- The above procedure does not have to be performed if the fusing units are simply swapped without replacing any PM parts.

NOTES

- Take note that in the first example, fusing unit B is set and the machine is power cycled despite the PM parts replacement is performed only for fusing unit A. This is necessary because the counter information stored in the ID chip installed on fusing unit A needs to be updated, which is possible only by re-detecting the s/n of fusing unit A after detecting the s/n of fusing unit B. (The ID chip performs complex calculations and stores counter value data in several categories by statuses of the unit rather than simply counting up the pages.)
- Setting ON the “Manual New Unit Set” SP is necessary to clear the counter data contained in the ID chip.

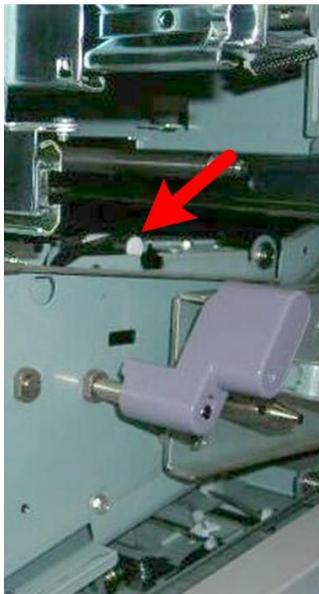
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 24-Jan-14	No.: RD074111
Subject: Troubleshooting SC449		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

SC449 (ITB Tray Lift [K] error) occurs and the Bk image transfer roller remains up against the drum even when releasing the ITB lock lever or turning the screw to lower the right half of the ITB unit according to the procedure in the following section of the field service manual.

4. Replacement and Adjustments > Common Procedures > Pulling Out the ITB Unit > Before Pulling Out the ITB Unit and PCDUs

Check if the Bk image transfer roller is raised up against the drum by looking at the front edge of the ITB. If you see the white cap as shown in the photo below, the ITB lift motor has failed to lower the belt.



Cause

Following are the possible causes of this problem.

1. The 2nd lift motor or its gear is clogged with toner.
2. The 2nd lift motor sensors are dirty or damaged.
3. Damaged or disconnected harnesses

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 24-Jan-14	No.: RD074111
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Solution

1. Open the front doors and remove the inner covers of the ITB unit.
2. Cheat the front door sensors by inserting a folded piece of paper, etc.



3. Turn the main switch on with the front doors open.
4. Check if the shaft circled in the photo below rotates during the initialization process.



If the shaft rotates:

The 2nd lift motor sensors could be dirty or the harnesses connected to these sensors could be damaged. Check the 2nd lift motor sensors and clean or replace them according to the service manual, in section: 4.
Replacement and Adjustments > Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit > 2nd Lift Motor Sensor 1 (K) and 2nd Lift Motor Sensor 2 (K)

If the shaft does not rotate: Go to step 5.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 24-Jan-14

No.: RD074111

5. Turn the main switch off and try rotating the shaft clockwise with a flathead screwdriver or a coin.

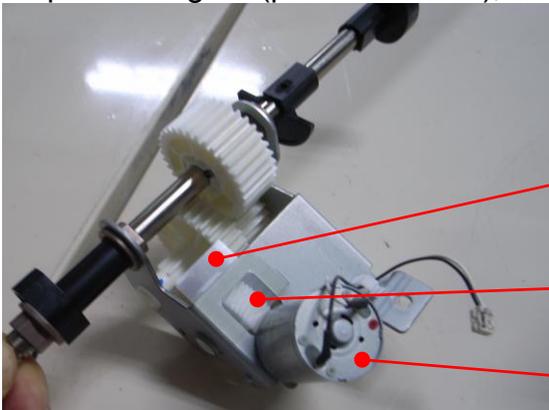


If the shaft rotates smoothly: The harness from the motor could be damaged or not connected properly. Check the harness.

If the shaft does not rotate: The motor could be defective. Go to Step 6.

6. Remove the motor and gear according to the service manual in the section:
4. Replacement and Adjustments > Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit > 2nd Lift Motor (K)

7. Replace the gear (p/n: D0746195), DC motor (D0746196), and seal (D0746128).



D0746128:
SEAL:BRACKET:MOTOR:BLACK

D0746195:
GEAR:COUPLING:ON-
OFF:BLACK

D0746196:
DC MOTOR:ON-OFF:5.28W:BRS

Note: Apply grease suitable for plastic on the motor gear, for example, Molykote EM-50L.

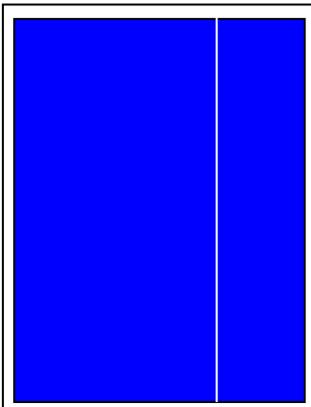


9. Reinstall the motor and gear to complete the procedure.

Model: Taurus C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 27-Jan-13	No.: RD074112
Subject: Troubleshooting White Line (along the paper feed direction)		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Symptom

White line appears along the feed direction.



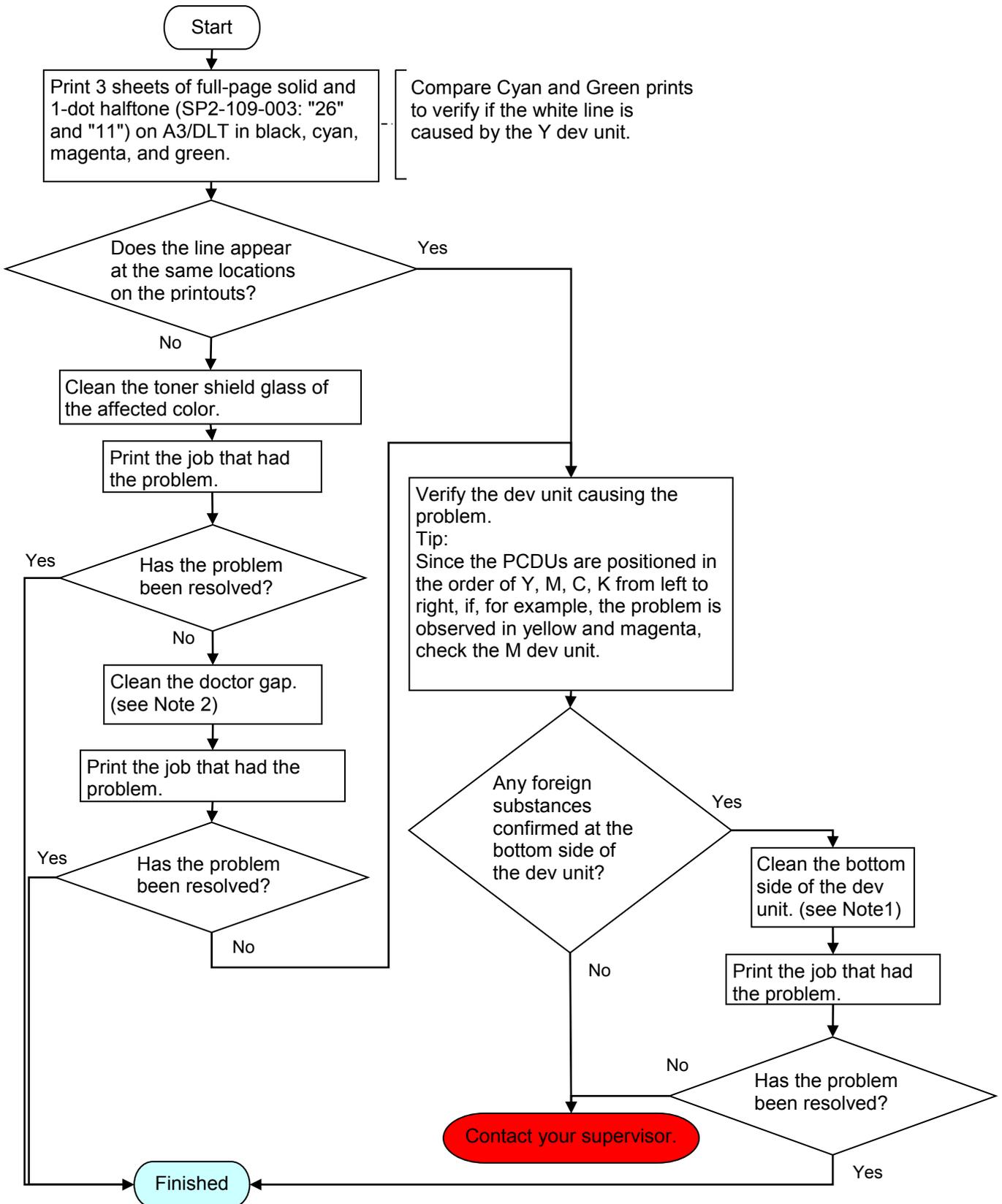
White Line is especially noticeable with solid or 1-dot halftone images.

Possible causes

1. Foreign substance stuck under the development unit scrapes off the image on the ITB, causing the line to appear at the same location on the printouts.
For example, if the foreign substance is adhered to the bottom side of the C dev unit, C, M and Y images are affected while the K image is not, due to the position of the stations (K is at the far right).
2. Laser beam is blocked by dirty toner shield glass.
If dust/toner is spread widely on the shield glass, the white line will appear wide, almost like a band. If dust/toner adhered to the shield glass is small, the line will appear narrow.
3. Foreign substance stuck in the doctor gap in the development unit causes inconsistency in the amount of developer transferred to the drum surface.
Running the machine continuously in a HH environment can induce this symptom.

Model: Taurus C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 27-Jan-13	No.: RD074112
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Solution



Note 1: Cleaning the bottom side of the dev unit

1. Pull out the affected dev unit, and then clean the bottom side with a piece of cloth and alcohol.

**Note 2: Cleaning the doctor gap**

1. Remove the casing. (Screw x3)



2. Tilt the unit 90 degrees so that the left side (viewed from the front) faces the bottom, then rotate the dev roller in the direction indicated with the arrow (counterclockwise viewed from rear) until the loose developer on the roller surface is cleaned off.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT rotate the dev roller in the opposite direction because this will cause the Mylar to get sucked into the roller.

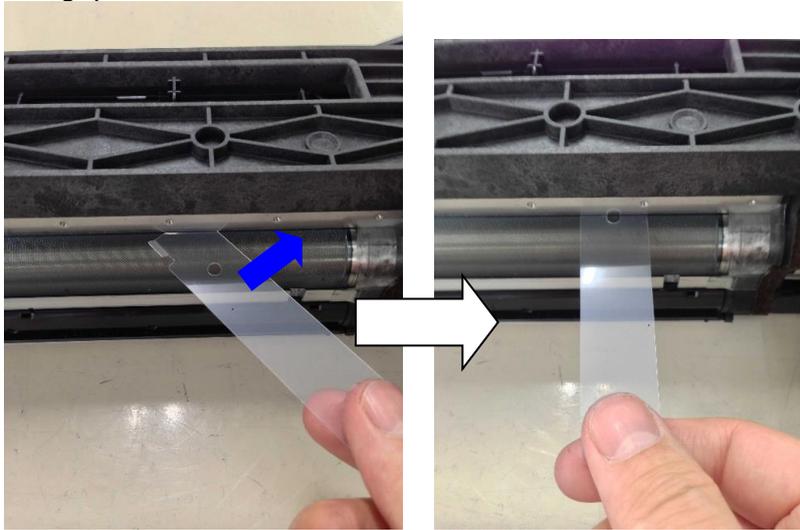


Model: Taurus C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

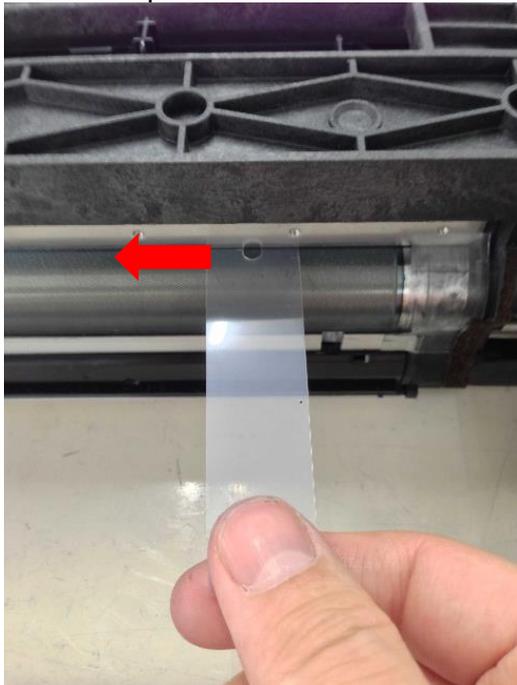
Date: 27-Jan-13

No.: RD074112

3. Insert the cleaning tool into the doctor gap from the corner without the angled tab. The tab scrapes off the toner/dust adhered to the doctor blade as you slide the tool across the doctor gap.



4. Slide the tool from right to left. Keep it level as you slide the tool, to prevent scratches on the development roller.



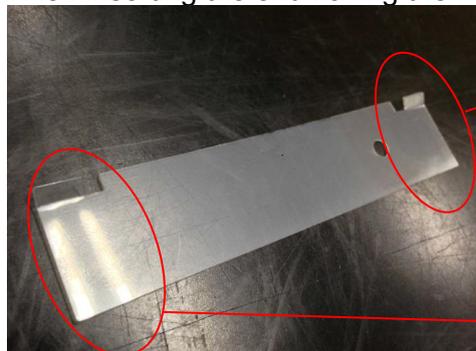
Model: Taurus C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 27-Jan-13

No.: RD074112

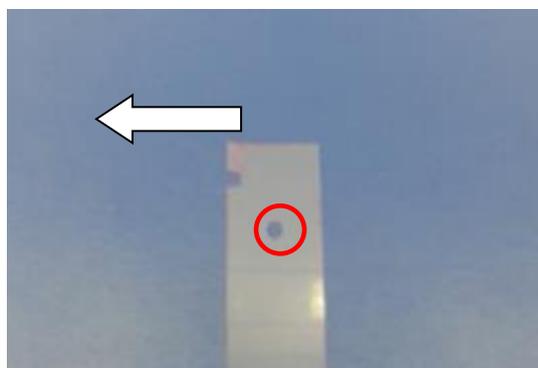
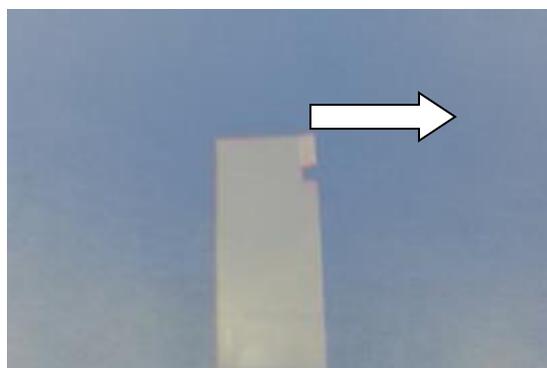
NOTE

Both ends of the tool can be used. Locate the hole in the tool. Slide the tool from Right → Left when inserting the end having the hole. Slide the tool from Left → Right when using the other end.



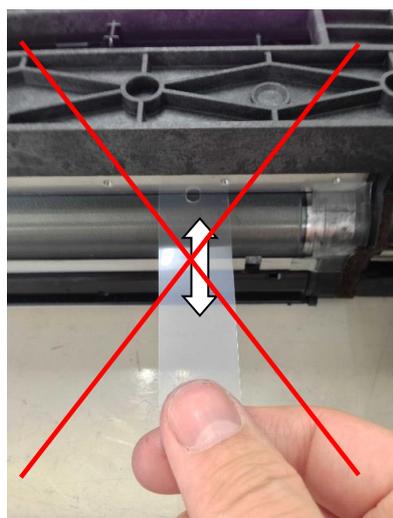
Use this end to slide Right → Left.

Use this end to slide Left → Right.

**IMPORTANT**

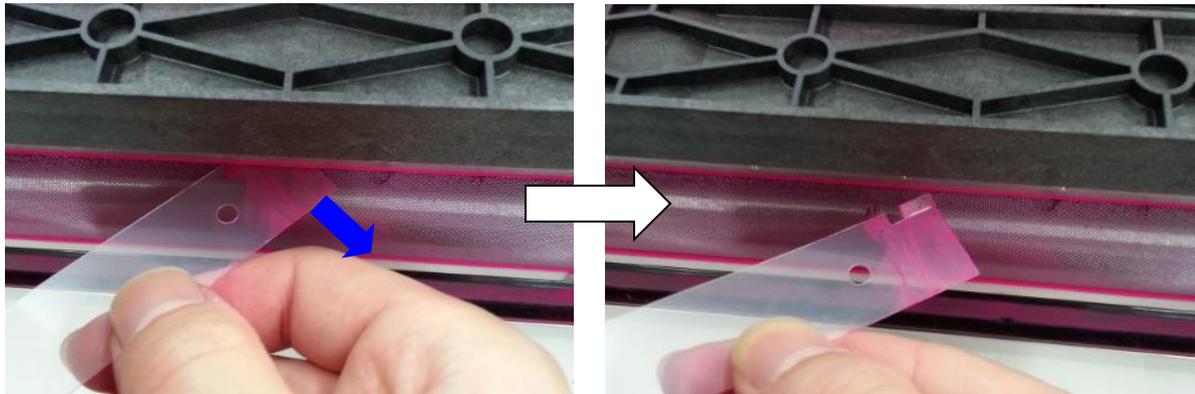
Make sure to note the following points to prevent scratches on the surface of the development roller.

- DO NOT push and pull the tool.
- DO NOT press the tool against the dev roller with your thumb.
- DO NOT touch the roller with your fingers.



Model: Taurus C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 27-Jan-13	No.: RD074112
--------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

5. After sliding the tool across the doctor gap, remove the tool from the corner without the tab.



NOTES

- For a thorough cleaning of the doctor gap, it is recommended to repeat the cleaning procedure 2 ~ 3 times.
- The tool can be used many times. Use the other end of the tool or replace with a new tool when the tab becomes worn and jagged.

Reissued:30-Jan-14

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 3-Jul-12	No.: RD074077b
--------------------------------------	----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were added.

Subject: Notes on cleaning the ITB speed sensors		Prepared by: K. Tsutsui	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

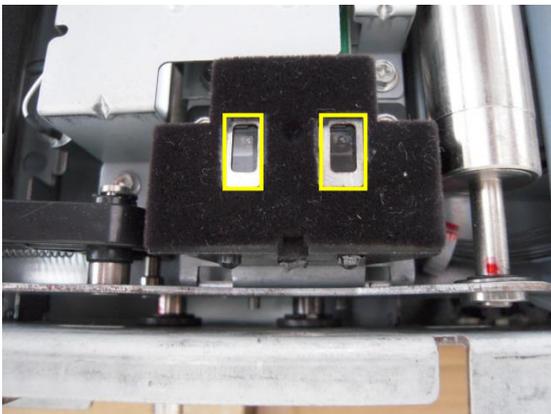
Steps to execute SP2920 were added in the revision.

Reason: SP2920-001 is needed to initialize the position of the ITB after its replacement and cleaning/replacement of the feedback sensor.

This RTB has been issued to announce the important notes on cleaning the ITB speed sensor to prevent SC499-40 as a result of carrying out cleaning incorrectly.

The following procedure is recommended when cleaning the two ITB speed sensors indicated in yellow in the photo below:

1. Use a vacuum cleaner or an air blower to remove dust.
2. Wipe the sensors with a wet cotton swab. If a cotton swab is not at hand, wipe the sensors with a wet cloth. Use water if necessary, but DO NOT use solvent of any type (ethanol, etc).

**Note:**

DO NOT scrub with force or apply cloth to the tip of a screwdriver when cleaning the sensors. Doing so could scrape off the coated surface and disable proper detection because the surface of the sensor is coated with slits that correspond to the slits on the ITB.

The ITB speed sensor was modified to prevent dust from getting inside the sensor by improving the sealing. (P/N of the new ITB speed sensor: D0746208)

Reissued:30-Jan-14

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 3-Jul-12

No.: RD074077b

Procedure required after cleaning the ITB speed sensors

Make sure to perform the following procedure after cleaning the ITB speed sensors.

- 1. Turn on the machine power and wait until it becomes ready.**
- 2. Open both front doors.**
- 3. Remove the front cover of the ITB cleaning unit.**
- 4. Rotate both levers of the ITB cleaning unit clockwise to retract the blades from the ITB.**
- 5. Execute SP2920-001 while the front door is open.**
- 6. Close the front doors. The machine starts the initialization process.**
- 7. Wait until "Completed" is displayed on the operation panel.**
- 8. Rotate both levers of the ITB cleaning unit counter-clockwise and install the front cover.**
- 9. Close the front doors.**
10. Execute SP2-912-001 (Encoder Sn:Adj Light: Adj Light Amt).
11. Turn the main switch off and then on.
12. Execute SP2-914-001 (Encoder Sn:Get 1stPhase: Get Phases: Execute All).
13. Turn the main switch off and then on.
14. Check the value of SP2-915-001 (Encoder Sn Ctrl Condition: Scale FB Control Enable)
If the value is "1", the feedback control is properly turned on.
If the value is "0," repeat the sensor cleaning procedure until you confirm value "1".
15. Execute SP3011-4 (Manual ProCon: Exe: Full MUSIC) to complete the procedure.

Reissued:30-Jan-14

Model: Taurus C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)	Date: 06-Feb-13	No.: RD074100a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Service Manual Correction (After ITB replacement)		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1 st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Steps 12 and 13 have been added in the revision.

Reason: SP2920-001 is needed to initialize the position of the ITB after its replacement and cleaning/replacement of the feedback sensor.

Please add the following steps in red in the “Field Service Manual” in the section:

4. Replacement and Adjustments > Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit > After Transfer Belt Replacement

1. The machine power must be OFF.
2. Open both front doors.
3. Remove the front cover of the ITB cleaning unit.
4. Rotate both levers of the ITB cleaning unit clockwise to retract the blades from the ITB.
5. Remove the PTR unit.
6. Turn the main power switch ON and close both front doors.
7. Enter the SP mode.
8. Reset the counter for the replaced ITB belt
9. Open the right front door and execute SP2310-001 (Force Lubricant - Belt Cleaning).
10. Immediately after executing, close the right door to run the above SP.
11. Wait for about 5 minutes. When you see "Completed" displayed on the operation panel, you are ready to continue.

Reissued:30-Jan-14

Model: Taurus C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)

Date: 06-Feb-13

No.: RD074100a

12. Open the front door again and execute SP2920-001 (Steering Control Roller: Initialize Belt Position).

Note: Keep the ITB cleaning blades retracted to run this SP.

13. After pressing the "Execute" button, close the front door to run the above SP.

14. When you see "Completed" displayed on the operation panel. You are ready to continue

15. Re-install the PTR unit.

16. Rotate both levers of the ITB cleaning unit counter-clockwise and re-install the front cover.

17. Close the front doors.

18. Do SP2912-001. **Then cycle the machine off and on.**

19. Do SP2914-001. **Then cycle the machine off and on.**

20. **Execute SP3011-004 (MUSIC)**

21. **Exit the SP mode.**

Reason:

Machine power needs to be turned off and on in order for the SP values to take effect. Skipping this step will cause color misalignment and unsuccessful initialization of the ITB feedback sensors.

Reissued:16-May-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 12-Feb-14	No.: RD074113a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: <i>Mottling: Troubleshooting</i>		Prepared by: Hiroshi Inenaga	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

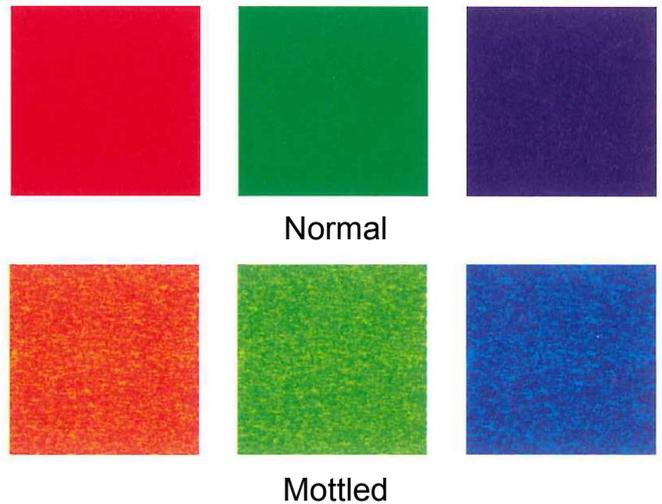
This bulletin provides the revised troubleshooting procedure for ***Mottling***.

3.3.6 Mottling

Mottling occurs in solid-filled areas.

CAUSE

- Printing on rough surfaced paper
- Continuously printing jobs of low toner coverage
- Printing in a low humidity environment
- Printing in a high humidity environment



<Note>

If the problem appears in black, see "Color (1): Black Faint During Full Color Printing" on p.1067 of the field service manual.

SOLUTION

1. If a message prompting replacement of a unit appears, replace the unit.
2. To identify the affected color, print 3 sheets of full-page solid-fill (SP2-109-003: "26") on A3/DLT in cyan, yellow, magenta, and black.
3. Do SP3-011-002 or [0201: Adjust Image Density] in the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu.
4. Print the job showing the problem. Has the problem been resolved?
 - Yes: Go to step 6.
 - No : Print out 40 sheets of full page solid fills on A3/DLT in duplex in the affected color to refresh toner in the development unit. Then, do SP3-011-002 or [0201: Adjust Image Density].

Reissued:16-May-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 12-Feb-14

No.: RD074113a

5. Print the image showing the problem. Has the problem been resolved?

Yes: Go to step 6.

No : Go to step 7.

6. Use the SMC tool (p/n: M0779509) and SP Check Sheet to verify the “average image coverage ratio” of the jobs run on your customer’s machine. If the average is lower than 5%, change the value applied in SP3-820-022 from 0 (default) to 100. This SP setting enables the system to refresh toner at job end.

<Note>

- Increasing the value in SP3-820-022 will reduce toner yield.
- If the machine produces high P/J, the effect brought from this SP modification may not be enough.
- It is recommended to monitor for a while to verify the effect.

7. Print the image showing the problem. Has the problem been resolved?

Yes: Finish.

No : Change the paper. Use paper that has a smoother surface.

8. Has the problem been resolved?

Yes: Finish.

No : Check if the operating environment is low in temperature or in humidity. Optimize the environment with room air conditioning and/or ITB heater. (See RTB **#RD074106.**)

9. Has the problem been resolved?

Yes: Finish.

No : Check the feedback voltage in SP2-312-001 ~ 004 for the affected color. If the feedback voltage is 5.8V or higher, replace the affected image transfer roller. (See RTB **#RD074106.**)

10. Is the machine experiencing any SCs?

Yes: Do the troubleshooting procedure for the SC. If the SC persists, contact your supervisor.

No : Increase the maximum image density in SP3-620-011 ~ 014 or in [0203: Adjust Maximum Image Density]. Increase the value by 1 for all colors.

<IMPORTANT>

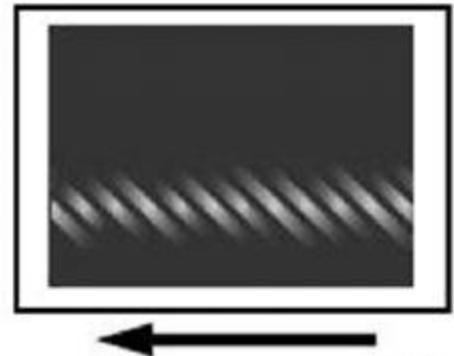
- Increasing the maximum image density is a procedure that should be performed temporarily only for the job that is showing the mottling effect. Reduced toner yield and poor fusing are possible side effects of this adjustment. After printing the affected job, make sure to set the values back to the original value.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 12-Feb-14	No.: RD074114
Subject: Service manual correction: Troubleshooting "Tiger Stripes"		Prepared by: Hiroshi Inenaga	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This bulletin provides the revised troubleshooting procedure for "Tiger Stripes" (described as "Wavy unevenness" in the field service manual).

Background

If the machine is used in a way that disables optimum refreshing of the developer, for example, continuous operation of low image coverage jobs or low P/J, fluidity of the mixture in the development unit degrades. This causes the amount of mixture to decrease at the front (operator) side of the development roller (because the auger rotates to convey the mixture from rear to front), resulting in the "Tiger Stripes".



"Tiger Stripes" ("Wavy unevenness")

Action

When encountering "Tiger Stripes", take the following actions:

1. Are there any PM parts that have already reached maximum life?
 - Yes: Replace the part(s) to complete the procedure. If the problem persists, do the next step.
 - No: Do the next step.
2. Print out 40 sheets of solid image on A3/DLT in duplex to exhaust old developer from the development unit. Then, do SP3-011-002 or [0201: Adjust Image Density] in the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu.
3. Print the job that had the Tiger Stripes. Is the problem resolved?
 - Yes: Do step 4.
 - No: Do step 5.
4. Since the effect expected from exhausting the developer is temporary, set the value in SP3-820-022 to "100" (default: 0) to prevent problem reoccurrence. With this setting, the system will refresh toner at the end of every job.

IMPORTANT

- Increasing the value in SP3-820-022 will reduce the toner yield.
 - To confirm the effect, monitor the machine for a while.
5. If the problem cannot be resolved even after doing the above procedure, replace the developer.

Reissued:31-Mar-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 26-Jan-14	No.: RD074115b
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: SD card for SMC data download/analysis		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB announces the release of the following service tools:

- ELECTRICAL SMC TOOL (p/n: ***M0779509***)
- Excel file for SMC analysis (download from GKM website answer ID: 184399)

ELECTRICAL SMC TOOL is an SD card used for downloading SMC data from machines. The data is saved in CSV file format.

The Excel SMC analysis file is used for rendering the SMC data downloaded with the SD card to enable analysis.

NOTE

- The SD card is common for ProC901/901S and ProC651EX/751EX/ProC751.
- Information announced in this bulletin is specifically for ProC651EX/751EX/ProC751. Refer to RTB #RM077100 for information on this SD card for ProC901/901S.

How to download SMC data from the machine to the SD card

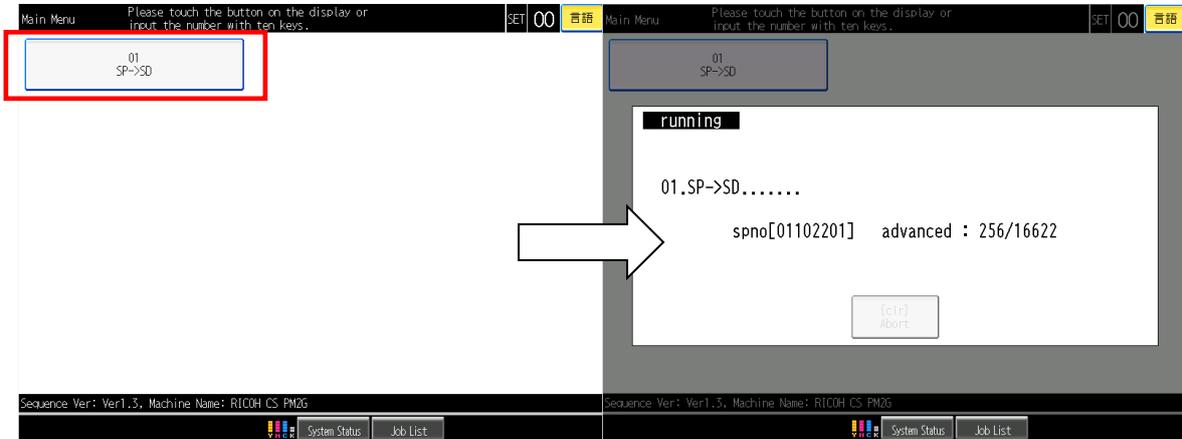
1. Insert the SD card into slot #2 on the rear side of the machine.
2. Turn the main switch on.
3. Wait until the following screen appears on the operation panel. If the screen does not appear, ***press the [Program] button (Copier Model) or the [fierydriven] button (Printer Model) on the operation panel.***



Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 26-Jan-14	No.: RD074115a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

4. Touch “01 SP->SD” on the operation panel and wait approximately 1 minute for the download process to complete.



5. When successfully downloaded, the operation panel displays “Completed”. Touch “[Start] Confirm” to exit.



5. Turn off the machine and remove the SD card from the card slot.
6. In the SD card, the SMC data is saved with the following naming convention:
splist_ [Serial Numbers]_ [Date/Time when the SMC is taken(YYYYMMDDHHmmss)].csv

Example: splist_ **V9000500010** _ **20130926063542**.csv

Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 26-Jan-14

No.: RD074115a

How to use the Excel file for SMC analysis

Loading the SMC data to the Excel spreadsheets

1. Open the Excel analysis file.
2. Go to the sheet "Load SMC data".
3. Click on the "Load SMC data" button.
4. Select the SMC file you wish to analyze.
5. Wait until the SMC data is rendered.

Explanation of the 5 sheets



- **Load SMC data**
Start with this sheet to select the SMC file you wish to analyze and to render the SMC data.
- **List of SP settings**
This sheet provides a list of all the SP values. Refer to this sheet when you have to check an SP value.
- **Machine statistics**
This sheet contains charts and tables describing the temperature, humidity, coverage, page/job, and etc. so that machine status and usage conditions can be grasped at a glance.
- **Paper settings**
This sheet provides a list of all the paper settings for both generic and custom papers. SP values are also included.
- **Guide**
This sheet provides explanations on the charts and tables contained in the sheet "Usage and Machine Status".

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 7-Mar-14	No.: RD074116
Subject: Part change - Right cover		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

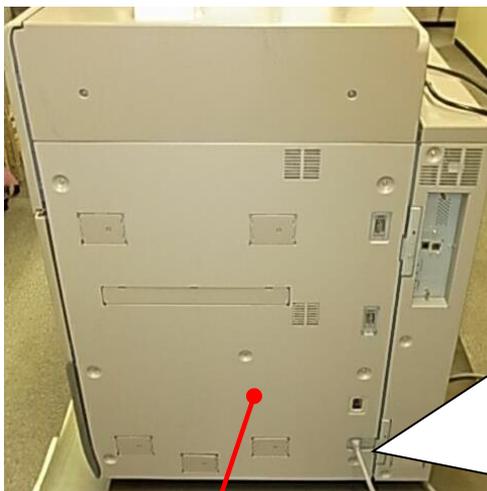
Change/Reason:

The right cover of the mainframe was modified for production reasons.

Main Frame (D516)

Old Part Number	New Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
D0747826	D0747806	COVER:MAIN:RIGHT:ASS'Y	1	O / O As a set		-	
	D0745923	COVER:POWER SUPPLY CORD	1			-	
	04514008N	TAPPING SCREW:4X8	2				

This modification enlarged the cutout for the power cord, causing the brackets and screw holes to be exposed. If the right cover has to be replaced, procure the cover together with the bracket (p/n: D0745923) to cover the exposed parts as shown on the next page.

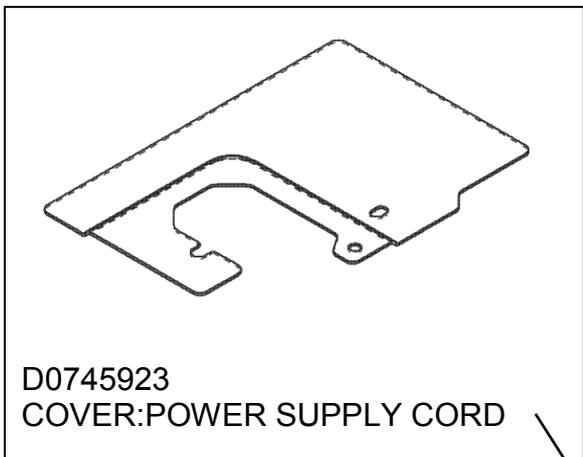


p/n: D0747806



Brackets and screw holes are exposed.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 7-Mar-14	No.: RD074116
-----------------------------------	----------------	---------------



Reissued:28-Mar-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 19-Mar-14	No.: RD074117a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items with a line drawn through them have been deleted.

Subject: <Spec change> Storage of web cleaning unit PM counter on the fusing ID chip		Prepared by: Akihiro Tajima	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

IMPORTANT NOTICE

With Engine f/w version ~~1.66.04~~ **1.67.04** or newer, the fusing ID chip can store the PM counter of the web cleaning unit.

How to enable the new feature:

Set **SP1-998-001** to '1' (enable). The PM counter stored on the fusing ID chip will synchronize with the counter stored in the engine.

For machines that use multiple fusing units:

DO NOT swap the web cleaning unit. Always use the same web cleaning unit and fusing unit as a set.

Web cleaning unit replacement procedure:

Do either of the following after replacing the web cleaning unit (to synchronize the PM counter):

- Clear the web cleaning unit PM counter
- Print 50 pages

Synchronization of the web cleaning unit PM counter is performed as follows:

- ◆ Clear PM counter : Engine → Fusing ID chip
- ◆ Print 50 pages : Engine → Fusing ID chip
- ◆ Replace the fusing unit and web cleaning unit as a set : Fusing ID chip → Engine

Note: See RTB RD074110 for procedures on how to replace PM parts of the fusing unit for machines that use multiple fusing units.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Subject: Collection of troubleshooting procedures to help reduce service cost		Prepared by: Hiroshi Inenaga	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This is a collection of all RTBs released in the past that contribute to service cost reduction. Please once again review this information to increase after-sales profitability.

Table of contents

1. White Line (along the paper feed direction)	2
2. SC396 – SC399.....	6
3. 50mm interval Banding	10
4. Mottling.....	14
5. Tiger stripes	16
6. Glossy lines caused by belt scratches	17
7. SC449.....	21
8. SC499.....	24

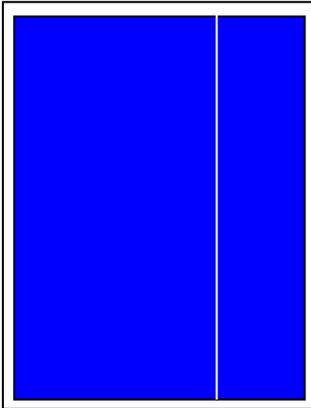
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

1. White Line (along feed direction)

Excerpt from RTB #RD074112

Symptom

White line appears along the feed direction.



White Line is especially noticeable with solid or 1-dot halftone images.

Possible causes

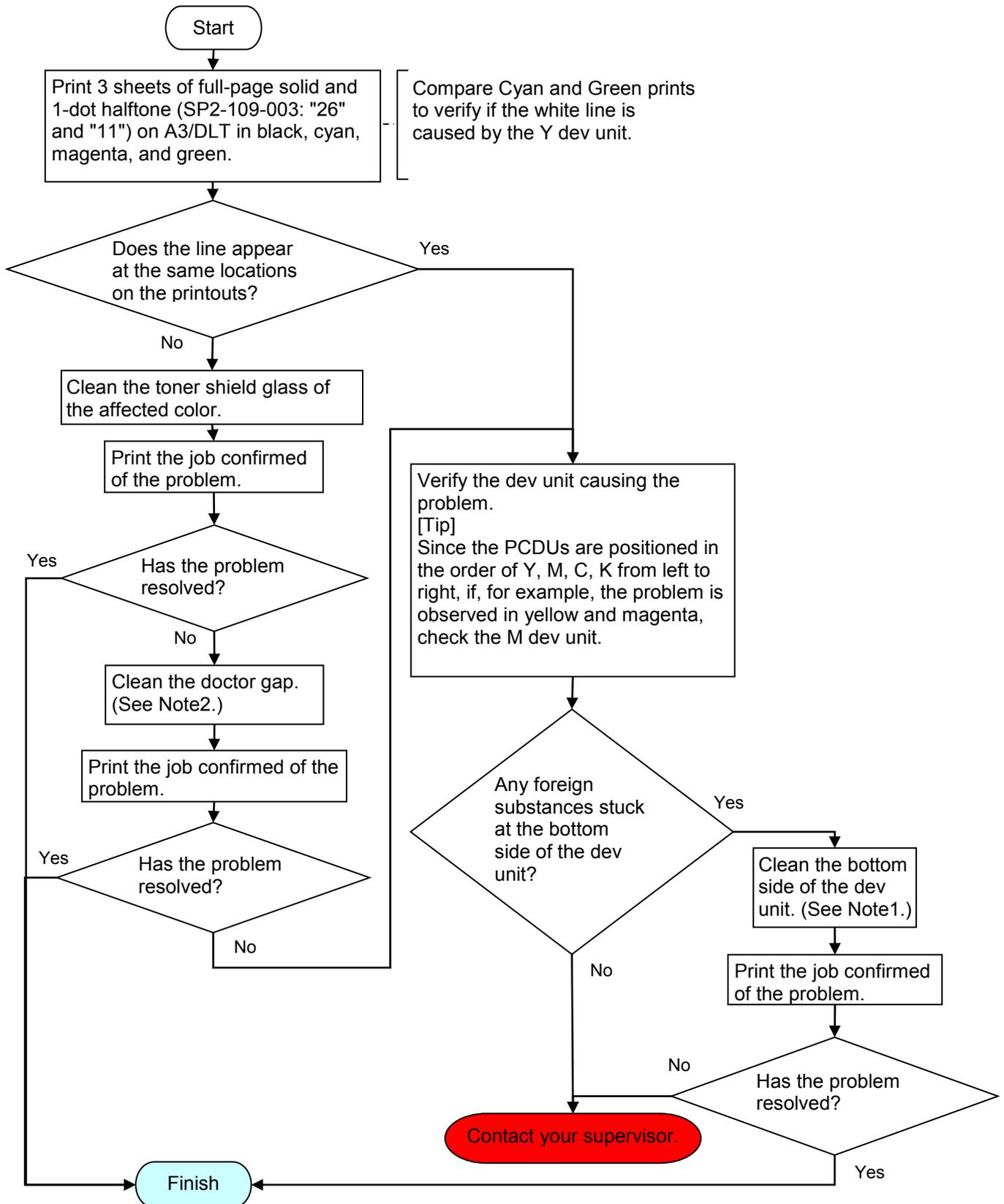
1. Foreign substance stuck under the development unit scrapes off the image on the ITB, causing the line to appear at the same location on the printouts.
 For example, if the foreign substance is adhered to the bottom side of the C dev unit, C, M and Y images are affected while the K image it not, due to the position of the stations (K positions to the far right).

2. Laser beam is blocked by dirty toner shield glass.
 If dust/toner is spread widely on the shield glass, the white line will appear wide, almost like a band. If dust/toner adhered to the shield glass is small, the line will appear narrow.

3. Foreign substance stuck in the doctor gap in the development unit causes inconsistency in the amount of developer transferred to the drum surface.
 Running the machine continuously in a high-temp high-humidity environment can induce this symptom.

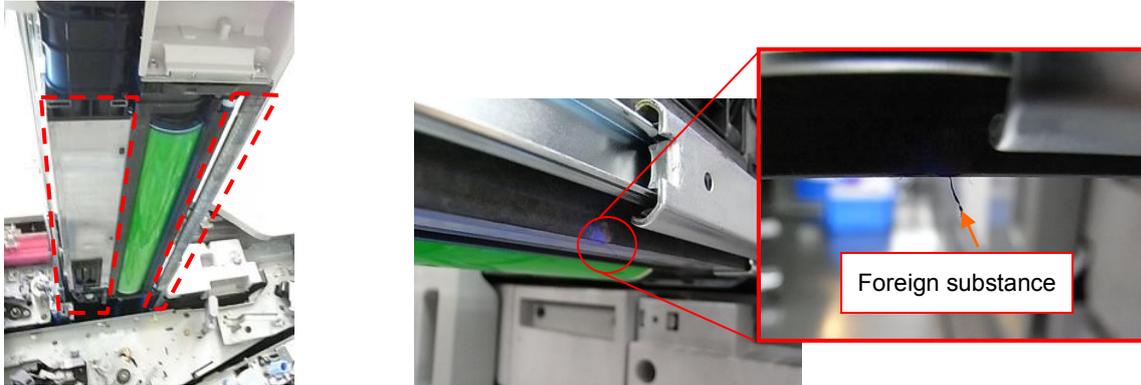
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Flow chart



Note 1: Cleaning the bottom side of the dev unit

1. Pull out the affected dev unit, and then clean the bottom side with a piece of cloth and alcohol.



Note 2: Cleaning the doctor gap

1. Remove the casing. (Screw x3)



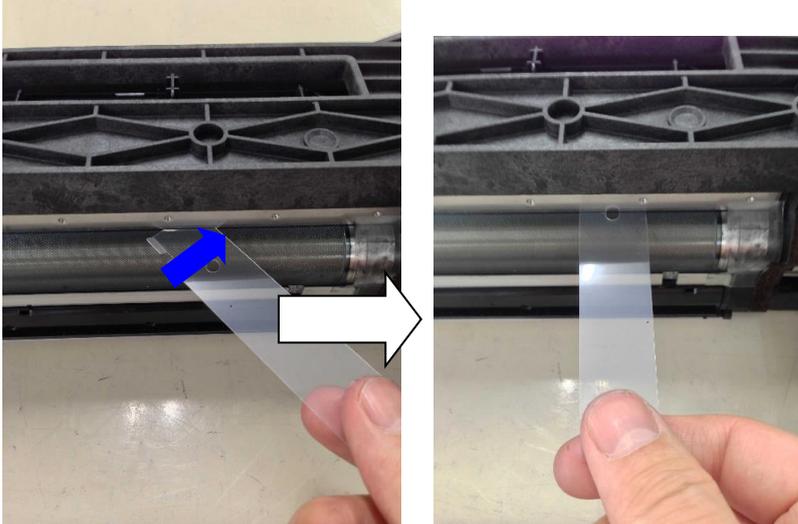
2. Tilt the unit 90 degrees so that the left side (viewed from front) faces the bottom, and then, rotate the dev roller in the direction indicated with the arrow (counterclockwise viewed from rear) until the loose developer on the roller surface is cleaned.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT rotate the dev roller in the opposite direction as this will cause the Mylar to get sucked into the roller.



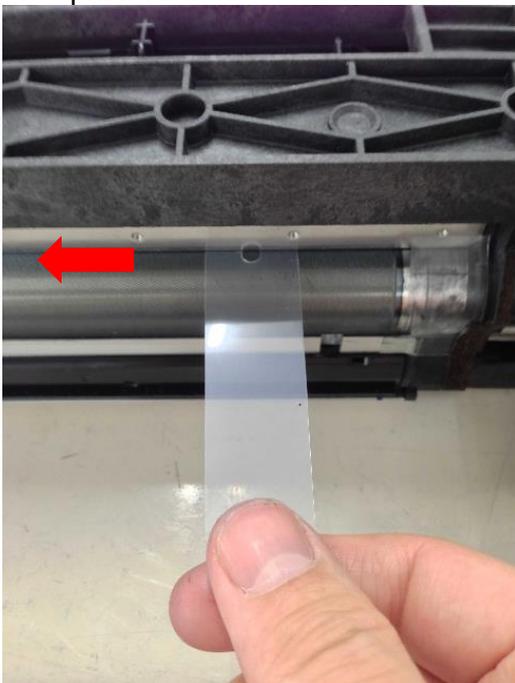
3. Insert the cleaning tool into the doctor gap from the corner without the angled tab. The tab scrapes off the toner/dust adhered to the doctor blade as you slide the tool across the doctor gap.



Note

The tool is registered as a service part with the following part number:
 D0749548: DG CLEANER 5PCS/SET

4. Slide the tool from right to left. Maintain level as you slide the tool to prevent scratches on the development roller.



Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

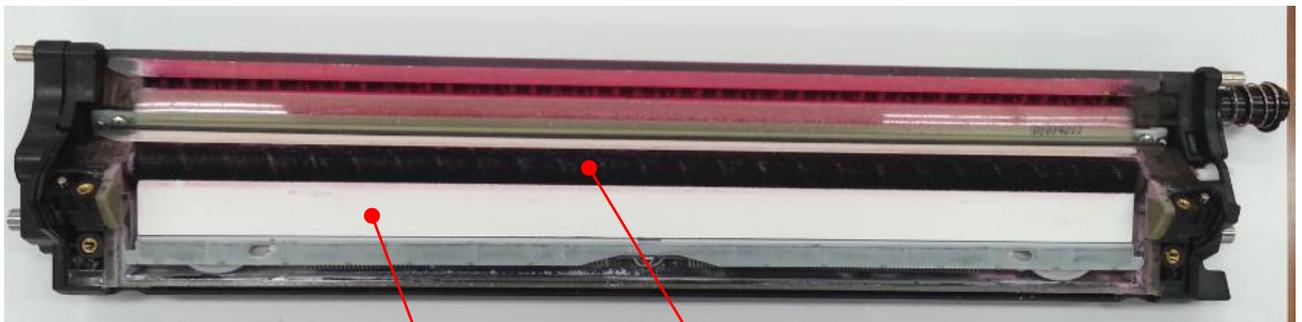
2. SC396 – SC399

Excerpt from RTB #RD074101

- Three important notes to prevent SC39x (drum motor errors) and the image quality issue known as in-track lines
- Correction of the TCRU manual regarding the procedure for re-installing the drum cleaning unit

Note 1: Always replace the drum lubrication bar and drum lubrication roller as a set.

Make sure to **always replace the drum lubrication bar and drum lubrication roller as a set**, whether the replacements take place for PM or EM. Worn roller can cause unsatisfactory lubrication even if the lubrication bar is new, and vice versa.

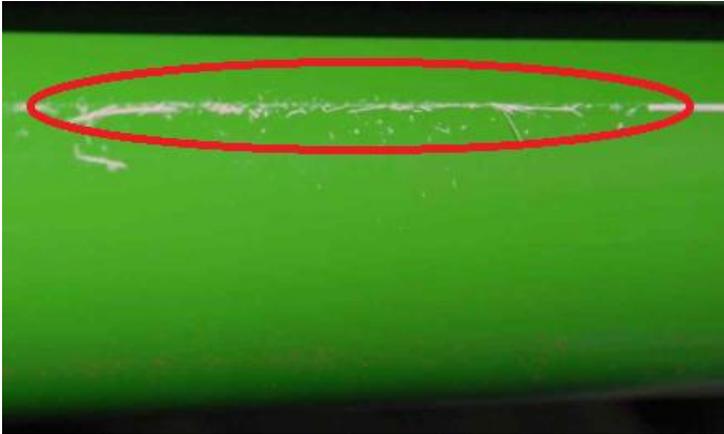


Drum lubrication bar

Drum lubrication roller

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

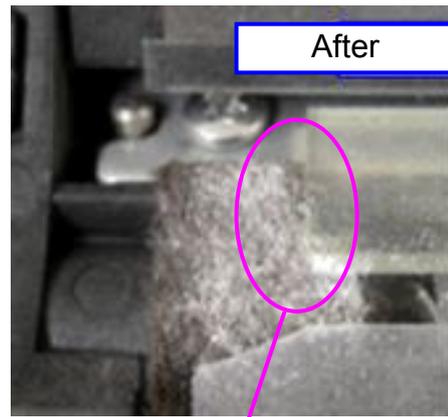
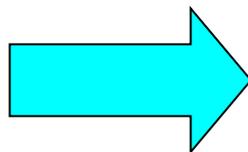
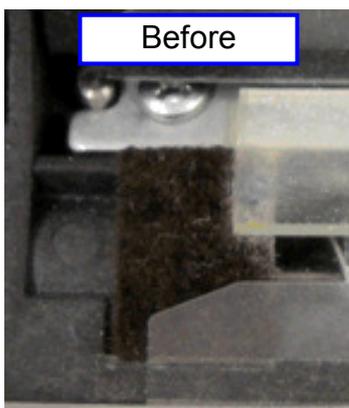
Note 2: Procedure required BEFORE re-installing the drum cleaning unit



1. If clumps of lubricant (as shown in the photo above) are observed on the drum surface, gently wipe off with dry cloth. Remaining clumps of lubricant could get caught between the cleaning blade and drum surface, causing incomplete cleaning and streaks on the printouts.

DO NOT use a vacuum cleaner. **DO NOT** strongly wipe the drum surface.

2. If the cleaning unit and drum are both replaced, apply lubricant powder (B1329700) on the drum surface as described in the service manual in the section:
Replacement and Adjustments > Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) > Drum Replacement > Installing a New Drum
3. Apply lubricant powder (D0159501) on the edges of the cleaning unit as explained in RTB # RD074071.



Make sure the powder covers this corner.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Note 3: Procedure required AFTER replacing the drum cleaning blade, cleaning unit, or drum

Make sure to do the following procedure as described in the service manual in the section:

Replacement and Adjustments > Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) > Drum Lubrication Roller > After Replacing a Drum Cleaning Blade or Drum

After Replacing a Drum Cleaning Blade or Drum

1. The machine should be OFF.
2. Open both front doors.
3. Turn the main power switch ON.
4. Reset the counter for the replaced unit or parts.
5. Close the front doors.
6. Wait for about 5 minutes. When you hear an audible beep and see "Ready" displayed on the operation panel, you are ready to continue.
7. Do one or more of the SP codes listed below, whichever is appropriate, to clean and lubricate the drum of the unit where the unit or parts were replaced.

Condition	SP Code	Cleaning Done For:
All cleaning units replaced.	3032-01 (All)	All units (YMCK)
CMY cleaning units replaced.	3032-02 (CMY)	Color units only (CMY)
K cleaning unit replaced.	3032-03 (K)	Black unit only.
C cleaning unit replaced.	3032-04 (C)	Cyan unit only.
M cleaning unit replaced.	3032-05 (M)	M unit only.
Y cleaning unit replaced.	3032-06 (Y)	Y unit only.

8. Execute these SP codes.

SP	What It Does
3020-001	Initializes process control.
3012-001	Confirms successful initialization of process control.

9. Exit the SP mode.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Correction: Procedure required AFTER replacing the drum cleaning blade, cleaning unit, or drum (TCRU manual)

Advise your customers the following correction on the procedure for installing the charge roller unit, described in "Replacement Guide: TCRU" in the section:

Charge Roller Unit and Cleaning Unit for PCU > Installing the Charge Roller Unit and Cleaning Unit for PCU

12. Turn the machine's main power switch to ON, ~~close the left and right front covers, and then wait for the machine to warm up.~~ Keep the front covers open.
13. Access the Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators menu. (See p.18 "Accessing the Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators".)
14. Reset the replaceable parts counter for the replaced charge roller unit and cleaning unit for PCU. (See p.20 "Resetting the Replaceable Parts Counter".)

Close the left and right front covers, and then wait for the machine to warm up.

15. In the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu, do one of the following according to the unit that has been replaced:
 - <After replacing the cleaning unit for PCU >
 - (1) Press [0301: Execute Cleaning Initial Setting], and then select the color of the unit that has been replaced.
 - (2) Press [0302: Execute Process Initial Setting], and then select [All Colors].
 - <After replacing the charge roller unit >

Press [0302: Execute Process Initial Setting], and then select [All Colors].
 - <If the charge roller unit and cleaning unit for PCU are both replaced >
 - (1) Press [0301: Execute Cleaning Initial Setting], and then select the color of the unit that has been replaced.
 - (2) Press [0302: Execute Process Initial Setting], and then select [All Colors].
16. Press [OK] and wait for the operation to finish.

This operation takes between one and two minutes during which time a message appears on the control panel. Do not open the front covers while the message is being displayed.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

3. 50mm interval Banding

Excerpt from RTB #RD074019a

Cause

Cause		Solution
Gap between the drum and development roller fluctuates.	Drive gear and coupling gear of the development roller are misaligned.	Align the drive gear and coupling gear. (Step1)
	Development unit is of the old type (D0742301-03).	Replace with the latest development unit. (Step4)
	Development unit was damaged during transport.	
Machine usage conditions	Toner/developer degradation	Refresh toner. (Steps 2&3) Replace developer. (Step4)

Action

Step1:

Are the markings on the drive gear and coupling gear of the development roller aligned?

Yes: Go to step2.

No : Do the “Development roller Drive gear – Coupling gear alignment procedure” described in the last part of this bulletin.

Print the image showing the problem. Has the problem resolved?

Yes: Finish.

No : Go to step2.

Step2:

Print out 40 sheets of full page solid fills on A3/DLT in duplex in the affected color to refresh toner in the development unit. Then, do SP3-011-002 or [0201: Adjust Image Density] in the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators].

Print the image showing the problem. Has the problem resolved?

Yes: Go to step3.

No : Go to step4.

Step3:

Use the SMC tool (p/n: M0779509) and SP Check Sheet to verify the “average image coverage ratio” of the jobs run on your customer’s machine. If the average is lower than 5%, change the value applied in SP3-820-022 from 0 (default) to 100. This SP setting enables the system to refresh toner at job end.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

2. Operational Conditions

TPV	152,543 p	Calculation in 20 days	Large Paper Size Ratio	34%
APV	5,297 p		Average Coverage	
A3-Doublecount	Yes		K	6.2
Installation Date	2011/11/21	C	7.4	
Check date	2013/06/19	M	7.2	
The number of days	578	Y	6.3	

Environment Log (Chart-4)

<Note>

- Increasing the value in SP3-820-022 will reduce the toner yield.
- If the machine produces high P/J, the effect brought from this SP modification may not be enough.
- It is recommended to monitor for a while to verify the effect.

Step4:

Is the s/n of the development unit smaller than the below?

- Originally installed in mainframe : TP0130500289
- Procured as service part : TP213050057

Yes : Replace with the development unit of the latest type.

No : Replace the developer.

Print the image showing the problem. Has the problem resolved?

Yes : Finish.

No : If the problem persists, contact your supervisor.

<Note>

If the symptom is severe and was confirmed shortly after installation, it is probable that the development unit was damaged during transport. In such case, replace the affected development unit with the development unit of the latest type.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

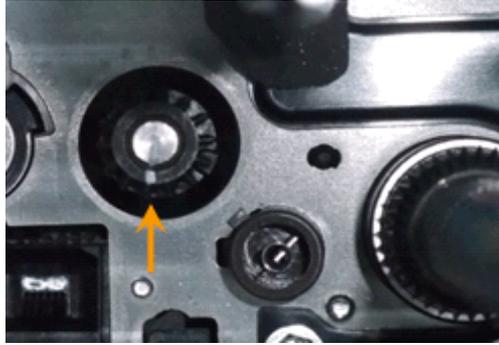
Date: 20-Mar-14

No.: RD074118

Development roller drive gear – Coupling gear alignment procedure

How to identify the marking on the Mainframe Drive Gear

Slide out the PCDU and look for a white marking on the gear as shown in the photo below.



How to identify the marking on the Coupling Gear on the Development Unit

Pull out the PCDU and locate the development unit gear at the rear side. If marked, the development unit gear could be marked in two ways; either in white only or in white and pink.

- If marked only in White
 - White marking to be aligned with the white marking on the mainframe drive gear.
- If marked in White and Pink (very rare)
 - Pink marking to be aligned with the white marking on the mainframe drive gear



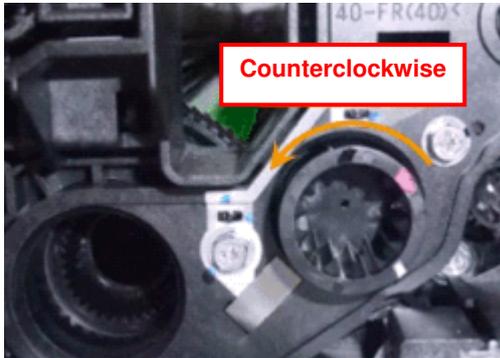
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 20-Mar-14

No.: RD074118

Align the white marking on the development unit gear to the white marking on the mainframe gear by turning the development unit gear counterclockwise. However, refer to the pink marking on the development unit gear, if marked in pink and white.

IMPORTANT: Turn the development unit gear counterclockwise **in view from the rear side**



How to Align the Markings on the Coupling Gears

Ex) If the white marking on the mainframe gear is positioned to 8 o'clock in view from the front side of the machine, turn the development unit gear **counterclockwise** so that the marking on the development unit gear positions to 4 o'clock.

Markings on the coupling gears are done at the factory for each unit. Alignment of these markings will fine tune the Development roller rotation and result in the best possible performance.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

4. Mottling

Excerpt from RTB #RD074113

3.3.6 Mottling

Mottling occurs in solid-filled areas.

Cause

- Printing on rough surfaced paper
- Continuously printing jobs of low toner coverage
- Printing in a low humidity environment
- Printing in a high humidity environment



Normal



Mottled

<Note>

If the problem appears in black, see "Color (1): Black Faint During Full Color Printing" described on p.1067 of the field service manual.

Solution

1. If a message prompting replacement of a unit appears, replace the unit.
2. To identify the affected color, print 3 sheets of full-page solid-fill (SP2-109-003: "26") on A3/DLT in cyan, yellow, magenta, and black.
3. Do SP3-011-002 or [0201: Adjust Image Density] in the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu.
4. Print the job showing the problem. Has the problem resolved?
 - Yes: Go to step 6.
 - No : Print out 40 sheets of full page solid fills on A3/DLT in duplex in the affected color to refresh toner in the development unit. Then, do SP3-011-002 or [0201: Adjust Image Density].

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

5. Print the image showing the problem. Has the problem resolved?

Yes: Go to step 6.

No : Go to step 7.

6. Use the SMC tool (p/n: M0779509) and SP Check Sheet to verify the “average image coverage ratio” of the jobs run on your customer’s machine. If the average is lower than 5%, change the value in SP3-820-022 from 0 (default) to 100 to refresh toner at job end.

<Note>

- Increasing the value in SP3-820-022 will reduce the toner yield.
- If the machine produces high P/J, the effect brought from this SP modification may not be enough.
- It is recommended to monitor for a while to verify the effect.

7. Print the image showing the problem. Has the problem resolved?

Yes: Finish.

No : Change the paper. Use paper with smoother surface.

8. Has the problem resolved?

Yes: Finish.

No : Check if the operating environment is low in temperature or in humidity. Optimize the environment with room air conditioning and/or ITB heater. (See RTB **#RD074106.**)

9. Has the problem resolved?

Yes: Finish.

No : Check the feedback voltage in SP2-312-001 ~ 004 for the affected color. If the feedback voltage is 5.8V or higher, replace the affected image transfer roller. (See RTB **#RD074106.**)

10. Is the machine experiencing any SCs?

Yes: Do the troubleshooting procedure for the SC. If the SC persists, contact your supervisor.

No : Increase the maximum image density in SP3-620-011 ~ 014 or in [0203: Adjust Maximum Image Density]. Increase the value by 1 for all colors.

<IMPORTANT>

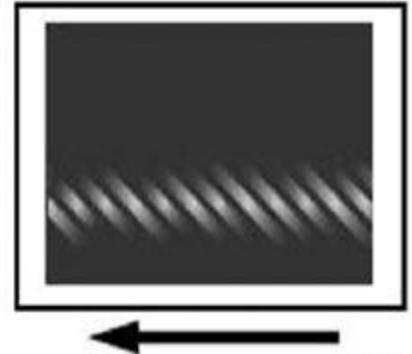
- Increasing the maximum image density is a procedure that should be performed temporarily only for the job that is showing the mottling effect. Reduced toner yield and poor fusing are possible side effects of this adjustment. After printing the affected job, make sure to set back to the original value.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

5. Tiger Stripes (described as “Wavy unevenness” in the field service manual)
Excerpt from RTB #RD074114

Background

If the machine is used in a way that disables optimum refreshing of the developer mixture, for example, continuous operation of low image coverage jobs or low P/J, fluidity of the mixture in the development unit degrades. This causes the amount of mixture to decrease at the front (operator) side of the development roller (because the auger rotates to convey the mixture from rear to front), resulting in the “Tiger Stripes.”



Action

When encountering “Tiger Stripes”, take the following actions:

1. Are there any PM parts that have already reached life?
 - Yes: Replace the part(s) to complete the procedure. If the problem persists, do the next step.
 - No: Do the next step.
2. Print out 40 sheets of solid image on A3/DLT in duplex to exhaust old developer mixture from the development unit. Then, do SP3-011-002 or [0201: Adjust Image Density] in the [Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators] menu.
3. Print the job confirmed of the Tiger Stripes. Is the problem resolved?
 - Yes: Do step 4.
 - No: Do step 5.
4. Since the effect expected from exhausting the developer mixture is temporal, set the value in SP3-820-022 to “100” (default: 0) to prevent problem reoccurrence. With this setting, the system will refresh toner at the end of every job.

IMPORTANT

- Increasing the value in SP3-820-022 will reduce the toner yield.
 - To confirm the effect, monitor the machine for a while.
5. If the problem does not resolve even after doing the above procedure, replace the developer.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 20-Mar-14

No.: RD074118

6. Glossy lines (vertical lines) caused by belt scratches

Excerpt from RTB #RD074107a

Use the polisher to smoothen the scratches on the fusing belt caused by paper edges. This will prevent "vertical lines".

New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
M0774287	WEB:POLISH:FUSING:ASS'Y	1				Add
M0774288	WEB:POLISH:FUSING	1	-			Add

M0774287 WEB:POLISH:FUSING:ASS'Y**M0774288** WEB:POLISH:FUSING

NOTE: It is recommended to replace the web (M0774288) after each polish; 1 web per 1 fusing belt.

How to polish the fusing belt

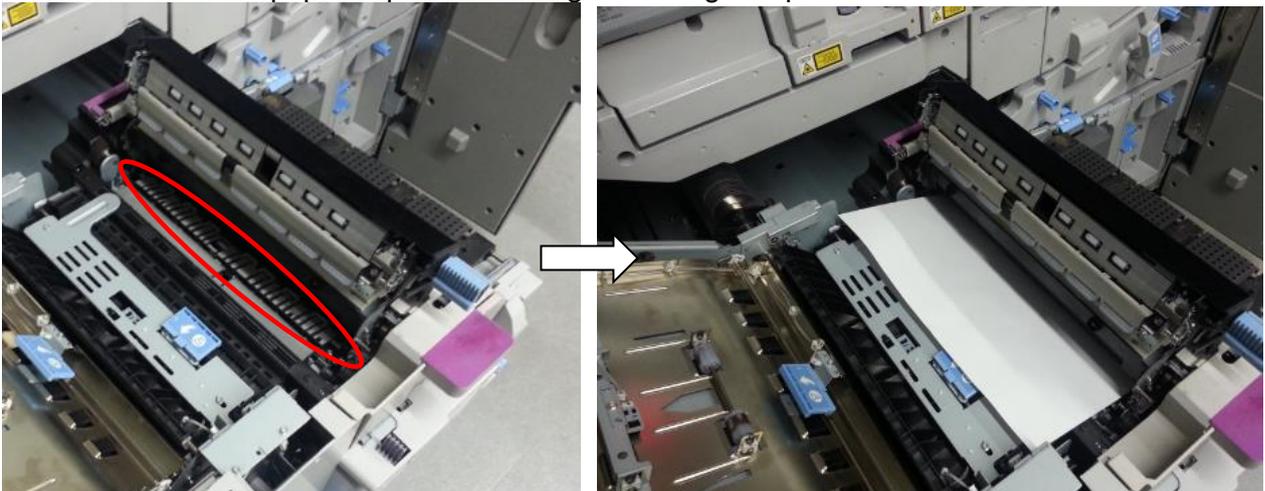
1. Pull out the fusing unit from the mainframe.



2. Open the top cover of the fusing unit.

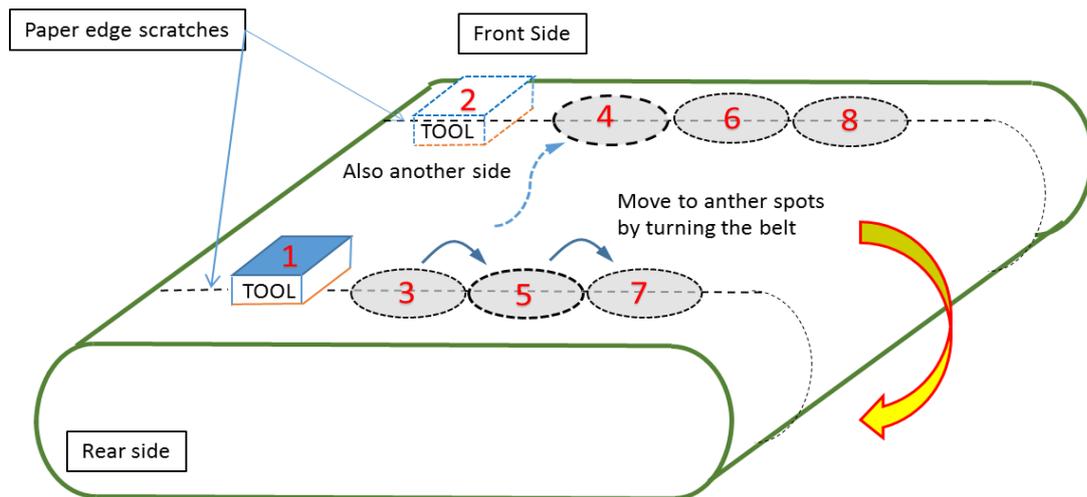
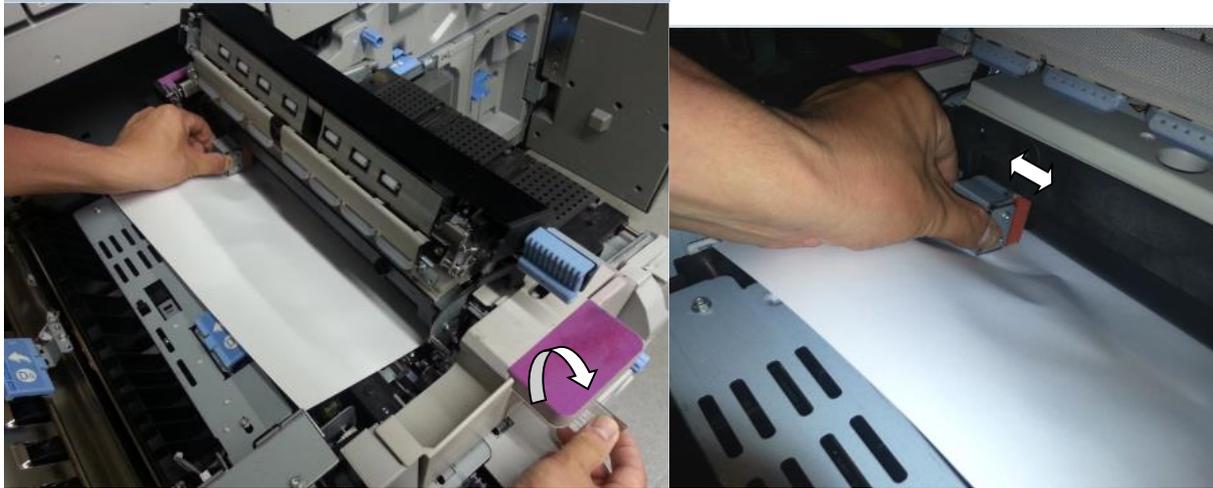


3. Place a sheet of paper to prevent damages to the guide plate.



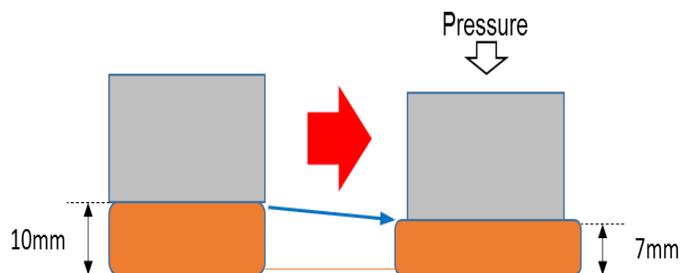
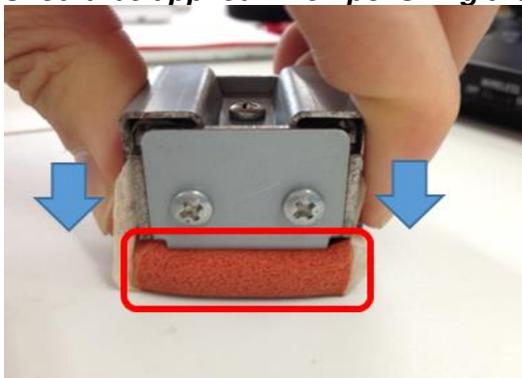
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

- Rub the polisher against the fusing belt to smooth out the scratches. Rotate the fusing belt clockwise to polish the entire belt. **Rub approximately 30 times for each location, although this will depend on the condition of the scratches.**



Note

See photo and diagram below for reference on the appropriate amount of pressure that should be applied when polishing the belt.



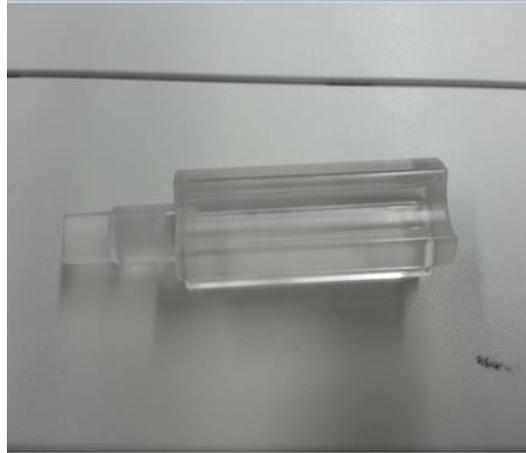
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 20-Mar-14

No.: RD074118

NOTE

Use the knob stored in the front cover to rotate the fusing belt. If the knob is lost, it can be ordered with p/n D0744225.



5. After polishing the fusing belt, put back the fusing unit.
6. Print out sample copies and check if the vertical lines have disappeared.

NOTE

Make sure to polish the belt scratches caused by front (operator) and rear (non-operator) edges of the paper.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 20-Mar-14

No.: RD074118

7. SC449

Excerpt from RTB #RD074111

Symptom

SC449 (ITB Tray Lift [K] error) occurs and the Bk image transfer roller remains up against the drum even when releasing the ITB lock lever or turning the screw to lower the right half of the ITB unit according to the procedure described in following section of the field service manual.

4. Replacement and Adjustments > Common Procedures > Pulling Out the ITB Unit > Before Pulling Out the ITB Unit and PCDUs

Check if the Bk image transfer roller is raised up against the drum by looking at the front edge of the ITB. If you see the white cap as shown in the photo below, the ITB lift motor has failed to lower the belt.



Cause

Following are the possible causes of this problem.

1. The 2nd lift motor or its gear is clogged with toner.
2. The 2nd lift motor sensors are dirty or damaged.
3. Damaged or disconnected harnesses

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Solution

1. Open the front doors and remove the inner covers of the ITB unit.
2. Cheat the front door sensors by inserting a folded piece of paper, etc.



3. Turn the main switch on with the front doors open.
4. Check if the shaft circled in the photo below rotates in the initialization process.



If the shaft rotates:

The 2nd lift motor sensors could be dirty or the harnesses connected to these sensors could be damaged. Check the 2nd lift motor sensors and clean or replace them according to the service manual, in section: 4.
Replacement and Adjustments > Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit > 2nd Lift Motor Sensor 1 (K) and 2nd Lift Motor Sensor 2 (K)

If the shaft does not rotate: Go to step5.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 20-Mar-14	No.: RD074118
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

- Turn the main switch off and try rotating the shaft clockwise with a flathead screwdriver or a coin.

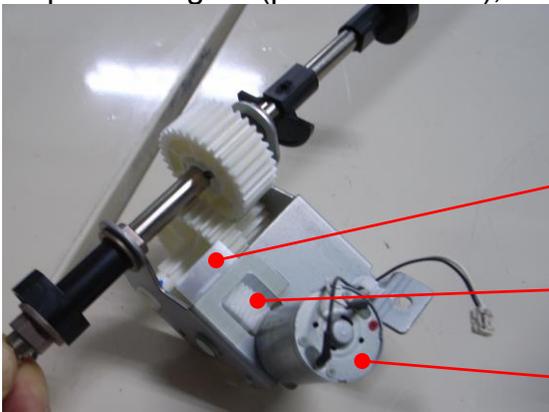


If the shaft rotates smoothly: The harness from the motor could be damaged or not connected properly. Check the harness.

If the shaft does not rotate: The motor could be defective. Go to Step 6.

- Remove the motor and gear according to the service manual in the section:
4. Replacement and Adjustments > Image Transfer Belt (ITB) Unit > 2nd Lift Motor (K)

- Replace the gear (p/n: D0746195), DC motor (D0746196), and seal (D0746128).



D0746128:
SEAL:BRACKET:MOTOR:BLACK

D0746195:
GEAR:COUPLING:ON-OFF:BLACK

D0746196:
DC MOTOR:ON-OFF:5.28W:BRS

Note: Apply grease suitable for plastic on the motor gear, for example, Molykote EM-50L.



- Reinstall the motor and gear to complete the procedure.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 20-Mar-14

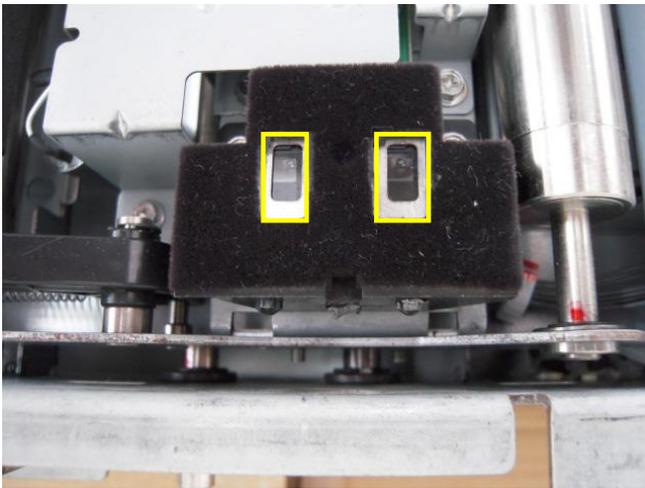
No.: RD074118

8. SC499

Excerpt from RTB #RD074077a

- False procedure carried out to clean the ITB speed sensor could cause SC499-40. Following are important notes on the correct procedure.

1. **Use a vacuum cleaner or an air blower to remove dust.**
2. **Wipe the sensors with a wet cotton swab. If a cotton swab is not at hand, wipe the sensors with a wet cloth. Use water if necessary, but DO NOT use solvent of any type (ethanol, etc).**



Note:

DO NOT scrub with force or cover the tip of a screwdriver with cloth to clean the sensors. Doing so could scrape off the coated surface and disable proper detection as the surface of the sensor is coated with slits that correspond to the slits on the ITB.

Sealing of the ITB speed sensor was modified to prevent dust from getting inside the sensor. (P/N of the new ITB speed sensor: D0746208)

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 20-Mar-14

No.: RD074118

Procedure required after cleaning the ITB speed sensors***Make sure to perform the following procedure after cleaning the ITB speed sensors.***

- 1. Execute SP2-912-001 (Encoder Sn:Adj Light: Adj Light Amt).***
- 2. Turn the main switch off and then on.***
- 3. Execute SP2-914-001 (Encoder Sn:Get 1stPhase: Get Phases: Execute All).***
- 4. Turn the main switch off and then on.***
- 5. Check the value of SP2-915-001 (Encoder Sn Ctrl Condition: Scale FB Control Enable)***
 - If the value is "1", the feedback control is properly turned on.***
 - If the value is "0," repeat the sensor cleaning procedure until the value is "1".***
- 6. Execute SP3011-4 (Manual ProCon: Exe: Full MUSIC) to complete the procedure.***

Reissued:16-Apr-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 07-Jun-13	No.: RD074106a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Notes on image transfer roller maintenance to prevent mottled effect		Prepared by: H. Inenaga	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This bulletin provides supplementary information on how to prevent “mottled effect” along with notes on maintenance of the image transfer rollers.

It has been discovered that the engine F/W with the software-limiter was not fully effective in preventing SC44x (SC440-443: Image Transfer Power Pack Voltage Leak). To completely prevent this SC, a new algorithm was added in the following F/W.

Note that if the electrical conductivity of the image transfer rollers increases as a result of a low-temp, low-humidity environment, lack of image transfer current may cause the mottled effect.

Firmware	Copier	Printer
Engine	1.68:04 (D0745404Q) or newer	1.68:04 (M0445404N) or newer

~~Machine operation in low temperature and humidity environment increases the electrical conductivity of image transfer rollers, which could cause SC44x (SC440 ~ 443: Image Transfer Power Pack Voltage Leak) as reported from the field.~~

~~To counter SC44x, a software limiter was added to the engine F/W described below, which checks and controls the feedback and output voltages. The limiter, however, could cause shortage in the image transfer current if the electrical conductivity increases due to operational environment, resulting in mottled effect.~~

Software limiter is included in the Engine F/W listed below.

Firmware	Copier	Printer
Engine	1.65:04 (D0745404M) or newer	1.65:04 (M0445404K) or newer

Reissued:16-Apr-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 07-Jun-13	No.: RD074106a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Recommended Action

When encountering the mottled effect, take the following actions in the order described.

No.	Action	Result								
1	<p><u>Checking PM parts</u> Check the PM counter and replace any part(s) exceeding yield. Execute Manual ProCon :Exe (SP3-011-002)</p>	OK: Finish. NG: Go to Step 2.								
2	<p><u>Refreshing toner</u> Print 40 pages of Full Dot Pattern (SP2109-3;#26) in duplex on A3 with the affected color.</p>	OK: Go to Step 3. NG: Go to Step 5.								
3	<p><u>Checking the usage</u> Use the SMC Analysis tool to check average coverage and P/J. Is the coverage below 5%? Are low P/J jobs printed frequently?</p>	YES: Go to Step 4. NO: Go to Step 5.								
4	<p><u>Preventing reoccurrences</u> Change the value in SP3-820-022 (Tnr Refresh Mode) from 0 to 100. This will increase the toner refresh amount at job end. * Note that toner consumption will increase.</p>	Finish.								
5	<p><u>Changing the paper</u> Use a fresh pack of paper or paper with a smoother surface (if accepted by the customer).</p>	OK: Finish. NG: Go to Step 6.								
6	<p><u>Checking operational environment</u> Is the machine operated in a low temperature low humidity environment? The symptom typically occurs in the mornings in winter.)</p>	Yes: Go to Step 7. No: Go to Step 8.								
7	<p><u>Optimizing operational environment (if possible)</u> Turn on the room heating (or set to a higher temperature). Turning on the ITB heater is also effective. When using the ITB heater, do not turn off the mainframe breaker switch.</p>	OK: Finish. NG: Go to Step 9.								
8	<p><u>Checking the image transfer voltage</u> Check the feedback voltage in the following SP. If the feedback voltage is 5.8V or higher, replace the affected image transfer roller(s).</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>SP2-312-001</td> <td>Measured Voltage ITB K</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SP2-312-002</td> <td>Measured Voltage ITB C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SP2-312-003</td> <td>Measured Voltage ITB M</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SP2-312-004</td> <td>Measured Voltage ITB Y</td> </tr> </table>	SP2-312-001	Measured Voltage ITB K	SP2-312-002	Measured Voltage ITB C	SP2-312-003	Measured Voltage ITB M	SP2-312-004	Measured Voltage ITB Y	<p>Go to Step 9 or 10 depending on the feedback voltage (x).</p> <p>$-7kV < x \leq -5.8 kV$ Go to Step 9.</p> <p>$x \leq -7kV$ Go to Step 10.</p>
SP2-312-001	Measured Voltage ITB K									
SP2-312-002	Measured Voltage ITB C									
SP2-312-003	Measured Voltage ITB M									
SP2-312-004	Measured Voltage ITB Y									
9	<p><u>Replacing the image transfer roller</u> Swap or replace the Image Transfer Roller.</p>	OK: Finish. NG: Contact your supervisor.								
10	<p><u>Replacing the image transfer power pack</u> Cycle the machine OFF/ON to see if the symptom changes. If changes are not observed, replace the Image Transfer Power Pack.</p>	OK: Finish. NG: Contact your supervisor.								

Reissued:14-Oct-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 10-Jun-14	No.: RD074120a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: New and comprehensive procedures required after Drum and Drum cleaning unit maintenance		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Important notice on SC39x and *vertical lines caused by drum scratches*

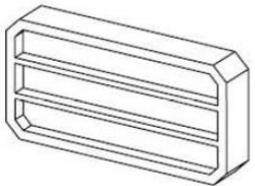
SC39x (Drum Lock Error) is a problem frequently reported from the field since the launch of the Pro C651EX series. Several bulletins have been issued to reduce the susceptibility of the drum cleaning unit to this SC, but the occurrence rate is still high.

In addition to SC39x, "vertical lines" is another frequently occurring problem, which is caused by scratches on the drum surface.

To further reduce the chances of SC39x *and vertical lines*, this bulletin announces new and comprehensive maintenance procedures that should be performed after replacing/cleaning the drum and drum cleaning unit.

What you will need

Following are the tools and supplies required for the drum/drum cleaning unit maintenance. Note that D0159500 is a new lubricant powder that has not been used for the Pro C651EX series.

B1329700	D0159501	D0159500	D0747690	D0749549
				
For drum	For brush roller; mix with D0159500	For brush roller; mix with D0159501	For brush roller or Brush	To prevent damages to the development unit seals

Reissued:14-Oct-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 10-Jun-14	No.: RD074120a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

What needs to be done

Do the new procedures A~B where indicated with the tick (✓) which depend upon the maintenances performed for the drum and drum cleaning unit (1~6 and their combinations).

		A) Lubrication of the cleaning brush	B) Lubrication of the cleaning blade edges	C) Lubrication of the drum	D) Manually rotating the drum	E) Initializing the cleaning unit
1	Drum: Replaced			✓	✓	
2	Drum: Cleaned			✓	✓	
3	Drum: Reset				✓	
4	Cleaning unit: Replaced	✓	✓		✓	✓
5	Cleaning unit: Cleaned	✓	✓		✓	✓
6	Cleaning unit: Reset				✓	
1+4	Drum/Cleaning unit: Replaced.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1+5	Drum: Replaced Cleaning unit: Cleaned	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1+6	Drum: Replaced Cleaning unit: Reset			✓	✓	
2+4	Drum: Cleaned Cleaning unit: Replaced	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2+5	Drum/Cleaning unit: Cleaned	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2+6	Drum: Cleaned Cleaning unit: Reset			✓	✓	
3+4	Drum: Reset Cleaning unit: Replaced	✓	✓		✓	✓
3+5	Drum: Reset Cleaning unit: Cleaned	✓	✓		✓	✓
3+6	Drum/Cleaning unit: Reset				✓	

IMPORTANT

If maintenance has to be performed for the PCDU and ITB unit/ITB cleaning unit, make sure to completely finish the maintenance of either of the units before working on the other unit, to prevent the system from running the initialization process without sufficient lubrication.

See the following pages for details on each procedure.

Reissued:14-Oct-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 10-Jun-14

No.: RD074120a

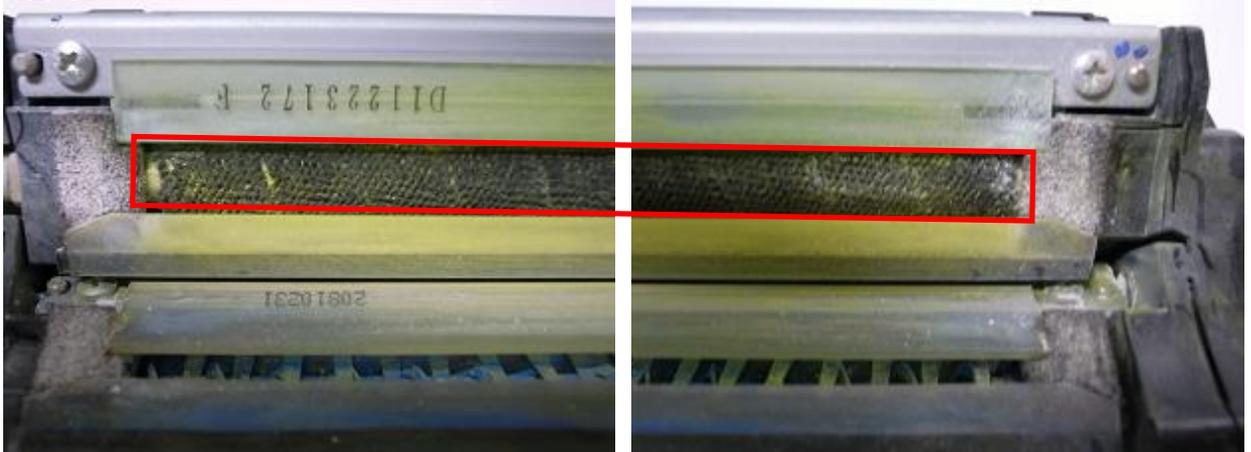
Procedures

A) Lubrication of the cleaning brush

1. Mix an equal amount of lubricant powder (D0159501) (zinc stearate) and yellow toner (D0159500).



2. Apply the mixture on the lubrication roller with a brush.



Reissued:14-Oct-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

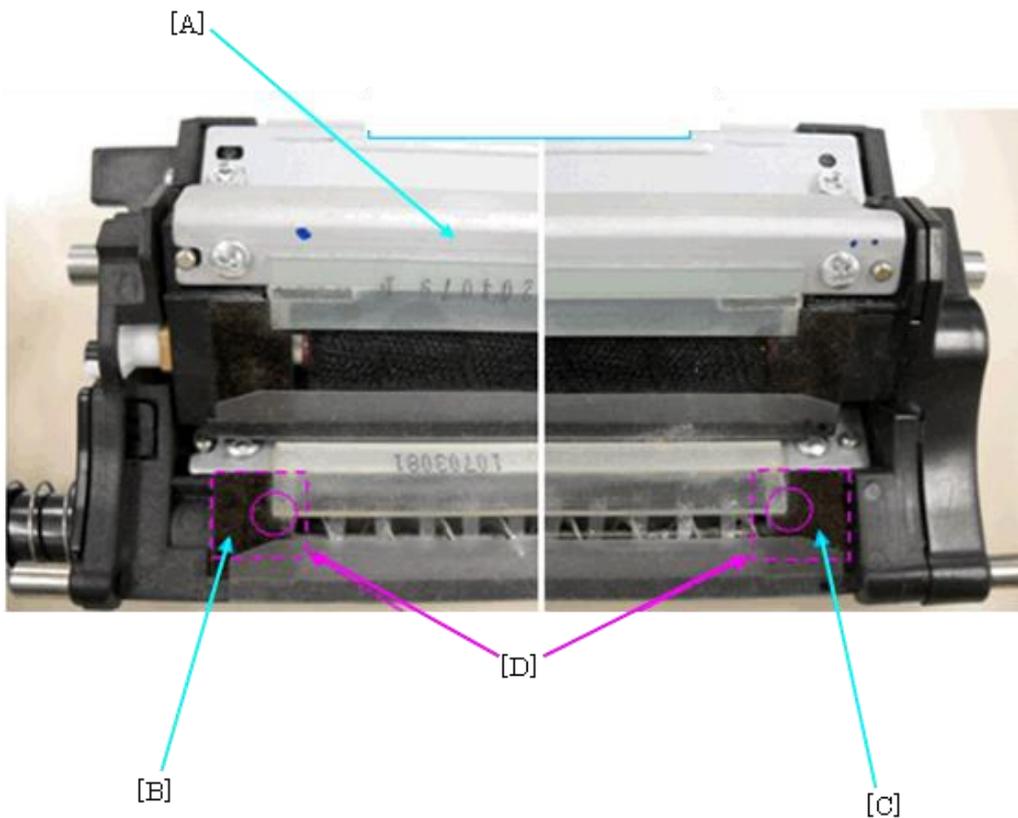
Date: 10-Jun-14

No.: RD074120a

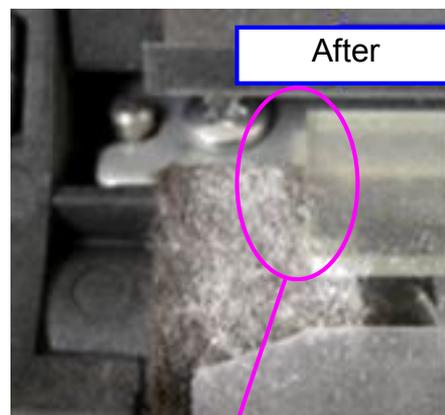
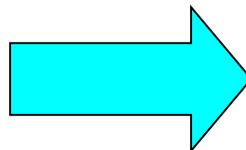
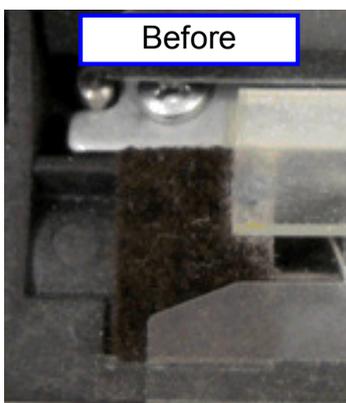
B) Lubrication of the cleaning blade edges

1. Use your fingers to apply Zinc Stearate Powder (D0159501) on the following locations:
 - Front edge [C] and rear edge [B] of the cleaning blade
 - Front and rear sponge seals [D]

The lubricant powder should be applied, especially on the corners of the blade [D] (indicated with circles in the photo below).



2. These photos show the drum cleaning unit before and after applying the lubricant powder.



Make sure the powder covers this corner

Reissued:14-Oct-14

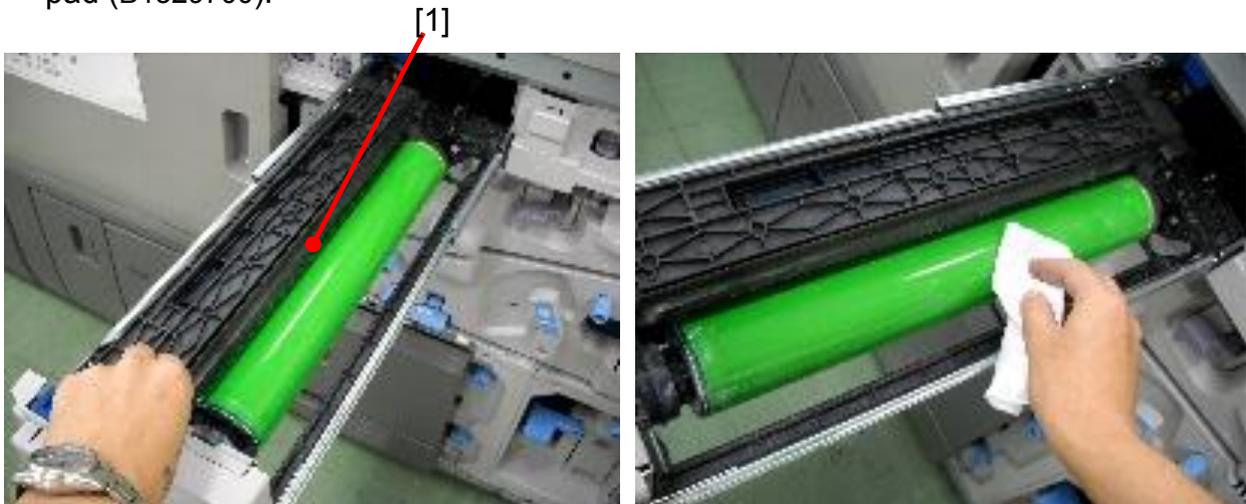
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 10-Jun-14

No.: RD074120a

C) Lubrication of the drum

1. Raise the drum bracket [1] and lubricate the exposed surface of the drum with the resin pad (B1329700).



The drum should look like this after lubrication.



Reissued:14-Oct-14

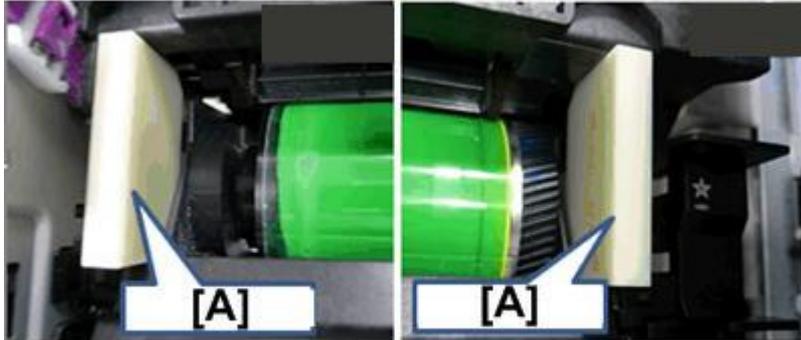
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 10-Jun-14

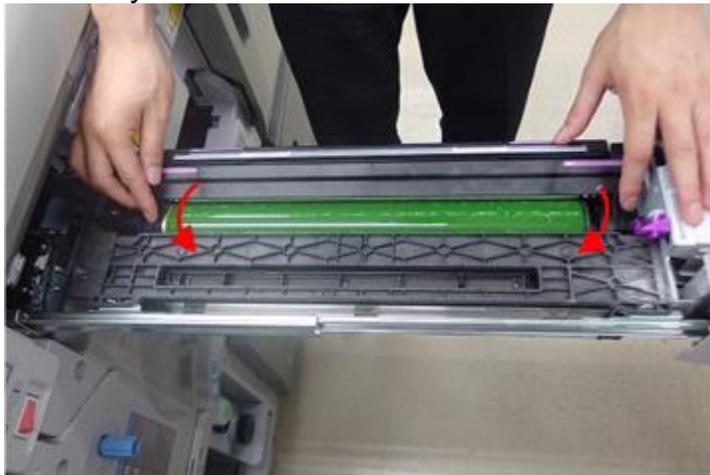
No.: RD074120a

D) Manually rotating the drum

1. Insert the jigs [A] between the development unit and drum at both front and rear sides as shown in the photos below. This will prevent damages to the side seals when rotating the drum in the next step.



2. Slowly make 1 or 2 full rotations of the drum to even out the lubricant powder.



3. Remove the jigs.
4. Install the charge unit.

Reissued:14-Oct-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 10-Jun-14

No.: RD074120a

E) Initializing the cleaning unit

1. Turn the main power switch ON.
2. Reset the counter of the replaced unit or part(s).
3. Close the front doors.
4. Wait for about 5 minutes until you hear an audible beep and see "Ready" displayed on the operation panel.
5. Do the following SP according to the unit(s) replaced to clean and lubricate the drum(s).

Replaced cleaning unit	SP	Initialized cleaning unit
All units	3032-01 (All)	All units (CMYK)
CMY cleaning units	3032-02 (CMY)	Color units (CMY)
K	3032-03 (K)	K
C	3032-04 (C)	C
M	3032-05 (M)	M
Y	3032-06 (Y)	Y

Modification of the Lubricant Bar

The lubricant bar was modified to reduce the risk of drum scratches.

One of the materials that compose the lubricant bar was eliminated, because it was found to wear the drum. Tests have verified that the modified lubricant bar made without this material does not generate any side effects.

The modification is applied to the lubricant bar and cleaning unit of the following part numbers:

Lubricant Bar (only)**D0742460 COATING BAR: ASS'Y****Cleaning Unit (including the lubricant bar)****D0742332 CLEANING UNIT:ASS'Y**

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 10-Jun-14	No.: RD074121
Subject: Manual correction: SP4010		Prepared by: Akihiro Tajima	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please make the following correction in your Taurus field service manual in the section:

Appendices > 2. Appendix: Service Program Mode Tables > Group 4000

4010	Sub Scan Registration Adj
	Adjusts the leading edge registration by changing the scanning start timing in the sub-scan direction.
	[-3 to +3/0/0.1 mm] [-2.3 to +3.0/0/0.1mm]

Background

The permissible range of sub scan registration adjustment in SP4010 is -2.3 to +3.0mm as described in the correction above.

However, the firmware and the description in the service manual led to the misunderstanding that the permissible range is -3.0 to +3.0.

Note

- Firmware will NOT be corrected.
- If a value between -3.0 and -2.4 is input in this SP, the original will jam in the automatic document feeder and result in one or more of the following symptoms, which can only be resolved by power cycling the machine:
 - Operation panel does not indicate the jam.
 - Operation panel displays "Copier printing".
 - Attention light remains turned on in blue.
 - Pressing the Stop or Clear button has no effect.
 - If the original is removed from the document feeder, the attention light turns off, but the machine continues to run idle.

To prevent the above problems, make sure that this SP is set within -2.3 to +3.0 mm.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 12-Jun-14	No.: RD074122
Subject: Troubleshooting SC41x		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

SC41x and/or the result of Process Control (SP3012) indicates error code “15”

SC410	D	Potential Sensor Vd Error (K)
SC411	D	Potential Sensor Vd Error (C)
SC412	D	Potential Sensor Vd Error (M)
SC413	D	Potential Sensor Vd Error (Y)

		<p>The reading of the potential sensor above the drum of the affected color is incorrect. Specifically, Vd was out of range: $500 \leq Vd (700) \leq -800$</p> <p>Process control error codes: 15, 16 (displayed with SP3012)</p> <p>Note: Vd is the potential sensor reading of the unexposed surface of the OPC drum (no laser applied to the drum). This is read during the potential process control self-check.</p>
		<p>Error Code 15</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Potential sensor probe dirty. • Clean area around potential sensor with a blower brush • Potential sensor defective <p>Error Code 16</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Potential sensor board defective

Chances of this problem are higher when running the machine in a high humidity environment in a cold-start, for example, Monday mornings or after lunch breaks.

Cause

- Potential Sensor Probe Dirty
- Potential Sensor Harness disconnected
- Potential Sensor Relay Board defective
- Potential Sensor Defective

Solution

1. Check if the connectors of the potential sensor relay board are disconnected, loose, or dirty.
 - If disconnected or loose, reconnect the connectors.
 - If dirty, clean the connectors.
 - If the above does not solve the problem, go to Step 2.



2. Check if the probe is dirty.
 - If dirty, clean the probe with air spray.
 - If the above does not solve the problem, go to Step 3.
3. Replace the potential sensor.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 12-Jun-14	No.: RD074122
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

NOTE

The potential sensor is susceptible to voltage surge and strong impact.

To prevent damage to the potential sensor, make sure to follow the notes below.

A damaged potential sensor can cause SC41x (Potential Sensor Vd Error) or dirty background across the entire page.

- Do not disconnect/connect the board or the probe while the machine power is on.
- Do not expose the sensor to strong impact. If it is subjected to strong impact, replace with a new one because the sensor may not read the values correctly.
- Do not clean the sensor with a vacuum cleaner. Static electricity can damage the sensor. Use a blower instead.
- The sensor is susceptible to static electricity. Wear an anti-static wrist strap or touch a conductive material when replacing the sensor.
- Do not touch the resistors on the relay board when replacing the potential sensor.

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

This RTB has been updated. Please refer to RTB No. RGnene078.

Subject: NICE Ver.2.0 Instruction Manual		Prepared by: Hiroshi Inenaga, Akihiro Tajima	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This is an instruction manual for NICE Ver.2.0.

Table of contents

1. Introduction..... 2

1.1. Outline 2

1.2. Supported models 3

1.3. PC requirement 3

2. How to activate NICE.....4

2.1 Procedure..... 4

2.2 Common procedure for scanning test charts.....6

3. NICE Software Applications7

3.1 SMC Tool..... 7

3.2 Front and Back Registration Adjustment..... 7

3.3 FR Density Adjustment 11

3.4 Banding Analysis 17

3.5 Shock-jitter Finder..... 23

4. Appendix 25

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

1. Introduction

1.1 Outline

What is 'NICE'?

NICE stands for “Numerical Image Consistency Evaluation method” and is a software application purposed for troubleshooting the following image quality issues:

- Front and back registration misalignment
- FR (front to rear) density inconsistency
- Banding
- Shock-jitter

What is needed for the NICE?

- NICE SD card (software application for engine control)
- NICE software application for PC
- Calibration chart
- Windows PC
- Scanner (embedded on copier models)

Required items	Functions
NICE SD card (software application for engine)	- Prints out test charts - Drives the embedded scanner (copier model) - Reads, writes and executes the engine SP - Generates tiff formatted files from scanned images
NICE software application for PC	- Analyses the scanned image and visualizes the problem through numeric conversions - Calculates the correction values
Embedded scanner on copier models	- Scans the test charts

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Service parts

Item	Model	P/N	Parts description
NICE SD card	Pro C901/Pro C901S	M0779518	SD-CARD:NICE:ARIES:ASS'Y
	Pro C651EX/Pro C751/Pro C751EX	M0779511	SD-CARD:NICE:TAURUS:ASS'Y
	Pro C5100S/Pro C5110S	M0779517	SD-CARD:NICE:CHARIS:ASS'Y
	MP C6502/MP C8002		
Calibration chart	Common for all models	D0749671	NICE CALIBRATION CHART

Item	Image quality problem	PC application	Installer file name
PC applications	FR density inconsistency	Image View FR	NICE ImageView FR V2.0 installer.7z
	Banding	IQ Evaluation	NICE-IQevaluation-V.2.0.7z
		Banding Analyzer	Setup_NEW_COLOR_BANDING_ANALYZER.7z
	Shock jitter	SJ Finder	NICE SJ Finder V2.0 installer.7z

PC applications

PC applications can be downloaded from GKM website.

➤ answer ID: 188119

NOTE

- '7z' files: You can unzip '7z' files by using '7zipFileManager'.
<http://www.7-zip.org/>

1.2 Supported models

- Pro C901, Pro C901S (including Graphic Arts +)
- Pro C651Ex, Pro C751, Pro C751Ex
- Pro C5100S, Pro C5110S
- MP C6502 and MP C8002

1.3 PC requirement

- Microsoft Windows 7 OS (* NICE was developed using Windows 7.)
- RAM: 2GB or more
- C-drive disc space: 10GB or more (recommended)
- SD card slot
- Microsoft Excel 2010 or 2013 (* NICE was developed using MS Excel 2010 & 2013.)

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

2. How to activate NICE

2.1 Procedure

1. Turn off the machine power.
2. Insert the NICE SD card into the service slot on the GW controller box.
3. Turn on the machine power.
4. Confirm the operation panel displays the NICE main menu screen.

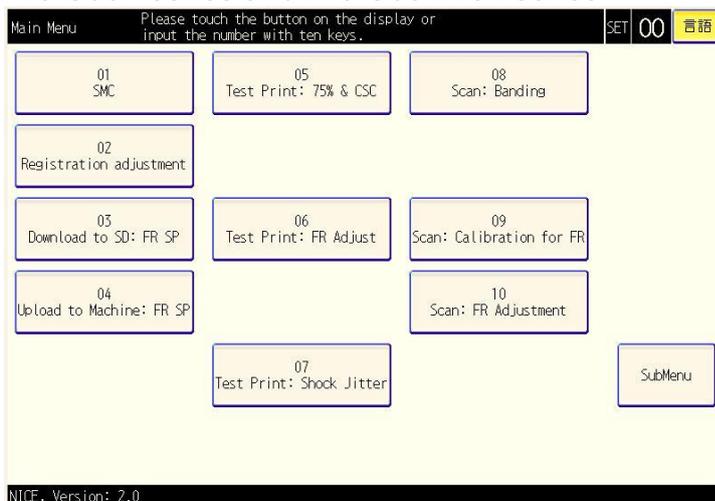
NOTE

- If the NICE main menu screen does not appear after doing the above, press the 'Program' key on copier models, 'Printer' or 'Fiery (driven)' key on printer models.
- NICE SD card must be inserted into the service slot on the controller box, NOT the slot on the operation panel.
- Make sure to turn off the machine power before removing the SD card from the card slot on the controller box.
- When removing the SD card from the PC right click on the SD card in Explorer and select 'Eject.'

NICE Menu Screen

Main menu screen

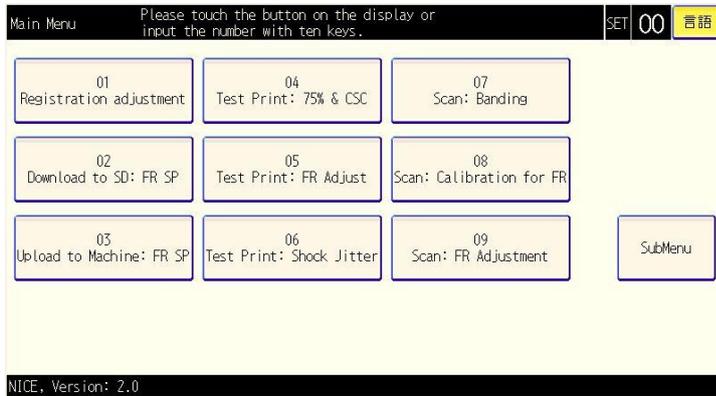
Pro C901 series and Pro C651/751 series



Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

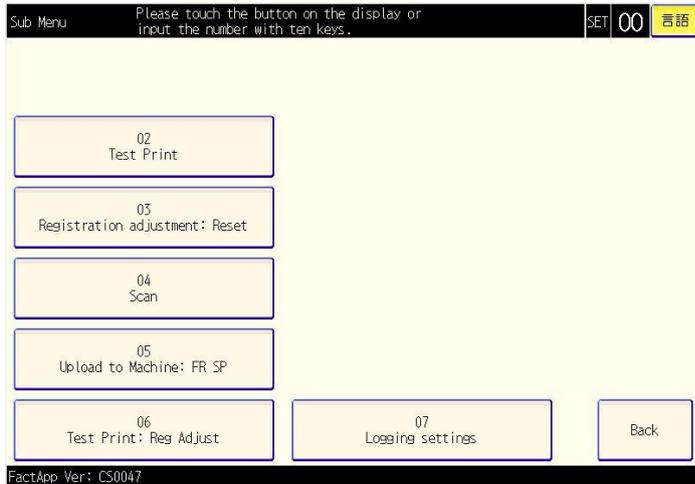
Pro C5100/5110 series and MP C6502/8002 series



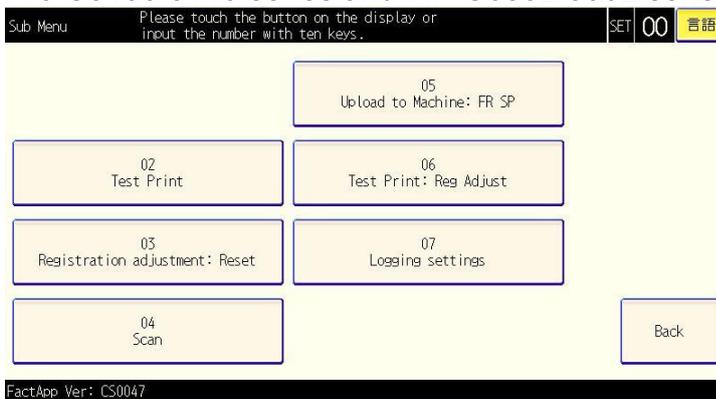
Sub menu screen

To display the sub menu screen, press the 'SubMenu' button at the lower right of the main menu screen.

Pro C901 series and Pro C651/751 series



Pro C5100/5110 series and MP C6502/8002 series

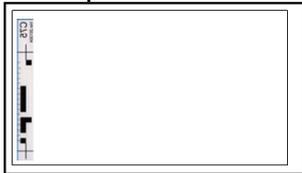


Reissued: 4-Jun-15

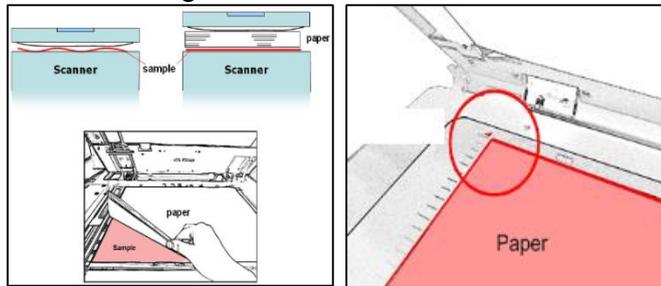
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

2.2 Common procedure for scanning test charts

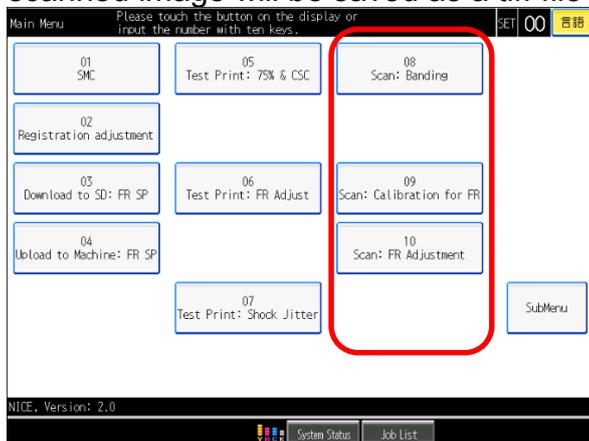
1. Clean the contact glass and place the test chart so that the barcode printed on the chart positions to the left.



2. For secure contact between the contact glass and chart, put approximately 20 sheets of paper on top of the chart. Make sure to match the corners of the paper and contact glass.



3. Press the Scan button for the adjustment required followed by the Start key. The scanned image will be saved as a tiff file on the SD card.



NOTE

If you are working on a printer model and cannot scan the test chart, you may use the scanner embedded on a copier model. Take note that the serial number of the scanned and saved tiff file name will be of the copier, not of the printer.

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

3. NICE Software Applications

3.1 SMC Tool

The SMC Tool application contained in the NICE SD card is the same as 'ELECTRICAL SMC TOOL' (P/N: M0779509). See the following RTBs for details.

- Pro C901/Pro C901S: RTB #RM077100b
- Pro C651EX/Pro C751/Pro C751EX.....: RTB #RD074115b

NOTE: SMC Tool application is not included in SD-CARD: NICE: CHARIS: ASS'Y (p/n: M0779517).

3.2 Front and Back Registration Adjustment

3.2.1 Objective

For faster and easier adjustments compared to adjustments using the Skilled Operators menu

3.2.2 Method

Model	Adjustments	Method
Pro C901 Series	Registration	Adjusts the center point of the image of the back side to match with the front side
Pro C651/751 Series	Registration	Adjusts the leading edge of the front side to match with the back side
	Magnification	Adjusts the image size of the front side to match with the back side
Pro C5100/5110 Series	Registration	Adjusts the leading edge of the front side to match with the back side
	Magnification	Adjusts the image size of the back side to match with the front side

3.2.3 Requirements (and Limitations)

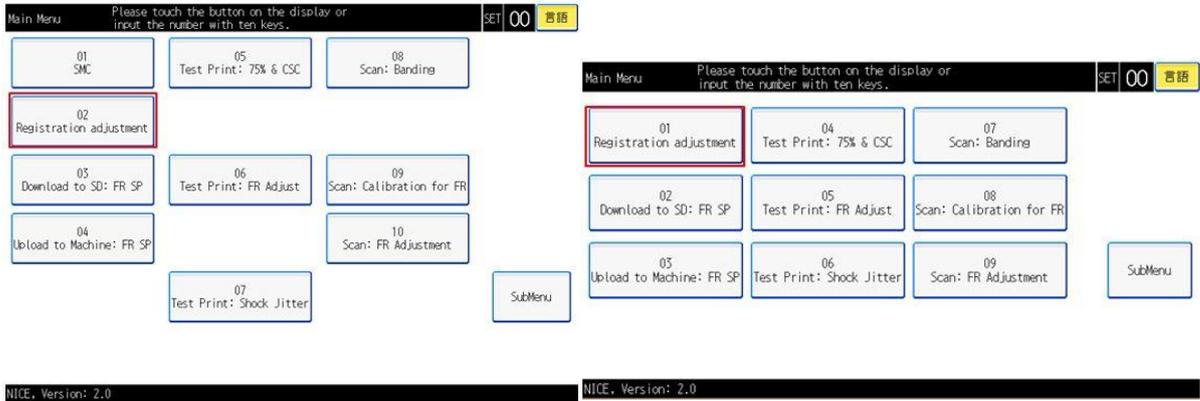
- Papers applied with Custom Paper Settings
- Papers of the following sizes: SRA3, A3, 13" x 19", 12" x 18", 11" x 17", 315mm x 450mm, 318mm x 469mm
- Reference side (front or back) is specified for each model as follows:
 - Pro C901: Front side
 - Pro C651/751: Back side
 - Pro C5100/5110: Front side
- Image skew must be corrected in advance.
- MP C6502/8002 does not support this application.

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

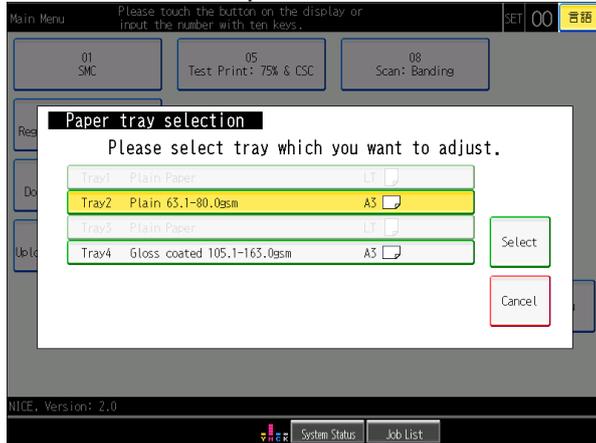
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

3.2.4 Procedure

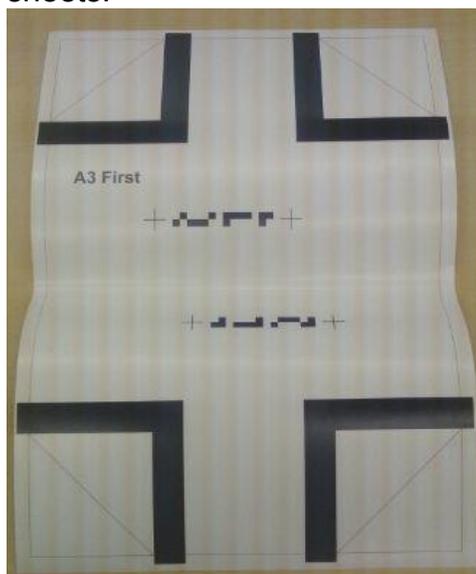
1) Press 'Registration adjustment' on the main menu screen.



2) Press 'Select' to print out the test charts.



3 sheets of the following chart will be printed in duplex along with a few blank sheets.



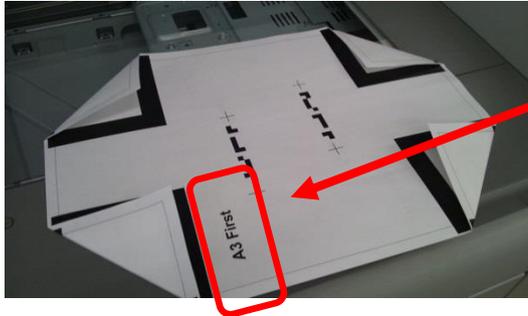
Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)

Date: 17-Jun-14

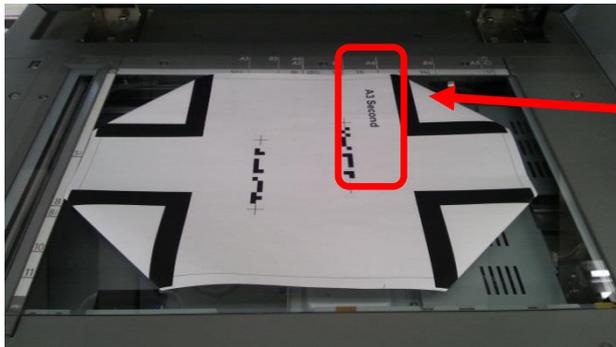
No.: RD074119a

- 3) Place the chart on a table so that the side indicated 'First' faces up and fold the 4 corners along the dotted lines as shown below. Do the same for the remaining 2 charts.



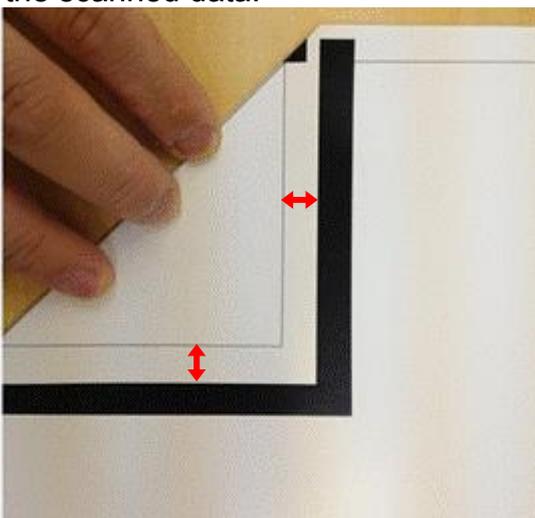
'First'
faces up

- 4) Place the chart on the contact glass so that the side indicated 'Second' faces up.



'Second'
faces up

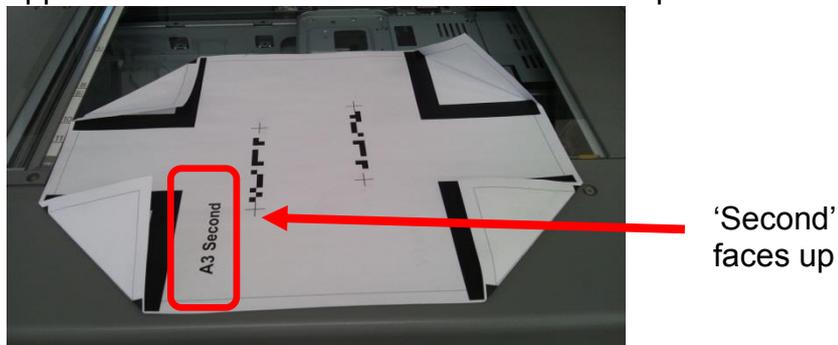
- 5) Scan the first side of all 3 charts. The software application contained in the NICE SD card reads the distance between the trim lines and folded on all 4 corners from the scanned data.



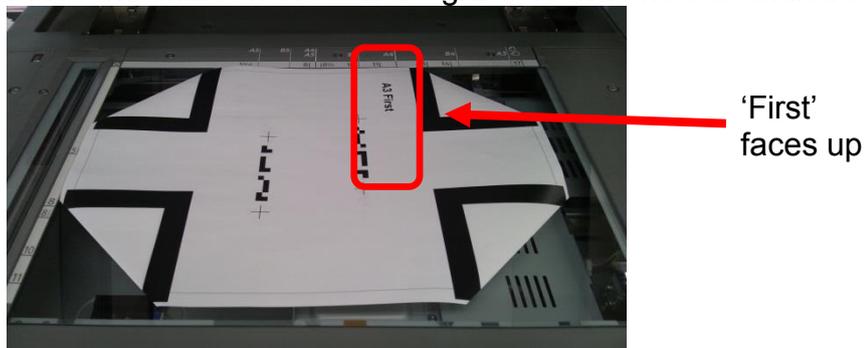
Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

- 6) On the table, fold the 4 corners in the opposite direction so that the corners appear on the side indicated 'Second' faces up. Do the same for all 3 charts.



- 7) Place the chart on the contact glass so that the side indicated 'First' faces up.



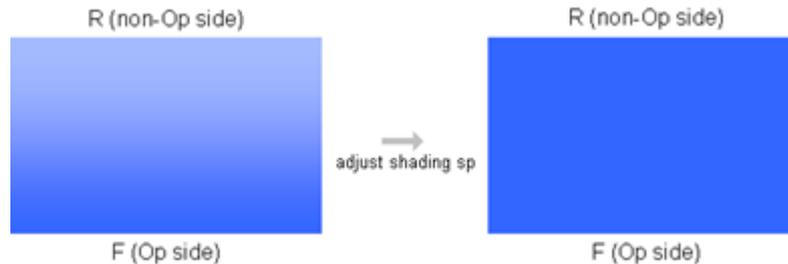
- 8) Scan the second side of all 3 charts. With the measurements obtained in steps 6 and 8, SP values for front and back registration are corrected.
- 9) Print out the trimming chart to check the results.

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

3.3 FR density adjustment

Software application ‘Image View FR’ contained in the NICE SD card calculates and corrects the shading value in main scan direction and applies the corrections to the engine (SP).

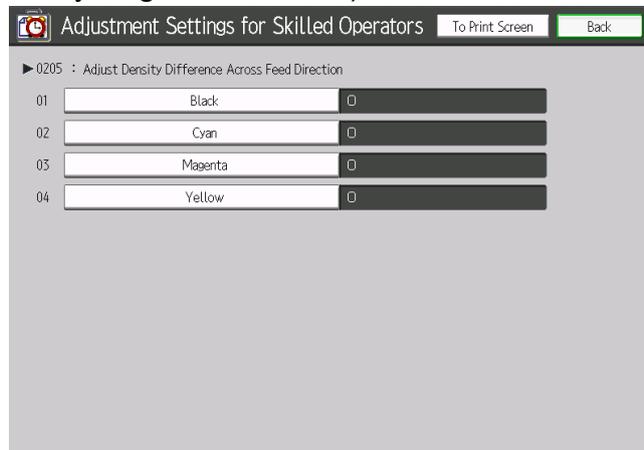


3.3.1 Preparation

IMPORTANT

Take note of all of the below before running the Image View FR application.

- First, check if the uneven density can be corrected in Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators #0205 for Pro C651/ 751, Pro C5100/5110, #0220 for Pro C901, SP2-113-001~004 for MP C6502/8002. (Note that adjustments made in this menu take effect only after power cycling the machine.)



If no improvement is confirmed after doing the above, set the value(s) back to ‘0’ and turn off/on the main power.

- Replace parts exceeding life, if any.
- Clean the dust shield glass of the laser unit.
- Clean the charge roller unit in Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators #0302 for Pro C651/751, #0210 for Pro C901.
- Clean the doctor gap.
- Unzip ‘installer zip file:NICE Image View FR V2.*.zip’ and run ‘set up .exe’. DO NOT apply changes to the file directory.

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

- Prepare A3 or DLT size paper.

3.3.2 Adjustment procedure: Scanner calibration

NICE ver.2.0 has been added with a new scanner calibration function for higher FR density adjustment precision.

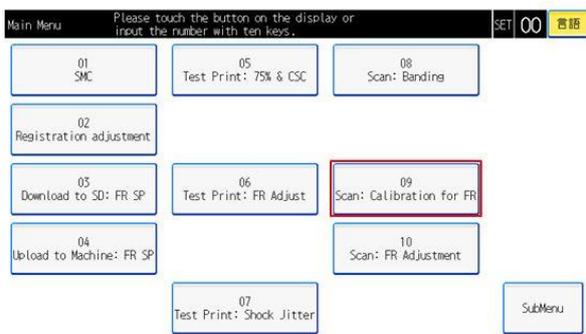
1. Place a blank piece of A3/DLT paper on the contact glass. (See 2.3 ‘Common procedure for scanning test charts’ for the correct scanning procedure.)
2. Insert the NICE SD card into the service slot on the controller box and press ‘Scan: Calibration for FR’ on the main NICE menu screen.
3. Remove the blank piece of paper from the contact glass.

IMPORTANT

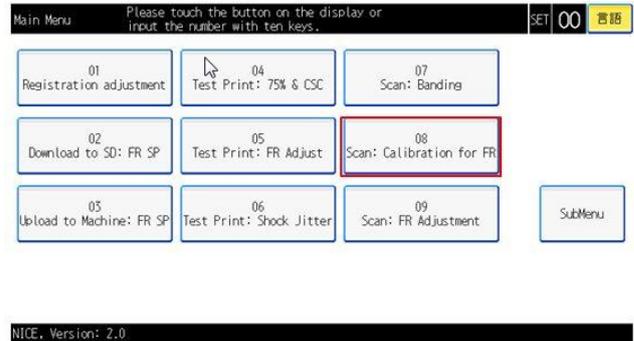
- The blank paper must be of the same paper used for printing test charts.

NOTE

- Calibration data will be stored in the SD card.
- Scanner calibration is required only once for multiple FR density adjustments performed on the same day on the same machine.
- Following paper types are not recommended: Colored paper, textured paper, cast coated paper (Adjustment precision may decrease.)



NICE, Version: 2.0



NICE, Version: 2.0

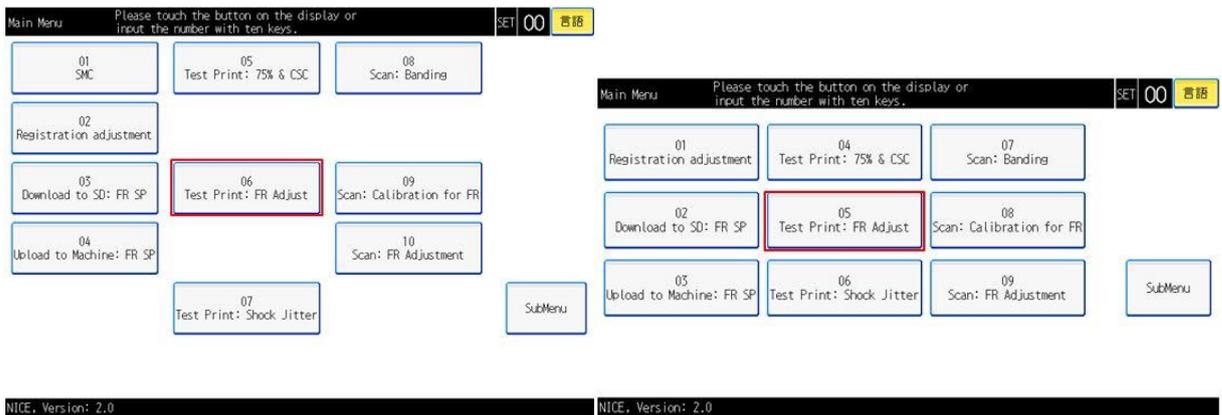
Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

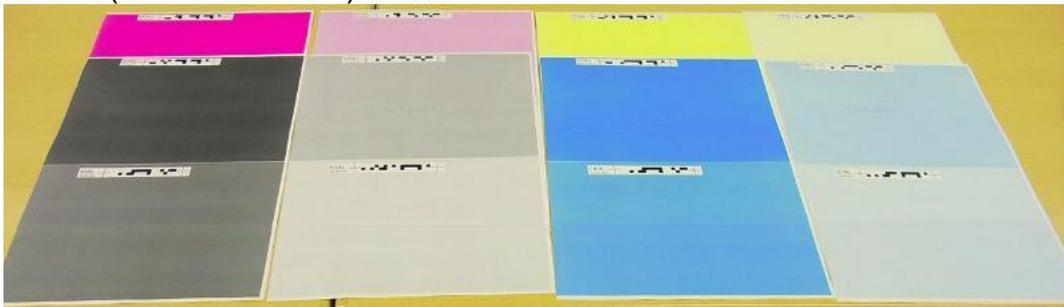
3.3.3 Procedure

1. Insert the NICE SD card into the service slot on the controller box.
2. Press 'Test Print: FR Adjust' on the main menu screen.

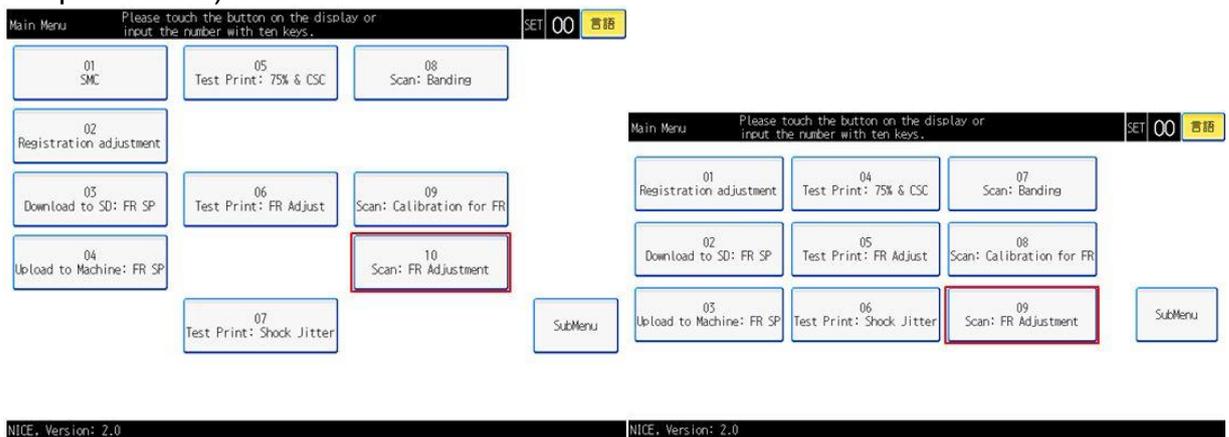
NOTE: This test chart can only be printed on A3 or DLT paper.



75%/60% (75U/60L) and 30%/15% (30U/15L) halftone charts will be printed in CMYK (total of 8 sheets).



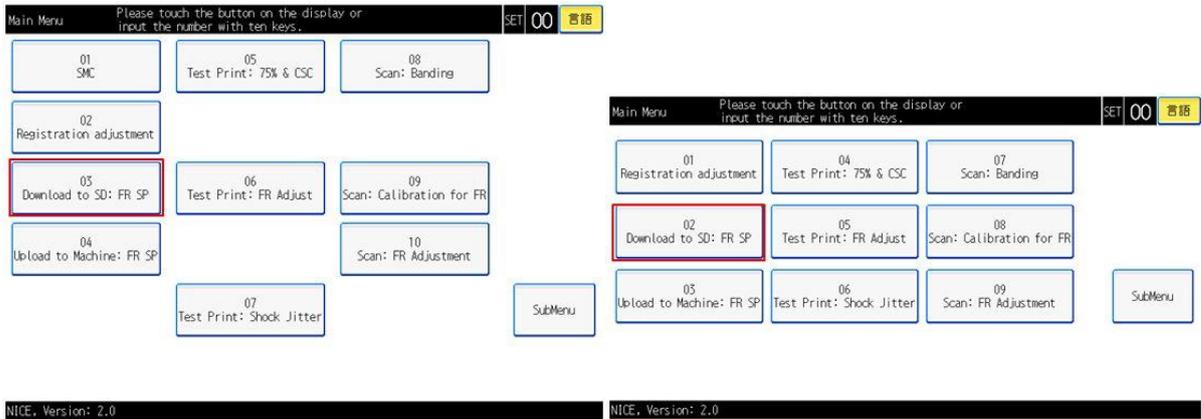
3. Place the 75U/60L and 30U/15L charts of the affected color on the contact glass and press 'Scan: FR Adjustment' to scan these charts.
(See 2.3 'Common procedure for scanning test charts' for the correct scanning procedure.)



Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

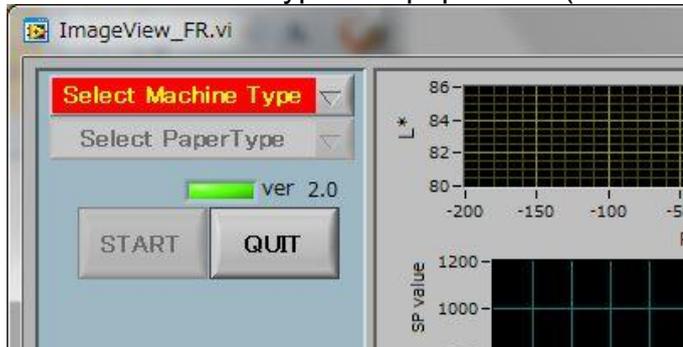
- 4. Press 'Download to SD: FR SP' to copy the engine SP data onto the SD card. SP data (SP2152-***) will be saved as a csv file on the SD card.



- 5. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the card slot and insert the SD card into your PC.
- 6. Start up the 'Image View FR' and click 'START.'



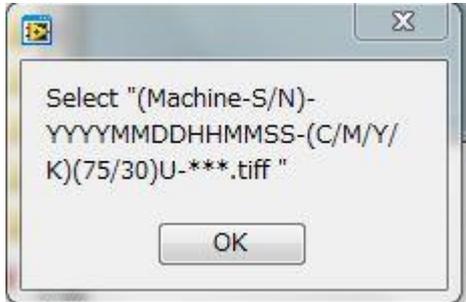
- 7. Select the machine type and paper size (A3 or DLT).



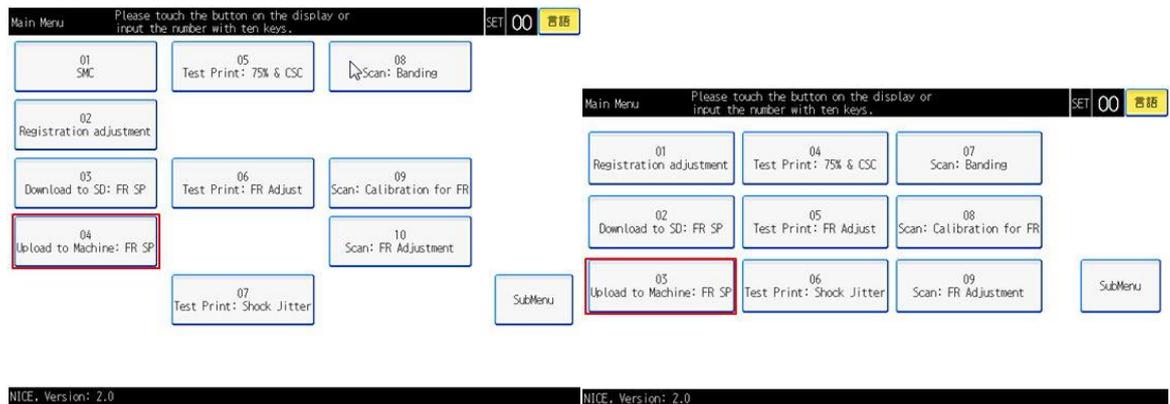
Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

8. Click 'START' and select the tiff files (75/30U tiff files) requiring the adjustment and csv file (s/n_shading_before.csv) saved on the SD card in step 4.



9. Wait until the calculation process completes.
 - File 's/n_shading_after_75/60/30/15.csv' will be saved on the SD card, which contains the modified shading SP value.
 - The original csv file will be renamed as 'yyyymmdd_hhmm_s/n_shading_xbefore.csv.'
10. Remove the SD card from the PC and insert it into the service slot on the controller box.
11. Turn on the main power and press 'Upload to Machine: FR SP' on the main menu screen.



12. Turn the machine power off/on for the modified SP values to take effect.
13. Repeat the above steps until the desired results are obtained.

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

<Notes>

◆ File names before/after 'Image View FR' adjustments

	File name BEFORE adjustment	File name AFTER adjustment	Notes
SP data BEFORE adjustment	(S/N)_shading_befor e.csv	yymmdd_hhmm_(S/N)_shading_xbefore.csv	
SP data AFTER adjustment		(S/N)_shading_after_7 5.csv	For Pro C901 and Pro C651/751, press 'Upload to Machine: FR SP' on the main menu screen.
		(S/N)_shading_after_6 0.csv	For Pro C7100/7100 and MP C6502/8002, press 'Upload to Machine: FR SP' on the main menu screen.
		(S/N)_shading_after_3 0.csv	Press 'Upload to Machine: FR SP' on the main menu screen for all models.
		(S/N)_shading_after_1 5.csv	Press 'Upload to Machine: FR SP' on the sub menu screen for all models.

◆ How to retrieve the original SP value

- 1) Select the 'x-before' file you wish to retrieve the original SP value for.
- 2) Replace the portion 'xbefore' with 'origin' so that the file is renamed as (S/N)_shading_ **origin**.csv.
(It is necessary to remove 'yymmdd_hhmm' .)
- 3) Insert the SD card into the service slot on the controller box.
- 4) Open the sub menu screen and press 'Upload to Machine: FR SP.'
- 5) Press 'Origin.'
- 6) Turn off/on the main power for the original SP value to take effect.



◆ How to apply the modified SP value calculated from the highlight-tone test chart

- 1) Open the sub menu screen and press 'Upload to Machine: FR SP.'
- 2) Press either '30%' or '15%.'
- 3) Turn off/on the main power for the modified SP value to take effect.

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

3.4 Banding analysis

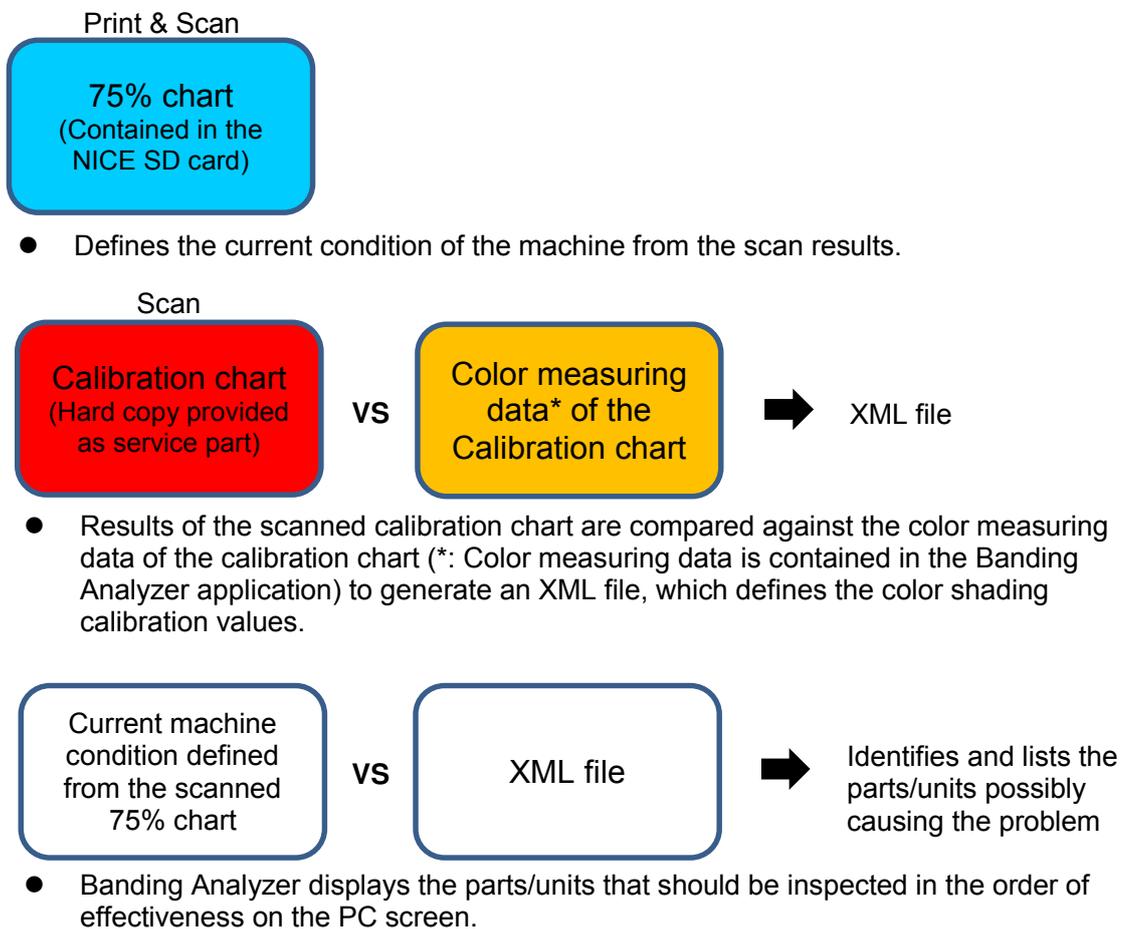
3.4.1 Objective

Banding analysis is purposed to identify and list the parts/units that are suspected to be causing the banding.

NOTE: Banding Analyzer and IQ Evaluation used for banding analysis DO NOT modify nor correct any of the machine settings.

3.4.2 Overview

Banding analysis is performed in the following procedure.



IMPORTANT

Make sure the paper, print parameters and machine conditions (settings) should be same always.

For achieving same machine condition, it is recommended to execute 'Process Setup' or 'Manual ProCon (Density Adjustment)' at the time of every analysis.

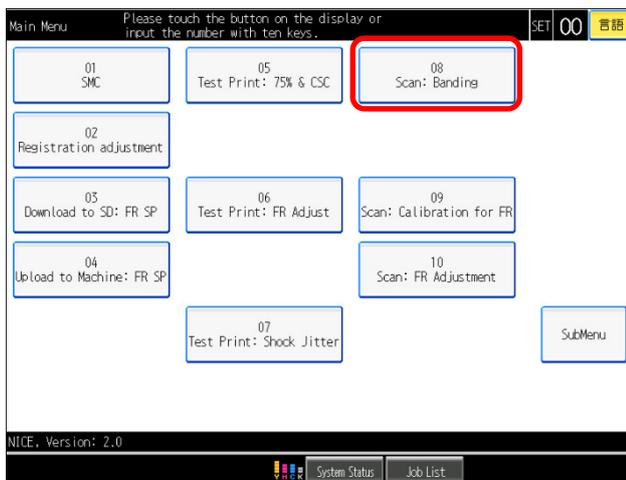
Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

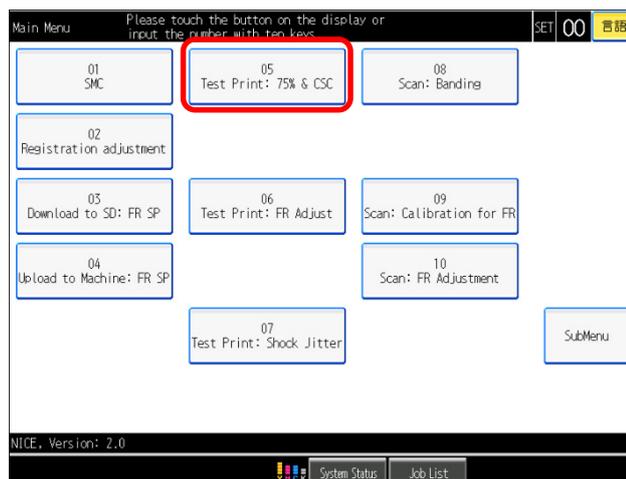
3.4.2 Procedure

1. Insert the NICE SD card into the SD card slot on the controller box and wait for the NICE main menu screen to appear.
2. Place the NICE Calibration Chart (p/n: D0749671) on the contact glass and press ‘Scan: Banding’ to scan the calibration chart.

NOTE: See section 2.2 ‘Common procedure for scanning test charts’ for the correct scanning procedure.



3. Then, on the operation panel, press ‘Test Print: 75%&CSC’ to print out the 75% charts.

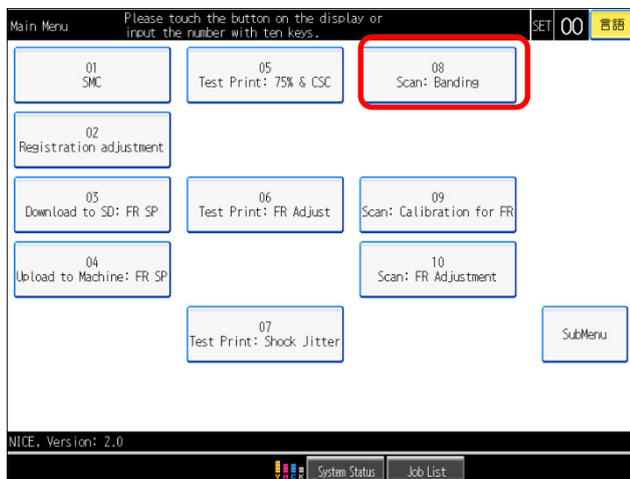


NOTE: 75% charts (Bk,C,M,Y,R,G,B) and CSC chart (similar pattern as calibration chart) will be printed out.

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

- Place the 75% chart(s) for the color(s) requiring analysis on the contact glass. And press 'Scan: Banding' to scan the chart(s).



NOTE:

- 75% charts (Bk,C,M,Y): Using for analysis
- 75% charts (R,G,B): Using for visual checking
- CSC chart: Using for investigation by design section only

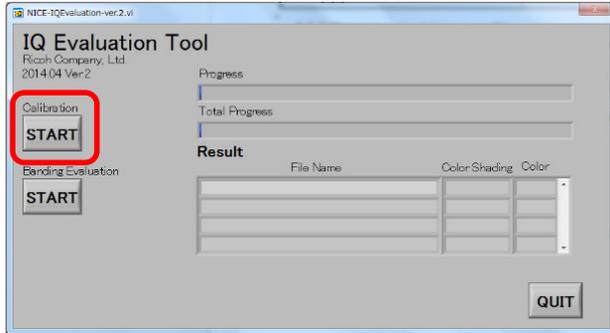
- Remove the SD card from main frame and insert into the SD card slot on the PC. Launch the PC application 'IQ Evaluation' and click START.



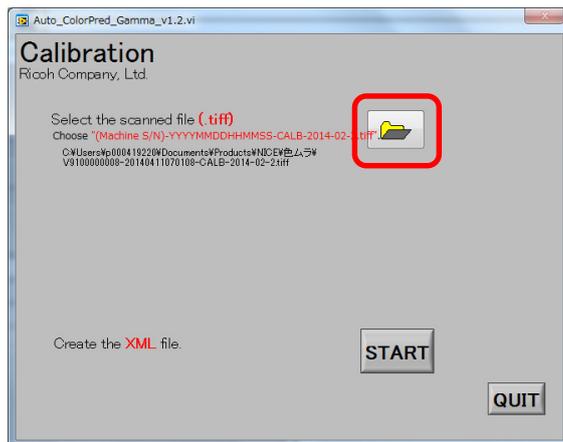
Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

- 6. In the main window under Calibration, click START to display the Calibration window.



- 7. In the Calibration window, click the folder and select the Calibration Chart scanned and saved in step 2.
File name: (Machine S/N)-YYYYMMDDHHMMSS-CALB-2014-02-2.tiff



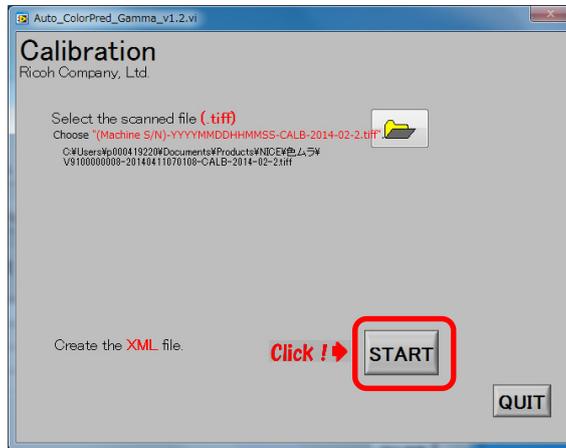
Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)

Date: 17-Jun-14

No.: RD074119a

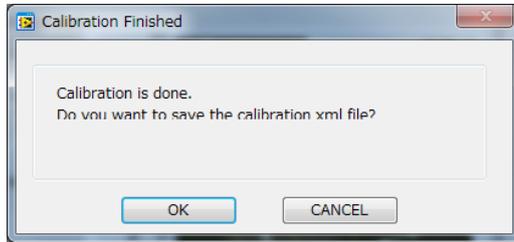
8. Click START to start the calibration.



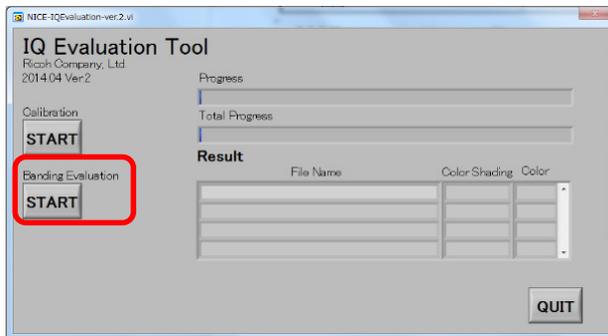
Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

- Several windows will appear during the calibration process. After the calibration completes, press OK in the following window and select the folder you wish to save the XML file, which contains the color shading correction values calculated from the calibration results.

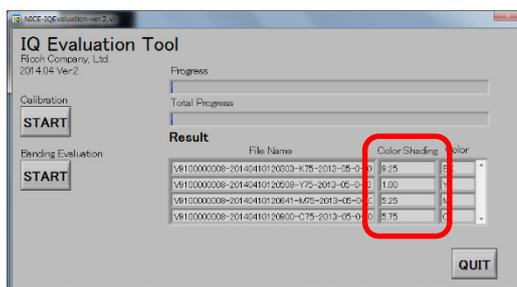


- In the main window under Banding Evaluation, click START.



- Select the 75% chart scanned and saved in step 4.
File name: (Machine S/N)-YYYYMMDDHHMMSS-(CMYK)75-yyyymm-0-(0)~(4).tiff

- Select the XML file saved in step 9. Evaluation will start automatically. When the evaluation completes, the color shading values of each color will appear as in below. Higher the color shading value, worse the banding level. Dat files are created in C:\jig\data (default) or a selected folder.



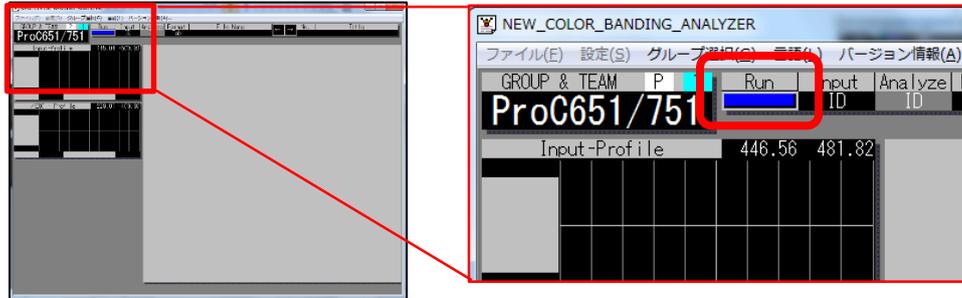
NOTE: Color shading values should be used for monitor banding level in same condition.

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

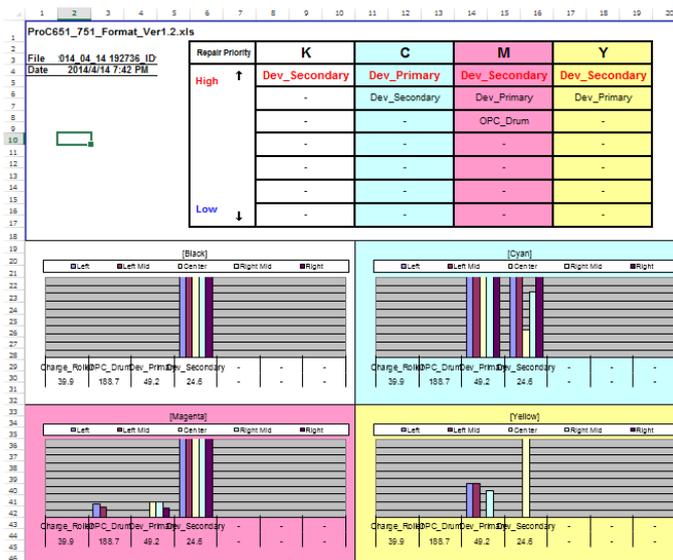
13. Wait for the Banding Analyzer window to appear. Select the product model from Menu → Group → Products.

14. Click Run, then select and save the dat file created in step 12.



15. Excel will launch automatically after the calculation completes to display the parts/units that should be inspected to resolve bands in the order of effectiveness.

Higher the bar, higher the necessity of the inspection.



NOTE: When the Banding Analyzer does not automatically start, please select from → Start → All Programs → NICE → Banding Analyzer.

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

3.5 Shock-jitter Finder

The Shock-jitter Finder is a PC application that helps identify the problem causing the Shock-jitter.

Launch the Shock-jitter Finder on your PC and specify the following information:

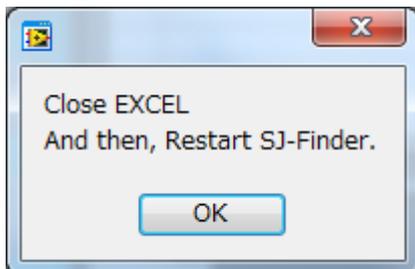
- Product model
- Simplex or Duplex
- Print speed
- Paper size and feed direction SEF or LEF
- Productivity (Required only if CPM has been modified)
- Color mode
- Page and position showing the symptom



Troubleshooting instructions are available for items indicated with an asterisk ‘*’.

NOTE

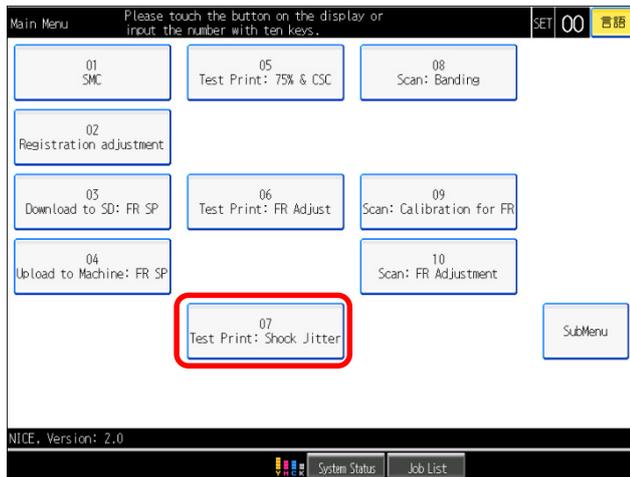
- See Appendix for Print speed and Productivity.
- The following error message will appear, if Microsoft Excel is active when launching the Shock-jitter Finder. Make sure to close all Excel files in advance.



Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

- If a Shock-jitter sample is not in hand and the location of the Shock-jitter is unclear, press the 'Test Print: Shock Jitter' button from the NICE main menu screen to print out a test chart. Number of test charts required is different according to product.



Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Appendix - Print speed and Productivity reference table for Shock-jitter Finder

◆ Pro C651/C751: Print Speed: Generic paper
 0: High, 1: Middle, 2: Low

Paper type	Paper weight 1	Paper weight 2	Paper weight 3	Paper weight 4	Paper weight 5	Paper weight 6	Paper weight 7
Plain Paper	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Yellow	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Green	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Blue	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Ivory	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Orange	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Pink	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Red	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Gray	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Recycled Paper	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Preprinted Paper	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Letterhead	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Prepunched Paper	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Label Paper	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Tab Stock	1-986-101	1-986-102	1-986-103	1-986-104	1-986-105	1-986-106	1-986-107
Coated: Glossy			1-986-117	1-986-118	1-986-119	1-986-120	1-986-121
Coated: Matted			1-986-110	1-986-111	1-986-112	1-986-113	1-986-114
OHP (Transparency)					1-986-125		
Translucent paper	1-986-101						
Envelope					1-986-122	1-986-123	1-986-124

Purple cells indicate the combinations that are not supported by spec.

◆ Pro C651/C751: Print Speed: Custom paper
 SP1-986-001 ~ 100
 0: High, 1: Middle, 2: Low

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

◆ Pro C651/C751: Productivity: Generic paper

Paper type	Paper weight 1	Paper weight 2	Paper weight 3	Paper weight 4	Paper weight 5	Paper weight 6	Paper weight 7
Plain Paper	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Yellow	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Green	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Blue	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Ivory	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Orange	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Pink	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Red	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Gray	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Recycled Paper	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Preprinted Paper	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Letterhead	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Prepunched Paper	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Label Paper	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Tab Stock	1-988-101	1-988-102	1-988-103	1-988-104	1-988-105	1-988-106	1-988-107
Coated: Glossy			1-988-117	1-988-118	1-988-119	1-988-120	1-988-121
Coated: Matted			1-988-110	1-988-111	1-988-112	1-988-113	1-988-114
OHP (Transparency)					1-988-125		
Translucent Paper	1-988-101						
Envelope					1-988-122	1-988-123	1-988-124

Purple cells indicate the combinations that are not supported by spec.

◆ Pro C651/C751: Productivity: Custom paper
SP1-988-001 ~ 100

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

◆ **Pro C901: Print Speed: Generic paper**
 SP1-161-101 ~ 124 (See table below.)
 0: High (90ppm), 1: Low (70ppm)

Paper type	Paper weight 1	Paper weight 2	Paper weight 3	Paper weight 4	Paper weight 5	Paper weight 6	Paper weight 7
Plain Paper	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Yellow	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Green	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Blue	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Ivory	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Orange	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Pink	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Red	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Gray	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Recycled Paper	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Preprinted Paper	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Letterhead	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Prepunched Paper	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Label paper	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Tab Stock	1-161-101	1-161-102	1-161-103	1-161-104	1-161-105	1-161-106	1-161-107
Coated: Glossy		1-161-116	1-161-117	1-161-118	1-161-119	1-161-120	1-161-121
Coated: Matted		1-161-109	1-161-110	1-161-111	1-161-112	1-161-113	1-161-114
Envelope					1-161-122	1-161-123	1-161-124

Purple cells indicate the combinations that are not supported by spec.

◆ **Pro C901: Print Speed: Custom paper**
 SP1-161-001 ~ 100
 0: High (90ppm), 1: Low (70ppm)

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

◆ Pro C901: Productivity: Generic paper

Paper type	Paper weight 1	Paper weight 2	Paper weight 3	Paper weight 4	Paper weight 5	Paper weight 6	Paper weight 7
Plain Paper	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Yellow	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Green	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Blue	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Ivory	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Orange	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Pink	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Red	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Gray	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Recycled Paper	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Preprinted Paper	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Letterhead	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Prepunched Paper	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Label Paper	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Tab Stock	1-207-101	1-207-102	1-207-103	1-207-104	1-207-105	1-207-106	1-207-107
Coated: Glossy		1-207-116	1-207-117	1-207-118	1-207-119	1-207-120	1-207-121
Coated: Matted		1-207-109	1-207-110	1-207-111	1-207-112	1-207-113	1-207-114
Envelope					1-207-122	1-207-123	1-207-124

Purple cells indicate the combinations that are not supported by spec.

If the SP value is '0' (default), input 100% for productivity.

If the SP value is not '0,' run a job under the following 2 conditions and time the intervals with a stopwatch respectively:

- ◇ Current SP value
- ◇ Default SP value (0)

Then, divide the time generated with the current SP value by the time generated with the default value to find out the productivity.

◆ Pro C901: Productivity: Custom paper
 SP1-207-001 ~ 100 (Default: 0)

If the SP value is '0,' input 100% for productivity.

If the SP value is not '0,' run a job under the following 2 conditions and time the intervals with a stopwatch respectively:

- ◇ Current SP value
- ◇ Default SP value (0)

Then, divide the time generated with the current SP value by the time generated with the default value to find out the productivity.

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

◆ **Pro C5100S/C5110: Print Speed: Generic paper**
 See the following 2 tables to identify the process speed (1st~5th).

Paper type	Paper weight 1	Paper weight 2	Paper weight 3	Paper weight 4	Paper weight 5	Paper weight 6	Paper weight 7	Paper weight 8
Plain Paper	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Yellow	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Green	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Blue	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Ivory	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Orange	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Pink	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Red	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Gray	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Recycled Paper	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Preprinted Paper	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Letterhead	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Prepunched Paper	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Label Paper	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Tab Stock	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Coated: Glossy		1-986-235	1-986-237	1-986-239	1-986-241	1-986-243	1-986-245	1-986-247
Coated: Matted		1-986-219	1-986-221	1-986-223	1-986-225	1-986-227	1-986-229	1-986-231
OHP (Transparency)	1-986-252							
Translucent Paper	1-986-201							
Envelope						1-986-249	1-986-250	1-986-251

Purple cells indicate the combinations that are not supported by spec.

Process Speed	Pro C5100S	Pro C5110
1st speed	-	0: Standard
2nd speed	0: Standard	-
3rd speed	1: Medium	1: Medium
4th speed	-	-
5th speed	3: Medium Low	3: Medium Low

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

◆ Pro C5100S/C5110: Print Speed: Custom paper

SP1-986-001 ~ 100

0: Standard, 1: Medium Speed, 3: Low

Process Speed	Pro C5100S	Pro C5110
1st speed	-	0: Standard
2nd speed	0: Standard	-
3rd speed	1: Medium	1: Medium
4th speed	-	-
5th speed	3: Medium Low	3: Medium Low

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

◆ Pro C5100S/C5110: Productivity: Generic paper

Paper type	Paper weight 1	Paper weight 2	Paper weight 3	Paper weight 4	Paper weight 5	Paper weight 6	Paper weight 7	Paper weight 8
Plain Paper	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Yellow	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Green	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Blue	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Ivory	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Orange	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Pink	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Red	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Gray	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Recycled Paper	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Preprinted Paper	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Letterhead	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Prepunched Paper	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Label Paper	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Tab Stock	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Coated: Glossy		1-988-235	1-988-237	1-988-239	1-988-241	1-988-243	1-988-245	1-988-247
Coated: Matted		1-988-219	1-988-221	1-988-223	1-988-225	1-988-227	1-988-229	1-988-231
OHP (Transparency)	1-988-252							
Translucent Paper	1-988-201							
Envelope						1-988-249	1-988-250	1-988-251

Purple cells indicate the combinations that are not supported by spec.

◆ Pro C5100S/C5110: Productivity: Custom paper
 SP1-988-001 ~ 100

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

◆ MP C6502/C8002: Print Speed:

See the following 2 tables to identify the process speed (1st~5th).

Paper type	Thin Paper	Plain Paper 1	Plain Paper 2	Middle Thick	Thick Paper 1	Thick Paper 2	Thick Paper 3	Thick Paper 4
Do not Display	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Recycled Paper	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Color Paper	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Letter head	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Label Paper	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Preprinted Paper	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Bond Paper	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Cardstock	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Prepunched Paper	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Special Paper 1	1-986-217	1-986-219	1-986-221	1-986-223	1-986-225	1-986-227	1-986-229	1-986-231
Special Paper 2	1-986-217	1-986-219	1-986-221	1-986-223	1-986-225	1-986-227	1-986-229	1-986-231
Special Paper 3	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
Coated Paper	1-986-233	1-986-235	1-986-237	1-986-239	1-986-241	1-986-243	1-986-245	1-986-247
Coated Paper: Gloss	1-986-253							
Tab Stock	1-986-201	1-986-203	1-986-205	1-986-207	1-986-209	1-986-211	1-986-213	1-986-215
OHP (Transparency)	1-986-252							
Translucent Paper	1-986-201							
Envelope						1-986-249	1-986-250	1-986-251

Purple cells indicate the combinations that are not supported by spec.

Process Speed	MP C6502	MP C8002
1st speed	-	0: Standard
2nd speed	0: Standard	-
3rd speed	-	1: Medium
4th speed	1: Medium	2: Medium Low
5th speed	3: Medium Low	3: Low

Reissued: 4-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b/P1 (D074/D075)	Date: 17-Jun-14	No.: RD074119a
--------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

◆ MP C6502/C8002: Productivity

Paper type	Thin Paper	Plain Paper 1	Plain Paper 2	Middle Thick	Thick Paper 1	Thick Paper 2	Thick Paper 3	Thick Paper 4
Do not Display	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Recycled Paper	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Color Paper	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Letter head	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Label Paper	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Preprinted Paper	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Bond Paper	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Cardstock	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Prepunched Paper	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Special Paper 1	1-988-217	1-988-219	1-988-221	1-988-223	1-988-225	1-988-227	1-988-229	1-988-231
Special Paper 2	1-988-217	1-988-219	1-988-221	1-988-223	1-988-225	1-988-227	1-988-229	1-988-231
Special Paper 3	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
Coated Paper	1-988-233	1-988-235	1-988-237	1-988-239	1-988-241	1-988-243	1-988-245	1-988-247
Coated Paper: Gloss	1-988-253							
Tab Stock	1-988-201	1-988-203	1-988-205	1-988-207	1-988-209	1-988-211	1-988-213	1-988-215
OHP (Transparency)	1-988-252							
Translucent Paper	1-988-201							
Envelope						1-988-249	1-988-250	1-988-251

Purple cells indicate the combinations that are not supported by spec.

Reissued: 05-Aug-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/ Taurus -C1b/ Taurus-P1	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074011d
---	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: TDCU		Prepared by: A. Tajima	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **TDCU**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
<i>01.06:54</i>	<i>D0745528F</i>	<i>July 2014 production</i>	<i>Not Available</i>
01.05:54	D0745528E	March 2013 production	Not Available
01.04:54	D0745528D	December 2012 production	Not Available
01.03:54	D0745528C	June 2011 production	Not Available
01.02:54	D0745528B	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Note

Upgrade will take approximately 20 min.

Alert sound may be initiated while upgrading the TDCU. Please disregard this alert sound.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
<i>01.06:54</i>	<i>Error Correction: SC39x is posted unnecessarily.</i>
01.05:54	Symptoms Corrected: Machine stalls when two types of media; one set with the "shock-jitter cancel" enabled and the other disabled, are fed continuously, for instance, when creating booklets.
01.04:54	Symptom Corrected: SC39x is falsely detected at the start of motor rotation.
01.03:54	Symptoms Corrected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - After jammed sheets are removed the control panel indicates "Copying..." but the system remains idle. Then after opening the front door the control panel displays "Jam 001". This is caused by the jammed sheet in the duplex paper path, which is undetected nor displayed. - Indication of the latest door opened/closed remains displayed on the operation panel. <p>The following peripherals are supported starting from this version:</p>

Reissued: 05-Aug-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/ Taurus -C1b/ Taurus-P1	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074011d
---	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected																											
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Buffer Pass Unit Type 5010 - Trimmer Unit TR5040 - Cover Interposer Tray CI5020 - High Capacity Stacker SK5020 - Ring Binder RB5010 <p>Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.</p> <p>[Mainframe]</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>Program Name</td> <td>Version</td> <td>Program No.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Engine</td> <td>1.54:04</td> <td>D0745404C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TDCU</td> <td>01.03:54</td> <td>D0745528C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Uapl</td> <td>1.02</td> <td>D0745778B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Web Support</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0745777B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Language</td> <td>1.02</td> <td>D0746890A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OpePanel_USA</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0746885B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Opepanel_EUR</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0746886B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System</td> <td>1.05</td> <td>D0745773D</td> </tr> </table> <p>[Fiery Server]</p> <p>System Software Version 1.1</p> <p>User Software Version 1.1</p>	Program Name	Version	Program No.	Engine	1.54:04	D0745404C	TDCU	01.03:54	D0745528C	Web Uapl	1.02	D0745778B	Web Support	1.05	D0745777B	Language	1.02	D0746890A	OpePanel_USA	1.05	D0746885B	Opepanel_EUR	1.05	D0746886B	System	1.05	D0745773D
Program Name	Version	Program No.																										
Engine	1.54:04	D0745404C																										
TDCU	01.03:54	D0745528C																										
Web Uapl	1.02	D0745778B																										
Web Support	1.05	D0745777B																										
Language	1.02	D0746890A																										
OpePanel_USA	1.05	D0746885B																										
Opepanel_EUR	1.05	D0746886B																										
System	1.05	D0745773D																										
01.02:54	1st Mass production																											

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 8-Sep-14	No.: RD074123
Subject: Bug in Engine Firmware Ver 1.67:04 and 1.68:04		Prepared by: S. Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

The machine stalls during a job and the operation panel displays "Printing" instead of an error message. If the front doors are opened and closed in this condition, the machine may detect a jam.

Cause

Bug in Engine firmware of the following version

Version	Program No. for Copier	Program No. for Printer
1.68:04	D0745404Q	M0445404N
1.67:04	D0745404P	M0445404M

Solution

Check the Engine firmware version on your next visit and update to the following version, if installed with the affected version.

Version	Program No. for Copier	Program No. for Printer
1.69:04 or later	D0745404R or later	M0445404P or later

IMPORTANT

Some machines are shipped out from the factory with the affected firmware installed, and thus require the update at installation.

See "Affected Serial Numbers" on the next page.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 8-Sep-14	No.: RD074123
-----------------------------------	----------------	---------------

Affected Serial Numbers

The following table shows the serial numbers of the machines that have been shipped out from the factory with the affected versions of the firmware installed and thus require the update at the time of installation.

RAC

V9045300006	V9145400002	V9145400021	V9045500007	S9840300008
V9045300008	V9045400008	V9145400023	V9145500021	S9840300009
V9045400006	V9045400007	V9145400020	V9045500002	S9840300010
V9045400019	V9145400012	V9045400020	V9045500003	S9840300011
V9145400007	V9145400003	V9045400021	V9145500016	S9840400001
V9045400013	V9045400002	V9145400022	V9045500005	S9840400002
V9145400009	V9145400010	V9145400019	V9145500019	S9840400003
V9045400014	V9045400011	V9145500013	V9045500004	S9840400004
V9045400016	V9145500003	V9145500011	V9145500015	S9840400005
V9045400015	V9145400013	V9045400024	V9045500012	S9840400006
V9045400027	V9145400006	V9145400024	V9145500017	S9840500001
V9045400028	V9145400025	V9145400017	V9145500014	S9840500002
V9045400010	V9045400012	V9045500008	V9045500013	S9840500003
V9145400008	V9145500004	V9045400023	V9045500010	S9840500004
V9145500002	V9145400016	V9145500006	V9145500018	S9840500005
V9045400018	V9145400015	V9145500007	S9840300001	S9840500006
V9045400017	V9045500006	V9045500011	S9840300002	S9840500007
V9145400014	V9145500012	V9145500008	S9840300003	S9840600001
V9145400011	V9145400018	V9045400022	S9840300004	
V9145500001	V9045500001	V9145500005	S9840300005	
V9045400026	V9145500010	V9145500009	S9840300006	
V9145400001	V9045400025	V9045500014	S9840300007	

RE

V9143000009	V9143100015	S9843000014	S9843100009
V9143000010	V9143100001	S9843000019	S9843000015
V9043000007	V9143000011	S9843100011	S9843000015

RA

V9040210002	V9040510006	V9040500008	V9140500007	S9840520007
V9040210003	V9040510007	V9040600001	V9140500008	S9840620001
V9040210004	V9140410001	V9040600002	V9140500009	S9840620002
V9040210005	V9140410002	V9040600003	V9140500010	S9840620003
V9040210006	V9040300001	V9140200004	V9140500011	S9840620004
V9040210007	V9040300002	V9140400001	V9140600001	
V9040210008	V9040300003	V9140400002	S9840320003	
V9040310001	V9040500001	V9140400003	S9840320004	
V9040310002	V9040500002	V9140500001	S9840520001	
V9040510001	V9040500003	V9140500002	S9840520002	
V9040510002	V9040500004	V9140500003	S9840520003	
V9040510003	V9040500005	V9140500004	S9840520004	
V9040510004	V9040500006	V9140500005	S9840520005	
V9040510005	V9040500007	V9140500006	S9840520006	

Reissued: 22-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 24-Sep-14	No.: RD074124a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

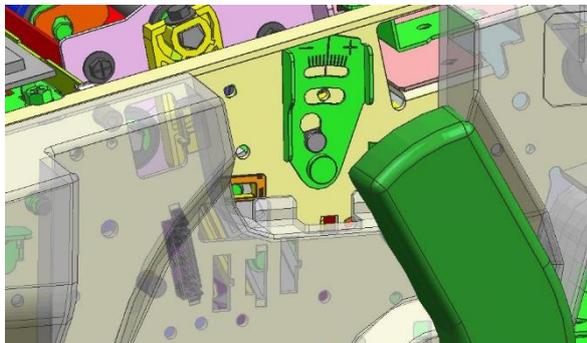
The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Part Changes – Skew Adjustment Plate Cover		Prepared by: A. Tajima	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

- Change 1 : Inner cover of the drawer unit
- Reason : For easier access to the skew adjustment plate
- Change 2 : Shape and material of the skew adjustment plate
- Reason : For higher reliability

Main Frame (D074)

Old Part Number	New Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D0747844	<i>D1942991</i>	INNER COVER:PULL OUT:RIGHT	1	X/X Not interchange- able	Change
	<i>D1942992</i>	INNER COVER:PULL OUT:RIGHT:SMALL	1		Add
D0742601	D1942989	PLATE:ADJUSTING PIN:GATE	1		Change



NOTE

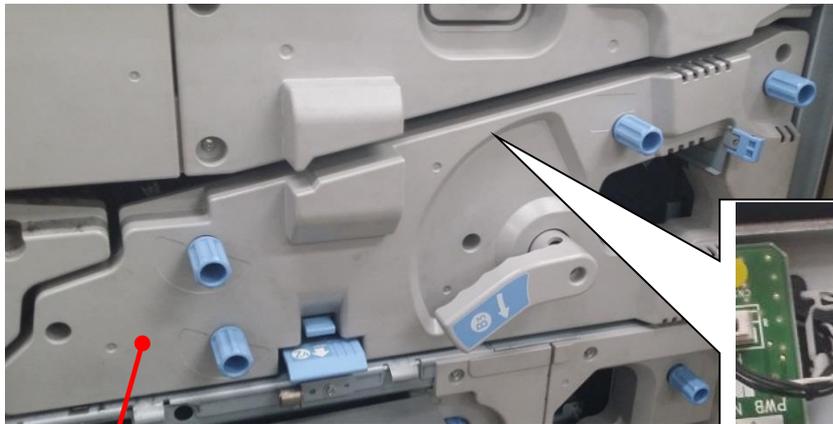
- Old and new parts are NOT interchangeable.
- Both old and new parts will continue to be supplied. When these parts need to be replaced, procure the old parts for the old type, and new parts for the new type. See the next page for details.

Reissued: 22-Jun-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 24-Sep-14	No.: RD074124a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

Old Type

D0747844: INNER COVER:PULL OUT:RIGHT
D0742601: PLATE:ADJUSTING PIN:GATE



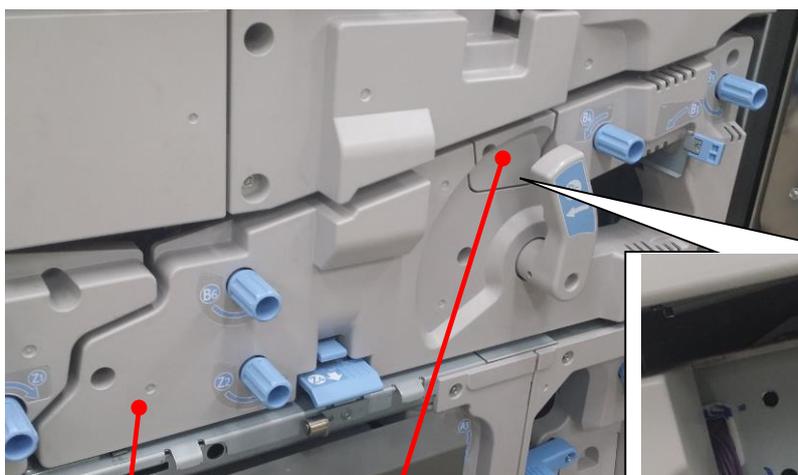
D0747844



D0742601

New Type

D1942991: INNER COVER:PULL OUT:RIGHT
D1942992: INNER COVER:PULL OUT:RIGHT:SMALL
D1942989: PLATE:ADJUSTING PIN:GAT



D1942991

D1942992



D1942989

Reissued: 18-Jul-17

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 24-Sep-14	No.: RD074125a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Part Changes – Exit Rollers / Guide plates		Prepared by: Sayaka Katoh	
From: Sales Strategy Section, 1st CP Business Department			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Change : Wider exit/inverter rollers (and the guide plates covering these rollers)
 Reason : Higher reliability against roller marks

Main Frame (D074)

Old Part Number	New Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D0744594	D1944741	GUIDE:EXIT:UPPER	1	<i>The old parts will no longer be available.</i>	Change
D0744614	D1944614	TRANSPORT ROLLER: CONNECTING: DRIVE:EXIT	2		Change
D0744615	D1944617	GUIDE PLATE: REVERSE EXIT: ASS'Y	1		Change
M3791627	D1944905	TRANSPORT ROLLER: DRIVEN: PRESS FIT	2		Change

NOTE

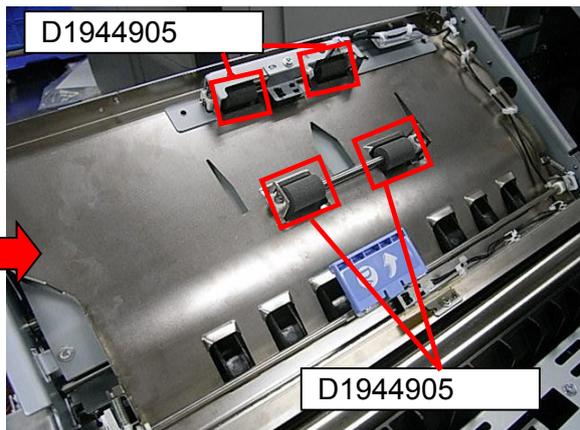
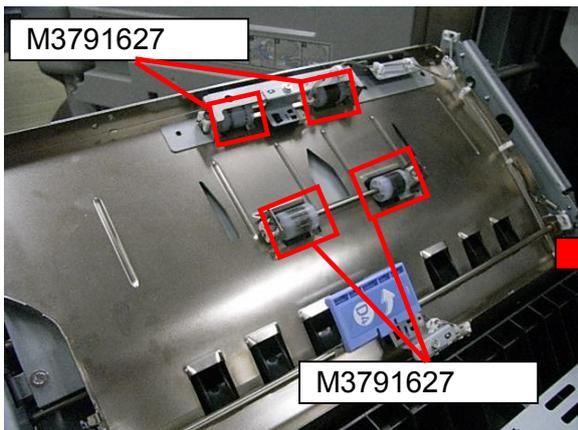
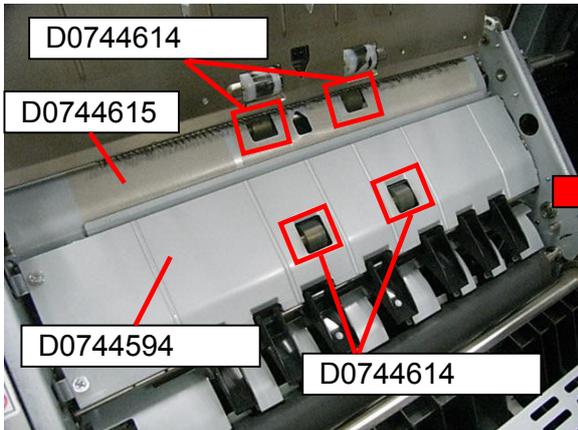
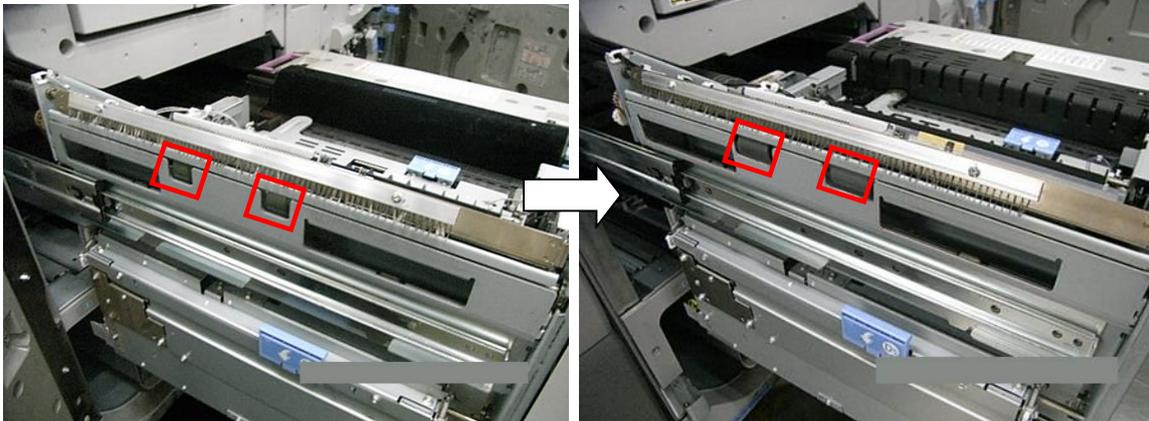
- ***The old parts will no longer be available.***
- ***When replacing the old parts with new parts, all 4 parts must be replaced together as a set.***

Reissued: 18-Jul-17

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 24-Sep-14	No.: RD074125a
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

OLD

NEW



Reissued: 01-Dec-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074013j
------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Paper Library NA		Prepared by: A. Tajima	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the release of the data files (xxx.mqp) and the Media List used for the Paper Library on the Taurus-C1a/C1b.

MQP files and Media Lists are confidential information.

Version	Program No.	Availability of RFU
Rev.12.00	D0755783_R12	Not Available
Rev.11.00	D0755783_R11	Not Available
Rev.10.00	D0755783_R10	Not Available
Rev.9.00	D0755783_R9	Not Available
Rev.8.00	D0755783_R8	Not Available
Rev.7.00	D0755783_R7	Not Available
Rev.6.00	D0755783_R6	Not Available
Rev.5.00	D0755783_R5	Not Available
Rev.4.00	D0755783_R4	Not Available
Rev.2.00	D0755783_R2	Not Available
Rev.1.00	D0755783	Not Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
12.00	Add 10pcs CU Media.
11.00	Add 21pcs ST2 Textured Media and 11pcs CU Media
10.00	Revised because of Paper lib. Modification (Changed Textured Media parameter (TxtSeparationVoltage 80->0 / TxtSeparationVoltageSide2 80->0)
9.00	Add 4 textured media parameters to the format Add 3 Media
8.00	1) Added 29 media 2) RC3072, RC3073: Changed Media Type to "Label" 3) RC3005, RC3006, RC3007: Changed Media Name due to unification
7.00	1) Added 29 media 2) RC0133, RC0134: Unified the Manufacture name. 3) RC3016: Corrected the Coated type and the Weight. 4) RC3021, RC0131, RC0132, RC0134, RC1169: Corrected the Weight.

Reissued: 01-Dec-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Jun-11	No.: RD074013j
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
6.00	1) Add 23 Media 2) RC1147, RC1148: Added a comment to Remarks 3) RC1169: Corrected weight setting
5.00	Add 26 media. RC1142 unify the "Media Type"
4.00*	1) RC0036, 0107, 0108, 0110, 0111, 0113, 0114, 0116, 0117, 0123, 0124: Image Quality rank change to B 2) RC0112, 0122: Notes comment move to the Remark. 3) Wt.7 2nd side correction coefficient value deleted because duplex not accept. 4) Add 10 media. (NOTE*) Version 3.0 was omitted due to unavoidable circumstances.
2.00	Add 75 media.
1.00	1st Release

About the Media List

Media has been evaluated under 4 categories of "Image Quality", "Image Permanence", "Feed Performance" and "Others", which are ranked in 3 levels except for "Image Quality" evaluated in 4 levels. The lowest rank marked among the 4 evaluation categories is applied to the overall evaluation rank for each media.

About the MQP file

The MQP file only contains data for media ranked 'A' in overall evaluation. Installing the MQP file into the Taurus-C1a/C1b will enable application of the media from the Paper Library.

Rank	Description
A+	Better than the product Spec. (Only Image Quality)
A	Result is good without any remarks.
B	There is remark for use. Customer should know the remark for use.
C	Not suggested for use

Example of media evaluation results:

Overall Rank	Image Quality	Image Permanence	Feed Performance	Others
A	A	A	A	A
B	B	A	B	A
C	C	A	A	A

NOTE

Reissued: 01-Dec-14

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b

Date: 20-Jun-11

No.: RD074013j

- The Printer model and the Copier model apply different MQP files; no interchangeability. Install the MQP file according to the machine. The software is designed to reject the installation if the MQP file does not correspond with the machine.
- The MQP file does not incorporate region restriction. Reinstall the file if installed with the file of an incorrect region.
- The MQP file name must be renamed upon installation. Refer to 'Installation Procedure: Paper Library' described on the following page.

Paper Library Data Installation

Follow this procedure to install the Paper Library data.

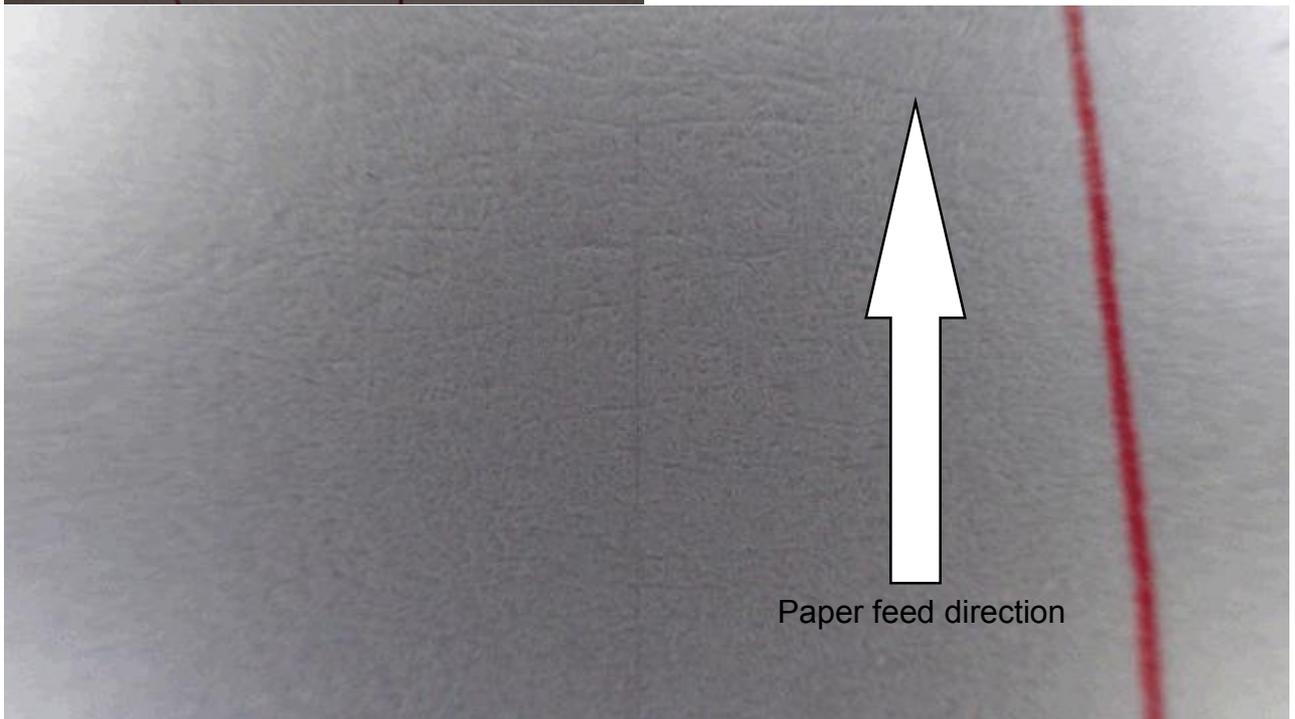
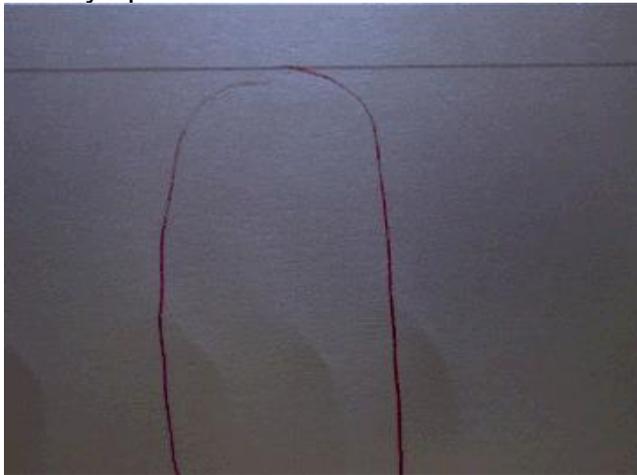
1. Create a folder in the root directory of an SD card and name the folder "mqp".
2. Copy the paper database file into the "mqp" folder, and then rename the copied file "library.mqp".
3. Make sure that the machine is turned off.
4. Insert the SD card which has the "library.mqp" file into SD card Slot 2 (lower slot) on the right side of the controller box.
5. Turn on the machine.
6. Make sure that the data version of the SD card is newer than the data version of the flash ROM on the controller. If not, prepare the latest data version of the Paper Library on an SD card.
 - The version of the data on the SD card can be checked with SP5711-202.
 - The version of the data in the flash ROM on the controller can be checked with SP5711-201.
7. Enter SP5-711-001, and then touch [EXECUTE].
8. Next, touch [EXECUTE] again.
9. When the machine displays "Completed" and prompts you to re-boot, touch [Exit] to leave the SP mode.
10. Turn off the machine and remove the SD card from SD card Slot 2.
11. Turn on the machine.
12. Check the Paper Library data version with SP5-711-201 (Flash ROM) to confirm that the Paper Library data has been updated.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 5-Dec-14	No.: RD074126
Subject: Troubleshooting black streaks along feed direction on back side		Prepared by: Yasutaka Yamada	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Black streaks (along the feed direction) appear on the back side.
The symptom usually occurs on the 1st and 2nd sheets of a job.

The symptom is observed in the area circled in red.



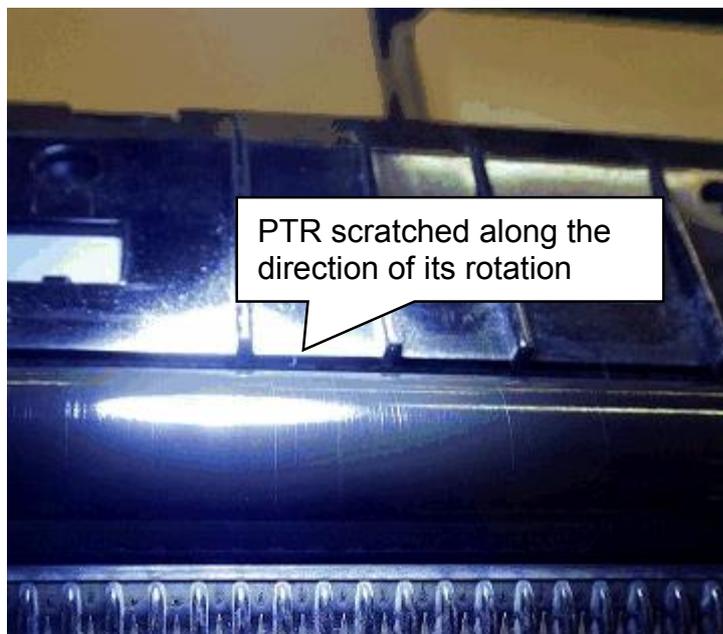
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 5-Dec-14

No.: RD074126

CAUSE

If the PTR is scratched along the direction of its rotation, toner particles infiltrate into the scratches. PTR cleaning generates an opposite charge on these toner particles, causing the unwanted toner transfer to paper.



SOLUTION

Set SP 2690-021 (Set:PTR:Standard non-image) to "0".

If this SP modification does not resolve the problem, replace the PTR and set the SP value back to default "0.83".

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)

Date: 14-Jan-15

No.: RD074127

Subject: Preventing SC446 caused by new ITB/Cleaning unit

Prepared by: A. Tajima

From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,

Classification:

 Troubleshooting Part information Action required Mechanical Electrical Service manual revision Paper path Transmit/receive Retrofit information Product Safety Other () Tier 2**SYMPTOM**

SC446-51 or SC446-52 may occur after replacing the ITB or ITB cleaning unit.

CAUSE

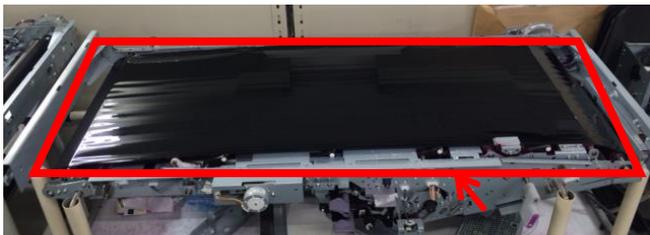
- A brand new ITB and ITB cleaning unit tend to put excess load on the ITB drive motor (SC446-52) due to insufficient lubrication.
- Rollers inside the ITB slip, because they are covered with toner and dust (SC446-51).

SOLUTION**When replacing the ITB**

1. Clean the rollers inside the ITB.
2. Do the "After Transfer Belt Replacement" procedure on pg. 607 of the service manual.

In addition, you may also lubricate the ITB manually instead of executing SP2-301-1 (Force Lubricant - Belt Cleaning).

Apply lubricant powder (p/n: B1329700) evenly across the ITB by manually rotating the ITB drive motor.



IMPORTANT: Work carefully to avoid touching the belt with bare hands.

Reference

Minimum lubrication



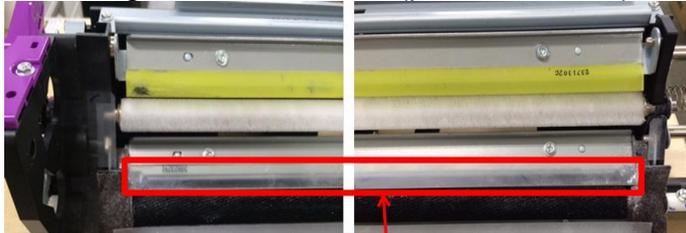
Maximum lubrication



Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)	Date: 14-Jan-15	No.: RD074127
-----------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

When replacing the ITB cleaning unit

1. Apply lubricant (p/n: D0159501) to the edge of the cleaning blade of the new cleaning unit using the blower brush (p/n: D0747960).



Apply lubricant powder to the edge of the blade.

Reference

Minimum lubrication



Maximum lubrication



2. Do the “After Transfer Belt Replacement” procedure on pg. 598 of the service manual.

NOTE: If SC446 persists, manually lubricate the ITB as described on the previous page.

Lubricant p/n and tool:

B1329700	D0159501	D0747960
		
For ITB	For lubrication brush (Mixed with lubricant powder p/n: D0159500)	Use the brush on the head of the blower to apply powder to the lubrication brush.

Reissued: 11-May-15

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 15-Apr-15	No.: RD074128
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

RTB Reissue

Subject: Procedure for grease application to bearings in the fuser unit		Prepared by: N.Yoshida	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Important notice on grease application to the bearings in the fuser unit

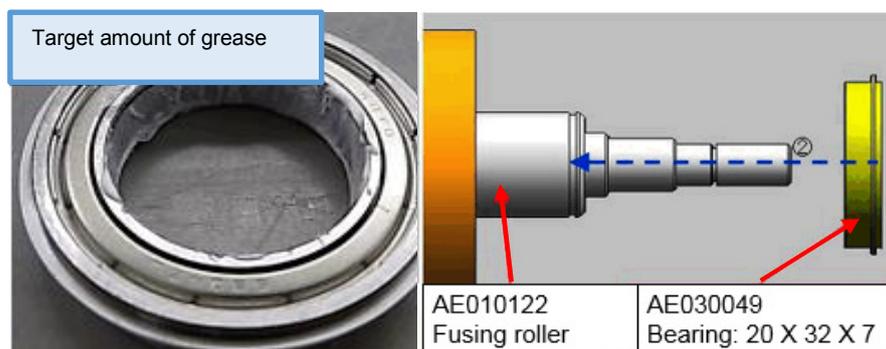
Make sure to always apply Barrierta S552R grease (p/n: A2579300) to the bearings fixed to the **fusing hot** and pressure rollers when replacing these bearings or rollers to prevent SC520 (fusing motor error) and parts damage, which could occur when the grease runs out.

- Bearing of the **fusing hot** roller (p/n: AE030049)
- Bearing of the pressure roller (p/n: AE030058)

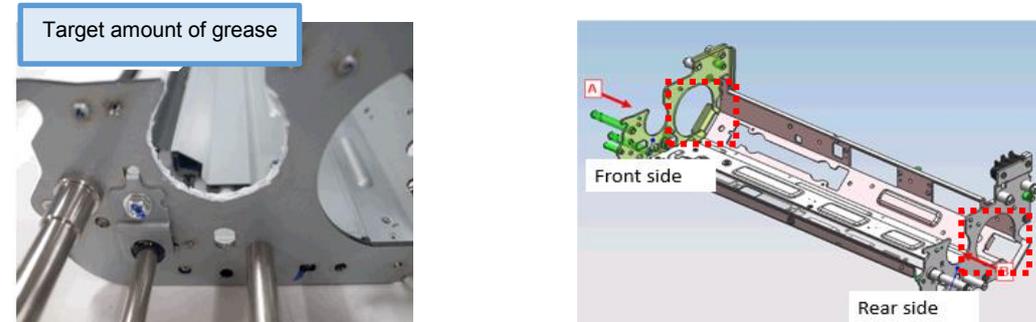
Procedure

Bearing of *fusing hot* roller:

1. Remove the fusing roller from the fuser unit.
2. Remove the bearing from the **fusing hot** roller.
3. Grease the inner periphery of the new bearing and fix the bearing to the **fusing hot** roller.



4. Grease the fusing roller support brackets A and B as shown.

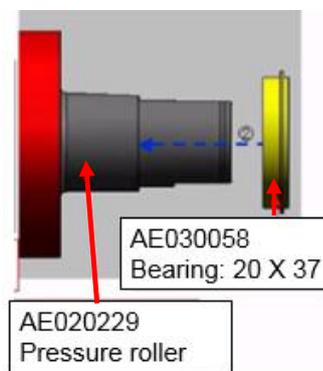


Reissued: 11-May-15

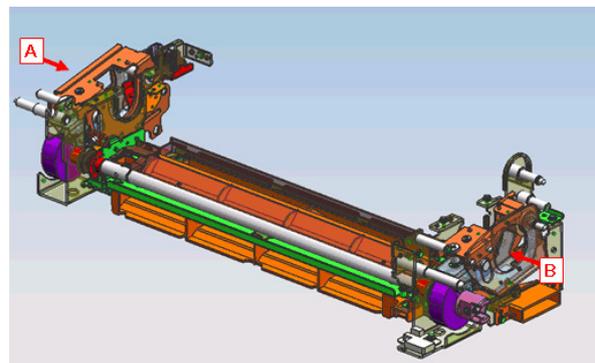
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 15-Apr-15	No.: RD074128
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

Bearing of pressure roller:

1. Remove the pressure roller from the fuser unit.
2. Remove the bearing from the pressure roller.
3. Grease the inner periphery of the new bearing and fix the bearing to the pressure roller.



4. Grease the pressure roller support brackets A and B as shown.



Reissued: 15-May-15

Model: Taurus-C1/C1b	Date: 15-Apr-15	No.: RD074129
----------------------	-----------------	---------------

RTB Reissue

Subject: FSM revision: PM table of the fuser unit		Prepared by: N.Yoshida	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Service Manual Revision

The PM table of the fuser unit was incorrect. Please replace with the corrected table added with notes in **bold**.

Correct table

Fusing Unit

Part	By	At	Action	Comments
Fusing Unit*1	T			
Fusing Belt	S	650K	R	
Hot Roller	S	650K	R	Apply grease S552R to the fusing roller bearings when replacing the fusing roller with a new one.
Pressure Roller	S	650K	R	Apply grease S552R to the pressure roller bearings when replacing the pressure roller with a new one.
Pressure Roller Bearings	S	650K	R	Apply grease S552R to the new bearings when replaced.
Hot Roller Separation Plate	S	300K	I/C	

Reissued: 15-May-15

Model: Taurus-C1/C1b	Date: 15-Apr-15	No.: RD074129
----------------------	-----------------	---------------

Part	By	At	Action	Comments
Pressure Roller Separation Plate	S	300K	I/C	Dry cloth to wipe away paper dust, toner
Fusing Unit Entrance Guide	S	300K	I/C	
Pressure Roller Contact Thermistor	S	650K	I/C	
Heating Roller Contact Thermistor	S	650K	I/C	
Hot Roller Contact Thermistor	S	650K	I/C	
Main Gears	S	650K	L	FLUOTRIBO MG grease
Hot Roller Bearings	S	650K	L	
Heating Roller Bearings	S	650K	I/C	
Web Cleaning Unit*1	T			
Cleaning Web	S	450K	R	
Web Tension Roller	S	450K	R	
Web Stopper	S	450K	R	

Incorrect table

Appendices > Appendices: Preventive Maintenance Tables > PM Tables for Main Machines > Fuser Unit

Fuser Unit

Item	S/U/T	Interval	Note
Fuser Unit			
Fuser Belt	S	900K	

Reissued: 15-May-15

Model: Taurus-C1/C1b		Date: 15-Apr-15	No.: RD074129
Fusing Roller	S	900K	Apply grease S552R to the fusing roller bearings when replacing the fusing roller with a new one.
Fusing Roller Bearings	S	—900K	Apply grease S552R to the new bearings when replaced.
Pressure Roller	S	—1200K	Apply grease S552R to the pressure roller bearings when replacing the pressure roller with a new one.
Pressure Roller Bearings	S	—1200K	Apply grease S552R to the new bearings when replaced.
Fusing Roller Separation Plate	S	—400K	Dry cloth
Pressure Roller Separation Plate	S	—400K	Dry cloth
Upper Entrance Guide Plate	S	—400K	Dry cloth
Heating Roller Thermistor	S	—900K	Dry cloth, always clean at PM parts replacement
Pressure Roller Thermistor	S	—900K	Dry cloth, always clean at PM parts replacement
Thermopile	S	—400K	cloth
Gears	S	—600K	Lubricate (FLUOTRIBO MG GREASE) at PM parts replacement
Heating Roller Bearings	S	-	Inspect at PM parts replacement
Fuser Cleaning Unit			
Web	S/T	—600K	
Roller	S	—830K	

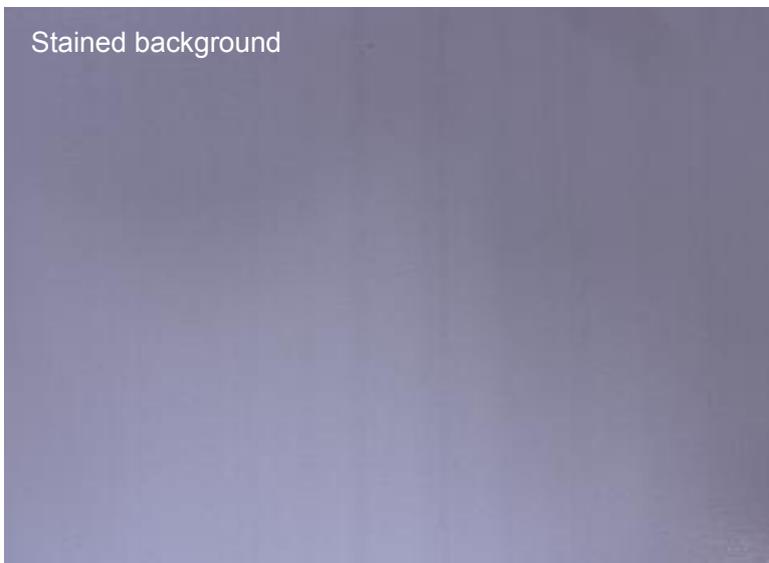
Reissued: 15-May-15

Model: Taurus-C1/C1b		Date: 15-Apr-15	No.: RD074129
Spring Plate	S	—900K	
Fuser Belt Smoothing Roller	S/T	—490K	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cumulative operating time: 180 minutes • Number of times forced operation possible (when not under auto-execution) : 90 times • Number of sheets when under auto-execution only : 1080K

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b		Date: 20-Apr-15	No.: RD074130
Subject: Stained background/Toner spots		Prepared by: N.Yoshida	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Background is stained or is spotted with toner when continuously printing low coverage and low P/J jobs.



CAUSE

Developer deterioration; developer mixture in the development unit cannot be refreshed because the machine continues to run low coverage (approximately lower than 3%) and low P/J jobs.

SOLUTION

1. Clean the ITB cleaning unit, guide plates of the PTR unit, and development unit.
2. Confirm proper attachment of the development entrance seal (p/n: D0743330) and the side seals (p/n: D0743343, D0743344). If any of the seals are peeled off, replace with new seals. See RTB #RD074063 for how to replace the seals.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 20-Apr-15	No.: RD074130
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

3. Check the PM counter value of the developer of the affected color in SP7-621-***. If the counter value has reached 750k on the 65CPM model or 900k on the 75CPM model, do the next step. Otherwise, the symptom is not suspected to be caused by deterioration of the developer. Do the troubleshooting procedure described in the following section of the FSM:

Troubleshooting > Troubleshooting for Image Quality Problems > Color Toner Spotting/Staining > Stained Background

4. Check the SMC and do the following two calculations.

Calculation 1) : SP8-921-001 / SP8-921-011
 Calculation 2) : SP7-944-002 / SP7-621-002

Do the next step, if both of the following conditions are met:

- Calculation 1 results in 'Smaller than 6'
- Calculation 2 results in 'Greater than 0.9'

NOTE: The above conditions are not absolute in proceeding to the next step, but more of a reference in determining if the symptom is caused by deterioration of the developer. If the calculation results are approximate to the above conditions, do the next step. However, if they deviate to a large degree, do the troubleshooting instructions described in the FSM as mentioned previously in step 3.

5. Print 30 copies of solid-fills (SP2-109-3: #26) in duplex on A4/LT to refresh the developer in the development unit.
6. Print the affected image and check the image quality. If the problem was not resolved, repeat step 5 until the symptom disappears.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 14-May-15	No.: RD074131
Subject: Troubleshooting SC41x		Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

SC41x occurs at process control timings.

The symptom especially tends to occur in a high humidity environment and/or after the machine is unused for an extended period, for example, Monday mornings.

CAUSE

Moisture and/or ozone decreases the insulation resistance in the potential sensor relay board.

SOLUTION

1. Make the following SP settings:

- SP3530-001 Power ON ProCon :Set:Non-use Time Setting (default: 30) "0"
- SP3530-002 Power ON ProCon :Set:Temperature Range(default: 10) "0"
- SP3530-003 Power ON ProCon :Set:Relative Humidity Range (default: 50) "0"
- SP3530-004 Power ON ProCon :Set:Absolute Humidity Range (default: 6) "0"

This will prevent the system from executing process control just after the machine power is turned on. Practically there are no side effects, because process control is executed before running a job.

2. If the above does not resolve the problem, replace the potential sensors and their harnesses with new ones. For the replacement procedure, see the following section of the service manual:

4. Replacement and Adjustments > Photoconductor Development Unit (PCDU) > Potential Sensors (YMCK)

Parts to replace:

- D0143655 (ELECTRIC POTENTIAL SENSOR) * x4
- D0745390 (HARNESS:CONNECTING:ELECTRIC POTENTIAL SENSOR:MY) * x1
- D0745391 (HARNESS:CONNECTING:ELECTRIC POTENTIAL SENSOR:KC) * x1

NOTE

- The above parts currently in stock at the parts centers have been modified to reduce the risk of insulation resistance deterioration.
- Note that it will take approx 2 hours for the replacement, because the laser unit needs to be removed to access the potential sensor.

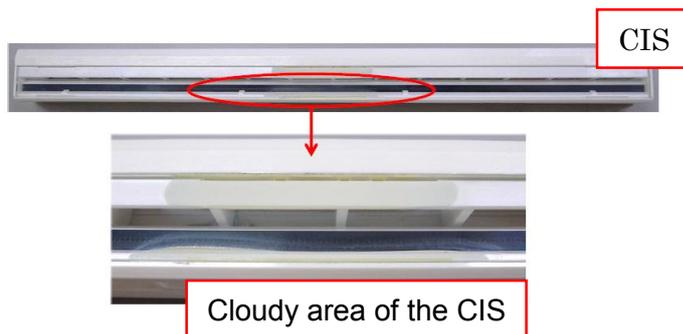
Model: Taurus-c1a/C1b		Date: 7-Sep-15	No.: RD074132
Subject: Jam 97 or 98 when small paper is scanned.		Prepared by: N.Yoshida	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Jam097 (Over skew) or Jam098 (Over shift) occurs when paper size less than A4 (SEF) is scanned by the CIS.

CAUSE

The light amount is less at the center because inside the CIS gets cloudy due to degradation of the adhesive agent inside the device.



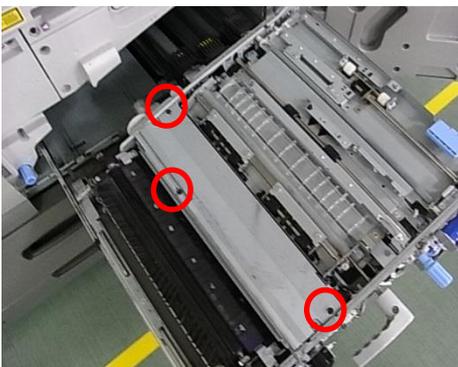
NOTE:

When paper size more than A4 (SEF) is scanned by the CIS, this error may not occur because the CIS scan works outside the cloudy area of the CIS.

SOLUTION

Since the CIS device cannot be disassembled to remove the cloudy area, adjust the amount of light used for scanning, by following this procedure.

1. Remove the dust removal cover. (TCRU screws X 3)

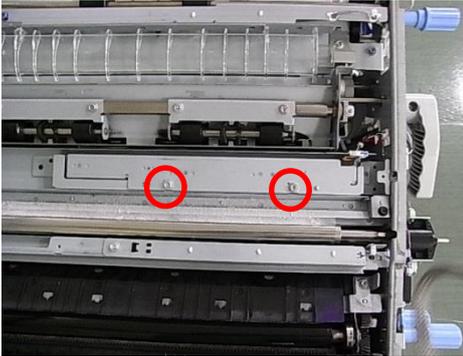


Model: Taurus-c1a/C1b

Date: 7-Sep-15

No.: RD074132

2. Remove the CIS. (screw X 2)



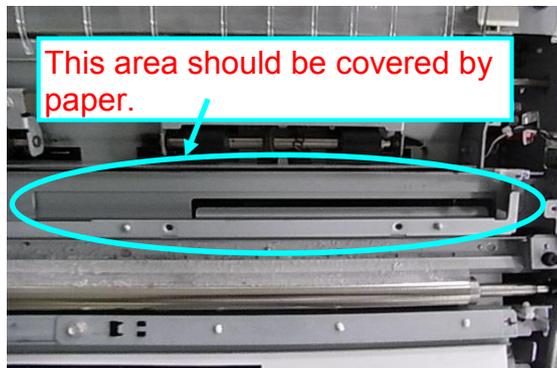
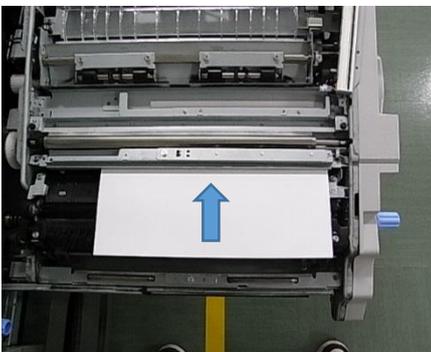
3. Remove the paper dust on the surface of the CIS with a dry cloth.

4. Check whether the CIS is cloudy or not. See the attached photo in the “Cause” section for an example of a cloudy CIS.

5. Insert a sheet of paper as shown by the arrow in blue in the following photo.

NOTE:

- Make sure that the paper covers the space for CIS attachment.



- The paper needs to be plain white paper. The following paper brand is recommended for this step.

- Hammermill Fore MP White (20lb) LT, Data Copy Everyday Printing (80g/m²) A4

6. After attaching the CIS and paper dust cover with the paper inserted, turn the machine on.

NOTE: Jam001 is displayed after turning the machine on. Continue with the following steps.

7. Execute SP1-912-001 (CIS Power Adjustment).

8. Check that the value of SP1-913-001 is in the range between 13h and 57h.

NOTE: When the value is not within this range, replace the CIS because the CIS itself is broken.

9. Exit from SP mode and remove the inserted paper.

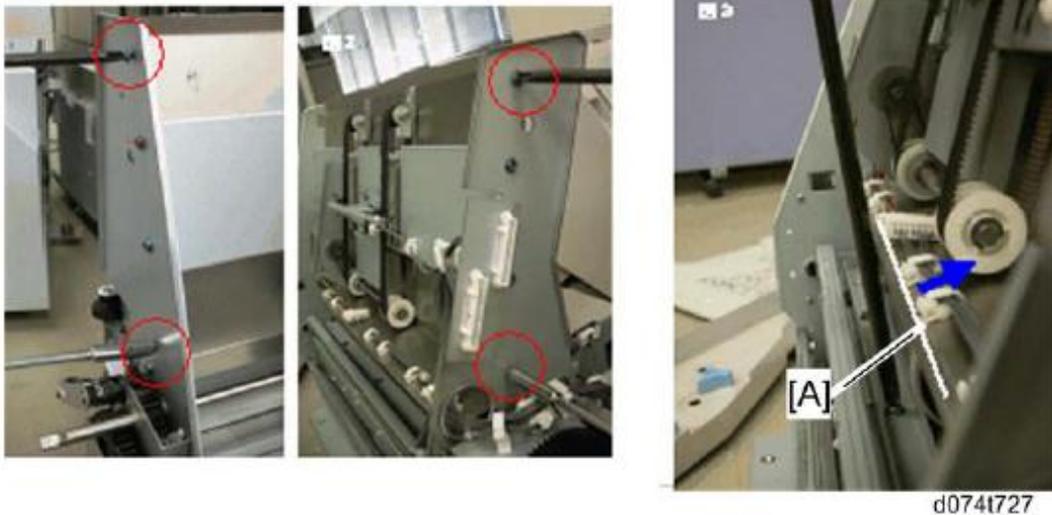
Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b		Date: 28-Dec-15	No.: RD074133
Subject: FSM Correction: Troubleshooting Booklet Stack Feed Out Error		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please make the following correction to your field service manual in this section:

6. Troubleshooting → Troubleshooting for Options

→ Finisher SR5030/ Booklet Finisher SR5040 → Booklet Stack Feed Out Error

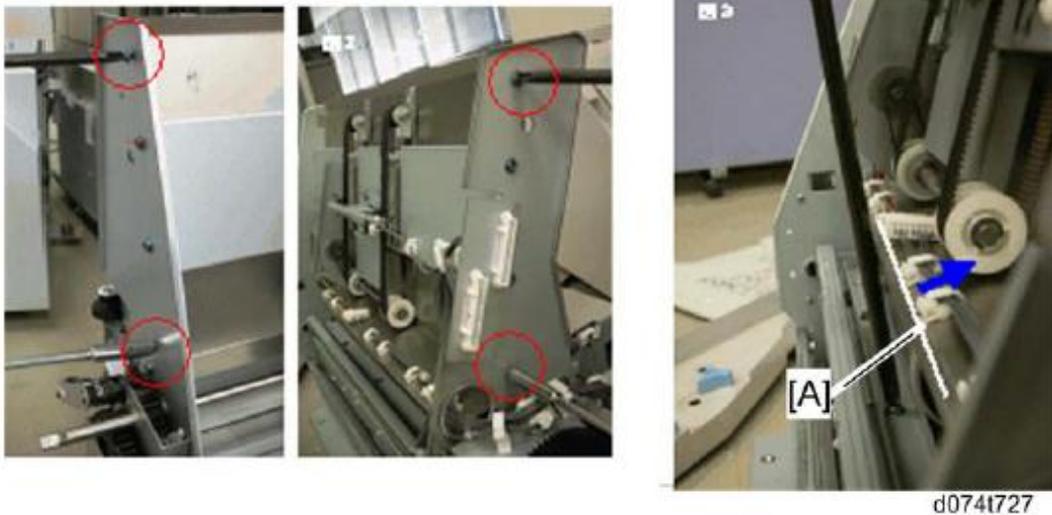
Current



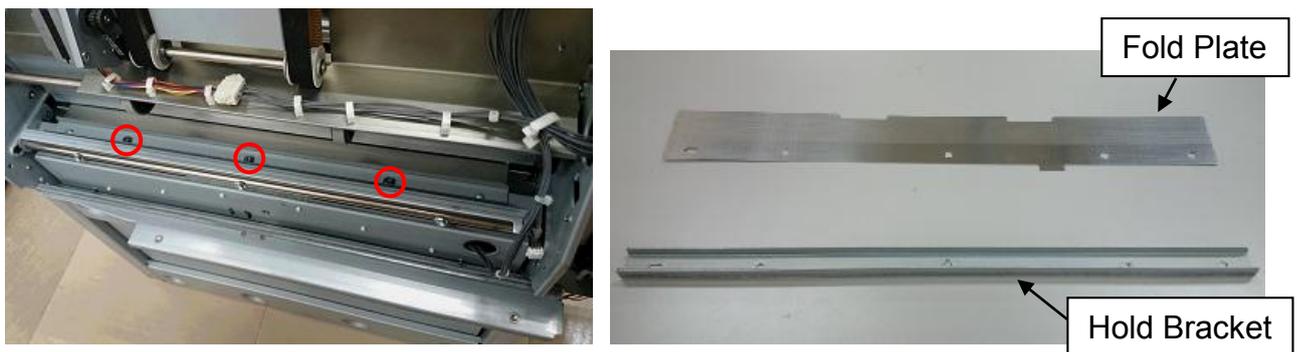
5. Remove four screws on the both sides of the booklet unit, and then move the guide plate [A] to the arrow direction.
6. Remove the fold plate holder [A] ( x3).
7. The fold plate [B] is removed.
8. Install a new modified fold plate.
 - Ask your supervisor about the new modified fold plate.
9. Reassemble the finisher.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b	Date: 28-Dec-15	No.: RD074133
-----------------------	-----------------	---------------

Corrected



- Remove four screws on both sides of the booklet unit, and then move the guide plate [A] in the direction indicated with the blue arrow.



- Remove three screws of the booklet unit, and then remove the fold plate and hold bracket.

Note: The two parts are fastened together by the three screws.

- Install the modified fold plate (p/n: D4345177).

- Reassemble the finisher.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 15-Feb-16	No.: RD074134
Subject: Field Service Manual Correction (SC465)		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following detail information on the sub codes of SC465 to your FSM in section:

Appendices → 6. Troubleshooting → SC Tables → SC400: Around the Drum

No.	Sub code	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
SC465	001 ~ 024	D	PTR Motor Error: Abnormal Pulses	
			One (or both) of the encoder sensors cannot correctly detect the pulses.	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ PTR motor harness disconnected or broken ▪ Physical obstruction blocking operation of the PTR unit ▪ Motor or motor drive board defective ▪ TDCU defective 	
	41	D	PTR Motor Error: Motor Defect	
			Motor is physically broken or harness is disconnected.	
	51	D	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Motor harness disconnected or broken ▪ PTR motor defective 	
			PTR Motor Error: Abnormal Rotation Speed	
	52	D	The rotation speed of the motor is not within the target range.	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ PTR motor harness disconnected or broken ▪ Physical obstruction blocking operation of the PTR unit and ITB cleaning unit ▪ TDCU defective ▪ PTR motor defective 	
			PTR Motor Error: Continuous Heavy Load	
				The motor is turned off after detecting excess load for more than ten seconds.
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ PTR motor harness disconnected or broken ▪ Physical obstruction blocking operation of the PTR unit and ITB cleaning unit ▪ TDCU defective ▪ PTR motor defective

Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 17-Feb-16	No.: RD074135
Subject: FSM Correction: SC467 description added		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following description on SC467 to your field service manual in section:

Appendices → 6. Troubleshooting → SC Tables → SC400: Around the Drum

SC467 PTR AC Transfer power pack leak error

An interrupt checks the status of the power pack every 10 ms.
 This SC is issued if a problem exists with 50 consecutive samplings (500 ms).

Check if the drawer unit is closed correctly using the following procedure.

1. Turn off the machine power and pull out the drawer unit.
2. Close the drawer unit completely and turn on the machine power.
3. Make two or three copies and confirm the error message has disappeared.

Remove the high voltage cable from the output terminal of the AC Transfer power pack and check the following items.

- PWM signal check
 If signal is fixed during image transfer, replace the cable or the IOB.
- AC Transfer power pack output check
 If output is fixed during image transfer, replace the power pack.

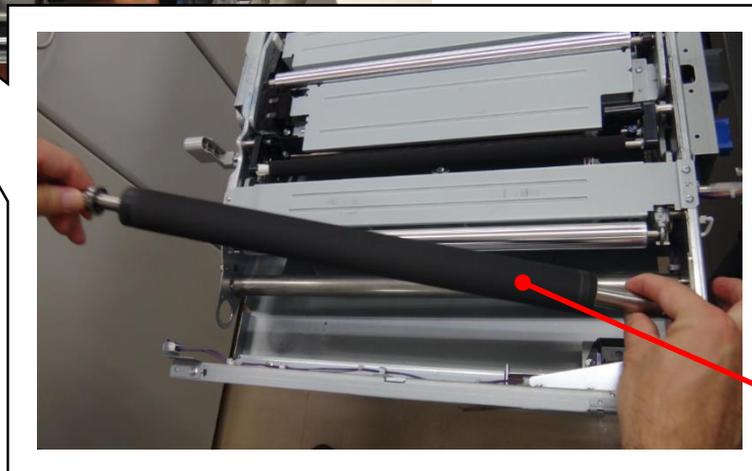
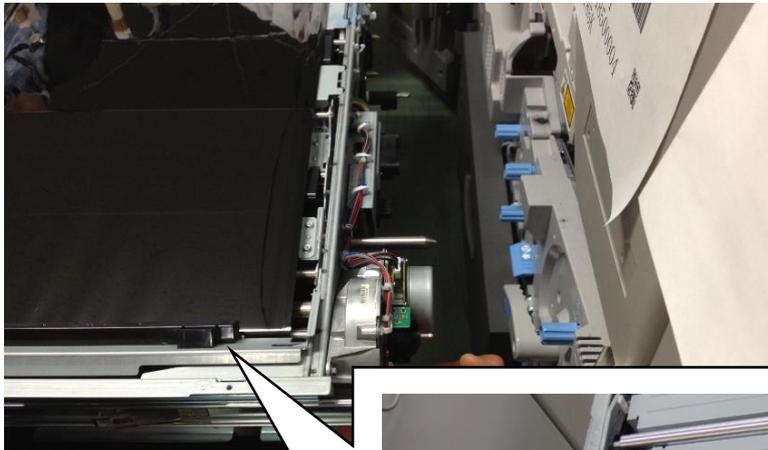
If output is normal during image transfer, replace the high voltage cable or the quenching needle.

Model: Taurus-C1a/C1b (D074/D075)		Date: 25-Apr-16	No.: RD074136
Subject: Procedure of Replacing the Drive Roller		Prepared by: Akihiro Tajima	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

Please add the following procedure of replacing the Drive Roller to your field service manual.

NOTE: For the procedure required before replacing the drive roller, refer to RTB No. RD074049 'Procedure for Replacing the Encoder Shaft.'

Drive Roller



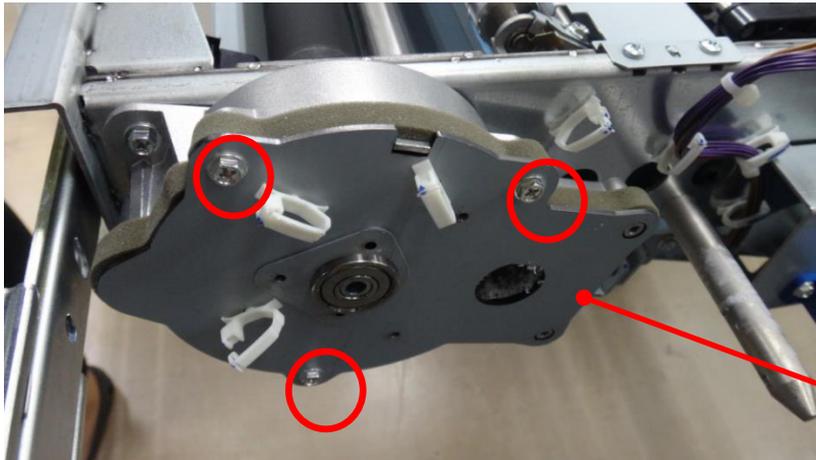
[A]

[A]: Drive Roller

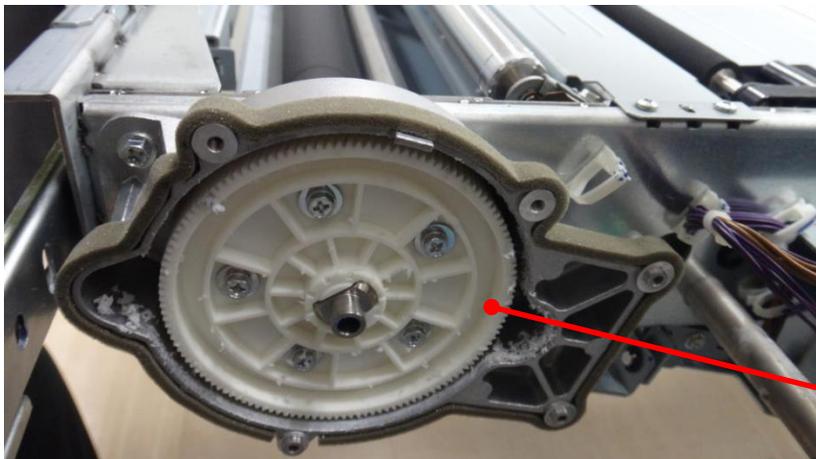
How to Replace the Drive Roller

NOTE: Photos shown in the following instruction are taken from the rear side of the ITB unit.

1. Remove the drum stay [A]. (screw x3)

**[A]**

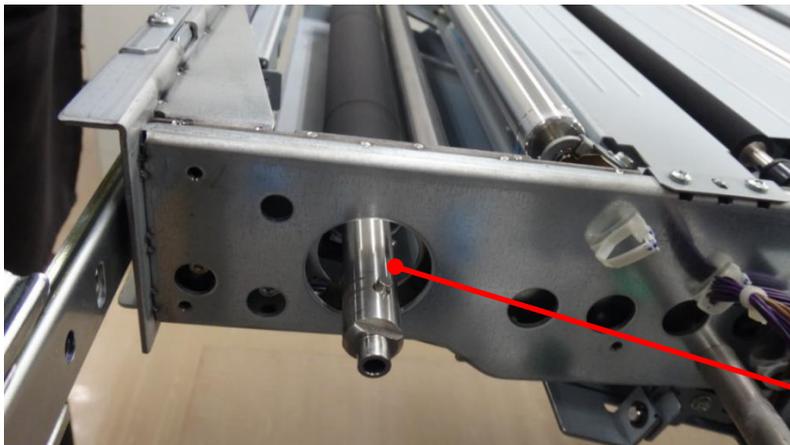
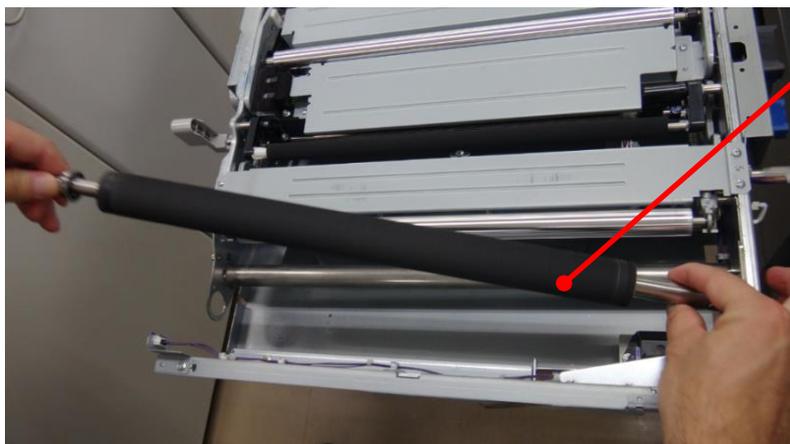
2. Remove the gear [A].

**[A]**

3. Remove the housing drive [A]. (screw x3)

**[A]**

4. Remove the drive roller [A].

**[A]**

5. Follow the above steps in reverse order to install the new drive roller.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1		Date: 27-Jul-16	No.: RD074137
Subject: FSM Correction: SP number correction in ITB Lubrication Blade replacement procedure		Prepared by: A. Tajima	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please make the following corrections to your field service manual in section:

4. Replacement and Adjustments → Image Transfer Belt (ITB) unit → Lubrication Blade → After replacement -> Step 7

Incorrect

7. Open the right front door and execute **SP2301-1** (Force Lubricant - Belt Cleaning).

Correct

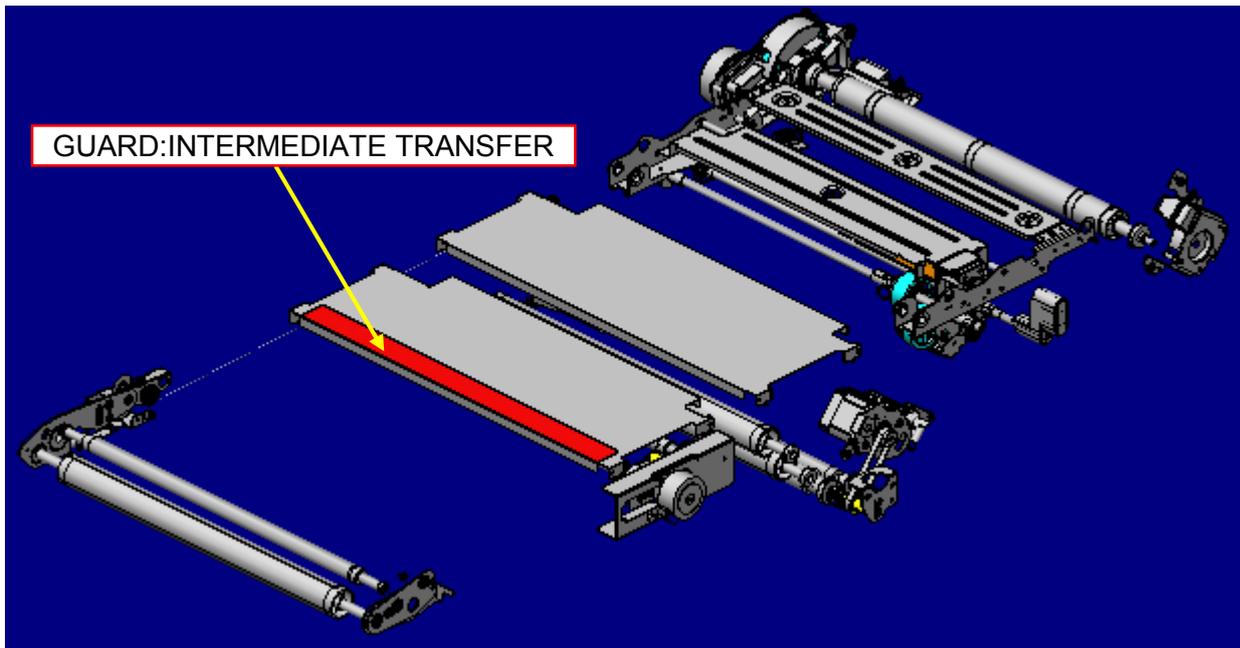
7. Open the right front door and execute **SP2310-1** (Force Lubricant - Belt Cleaning).

Model: Taurus-C1		Date: 4-Oct-16	No.: RD074138
Subject: New service part – GUARD in the ITB unit		Prepared by: Rie Shohda	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D0743832	GUARD:INTERMEDIATE TRANSFER	1	-	Add

Change: The following guard was added as a new service part.

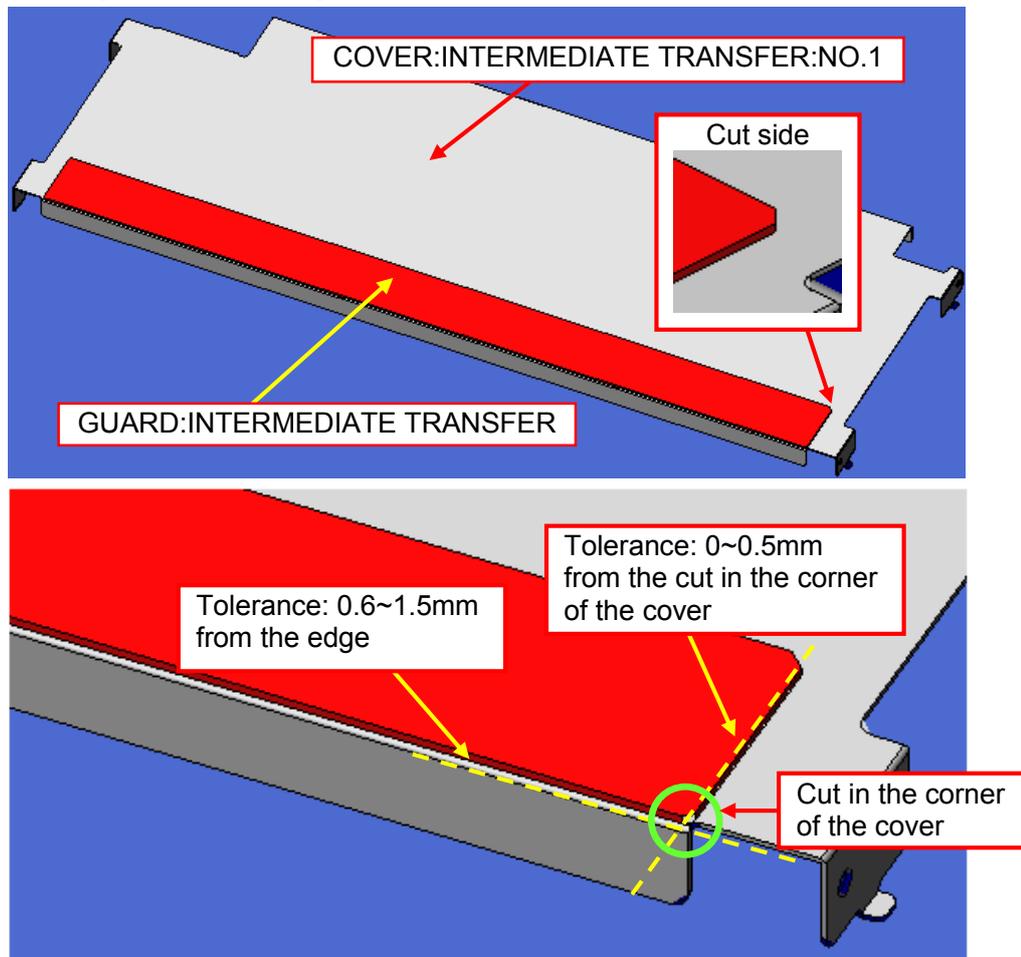
Reason: To meet requests from the field.



Model: Taurus-C1	Date: 4-Oct-16	No.: RD074138
------------------	----------------	---------------

How to attach the GUARD:INTERMEDIATE TRANSFER (p/n: D0743832)

1. Clean the surface of the COVER:INTERMEDIATE TRANSFER:NO.1 where the guard attaches to with a cotton swab and alcohol.
2. Attach the guard to the edge of the cover as shown below.



3. Press the 4 edges of the guard for secure attachment with no air bubbles.

Model: Taurus-C1		Date: 8-Feb-17	No.: RD074139
Subject: Service Manual Correction: Add SP mode		Prepared by: Rie SHohda	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

Service Manual Correction

Please add the following SP to your FSM, in section:

2. Appendix: Service Program Mode Tables > Group 2000

2912	[Encoder Sn:Adj Light]	
	This SP adjusts the strength of the LED beam of the ITB feed-back sensors (main sensor and sub sensor).	
2	Light Amt Adj: Pass/Fail	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1]
		<p>Adjustment result codes</p> <p>0 : No adjustment performed</p> <p>1 : Success</p> <p>2 : Canceled</p> <p>7 : Failure of the main sensor</p> <p>8 : Failure of the sub sensor</p> <p>9 : Failure of the main and sub sensors</p>

Model: Taurus-C1/P1	Date: 28-APR-17	No.: RD074140
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

Subject: Service Manual Correction: SC table added		Prepared by: Sayaka Katoh	
From: Sales Strategy Section, 1st CP Business Department			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

Service Manual Correction

Please add the following SC Codes to your FSM, in this section:

6. Troubleshooting: SC Tables SC500: Paper Feed, Transport, Duplexing

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC563-00	A	Overheat detection (software): Heating Roller NC Sensor
		Heating Roller NC Sensor detected 255 degrees or higher 10 seconds consecutively. Measurement period: 100 milliseconds
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Triac shorted. • IOB board defective. • Fuser Unit controller software runaway
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the IOB board. • Replace the Fuser Unit.

Model: Taurus-C1/P1		Date: 7-May-18	No.: RD074141
Subject: Part for Charge Roller Lever Replacement		Prepared by: H Kawamura	
From: PPCS Section, CIP Product Quality Management Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

SYMPTOM

The Charge Roller Lever becomes damaged, requiring the replacement of the entire PCDU assembly.

CAUSE

Inserting the PCDU into the machine without securing the Charge Roller Lever.

SOLUTION

Apply the Charge Roller lever on top of the broken part
 Part Number : D1949100
 Part Description : Charge Roller Lever



Note: This solution only works if the remaining part in the red circle is still in the PCDU



<Procedure for applying the part>

1. Pull out the affected PCDU
2. Turn the broken lever to the close position



Model: Taurus-C1/P1

Date: 7-May-18

No.: RD074141

3. Put the new part on top of the broken lever.



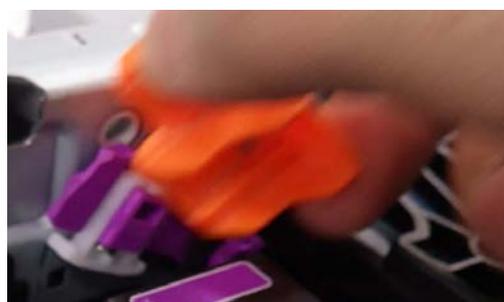
Note : Actual part is gray, not orange

4. Press down the lever – you should feel it click into place



<Procedure for replacing the charge roller>

1. Pull the release (white circle) away from the frame to unlock the part, and remove it.



Model: Taurus-C1/P1 (D074/D075/M044)		Date: 8-May-18	No.: RD074142
Subject: FSM Correction: SC570		Prepared by: A. Tajima	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following description in **bold** on SC570 to your field service manual in section:

6. Troubleshooting → SC Tables → SC570

SC570	D	Ozone Collection Fan Error
		The ozone collection fan is the large fan on the right end the upper horizontal dust across the back of the machine.
		<p>Fan harness disconnected or broken Fan overload due to physical obstruction Fan motor defective</p> <p>Replace the following fans. Ozone collection fan Ozone exhaust fan (Y) Ozone exhaust fan (M) Ozone exhaust fan (C) Ozone exhaust fan (K) Cooling Box Ozone Exhaust Fan (This is at the rear box) Ozone filter</p> <p>If the fan did not solve, replace the harness connected to above fans.</p>

Model: Taurus-C2/P2		Date: 18-Apr-19	No.: RD074143
Subject: Troubleshooting for recovery failure from toner end condition		Prepared by: H Kawamura	
From: PPCS Section, CIP Product Quality Management Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

SYMPTOM

1. Machine does not recover from toner end condition even after installing new toner bottle.

(Usually the new toner bottles, which was used for replacement, cannot be used again because of the recovery failure flag is recorded in the IRFD)

2. Low image density without toner end condition

3. SC 35x without toner end condition

CAUSE

- Failure of resupplying toner from the toner bottle, due to blocked toner path, such as clogged toner in the pump



(Example of clogged toner found in the pump)

- The toner clutch weakens over time

Model: Taurus-C2/P2

Date: 18-Apr-19

No.: RD074143

ACTION

1. Remove the clogged toner from toner path. Specifically, the supply tube, toner pump, and sub hopper should be checked/cleaned.

<Option>

2. Apply the attach firmware, with each region's response



D0745404S_LR09
07.fwu

Copier Version :



M0445404Q_LR0
908.fwu

Printer Version :

IMPORTANT NOTES

1. This firmware is NOT the solution for preventing the toner clog or weakens clutch. Even applying this firmware, there is risk for the toner clog, or weakens clutch.
2. This firmware is to make the replaced failed new toner bottle, able to use it for print.
3. By applying the firmware, risk of pump failure increases. For more detail, see Appendix 1.

Appendix 1. Technical Background

The toner bottle ID chip has a counter that counts the number of failed attempts to resupply the toner from that bottle. This counter counts up when the machine cannot resupply the toner from the bottle.

The machine is designed not to attempt to resupply the toner from the bottle which has a counter of more than 2 attempts of resupplying failure. This is to protect the pump: The pump used in Taurus is called progressive cavity pump, which can get damaged if it runs without toner (dry run condition).

By applying the firmware, the machine will attempt to resupply the toner even the counter is more than 2 attempts. The replaced failed new toner bottle, able to use it for print, but as for the trade off, the pump will run under “dry run condition”; therefore the risk for the pump failure will increase.